Faculty of Arts and Social Science

HANDBOOK

1999
Subjects, courses and any arrangements for courses including staff allocated as stated in this Handbook are an expression of intent only. The University reserves the right to discontinue or vary arrangements at any time without notice. Information has been brought up to date as at 3 November, 1998, but may be amended without notice by the University Council.

© The University of New South Wales
## Contents

1. A Message from the Dean ........................................... 1
2. Calendar of Dates .................................................. 3
3. Staff ........................................................................ 5
5. Faculty Information ................................................... 15
   - Faculty Information and Assistance .......................... 15
   - Faculty Timetable .................................................. 15
   - Re-enrolment Procedures ...................................... 15
   - Progression .......................................................... 15
   - Credit Points ....................................................... 15
   - Advanced Standing .............................................. 16
   - Overseas Study .................................................... 16
   - Financial Assistance for Overseas Study .................. 16
   - Textbooks .......................................................... 16
   - Library Facilities .................................................. 16
6. Technical Resources Centre ........................................ 16
7. Computing at UNSW ................................................. 16
8. Student Clubs and Societies ...................................... 17
9. Student Representatives ............................................ 17
10. General Education Program ..................................... 17
11. Students With Disabilities ....................................... 19
12. Student Equity ...................................................... 19
13. Equal Opportunity in Education Policy Statement ....... 19

## How to Structure your Degree Program .......................... 21
1. Bachelor of Arts Course 3400 ................................... 21
2. Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) Course 3402 22
3. Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) Course 3405 ............... 24
4. Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) Course 3406 ............ 27
5. Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education Course 3408 27
6. Bachelor of Social Science Course 3420 ....................... 28
7. Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) Course 3421 ..... 30
8. Bachelor of Music Course 3425 .................................. 30
9. Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education Course 3426 ........ 31
10. Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Arts Course 3427 ............ 32
11. Bachelor of Social Work Course 4031 .......................... 33
12. Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Education Course 4055 ........ 34
13. Combined Degrees ................................................ 35
Subject Areas in the Faculty

Asian Studies ................................................................. 37
Australian Studies .......................................................... 37
Dance Studies ................................................................. 38
Environmental Studies ..................................................... 38
European Studies .......................................................... 39
Film, Media and Popular Culture ....................................... 39
Jewish Studies ............................................................... 40
Women's Studies and Gender Studies ................................ 40

Undergraduate Study

Art History and Theory ..................................................... 41
ARTS Faculty Subjects ..................................................... 44
Australian Studies .......................................................... 45
Biological Science .......................................................... 47
Chemistry ................................................................. 48
Chinese Studies ............................................................ 49
Cognitive Science ........................................................... 53
Studies in Comparative Development ................................... 54
Computer Science .......................................................... 56
Economic History ........................................................... 58
Economics ................................................................. 60
Education Studies .......................................................... 64
English ....................................................................... 69
Environmental Studies ..................................................... 78
European Studies .......................................................... 79
French ......................................................................... 82
Geography ................................................................. 87
Geology ..................................................................... 91
Geomatic Engineering ..................................................... 95
German Studies ............................................................ 95
Greek (Modern) ............................................................ 100
History ................................................................. 103
History and Philosophy of Science and Technology ................. 112
Indonesian Studies .......................................................... 116
Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour ................. 119
Japanese and Korean Studies ............................................ 124
Jewish Studies ............................................................. 128
Latin ................................................................. 130
Linguistics ................................................................. 130
Mathematics .............................................................. 133
Media and Communications ............................................. 144
Modern Language Studies .............................................. 145
Music and Music Education ............................................. 146
Philosophy ................................................................. 152
Philosophy of Science ..................................................... 158
Physics ................................................................. 159
Political Science ........................................................... 162
Psychology ................................................................. 169
Russian Studies ............................................................ 172
Science, Technology, and Society ...................................... 175
Social Science and Policy ................................................ 178
Social Work ................................................................. 183
Sociology ................................................................. 189
Spanish and Latin American Studies .................................. 199
Theatre, Film and Dance ................................................ 204
Women's Studies and Gender Studies ................................ 217
Undergraduate Study Conditions for the Award of Degrees 219

3400 Bachelor of Arts Degree Course .......................................................... 219
3402 Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) Degree Course .................. 221
3405 Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) Degree Course ........................................ 223
3406 Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) Degree Course ................................. 225
3408 Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education Degree Course .................. 227
3420 Bachelor of Social Science Degree Course ................................................ 228
3421 Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) Degree Course ......................... 230
3425 Bachelor of Music Degree Course .......................................................... 230
3426 Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education Degree Course .......................... 231
3427 Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Arts Degree Course .................................... 232
4031 Bachelor of Social Work Degree Course .................................................. 234
4055 Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Education Degree Course ............................. 235

Diploma Courses in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences 237
1. Diploma in Asian Studies (Course 3411) .................................................... 237
2. Diploma in European Studies (Course 3412) ............................................... 239

Graduate Study 241

Degrees Offered ................................................................. 241
Doctor of Philosophy Degree .............................................................. 241
Master of Arts Degrees ................................................................. 242
Graduate Diploma in Arts by Research ..................................................... 242
Graduate Certificate in Arts by Coursework .............................................. 243
Master of Education and Educational Administration Degrees ...................... 243
Master of Housing Studies
Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies ..................................................... 243
Masters Degrees in Music and Music Education .......................................... 243
Master of Policy Studies Degree
Graduate Diploma and Certificate in Policy Studies .................................. 244
Master of Professional Ethics
Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics .................................................. 245
Masters Degrees and Graduate Diplomas in Social Work .............................. 245

Programs and Subject Descriptions 245

Master of Arts at Pass Level by Coursework (Course 8225) ............................ 245
Graduate Diploma in Arts (Course 5225) .................................................... 245
Graduate Certificate in Arts (Course 7325) ................................................... 245
Asian Studies ......................................................................................... 246
Chinese Studies ..................................................................................... 247
Cognitive Science ................................................................................... 248
English .................................................................................................. 249
Environmental Studies ........................................................................... 252
International Relations ........................................................................... 253
Linguistics (Applied) ............................................................................... 255
Media Education ..................................................................................... 258
Theatre and Film .................................................................................... 259
Women's Studies ................................................................................... 261
Master of Education Degrees ................................................................... 263
Graduate Diploma in Education (Secondary) .............................................. 271
Master of Housing Studies
Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies ..................................................... 276
Master of Music Degree, Graduate Diploma in Music and
Graduate Certificate in Music ................................................................. 278
Master of Policy Studies Degree
Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies ....................................................... 280
Master of Professional Ethics
Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics .................................................. 282
Graduate Diploma and Masters Courses in Social Work .............................. 284
Professional Development Centre ............................................................ 288
Conditions for the Award of Degrees

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) ................................................................. 296
Doctor of Education (EdD) ............................................................... 299
Master of Arts (MA (Hons)) at Honours Level .................................. 300
Master of Arts (MA) at Pass Level .................................................. 303
Master of Couple and Family Therapy (MCFT) ................................. 303
Master of Education (MEd) at Honours Level ................................... 304
Master of Education (MEd) At Pass Level and Master of Professional Ethics (MProfEthics) at Pass Level ........................................... 306
Master of Educational Administration (MEdAdmin) at Honours Level ................................................................. 307
Master of Educational Administration (MEdAdmin) at Pass Level ....... 309
Master of Equity and Social Administration (MEqSocAdmin) .......... 310
Master of Higher Education (MHEd) .................................................. 310
Master of Housing Studies (MHS) by Formal Coursework ............... 311
Master of International Social Development (MIntSocDev) ............. 312
Master of Music (MMus(Hons)) at Honours Level and Master of Music Education (MMusEd(Hons)) at Honours Level ......................................................... 313
Master of Music (MMus) at Pass Level ............................................. 315
Master of Policy Studies (MPS) at Pass Level .................................... 316
Master of Social Work (MSW) by Research ...................................... 316
Master of Social Work (MSW) by Formal Coursework ..................... 318
Graduate Diploma (DipEd or GradDipPS or GradDipProfEthics) ......... 319
Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts) .......................................... 320
Graduate Diploma in Arts by Research (GradDipArts) ...................... 321
Graduate Diploma in Couple and Family Therapy (GradDipCFT) ....... 322
Graduate Diploma in Equity and Social Administration (GradDipEqSocAdmin) ................................................................. 322
Graduate Diploma in Higher Education (GradDipHE) ...................... 323
Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies (GradDipHS) ......................... 324
Graduate Diploma in International Social Development (GradDipIntSocDev) ................................................................. 325
Graduate Diploma in Music (GradDipMus) ........................................ 325
Graduate Certificate in Arts (GradCertArts) and Policy Studies (GradCertPS) ................................................................. 326
Graduate Certificate in Higher Education (GradCertHEd) ................. 327
Graduate Certificate in Music (GradCertMus) .................................... 328

Scholarships

Undergraduate Scholarships .............................................................. 330
Postgraduate Scholarships ............................................................... 345

Prizes

Undergraduate Prizes ........................................................................ 361
Undergraduate and Postgraduate Prizes ........................................... 366
Welcome to the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences at UNSW. Whether you are entering a University for the first time as an undergraduate student, returning for postgraduate work some years after graduation or commencing a research degree, I hope you have a stimulating and enjoyable experience at UNSW.

Most new students have some concerns about whether they will get employment after graduation and whether that employment will provide them with a satisfying career. An Arts and Social Science degree is less of a vocational qualification than many other areas of study in a university but it is nevertheless highly valued in the community. Arts and Social Science graduates are to be found in a broad range of occupations in both the public and private sectors. Indeed, many prominent people holding responsible positions across a wide range of occupations have an Arts degree as their first University qualification. No other course of study provides you with the same combination of broad intellectual growth and specific skills of research, analysis, and the ability to write clearly and concisely. In a world where people increasingly have a number of career shifts in their lifetime, the Arts and Social Science graduate possesses a unique combination of broad intellectual and analytical skills which can be readily transferred from one occupation to another.

In the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences at UNSW, we pride ourselves on the quality of our teaching and our research. We offer a wide range of disciplines and areas of study and the flexibility to enable students to tailor courses to their personal interests. I urge you to seek advice from your lecturers and from the Faculty administrative staff at all stages of your study.

If you are entering the Faculty as an undergraduate, I would urge you to consider continuing your study into a fourth honours year. For students who excel in their chosen field of study, a fourth year is both personally rewarding and of considerable career advantage. A major part of the honours year is a research thesis in which you will sharpen your research, analytical and writing skills and in the process develop skills and expertise in considerable demand in the workplace.

It is important that you set personal goals for your University study. I hope that you aim high with ambitious goals, that your studies are intellectually exciting and that your experience of the University is enjoyable.

John Ingleson
Dean, Arts and Social Sciences
Calendar of Dates

The academic year is divided into two sessions, each containing 14 weeks for teaching. Between the two sessions there is a break of approximately six weeks, which includes a one-week study period, two weeks for examinations, and three weeks recess. There is also a short recess of one week within each session.

Session 1 commences on the Monday nearest 1 March.

Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th>1999</th>
<th>2000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(14 weeks)</td>
<td>1 March to 1 April</td>
<td>28 February to 20 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12 April to 11 June</td>
<td>1 May to 9 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mid-session recess</strong></td>
<td>2 April to 11 April</td>
<td>21 April to 30 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Study period</strong></td>
<td>12 June to 17 June</td>
<td>10 June to 14 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Examinations</strong></td>
<td>18 June to 6 July</td>
<td>15 June to 29 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mid-year recess</strong></td>
<td>7 July to 25 July</td>
<td>30 June to 16 July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session 2</th>
<th>1999</th>
<th>2000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(14 weeks)</td>
<td>26 July to 24 September</td>
<td>17 July to 10 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 October to 5 November</td>
<td>7 October to 17 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mid-session recess</strong></td>
<td>25 September to 4 October</td>
<td>11 September to 6 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Study period</strong></td>
<td>6 November to 11 November</td>
<td>18 November to 22 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Examinations</strong></td>
<td>12 November to 30 November</td>
<td>23 November to 7 December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Important dates for 1999

**January 1999**
- F 1 New Year's Day - Public Holiday
- M 11 Medicine IV - Term 1 begins
- Th 14 Medicine V - Term 1 begins
- T 26 Australia Day - Public Holiday

**February 1999**
- M 8 AGSM EMBA GMQ and GDM Programs - Session 1 begins
- M 22 AGSM MBA Program - Year 1 classes - Term 1 begins
  - Medicine VI - Term 2 begins

**March 1999**
- M 1 Session 1 begins - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
  - University College, ADFA - Session 1 begins
  - AGSM MBA Program - Year 2 classes - Term 1 begins
- F 12 Last day applications are accepted from students to enrol in Session 1 or whole year subjects
- S 14 Medicine IV - Term 1 ends
- M 15 Medicine IV - Term 2 begins
- Su 21 Medicine V - Term 1 ends
- M 29 Medicine V - Term 2 begins
- W 31 Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 1 only
  - HECS Census Date for Session 1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>April 1999</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F2</td>
<td>Mid-session recess begins - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S3</td>
<td>Easter Saturday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Su4</td>
<td>Easter Sunday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Su11</td>
<td>Mid-session recess ends - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M12</td>
<td>Medicine VI - Recess begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Su18</td>
<td>Medicine VI - Recess ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M19</td>
<td>Medicine VI - Term 3 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Su25</td>
<td>Medicine IV - Term 2 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M26</td>
<td>Anzac Day - Public Holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>May 1999</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>University College, ADFA - Mid-session recess begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Su2</td>
<td>Medicine IV - Recess ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M3</td>
<td>Medicine IV - Term 3 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F7</td>
<td>AGSM MBA Program - all classes - Term 1 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>AGSM MBA Program - all classes - Examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T11</td>
<td>Publication of provisional timetable for June examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F14</td>
<td>AGSM MBA Program - all classes - Examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Su16</td>
<td>University College, ADFA - Mid-session recess ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M17</td>
<td>AGSM EMBA GDM Programs - Session 1 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S22</td>
<td>AGSM EMBA GDM Program - Examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M24</td>
<td>AGSM EMBA GDM Programs - Session 1 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S29</td>
<td>AGSM EMBA GMQ Program - Examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Su30</td>
<td>Medicine V - Term 2 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M31</td>
<td>Medicine VI - Term 3 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AGSM MBA Program - all classes - Term 2 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>June 1999</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T1</td>
<td>Publication of timetable for June examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M7</td>
<td>Medicine V - Term 3 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F11</td>
<td>Session 1 ends - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S12</td>
<td>Study period begins - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Su13</td>
<td>Medicine IV - Term 3 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M14</td>
<td>Queen's Birthday - Public Holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T15</td>
<td>Medicine IV - Term 4 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Th17</td>
<td>Study period ends - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F18</td>
<td>Examinations begin - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M21</td>
<td>University College, ADFA - Examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>July 1999</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S3</td>
<td>University College, ADFA - Examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Su4</td>
<td>University College, ADFA - Mid-year recess begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T6</td>
<td>Examinations end - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W7</td>
<td>Mid-year recess begins - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M12</td>
<td>AGSM EMBA GMQ and GDM Programs - Session 2 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Su18</td>
<td>University College, ADFA - Mid-year recess ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M19</td>
<td>University College, ADFA - Session 2 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F23</td>
<td>Medicine VI - Term 4 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S24</td>
<td>Medicine VI - Recess begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Su25</td>
<td>Mid-year recess ends - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M26</td>
<td>Session 2 begins - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>August 1999</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Medicine VI - Recess ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M2</td>
<td>Medicine VI - Term 5 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F6</td>
<td>Last day applications are accepted from students to enrol in Session 2 subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Su8</td>
<td>Medicine IV - Term 4 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M9</td>
<td>Medicine IV - Term 3 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F13</td>
<td>AGSM MBA Program - all classes - Examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Su15</td>
<td>Medicine IV - Recess ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M16</td>
<td>Medicine IV - Term 5 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M30</td>
<td>AGSM MBA Program - all classes - Term 3 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T31</td>
<td>Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 2 only HECS Census Date for Session 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>September 1999</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S4</td>
<td>Open Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Su12</td>
<td>Medicine VI - Term 5 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M13</td>
<td>Medicine VI - Term 6 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F24</td>
<td>Closing date for applications to the Universities Admission Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S25</td>
<td>Mid-session recess begins - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>University College, ADFA - Mid-session recess ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Su26</td>
<td>Medicine IV - Term 5 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M27</td>
<td>Medicine IV - Term 6 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>October 1999</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M4</td>
<td>Labour Day - Public Holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mid-session recess ends - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T5</td>
<td>Publication of provisional timetable for the November examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W13</td>
<td>Last day for students to advise of examination clashes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Su17</td>
<td>Medicine V - Term 4 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M18</td>
<td>AGSM EMBA GDM Program - Session 2 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F22</td>
<td>University College, ADFA - Session 2 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S23</td>
<td>AGSM EMBA GDM Program - Examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Su24</td>
<td>Medicine VI - Term 6 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M25</td>
<td>University College, ADFA - Examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AGSM EMBA GMQ Program - Session 2 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S30</td>
<td>AGSM EMBA GMQ Program - Examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>November 1999</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F5</td>
<td>Session 2 ends - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S6</td>
<td>Study period begins - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Su7</td>
<td>Medicine IV - Term 6 ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M8</td>
<td>AGSM MBA Program - all classes - Examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Th11</td>
<td>Study period ends - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F12</td>
<td>Examinations begin - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AGSM MBA Program - all classes - Examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T30</td>
<td>Examinations end - for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>December 1999</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S25</td>
<td>Christmas Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M27</td>
<td>Boxing Day - Public Holiday</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**

Presiding Member
Dr Damian Grace

Dean
Professor John Ingleson

Administrative Assistant
Susan Nile

Associate Deans
Professor Roger Bell
Neil Harpley

Development Officer (Graduate & Corporate Relations)
Thomas Hickie, BA LLB PhD UNSW

Student Development Officer
Wendy Jones, BA A.N.U., GradDipMusStud Syd.

Administrative Assistant
Heather Barker, BA MA UNSW

Administrative Officers
Manager, Resources and Marketing
Lyn Walker, AIMM

Manager, Student Administration
Helen Milfull, BA PhD UNSW

Faculty Office
Administrative Assistants
Mark Erickson, BSocSc UNSW
Robyn Long
Amalea Manifis, BFA BArtEd UNSW

Convenors of Programs
Australian Studies
Associate Professor Elaine Thompson (Political Science)

Comparative Development
Dr Peter Ross (School of Modern Languages)

European Studies
Professor John Milfull (School of Modern Languages)

Women’s Studies
Dr Brigitta Oltubas (School of English)
Aboriginal Research and Resource Centre

Director
Wendy Brady, BA PhD Syd.

Lecturer
Laurajane Smith, BA Syd. PhD UNSW

Administrative Assistant
Joe Guivarra

Library Technician
Murray Castles, DipLibPrac SIT

Centre for Olympic Studies

Director
Associate Professor Richard Cashman

Executive Officer
Anthony Hughes, BA MA UNSW

Centre for South Pacific Studies

Director
Associate Professor John Kees Lodewijks, BEc Syd., MEc N.E., MA PhD Duke

Gifted Education Research, Resource and Information Centre

Director
Associate Professor Miraca Gross

Centre for European Studies

Director
Professor John Milfull

Director
Dr Paul Van de Van, BA Macq., BEd DipTeach S. Qld., MA Macq., PhD Syd.

National Centre in HIV Social Research

Director
Dr Susan Kippax, BA (Hons) PhD Syd.

Deputy Director
Dr Paul Van de Van, BA Macq., BEd DipTeach S. Qld., MA Macq., PhD Syd.

Public Sector Research Centre

Director
Mick Paddon, MA Essex, MA Camb.

Senior Research Fellow
Pat Ranald, MA Adel., MPP GSB Syd.

Researcher/Policy Analyst
Rai Small, BCom LLB UNSW

Administrator/Office Manager
Heidi Nelson

Administrative Assistant
Indira Jeyakumar
Technical Resources Centre

Manager
Bruce Matthews

Administrative Assistant
Vacant

Audio Visual Officer
Michelle Hanchard, BA NcE.(N.S.W.)

Computer Support Officers
Dimitris Daviskas
Yan Gao, MCompSc UNSW
Bruce Marshall Johnston
Sidney Shalders

WEB Coordinator
Rowland Hilder, BFinAdmin N.E.

UNSW–UTS Centre for Research on Provincial China

Director
Associate Professor Hans Hendrischke

Executive Officer
Michael Underdown, MA Bonn, PhD Melb.

School of English

Professor of Education and Head of School
John Swelier, BA PhD Adel., FASSA

Professors
Martin Cooper, BSc Manc., MA(Ed) Dal., PhD Ott.,
DipEd Syd.
Robert Thomas Elliott, BSc UNSW, BSc Tas., PhD A.N.U.

Associate Professors
Miraca Una Murdoch Gross, DipT Moray House, Edin.,
BEd S.A.C.A.E., MEd PhD Purdue, FACE
Michael Robert Matthews, BSc MA MEd DipEd Syd.,
PhD UNSW

Senior Lecturers
Richard Martin Bibby, MA BD Otago, PhD Monash
Putai Jin, MED Hangzhou, PhD LaT.
Renae Low, Cert Ed Sing., BBSc PhD LaT.

Lecturers
Paul Chandler, BSc DipEd Syd, MSc PhD UNSW
Katherine Patrice Hoekman, BA DipEd Syd., MEd UNSW

Robert Wayne Howard, BA MA Auck., PhD Qld.
John Michael McCormick, BSc DipEd MA MEdAdmin
PhD UNSW

Adjunct Associate Professor
James Stephen Tognolini, BAppSc W.A.I.T., Teachers’
Cert W.A.C.A.E., BEd W.A., MEd PhD Murd.

Administrative Officer
Sheena Mary Wiard, MA Edin., CertSecEd Moray
House, Edin.

Administrative Assistant
Sheila Zines

Honorary Visiting Professor
Fenton George Sharpe, AM, BA LittB MEdAdmin N.E.,
PhD Oregon, FACE, FACEA, FAIM

Honorary Visiting Lecturer
Robert Conners, BA DipEdAdmin N.E., MEdAdmin
Calg., PhD Alta.

School of Education Studies

Senior Lecturer and Head of School
Peter Roy Kuch, BA Wales, MLitt DPhil Oxf.

Professors of English
Christine Anne Alexander, BA MA Cant., PhD Camb.,
FAHA
Peter Fraser Alexander, BA Wits., MA Leeds, PhD
Camb., FAHA
Mary Elizabeth Chan, BA NZ, MA Well., PhD Camb.
Michael Andrew Hollington, BA Camb., MA PhD ill.

Associate Professors
William David Ashcroft, BA MA Syd., PhD A.N.U.
Roslynn Doris Haynes, BSc Syd., MA Tas., PhD Leic.
Anthony John Bruce Johnson, BA MA Adel., PhD Lond.,
DipT Adel. T.C.

Senior Lecturers
Suzanne Elizabeth Eggins, BA Syd., MLitts DEA Nancy
II, PhD Syd.
Roslyn Jolly, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf.
Richard Elton Raymond Madelaine, BA Adel., PhD Lond.
Clare Adele Painter, BA Sussex, MA PhD Syd.
Hazel Anne Smith, BA Camb., PhD Nott.

Lecturers
Anne Brewster, BA Adel., PhD Flinders
Susan Rachelle Kossew, BA CapeT., MA E.Anglia, PhD
UNSW
Louise Moira Miller, BA PhD UNSW
Sara Brigitta Olubas, BA DipEd Tas., MA Syd., PhD UNSW

Administrative Assistants
Shana Tacon, BA(Comm.) UWS
Shirley Webster
School of History

Associate Professor and Head of School
Ian Robert Tyrrell, BA Qld., MA PhD Duke

Professors of History
Roger John Bell, BA UNSW, MA PhD Syd.
John Edward Ingleson, BA MA W.A., PhD Monash
Martyn Andrew Lyons, BA DPhil Oxf.
Patrick James O’Farrell, BA MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U., FAHA
Michael Naylor Pearson, BA MA Auck., PhD Mich., FAHA

Associate Professors
Ian James Bickerton, BA Adel., MA Kansas, PhD Claremont
Richard Ian Cashman, BA Syd., MA Monash, PhD Duke
Ann Margaret McGrath, BA Qld., PhD LaT.
Jürgen Tampke, BA Macq., PhD A.N.U.

Senior Lecturers
Philip Sidney Edwards, BA Lond., PhD Camb.
Frank Farrell, BA A.N.U., DipEd Canberra C.A.E., PhD A.N.U.
Raelene Frances, BA MA W.A., PhD Monash
Maxwell Vernon Harcourt, BA MA W.A., PhD Sus.
Anne Philomena O’Brien, BA Adel., PhD Syd.
Bruce Charles Scates, BA Monash, DipEd Melb., PhD Monash
Jean Gelman Taylor, BA MA Melb., PhD Wisconsin Madison
Peter Zarrow, BA Brown, MA PhD Columbia

Lecturers
Hélène Bowen Raddeker, BA PhD LaT.
Sean Brawley, BA GradCertHEd PhD UNSW
Hamish Graham, BSc MA Well.

Queen Elizabeth Fellow
Grace Karskens, BA MA PhD Syd.

Australian Research Fellow
Deborah Oxley, BA PhD UNSW

VC Postdoctoral Fellow
Cindy McCreeny, BA Yale, MPhil DPhil Oxf.

Administrative Assistants
Jenni Granger
Sonja Jane Wilkinson, BA DipEd Cant.

School of Modern Language Studies

Senior Lecturer in German Studies and Head of School
Olaf Günter Reinhardt

Administrative Assistants
Louise McDonald, BA UNSW
Michelle Gregor
Maria Oujo, BA UNSW

Professor of European Studies
John Rowland Milfull, BA PhD Syd.

Department of Chinese and Indonesian

Associate Professor in Chinese and Head of Department
Hans Hendrichske, MA PhD Bochum

Chinese Studies

Senior Lecturer
Philip Lee, BA DipEd Syd., MA UNSW

Lecturer
Yong Zhong, BA MA Guangzhou

Associate Lecturer
Yew-Jin Fang, BA PhD Qld.

Indonesian Studies

Associate Professor
David Grant Reeve, BA Syd., MA TESOL U.T.S., PhD Syd.

Lecturers
Rochayah Machali, BA DipEd IKIP Malang, PhD Macq.
Ed Aspinall, BA Syd.

Associate Lecturer
Ida Nurhayati, BA Satya Wacana

Media and Communications

Professor and Head of Unit
Philip Brian Bell, BA PhD Syd.
Department of French

Senior Lecturer and Head of Department
Michelle Royer, LèsL MèsL Paris VII, PhD UNSW

Senior Lecturers
Maurice John Blackman, BA Syd., PhD UNSW
Elizabeth Temple, BA PhD UNSW, DipEd Ncle. (N.S.W.), MèsL Poitiers

Lecturers
Joelle Marianne Battestini, BA MA UNSW
Alexis Tabensky, DipEd Valparaiso, MèsL Paris, PhD UNSW

Honorary Visiting Fellows
Ninette Boothroyd, BA Syd., PhD UNSW
Anthony Stewart Newman, BA DipEd Syd., LèsL DU Besançon

Department of Japanese and Korean Studies

Senior Lecturer in Japanese Studies and Head of Department
Chihiro Kinoshita Thomson, BA Gakushuin U., Tokyo, MEd EdD Arizona State

Senior Lecturers
Hiromi Masumi-So, BA Kansai Gaidai, MA Monash
Yoshinori Sasaki, BA Osaka, MA Hawaii, PhD III.

Lecturers
Seong-Chul Shin, BA Sahmyook U., Seoul, MEd Yonsei U., MA Macq.
Kazuhiro Teruya, BA DipEd Ryuuku U., MA Syd.

Associate Lecturers
Yumiko Hashimoto, BA Meiji, MA UNSW
Sureiko Iida, BEd Osaka U. Ed, MA Grad DipEd UNSW
Kazue Okamoto, BA DipEd Musashino Women's U., Tokyo, MA Syd., MCom UNSW

Department of German and Russian Studies

Lecturer in Russian and Head of Department
Ludmila Stern, BA UNSW

German Studies

Associate Professor
Gerhard Fischer, MA PhD N.Y. State

Senior Lecturers
Bettina Boss, LicPhil Basel, MA PhD UNSW
Olaf Günter Reinhardt, BA PhD Syd.

Lecturer
Denise Maureen Grannall, BA PhD MBA UNSW

Honorary Visiting Professor
Margaret Stoljar, MA DipEd PhD Melb., FAHA

Russian Studies

Lecturer
Barry Edward Lewis, BA MPhil Leeds

Honorary Visiting Fellow
Michael Ulman, Diplom Leningrad

Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies

Senior Lecturer and Head of Department
Stephen William George Gregory, MA Sheff.

Associate Professor of Spanish and Latin American Studies
John Thomas Brotherton, BA PhD Birm.

Senior Lecturers
Peter John Ross, BA Syd., DipEd WBTC PhD UNSW
Diana Palaversich, BA Belgrade, BA PhD UNSW
John Stevenson, MA Essex and Lond.

Lecturer
Mark Theodore Berger, BA MA British Columbia, PhD UNSW

Associate Lecturer
Carmen Cabot, BA DipEd Barcelona, DipTEFL Syd., MA UNSW

Honorary Visiting Fellows
Peter Hall, MSc PhD Lond.
Grahame Harrison, BA Syd.
James Robert Levy, MA Col., PhD Penn.

OEII Research Fellow
David Patrick Cahill, BA Macq., MA PhD Liv.
Linguistics

Associate Professor and Head of Department
Peter Craig Collins, MA PhD Syd., DipEd N.E.

Lecturers
Mengistu Amberber, BA MA Addis Ababa, PhD McGill
Roderick Gardner, CertEd Dip(TESOL) MA(TESOL) Lond., PhD Melb.
Louise Ravelli, BA Syd., MPhil PhD Birm.

Modern Greek Studies

Lecturer
Helen Amvrazi, BA DipEd PhD Syd.

School of Music and Music Education

Senior Lecturer and Head of School
Gwenyth Jill Stubington, BA Qld., PhD DipEd Monash, AMusA

Associate Professors
Patricia Anne Brown, BA MA Qld., PhD DipLib UNSW, AMusA
Gary McPherson, DipMusEd N.S.W. Con., MMus Ed Indiana, PhD Syd., FTCL, LTCL, MACE

Senior Lecturers
Christine Janice Logan, DSCM N.S.W. Con., MMus Syd., DMA Cincinnati
Frank Murphy, MA MEd DipEd Syd., PhD LaT., AMusA, LTCL
Robert Walker, BMus PhD Lond., ARCM, ARCO Royal College of Music

Lecturers
Dorottya Fabian, BMus Bud., MMus UNSW
John James Napier, BMus GradDip QCM, MMus(Hons) UNSW
Colin Watts, BMus Durh., MA Syd., DipMusEd
Alexander Mackie C.A.E., FTCL, LMus, MIMT

Visiting Professor and Director, UNSW Music Entrepreneurial
Roger David Covell, AM, BA Qld., PhD UNSW, FAHA

Honorary Visiting Fellow
Jennifer Ruth Nevile, BA Syd., PhD UNSW

Coordinator
Steven Bowden, BMusEd MMus UNSW

Assistant Coordinator
Sonia Lynette Maddock, BMusBEd UNSW

School of Philosophy

Senior Lecturer and Head of School
Philip Arthur Cam, BA MA Adel., DPhil Oxf.

Professor of Philosophy
Genevieve Lloyd, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf.

Associate Professor
Stephen Cohen, BA Brandeis, LLB UNSW, MA PhD Chic.

Senior Lecturers
Rosalyn Diprose, BSc N.S.W.I.T., BA Syd., PhD UNSW
Stephen Hetherington, BA Syd., BPhil Oxf., MA PhD Pitt.
Phillip James Staines, BA Nce.(N.S.W), PhD UNSW

Lecturers
Francis Neil Harpley, BA Syd.
Karyn Lynne Lai, BA MA NUS, PhD Syd.
Michaelis Stefanou Michael, BSc Monash, MA PhD Prin.

Honorary Visiting Fellows
Victor Howard Dudman, BA Syd.
Richard Eric Dowling, BA Syd., PhD Lond.

Administrative Assistant
Rochelle Seneviratne

School of Political Science

Associate Professor and Head of School
Robert Philip Steven, BA Rhodes, MA Oxf., PhD Br.Col.

Professors of Political Science
Conal Stratford Condren, MSc(Econ) PhD Lond., FAHA
Marc Andrew Williams, BSc PhD LSE

Associate Professors
Stephen Charles Fortescue, BA PhD A.N.U.
Gavin Norman Kitching, BSc Sheff., PhD Oxf.
Frederick Alexander Mediansky, BA San Francisco, PhD Syd.
Elaine Vera Thompson, BEdc PhD Syd.

Senior Lecturers
Geoffrey Brahm Levey, BA Qld., MSocSc Jerusalem, MA Brown
Richard John Martyn Lucy, BA Syd., PhD UNSW
Ephraim Joseph Nimni, BA Jerusalem, MA Essex, PhD Hull
Helen Mary Pringle, BA A.N.U., MA PhD Prin.
Mark Rolfe, BA PhD UNSW
Rodney Kenneth David Smith, MA Qld., PhD Syd.
Lecturers
You Ji, BA Beijing, BA Wellington, MA PhD A.N.U.
Jo-Anne Pemberton, BA UNSW, PhD A.N.U.
Shirley Veronica Scott, BMus BA PhD Qld.
Michael Wesley, BA Qld., PhD St Andrews

Associate Lecturer
Vanessa Rachael Farrer, BA Macq.

Administrative Assistant
Patricia Hall-Ingrey, BA MA UNSW

School of Science and Technology Studies

Senior Lecturer and Head of School
David Philip Miller, BSc Manc., MA PhD Penn.

Senior Lecturers
Guy Allard Freeland, BA PhD Brist., CertHist&PhilosSci Camb.
John Merson, MScSoc UNSW
Peter Paul Slezak, BA UNSW, MPhil PhD Columbia

Lecturers
George Herbert Bindon, BA SirGWms., MPA Qu.
Paul Frederick Brown, BSc MScSoc PhD UNSW
Anthony Corones, BA PhD UNSW
Patricia Susan Hardy, DipT Moray House, Edin., BA PhD UNSW
Stephen Anthony Healy, BSc PhD UNSW
Nicolas Rasmussen, BA MA Chic., MPhil Camb., PhD Stan.

Honorary Visiting Professors
David Roger Oldroyd, MA Camb., MSc Lond., PhD, DLitt UNSW, FGS, FAHA
Graham Pont, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U.
Evelleen Richards, BSc Qld., PhD UNSW

School of Social Science and Policy

Associate Professor and Head of School
Michael Robert Johnson, BA UNSW, MPhil Camb.

Professor
Ralph Hall, MA PhD Syd.

Associate Professor
Janet Chan, BSc Syd., MSc MA Tor., PhD Syd.

Senior Lecturers
George Argyrous, BEd Syd., MA PhD New School, N.Y.
Hal Colebatch, BA Melb., MA LaT., DPhil Sus.

Lecturers
Janice Caulfield, BSocSci Curtin, BA Murdoch, PhD Griff.
Susan Eileen Keen, BSocSc PhD UNSW
Rogelia Pe-Pua, BSc MA PhD Philippines
Roberta Ryan, BA BSocStud Syd.

Associate Lecturer
Carol Healy, BSocSc UNSW

Administrative Assistant
Susan Byrne, BSocSc UNSW

Honorary Visiting Fellows
Rosemary Ellen Berreen, BSW PhD UNSW

School of Social Work

Senior Lecturer and Head of School
Carmen Christine Moran, BA PhD UNSW, MAPsS

Emeritus Professors of Social Work
Tony Vinson, BA DipSocStud Syd., DipSoc MA PhD UNSW

Honorary Visiting Fellow
Rosemary Ellen Berreen, BSW PhD UNSW

Senior Lecturers
Diane Barnes, BA DipSocWk Syd., MSW Smith, PhD UNSW
Barbara Rose Ferguson, BA MSW Hawaii, PhD Berkley, Calif.
Carmel Petrea Flkas, BSW Qld., MA Macq.
Damian John Grace, BA PhD UNSW
Sandra Lee Regan, BA Boston SC, MSW EdM NY State, PhD Rutgers
Richard John Roberts, BA DipEd NE, BSocStud Syd., PhD UNSW, MAASW
Michael John Wearing, BSW PhD UNSW

Lecturers
Eileen Baldry, BA DipEd Syd., MWP PhD UNSW
Jan Breckenridge, BSocStud Syd., PhD UNSW
Cindy Davis, BA MSSW Knoxville, PhD Berkley
Elizabeth Aureena Fernandez, BA MA Madras, PhD UNSW
Karen Susan Heycox, BSW MA UNSW
Lesley Hughes, BA UNSW, BSocStud MSW Syd., GradCertHEd UNSW
Eileen Pittaway, GradDip AdEd SydTC, GradDip SocAdmin Kuringai CAE
Frederick Edward Trainer, MA PhD Syd.

Administrative Assistant
Christine Mangos
School of Sociology

Associate Professor and Head of School
Ann Emily Daniel, BA Syd., PhD UNSW

Emeritus Professor of Sociology
Solomon Encel, MA PhD Melb.

Professors
Clive Samuel Kessler, BA Syd., PhD Lond.
Michael Pusey, BA Melb., DipEd Tas., EdD Harv., FASSA

Associate Professors
Ann Game, BA MA Adel., PhD UNSW
Grant Edwin McCall, BA Calif., BA San Francisco, BLitt Oxf., PhD A.N.U.
Raul Perttierra, BA PhD Macq.

Senior Lecturers
Mira Crouch, BA Syd.
David Martin Halperin, BA Oberlin, PhD Stanford
Gay Hawkins, BA UNSW, PhD Macq.
Michael Humphrey, BA PhD Macq.
Frances Hewlett Lovejoy, BSc BCom Qld., MAgEc N.E.
Maria Renata Markus, MA Warsaw
Andrew William Metcalfe, BA PhD Syd.
Diana Olsberg, BSocSc PhD UNSW
Jocelyn Florence Pixley, BA Syd., DipEd PhD UNSW

Lecturers
Paul Jones, BA Syd., MA Birm., PhD Syd.
Vicki Kirby, BA DipEd Syd., PhD UCSC

Honorary Visiting Fellows
Cedric Bullard, BA PhD UNSW
Sandra Grimes, BA PhD UNSW
Antony Hooper, BA Auck., PhD Harvard
Kerry James, BA Syd., PhD Lond.
Cherie Sutherland, BA PhD UNSW
Denise Thompson, BA PhD UNSW
Catherine Waldby, BA Syd., PhD Murdoch
Diane Wiesner, BA PhD UNSW
Lynne Wrennall, BA PhD UNSW

Administrative Assistants
Cathy Milfull
Janette Murdoch
Deborah Worsley

School of Theatre, Film and Dance

Senior Lecturer and Head of School
John Douglas McCallum, BA MA UNSW

Professor of Theatre Studies
Robert John Jordan, BA MA Qld., PhD Lond.

Associate Professors
James Thomas Lynas Davis, BA MA Oxf., PhD Exe.
Peter Rene Gerdes, PhD Basel

Senior Lecturers
John Duncan Gold, BA Rdg., MA PhD Brist.
David Spurgeon, BA Macq., MA UNSW
Lesley Stern, BA Lond., PhD Syd.

Lecturers
Jodi Brooks, BA MA U.T.S., PhD UNSW
Clare Janette Grant, BA Melb., DipEd Monash,
DipDrama Auck.
Rebecca Gregg, BA S.A.C.A.E., MA C.U.N.Y.
Ross Bowen Harley, BA Griff., MA U.T.S.
George Kouvaros, BA N'cle.(N.S.W.), PhD Syd.
Moe Meyer, BA Minnesota Minneapolis, PhD Northwestern, Ill.
Edward Scheer, BA PhD Macq.
Lisa Trahair, BA PhD Syd.

Honorary Fellows
Jessica Milner Davis, BA PhD UNSW
Margaret Anne Williams, BA Melb., PhD Monash

Administrative Assistant
Kathy Arnold
This Handbook is divided into two main sections comprising undergraduate study and graduate study. Initially, course outlines are presented in each section, providing a guide to the degrees within organisational units. This is followed by a full listing of subject descriptions in each section, which provide full details of subject content, contacts and session/prerequisite details.

As changes may be made to information provided in this Handbook, students should frequently consult the noticeboards of the schools and the official noticeboards of the University.

Information Key

The following key provides a guide to abbreviations used in this book:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CP</td>
<td>credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>full year (Session 1 plus Session 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fr</td>
<td>Friday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPW</td>
<td>hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Monday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P/T</td>
<td>part-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Session 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Session 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS</td>
<td>single Session, but which Session taught is not known at time of publication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>tutorial/laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T:</td>
<td>Time (hours duration)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tu</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WKS</td>
<td>weeks of duration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>external</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X1</td>
<td>summer session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X2</td>
<td>winter session</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prefixes

The identifying alphabetical prefixes for each organisational unit offering subjects to students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences follow.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Organisational Unit</th>
<th>Faculty/Board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH</td>
<td>School of Art History and Theory</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS</td>
<td>School of Biological Science</td>
<td>Life Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Organisational Unit</td>
<td>Faculty/Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>School of Chemistry</td>
<td>Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>Department of Chinese &amp; Indonesian Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP</td>
<td>School of Computer Science &amp; Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOH</td>
<td>Department of Economic History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>School of Economics, Departments of Econometrics and Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDST</td>
<td>School of Education Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>School of English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN</td>
<td>Department of French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>School of Geography</td>
<td>Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL</td>
<td>Department of Geology</td>
<td>Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERS</td>
<td>Department of German &amp; Russian Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT</td>
<td>School of Geomatic Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREK</td>
<td>School of Modern Language Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>School of History</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPST/</td>
<td>School of Science &amp; Technology Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTS</td>
<td>School of International Business</td>
<td>Commerce &amp; Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS</td>
<td>Department of Chinese &amp; Indonesian Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTD</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IROB</td>
<td>School of Industrial Relations &amp; Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>Commerce &amp; Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPN</td>
<td>Department of Japanese &amp; Korean Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWST</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KORE</td>
<td>Department of Japanese &amp; Korean Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS</td>
<td>School of Law</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING</td>
<td>Linguistics Unit</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>School of Mathematics</td>
<td>Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDCM</td>
<td>Media and Communications Unit</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODL</td>
<td>School of Modern Language Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCI</td>
<td>Centre for Marine and Coastal Studies</td>
<td>Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI</td>
<td>School of Music and Music Education</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCS</td>
<td>Professional Development Centre</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>School of Philosophy</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS</td>
<td>School of Physics</td>
<td>Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS</td>
<td>School of Political Science</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC</td>
<td>School of Psychology</td>
<td>Life Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSS</td>
<td>Department of German &amp; Russian Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTS/</td>
<td>School of Science &amp; Technology Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPST</td>
<td>School of Social Science &amp; Policy</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP</td>
<td>School of Sociology</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW</td>
<td>School of Social Work</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN</td>
<td>Department of Spanish &amp; Latin American Studies</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI/</td>
<td>School of Theatre, Film and Dance</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC</td>
<td>School of Theatre, Film and Dance</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WOMS</td>
<td>Faculty of Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty Information and Assistance

Enquiries about degree requirements, enrolment, progression within courses, course transfers or any other general Faculty matters should be made to the staff in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office, G1, Morven Brown. Faculty timetables and official University forms are also available from the Office.

Faculty Timetable

The timetable for Arts subjects is published in a separate booklet and will be distributed to new students on final enrolment. Later year students will receive a copy of the timetable with their provisional forms, which will be distributed before the end of the current year of study. Other students enrolling in Arts subjects may refer to a copy at the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Students in Years 2, 3 and 4 are reminded that alterations to the published timetable are occasionally made before the beginning of session. A check should be made with the appropriate school/department during late February for times of Upper Level subjects.

Re-enrolment Procedures

Re-enrolling students must collect a re-enrolment kit from the Arts and Social Sciences Faculty Office (MB G1) in November each year. The provisional enrolment form it contains must be returned by the second last week of December. This will ensure that you are correctly and speedily enrolled for the new academic year in February. Students who submit incorrect or incomplete forms will need to attend an enrolment session at the Faculty Office in late January or early February. Students who have not submitted their provisional enrolment form will not be permitted to enrol until a later date and may become liable for a late fee.

Students who fail to complete subjects carrying at least 60 credit points in any year may be required to 'show cause' under Rule 3 of the University's re-enrolment regulations as to why they should be permitted to proceed with their studies.

Progression

Subjects taught within the Faculty are divided into Level 1 (first year) subjects and Upper Level (second and third year) subjects. Students who have only completed 90 credit points will be required to complete a further 30 Level 1 credit points concurrently with a second year program. “Upper Level Status” means the completion of at least 90 Level 1 credit points.

Credit Points

From 1996, UNSW introduced a university wide credit point system for all subjects offered to both undergraduate and postgraduate students. The system means that a subject will have the same credit point value irrespective of which faculty's course it is counting towards. Students are able to determine the value of subjects taken from other faculties when planning their programs of study. The student load for a subject is calculated by dividing the credit point value of a subject by the total credit points required for the program for that year of the course. Student load is used to determine both HECS and overseas student fees. Students who take more than the standard load for that year of a course will pay more HECS.

Old subject measures have been replaced by new university credit points. Every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of the credit point values shown for all subjects. However, if any inconsistencies between old and new credit point measures cause concern, students are advised to check with their faculty office for clarification before making 1999 subject selections based on the credit points shown in this handbook.
Advanced Standing

Students admitted with advanced standing are given credit towards the degree for all appropriate subjects completed at other institutions up to a maximum of two thirds of the total credit points required for each degree. Specified credit will be given for subjects closely related to subjects offered within our degree program; unspecified credit may be given for other "Arts-type" subjects, if they are of appropriate standard and range.

Overseas Study

Students are encouraged to undertake a period of relevant overseas study within their degree. Students (including those admitted with Advanced Standing) must have completed at least 120 credit points in subjects offered within the Faculty before overseas leave will be approved.

Financial Assistance for Overseas Study

There are a number of scholarships and bursaries available for exchange students who need assistance with travel and living expenses. For more information, contact the Coordinator of Student Exchange Programs at the International Student Centre.

Arts and Social Sciences students who are unsuccessful in their application for scholarship funds from the University, are eligible to apply for assistance from the Faculty. For further details, contact Wendy Jones, telephone 9385 1443.

Textbooks

Text and reference books are not listed in this Handbook. This information is available on the World Wide Web (WWW) at: www.bookshop.unsw.edu.au/textlist.html.

Library Facilities

Although any of the University Libraries may meet specific needs, staff and students of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences are mainly served by the Social Sciences and Humanities Library.

The Social Sciences and Humanities Library

This library is designed to serve the specialised reference and research needs of staff, graduate students and undergraduate students.

All students are welcome to use the library and to borrow books from it. The Social Sciences and Humanities Library occupies Level 3 and 4 of the library building. The main services and information desk are on Level 3.

Undergraduate Services

The Open Reserve Section houses books and other materials which are required reading. Lecture cassettes are also available. Study Kits, which are collections of required readings, are available for purchase from Unicopy, Level 2.

The multimedia resources service on Level 3 includes multimedia items, videos, cassette tapes and newspapers.

Photocopying facilities are available at Unicopy, the main photocopying area on Level 2; in each of the special subject libraries; and in Open Reserve. Change and assistance are available from Unicopy staff on Level 2.

Library tours are available at the beginning of Session I and self-guided tours are available throughout the year.

Technical Resources Centre

The TRC provides computing and audio visual services to the Faculty in the form of equipment and expertise. The centre has four computer laboratories, a multi-media laboratory, two language laboratories, audio and video editing equipment, a recording studio and a wide range of audio and video equipment. The TRC also has satellite receiving equipment capable of receiving video and radio transmissions directly from China, France, Germany, Indonesia and Spain.

Computing at UNSW

The Division of Information Services (DIS) encompasses information technology and the University Library at UNSW. Specific University information which is frequently updated is available on the World Wide Web (WWW) on the UNSW home page at http://www.unsw.edu.au.

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences maintains its own WEB server at http://www.arts.edu.au which provides information to prospective students as well as course outlines and course materials for current students.

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences has four computer laboratories. All contain Macintosh computers with a range of software. Three laboratories are located on the lower
ground floor of the Morven Brown building and a fourth in the Mathews building. A multi-media laboratory is also located in the Robert Webster building.

Access to the labs is available 24 hours/7 days a week except during class times. Limited access to email and the internet is available in these labs.

Email facilities are available to all enrolled students. Enquiries are to be made at the UDUS office on the ground floor of the Library building (near the southern entrance).

---

**Student Clubs and Societies**

Students have the opportunity of joining a wide range of clubs and societies. Many of these are affiliated with the Students' Union. There are numerous religious, social and cultural clubs and also many sporting clubs which are affiliated with the Sports Association.

Clubs and societies seeking to use the name of the University in their title, or seeking University recognition, must submit their constitutions to either the Students’ Union or the Sports Association if they wish to be affiliated with either of these bodies, or to the Registrar for approval by the University Council.

For information about the following societies, contact the individual schools/departments:

- The French Society
- The Geographical Society
- The Geological Society
- The German Society
- The Hispánia Society
- The History Students Association
- The Indonesia-Australia Forum
- The Japan Society
- KINO: The UNSW Film Society
- The Korean-Australia Organisation of Students
- The Media and Communications Society
- The Music Students Society
- The New South Wales University Theatrical Society
- The Psychological Society
- The Russian Student Society
- The Sociological Society
- The Socratic Society (School of Philosophy)
- The Student Association of Social Sciences
- The UNSW Writers Group

---

**Student Representatives**

Each year a number of student members are elected to the Faculty to represent all students studying Arts subjects. These students have full voting rights at Faculty meetings and committees and hence a direct input in decisions affecting Arts students.

---

**General Education Program**

UNSW requires that all undergraduate students undertake a structured program in general education as an integral part of studies for their degree. The University believes that a General Education complements the more specialised learning undertaken in a student's chosen field of study and contributes to the flexibility which graduates are increasingly required to demonstrate. Employers repeatedly point to the complex nature of the modern work environment and advise that they highly value graduates with the skills provided by a broad general education, as well as the specialised knowledge provided in more narrowly defined degree programs. As well, over many years graduates of this University have reported that they greatly valued their General Education studies, which are found to be relevant to both career and personal development.

The General Education Program at UNSW intends to broaden students' understanding of the environment in which they live and work and to enhance their skills of critical analysis.

**Objectives of the General Education Program**

The following objectives were approved by the Council of the University in December 1994.

1. To provide a learning environment in which students acquire, develop, and deploy skills of rational thought and critical analysis.
2. To enable students to evaluate arguments and information.
3. To empower students to systematically challenge received traditions of knowledge, beliefs and values.
4. To enable students to acquire skills and competencies, including written and spoken communication skills.
5. To ensure that students examine the purposes and consequences of their education and experience at University, and to foster acceptance of professional and ethical action and the social responsibility of graduates.
6. To foster among students the competence and the confidence to contribute creatively and responsibly to the development of their society.
7. To provide structured opportunities for students from disparate disciplines to interact cooperatively within a learning situation.
8. To provide opportunities for students to explore discipline and paradigm bases other than those of their professional or major disciplinary specialisation through non-specialist subjects offered in those other areas.
9. To provide an environment in which students are able to experience the benefits of moving beyond the knowledge boundaries of a single discipline and explore cross- and interdisciplinary connections.
10. To provide a learning environment and teaching methodology in which students can bring the approaches of a number of disciplines to bear on a complex problem or issue.
General Education Requirements

The basic General Education requirements are the same for students in all single degree courses. Over the course of a degree program students:

• satisfactorily complete a minimum of 30 credit points of study in General Education subjects or their equivalent;
• undertake an additional fifty-six (56) hours of study which ensures that students examine the purposes and consequences of their education and experience at university, and fosters acceptance of professional and ethical action and social responsibility. This fifty-six hours of study may be distributed throughout the course, or exist as a separate subject, depending on the course.

Because the objectives of General Education require students to explore discipline and paradigm bases other than those of their professional or major disciplinary specialisation, all students are excluded from counting subjects toward the fulfilment of the General Education requirement, which are similar in content or approach to subjects required in their course.

Faculty Requirements

Each Faculty has responsibility for deciding what subjects are not able to be counted towards the General Education requirement for their students. In most cases, this means that subjects offered by the Faculty in which a student is enrolled, or subjects which are a required part of a course even though offered by another Faculty, are not able to be counted toward the General Education requirement.

Students should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences General Education booklet for information about what subjects may and may not be taken to fulfill the General Education requirements for each course offered by the Faculty. The General Education booklet is available from the Faculty Office.

Additional information for undergraduate students who first enrolled before 1996

Transitional arrangements

It is intended that no student will be disadvantaged by the change to the new General Education Program. The old Program had specific requirements to complete four session length subjects (or their equivalent) in designated categories A and B. The new General Education Program does not categorise subjects in the same way.

As a result, students who enrolled prior to 1996 will be given full credit for any General Education subjects completed up to the end of Session two 1995.

From the summer session of 1995–96, students will be required to satisfy the unfilled portion of their General Education requirement under the terms of the new Program.

The exemption of General Education requirements for some double or combined degree programs will continue to apply for students who enrolled in these exempt courses prior to 1996.

Students Beginning in 1996 or Later

Students who enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for the first time in 1996 or later will begin their General Education program in their second year of study. The rules governing the General Education requirements for these students are set out below.

General Education Rules for Students in Arts and Social Sciences

1. Students are required to obtain 30 credit points in General Education subjects approved for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, or in other subjects approved for substitution.

2. At least 7.5 credit points must be obtained in General Education subjects approved for inclusion in the area of 'Science, technology or technologically-related studies', except where a student has completed at least 30 credit points (or the equivalent) in:
   (a) one of the following disciplines: Biological Science (BIOS), Chemistry (CHEM), Computer Science (COMP), Geology (GEOL), Mathematics (MATH), Physics (PHYS), Psychology (PSYC); or
   (b) Geography (GEOG) subjects approved for inclusion in the area of physical geography; or
   (c) Education Studies (EDST) subjects approved for inclusion in the area of educational psychology; or
   (d) other subjects approved for substitution in the area of 'Science, technology or technologically-related studies'.

3. At least 7.5 credit points must be obtained in General Education subjects approved for inclusion in the area of 'Business, commerce or commercially-related studies', except where a student has completed at least 30 credit points (or the equivalent) in:
   (a) one of the following disciplines: Economics (ECON), Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour (IROB); or
   (b) other subjects approved for substitution in the area of 'Business, commerce or commercially-related studies'.

Exemptions from General Education requirements for some double or combined degree programs will continue in accordance with the rules in force at the time of the student's first enrolment.

Approved General Education Subjects

The list of General Education approved subjects for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, together with the lists of subjects approved for inclusion in the areas referred to in rules 2 and 3 above, may be found in the Faculty's General Education booklet.

Substitutions and Exemptions

Students may apply to obtain credit for subjects taught outside the General Education program. Subjects approved
for General Education credit will not normally include those taught by Schools located within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Information concerning the substitution of other university subjects for General Education subjects, or exemption from some General Education subjects on the basis of previous formal study at tertiary level, is available in the Faculty’s General Education booklet.

Students With Disabilities

The University of New South Wales has a policy of equal opportunity in education and seeks wherever possible to ensure maximum participation of students with disabilities.

The University offers a range of assistance: examination support; specialised equipment; educational support; parking provisions; library assistance.

A Resource Guide for students and staff with disabilities and a map showing wheelchair access is available from the Adviser to Students with Disabilities, the EEC Unit, the Library and the Students’ Union.

It is advisable to make contact with the Adviser to Students with Disabilities prior to, or immediately following enrolment, to discuss your support needs.

The Adviser can be contacted on 385 5418 or at Student Services, Quadrangle Building.

Student Equity

The University of New South Wales is committed to providing an educational environment that is free from discrimination and harassment. Both commonwealth and state anti-discrimination law requires the University not to discriminate against students or prospective students on the following grounds: sex, race/ethnicity, age, disability, sexual harassment, racial harassment, disability harassment, marital status, pregnancy, sexual preference, HIV/AIDS. Also included are acts of vilification on the grounds of: race and HIV/AIDS.

Complaint/Disputes

The University has internal dispute handling procedures to deal with complaints against staff or other students. The Discrimination and Harassment Grievance Procedures are handled by the Student Equity Unit of the Equal Employment Opportunity Unit. Complaints that largely concern academic matters are usually handled through the Head of Program.

Advocacy and Support

Students can seek assistance getting disputes resolved, either in relation to discrimination or academic matters.

Equal Opportunity in Education Policy Statement

Under the Federal Racial Discrimination Act (1975), Sex Discrimination Act (1984), and Disability Discrimination Act (1992) and the New South Wales Anti-Discrimination Act (1977), the University is required not to discriminate against students or prospective students on the grounds of age, disability, homosexuality (male or female), marital status, pregnancy, race (including colour, nationality, descent, ethnic, ethno-religious or national origin, and immigration), religious or political affiliation, views or beliefs, sex, and transgender or transsexuality. Under the University of New South Wales Act (1989), the University declares that it will not discriminate on the grounds of religious or political affiliations, views or beliefs.

University Commitment to Equal Opportunity in Education

As well as recognising its statutory obligations as listed, the University will eliminate discrimination on any other grounds which it deems to constitute disadvantage. The University is committed to providing a place to study free from harassment and discrimination, and one in which every student is encouraged to work towards her/his maximum potential. The University further commits itself to course design, curriculum content, classroom environment, assessment procedures and other aspects of campus life which will provide equality of educational opportunity to all students.

Special Admissions Schemes

The University will encourage the enrolment of students who belong to disadvantaged groups through programs such as the University Preparation Program and the ACCESS Scheme. Where members of disadvantaged groups are particularly under-represented in certain disciplines, the responsible faculties will actively encourage their enrolment.

Support of Disadvantaged Students

The University will provide support to assist the successful completion of studies by disadvantaged group members through such means as the Aboriginal Education Program and the Learning Centre. It will work towards the provision
of other resources, such as access for students with impaired mobility, assistance to students with other disabilities, the provision of a parents' room on the upper campus, and increased assistance with English language and communication.

Course Content, Curriculum Design, Teaching and Assessment, and Printed Material
Schools and faculties will monitor course content (including titles), teaching methods, assessment procedures, written material (including study guides and handbook and Calendar entries) and audiovisual material to ensure that they are not discriminatory or offensive and that they encourage and facilitate full participation in education by disadvantaged people.

Equal Opportunity Adviser Scheme
The University will continue its Equal Opportunity Adviser Scheme for students who feel that they have been harassed or who consider they have been disadvantaged in their education by practices and procedures within the University.

Harassment Policy
The University is committed to ensuring freedom from harassment for all people working or studying within the institution. It will continue to take action, including disciplinary action, to ensure that freedom from harassment is achieved.

Special Government Policies
The NSW Health Department and the NSW Department of Education and Training have special requirements and policies of which students of health-related and education courses should be aware. The requirements relate to:

- clinical/internship placements which must be undertaken as part of your course and
- procedures for employment after you have completed the course

Health-related courses

Criminal record checks
The NSW Health Department has a policy that all students undertaking clinical placements, undergo a criminal record check prior to employment or placement in any capacity in the NSW Health System. This check will be conducted by the NSW Police Service and will be co-ordinated by the Department of Health.

Infectious diseases
Students required to complete clinical training in the NSW hospital system will be subject to various guidelines and procedures laid down for health workers by the NSW Department of Health relating to vaccination and infection control.

An information sheet is available from your course officer and further details can be obtained from your Course Authority.

Education courses

Criminal record checks
It is a requirement that a check of police records be conducted for all teacher education students applying for an unsupervised internship placement in a New South Wales Government school.

Contact your course co-ordinator for further details.
How to Structure your Degree Program

1. Bachelor of Arts Course 3400

The basic requirements for the degree are:

1. a total of 360 credit points. Each subject offered by the Faculty has a credit point rating, depending on the number of hours taught and the type of subject.
2. 120 credit points obtained in Level 1 subjects ie subjects designed for students in their first year of study. Of these, no more than 30 can be in any one school or department. 60 credit points must be obtained from subjects offered specifically by the Faculty.
3. a major sequence in one of the following:

- CHIN Chinese Studies
- EDST Education Studies
- ENGL English
- FREN French
- GERS German Studies
- GREK Greek, Modern
- HIST History
- INDO Indonesian Studies
- JAPN Japanese Studies
- KORE Korean Studies
- LING Linguistics
- MUSI Music
- PHIL Philosophy
- POLS Political Science
- RUSS Russian Studies
- SCTS/HPST Science and Technology Studies
- SLSP Policy Studies
- SOCA Sociology
- SPAN Spanish and Latin American Studies
- THFI/FILM Theatre, Film and Dance
- THST/DANC

*A combined major in HIST/HPST also satisfies the major requirement.

A major sequence is an approved progression of subjects in a school, department or program; you will find details under the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

4. at least 165 credit points must be gained in subjects offered by schools, departments or programs within the Faculty.

5. at least 165 credit points gained in schools, departments or programs outside the school/department in which you are majoring, so that your program does not become too one-sided.

6. during their second and third years of study, students are also required to complete thirty credit points from the University's General Education Program. These subjects are part of the requirements for the degree and do not incur an additional HECS or fee obligation. For details, see the Faculty's General Education booklet.

7. In addition to the areas listed under 3. above, major sequences are available in: Art History and Theory, Australian Studies, Cognitive Science, Comparative Development, Computer Science, Economic History, Economics, Environmental Studies, European Studies, Geography, Geology, Human Resource Management, Industrial Relations, Jewish Studies, Mathematics, Philosophy of Science, Psychology and Women's Studies and Gender Studies.

How to Choose Your First Year Program

You must include the first year requirements for at least two major sequences in schools or departments within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, as you must complete at least one to qualify for the degree. Find the subjects you need from the corresponding entries in Subject Descriptions: this will normally account for 60 credit points of your first year program. In deciding what other subjects to enrol in, it may be a good idea to look at the section Subject Areas within the Faculty and the index listing Undergraduate Study, to see which subjects best complement the ones you have chosen. These may not necessarily be 'close relations'; for instance, a foreign language may be extremely useful for a history major, and vice versa. Unless you are a part-time student, you should enrol in subjects carrying 120 credit points.

Upper Level and Honours Entry

In structuring your program for second and third year Upper Level, it is essential that you fulfill the requirements for a major sequence in the school(s) or department(s) in which you are specialising. If you have any doubts about them, make sure you consult a member of staff before enrolling in second year. Try to complement your majors with subjects which will provide you with skills and perspectives which will contribute to a broader and more critical approach to your special areas of interest. Major sequences offered by programs such as AUST Australian Studies are designed
to provide this kind of context. Although, in most cases, they cannot be taken as the only major in your degree, they offer an interdisciplinary alternative to a second school-based major, or simply a way of giving more coherence to your other subjects. Comparisons and connections are often the best way of bringing the particular problems of an area of study into clearer focus. Here again, you may find Subject Areas in the Faculty useful; members of staff may be able to recommend particular subjects in other schools which will help you in the direction you wish to take.

While it is desirable that all Upper Level students seek advice on their program from their home school, it is essential for intending Honours students. If you want to proceed to fourth year Honours Level in one or two schools or programs, you should work out a program which fulfills the requirements for Honours Level entry with the Head of School or course Coordinator concerned as early as possible in second year; with Combined Honours (Honours in two schools/programs) in particular, this can avoid many later problems such as missing prerequisites. Details of requirements for Honours entry can be found under the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

2. Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) Course 3402

The basic requirements for the degree are:
1. a total of 360 credit points. Each subject offered within the degree has a credit point rating, depending on the number of hours taught and the type of subject.
2. 165 credit points in the Media and Communications (MDCM) core program, as follows:

First Year
MDCM1000
MDCM1001

Second Year
MDCM2000
MDCM2001
2 subjects from the elective list*

Third Year
MDCM3000
MDCM3001
1 subject from the elective list*

*The elective list may be obtained from the Media and Communications Unit office.
### BA (Media and Communications) – Program Plan

**EXAMPLE ONLY**

**YEAR ONE – 120 credit points**
- Theatre, Film & Dance (15)
- Theatre, Film & Dance (15)

**YEAR TWO – 120 credit points**
- Theatre, Film & Dance (15)
- Theatre, Film & Dance (15)
- Media, Technology and Creativity (15)
- Elective (15)
- Elective (15)
- Multimedia Production (30)

**YEAR THREE – 120 credit points**
- Theatre & Film (15)
- Theatre & Film (15)
- Media Forms (15)
- Elective (15)
- Advanced Multimedia (30)

**Total required for BA (Media and Communications) – 360 credit points**

**Major Sequence, 105 credit points**
- Theatre & Film (15)
- Theatre & Film (15)

**Major Sequence, Communications core program, 165 credit points**
- Multimedia Production (30)

---

3. A major sequence is one of the following:
- CHIN Chinese Studies
- EDST Education Studies
- ENGL English
- FREN French
- GERS German Studies
- GREEK Greek, Modern
- HIST History
- INDO Indonesian Studies
- JAPN Japanese Studies
- KORE Korean Studies
- LING Linguistics
- MUSI Music
- PHIL Philosophy
- POLS Political Science
- RUSS Russian Studies
- SCTS/HPST Science and Technology Studies
- SLSP Policy Studies
- SOCA Sociology
- SPAN Spanish and Latin American Studies
- THFI/FILM/THST/DANC Theatre, Film and Dance

* A combined major in HIST/HPST also satisfies the major requirement.

4. 120 credit points obtained in Level 1 (first year) subjects, including MDCM1000 and MDCM1001, and any first year subjects in your major sequence. No more than 30 credit points can be obtained in first year subjects from any one school, department, unit or program.

5. During their second and third years of study, students are also required to complete subjects from the University’s General Education Program carrying the equivalent of thirty credit points. These subjects are part of the requirements for the degree and do not incur additional HECS or fee obligation. For details, see the Faculty’s General Education booklet.

### How to Choose Your First Year Program

Enrol in the core subjects MDCM1000 and MDCM1001 (see 2. above); then choose one or more areas from 3. above in which you might like to major, and enrol in the appropriate first year (Level 1) subjects. Then select additional first year subjects to make up a total of 120 credit points. 60 Level 1 credit points must be selected from subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
Upper Level and Honours Entry

In your second and third year, enrol in the prescribed core subjects (see 2. above) and the necessary subjects for your major sequence. The additional credit points should be taken in other Upper Level subjects and in subjects from the University's General Education program. Try to spread your workload evenly over the four sessions of study.

For entry to Honours, you must have satisfied the rules for the pass course with performance at an appropriate level. Places in the Honours program may be limited and competitive entry standards may apply.

Students in the Honours program take two seminars in their first session, one with a theoretical focus and the other involving a practical exercise and written analysis. In the second session two alternative pathways will be available, with some students completing a research thesis and others undertaking a major practical project using computer-based multimedia technologies. Students interested in undertaking an Honours program which includes a major practical project should obtain advice about prerequisites before the end of the second year of their course.

3. Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)
Course 3405

The Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) degree is designed as an integrated program combining language, a social science discipline and Asia-related study.

The study of Asian societies and Asian languages is increasingly important for Australia. Australia is located in the Asian region, most of its trade is with Asia and Asian countries are becoming important sources of investment in Australia. They are also becoming important areas for investment by Australian companies. Australia's future lies in increasing social, economic and political interaction with Asian countries. Graduates who combine proficiency in an Asian language and knowledge of one or more Asian countries with a discipline or professional qualification will be in increasing demand by both private and public employers.

The basic requirements for the degree are:
1. a total of 360 credit points. Each subject offered by the Faculty has a credit point rating, depending on the number of hours taught and the type of subject.

BA (Asian Studies) Program Plan – EXAMPLE ONLY

YEAR ONE – 120 credit points

YEAR TWO – 120 credit points

YEAR THREE – 120 credit points

Total required for BA BA (Asian Studies) – 360 credit points

Asian Language, 90 credit points

Asia-related subjects, 60 credit points

Major Sequence, 105 credit points
2. 120 credit points obtained in Level 1 subjects, with no more than 30 Level 1 credit points obtained in any one school, department, unit or program.

3. A minimum of 135 credit points in schools, departments, units or programs administratively within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, of which 60 credit points must be at Level 1.

4. An approved major sequence in one of the following schools/departments/units:
   - Economic History ECOH
   - Economics ECON
   - History HIST
   - Human Resource Management or Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour IROB
   - Linguistics LING
   - Political Science POLS
   - Science and Technology Studies SCTS/HPST
   - Sociology SOCA

5. An approved sequence of 90 credit points in one of the following Asian languages: Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese, Korean.

6. At least 60 credit points in Asia-related subjects as approved by the Faculty.

7. At least 135 credit points in schools, departments, units or programs outside the social science major-sequence.

8. 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in the second and third year of study.

9. 15 credit points in an Upper Level ARTS subject detailed in the handbook.

Details of the Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese and Korean language subjects can be found in the Subject Descriptions section of this handbook under the individual language.

### Asia-related subjects

#### Chinese Studies
- CHIN2300 China and the World
- CHIN2301 Social and Cultural Change in Contemporary China
- CHIN2400 China Imagined and Perceived

#### Comparative Development
- COMD2010 Creation of the Third World I
- COMD2020 Creation of the Third World II

#### Economic History
- ECOH1302 Australia and the Asia-Pacific Economies
- ECOH2305 Modern Asian Economic History
- ECOH3303 Transformation of the Japanese Economy

#### Economics
- ECON2115 Japanese International Economic Relations
- ECON2116 Japanese Economic Policy
- ECON3109 Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change
- ECON3110 Developing Economies and World Trade
- ECON3112 The Newly Industrialising Economies of East Asia
- ECON3113 Economic Development in ASEAN Countries

#### History
- HIST1007 Modern Asia in Crisis: Revolution and War in Vietnam
- HIST1009 Development of Modern Southeast Asia (A)
- HIST1014 Enter the Dragons: Continuity and Change in East Asia
- HIST2038 The Modern Arab World
- HIST2043 The Last Emperors and the Birth of Modern China
- HIST2044 Modern China: War, Revolution and Reform in the 20th Century
- HIST2050 Women in Southeast Asian Societies
- HIST2051 Ideology, Philosophy and Art in Modern China
- HIST2052 Historical Perspectives on Chinese Culture and Society
- HIST2053 Muslim Southeast Asia
- HIST2054 Modern Japan: Empire of Disillusion
- HIST2055 Colonialism and Fundamentalism in India
- HIST2068 East Asian History (Japan, China, Korea): Themes and Debates
- HIST2076 Early Modern Japan: Age of the Sword
- HIST2077 Plural Societies in Southeast Asia
- HIST2081 Traditions, Colonialism and Revolutions: Southeast Asian Histories
- HIST2082 The 'Orient': Western Engagements with Asia
- HIST2084 The Killing Fields: Decolonisation in Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos
- HIST2085 Resistance and Engagement: Australia's Asian Context
- HIST2086 Coins, Costumes and Alphabets: Sources in Southeast Asian History

#### Indonesian Studies
- INDO2015 Indonesian Society in Transition
- INDO2025 Javanese Language and Culture Purposes
- INDO3035 Indonesian Popular Culture

#### Japanese Studies
- IBUS2103 Japanese Business
- JAPN2500 Japanese Society, Culture and Economy
- JAPN2600 Hospitality Japanese

#### Korean Studies
- IBUS2104 Korean Business

#### Philosophy
- PHIL2519 Introduction to Chinese Philosophy
- PHIL2520 Aspects of Chinese Thought

#### Political Science
- POLS1012 Politics and Society in Japan
- POLS2003 The Political Development of Contemporary China
- POLS2014 Regional Cooperation and Conflict in Southeast Asia
- POLS2036 Political Development in Northeast Asia
- POLS3046 Japan and the New World Order
Honours Level

Students are encouraged to consider a fourth Honours year of study. In order to be eligible you must have completed the prerequisites for Honours study in a school or department in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Each school and department has individual requirements. You should consult the entry in the Handbook for the school or department in which you intend to focus your study. If you are considering proceeding to Honours Level study you should consult the BA (Asian Studies) course adviser before enrolling in your second year in order to ensure that you complete the necessary prerequisites.

The fourth Honours year will consist of a research thesis, within the school or department in which you have completed the Honours prerequisites, and two subjects determined after consultation with the course authority. One of these subjects will normally be within the school or department in which the thesis is being written. The other will be a subject specific to Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) students. It may be possible for an advanced language subject to be substituted for the school or department subject.

---

**BA (European Studies) Program Plan – Major in Social Science**

EXEMPLARY ONLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>GERS</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>POLS</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>EURO</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>HIST</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>120</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BA (European Studies) Program Plan – Major in a Language**

EXEMPLARY ONLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FREN</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>HIST</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>EURO</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>SOCI</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>120</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) Course 3406

The Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) degree is designed as an integrated program combining the study of European languages, European Studies and a social science discipline. While there is no doubt of Australia's need to intensify its relations with its neighbours in the Asia-Pacific region, our social, cultural and economic ties with Europe remain vital both to our own self-understanding and our future role in both regional and world affairs. Graduates who combine proficiency in a European language and a knowledge of European society and culture with a discipline or professional qualification will enhance their employment prospects in both the public and private sectors.

A student's program for the degree must include:
1. at least 90 credit points in one of the following languages: French, German, Modern Greek, Russian or Spanish.
2. at least 90 credit points in one of the following social sciences: Economic History; Economics; Geography; History; History and Philosophy of Science; Human Resource Management; Industrial Relations; Philosophy; Policy Studies (Social Science and Policy); Political Science; Science, Technology and Society; Sociology.
3. a major sequence in one of the disciplines studied in 1 or 2.
4. a major sequence in European Studies (which permits the substitution of Europe-related subjects in other Schools/Departments up to a total of 30 credit points).
5. Students may proceed to Honours Level in one of the Schools/Departments named in 1 and 2, or to Combined Honours with European Studies, subject to fulfilling the requirements of Rule 13 of the degree regulations in this Handbook.
6. In accordance with Faculty policy, students are encouraged to spend a period of study overseas, which must be approved by Faculty as appropriate to the student's overall program for the degree.

5. Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education Course 3408

The School of Theatre, Film and Dance offers a four-year full-time double degree for intending specialist dance educators leading to the award of Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education. The BA(Dance) BEd is a professional double degree which qualifies successful graduates to be recognised as high school teachers with the NSW Department of School Education. The double degree also serves as an ideal basis from which to enter a range of dance and dance education professions.
Entry to the BA(Dance) BEd program is by audition and satisfactory University academic entry requirements.

To qualify for the award of the degree, students must complete subjects to the value of at least 510 credit points, including:
1. the relevant sequences in Dance Theory, Dance Practice, Dance Education and Education as prescribed by the School of Theatre, Film and Dance for the BA(Dance) BEd degree
2. at least 105 credit points drawn from the following major sequences offered within the BA degree:
   - Theatre, English, History, French, German, Indonesian, Japanese, Spanish
3. 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program.

**Second Teaching Subject**

The 105 credit points drawn from the above major sequences function as the students' second teaching subject. Students are strongly advised to familiarise themselves with the Department of School Education's current pattern of employment prospects when choosing both their second teaching subject and the elective subjects within that program.

**Honours Level**

There are two Honours programs, Dance Honours (Research) and Dance Honours (Coursework). Students seeking admission to either of these must have completed 510 credit points as detailed above and achieved a minimum average grade of Credit in dance subjects. Those intending to enrol in the Honours program must seek the permission of the Dance Program Coordinator during their second or third year of study so that an appropriate course of study can be planned.

NB. The Honours (Coursework) program is dependent upon numbers of students and may not run in any given year.

---

**6. Bachelor of Social Science**

**Course 3420**

The basic requirements for the degree are:
1. a total of 360 credit points. Each subject offered by the Faculty has a credit point rating, depending on the number of hours taught and the type of subject.
2. 120 credit points in the core subjects of the BSocSc degree program*, each of which carries 15 credit points:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th>Third Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLSP1000</td>
<td>SLSP2000</td>
<td>SLSP3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP1002</td>
<td>SLSP2001</td>
<td>SLSP3001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>SLSP2002</td>
<td>SLSP3002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP1001</td>
<td>Social and Economic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>Research for Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP1000</td>
<td>Research Methods in the Social Sciences</td>
<td>Quantitative Social Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Policy Analysis Case Studies</td>
<td>Social Science and Policy Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The Social Science and Policy core program satisfies the University's requirement for 56 hours of study relating to the purposes and consequences of university education, professional and ethical action, and social responsibility.

3. a major sequence in one of the following:

- COMP* Computer Science
- ECOH Economic History
- ECON Economics
- GEOG Geography
- GEOL Geology
- HIST History
- IROB Industrial Relations/Human Resource Management
- MATH* Mathematics
- PHIL Philosophy
- POLS Political Science
- PSYC Psychology
- SCTS/HPST Science and Technology Studies
- SOCA Sociology
- SPAN Spanish and Latin American Studies (History Stream)

*Students majoring in these subjects must also complete a sequence of 60 credit points in a discipline listed other than Computer Science or Mathematics.

A major sequence is an approved progression of subjects in a school or program: you will find details under the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions. If you wish to take your major sequence in an area other than those above, you may apply to the Head of School for special permission.

4. 120 credit points obtained in Level 1 (first year) subjects, including the two core subjects, the first year subjects of your major sequence and two other electives.

5. during their second and third years of study, students are also required to complete subjects from the University's General Education Program carrying the equivalent of thirty credit points. These subjects are part of the requirements for the degree and do not incur an additional HECS or fee obligation. For details, see the Faculty's General Education booklet.
## Bachelor of Social Science Program Plan

### Year One - 120 credit points

- Intro. to Social Science and Policy (15)
- Intro. to Research and Information Management (15)

### Year Two - 120 credit points

- Social and Economic Theory and Policy (15)
- Research Methods in the Social Sciences (15)
- Policy Analysis Case Studies (15)

### Year Three - 120 credit points

- Research for Policy (15)
- Quantitative Social Research (15)
- Social Science and Policy Project (15)

### Total required for BSocSc Pass Degree - 360 credit points

- BSocSc Core Program, 120 credit points
- Major Sequence, 105 credit points

---

### How to Choose Your First Year Program

Enrol in the core subjects SLSP1001 and either SLSP1000 or SLSP1002 (see 2. above); then choose one area from 3. above you would like to major in, and enrol in the appropriate first year (Level 1) subjects. Then select additional subjects to make up a total of 120 credit points. 60 Level 1 credit points must be selected from subjects offered by the Faculty.

### Upper Level and Honours Entry

In second and third year, enrol in the prescribed core subjects (see 2. above) and the necessary subjects for your major sequence. The additional credit points should be taken either in the area you chose as a possible second major or in other Upper Level subjects. You must also enrol in the prescribed subjects from the University’s General Education program. Try to spread your workload evenly over the four sessions of study.

In addition, students who intend to apply for entry to the Honours year should enrol in SLSP3005 in the third year of study.

For entry to Honours in the BSocSc degree course, you must have demonstrated over the three years of the course that you have reached a sufficient standard, and apply to the Head of School for admission. If you wish to go on to Honours, you should ask staff in the program for advice on planning your course and defining your research interests at an early stage, perhaps during second year.

The BSocSc Honours Degree may be taken in three ways:

1. BSocSc Honours, with a Major in an approved area;
2. Combined BSocSc / approved area Honours. This program is undertaken in cooperation with a school offering a Combined Honours program.
3. BSocSc Honours Economics

For details see the relevant entries under Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions (SLSP).
7. Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) Course 3421

The Faculty also offers the degree Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies), in which the Bachelor of Social Science core program replaces the major sequence required in the Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies).

8. Bachelor of Music Course 3425

The School of Music and Music Education offers a Bachelor of Arts (BA) with a major sequence in music and a Bachelor of Music (BMus) degree. The BMus signifies a greater degree of specialisation in music than the BA, and provides opportunities for professional development throughout the degree in the areas of musicology, ethnomusicology, performance, composition, music technology and jazz studies. It is also available as an Honours degree.

Entry to the BMus is by audition and University entry score. The two major sequences in the BMus are in Music and Performance/Special Electives, with extra subjects in the second and third years. The Contextual Studies component requires the completion of subjects totalling 75 credit points from existing subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. The General Education component requires subjects totalling 30 credit points from the General Education subjects approved for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and an ARTS subject meeting the requirements of Objective 5 of the General Education program.

The BMus (Pass) degree requires a total of 360 credit points and the Honours degree a total of 480 credit points.

**Honours Level**

*Prerequisite:* Completion of all requirements for the Pass degree with an average of at least Credit level in music subjects.

MUSI4000 Bachelor of Music Honours

---

**Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) Program Plan**

**EXAMPLE ONLY**

**YEAR ONE - 120 credit points**

- Intro. to Social Science and Policy (15)
- Intro. to Research and Information Management (15)

**YEAR TWO - 120 credit points**

- Social and Economic Theory and Policy (15)
- Research Methods in the Social Sciences (15)
- Policy Analysis Case Studies (15)

**YEAR THREE - 120 credit points**

- Research for Policy (15)
- Quantitative Social Research (15)
- Social Science and Policy Project (15)

Total required for BSocSc (Asian Studies) - 360 credit points

BSocSc Core Program, 120 credit points

Asian Language, 90 credit points
9. Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education Course 3426

The School of Music and Music Education offers a four-year full-time double degree for intending specialist music educators leading to the award of Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education (BMusBEd). The BMusBEd is a professional double degree which develops skills in five distinct areas of competence. Consolidation of the professional responsibility of music educators plays a central role throughout the music education sequence, and culminates in the 50 day extended period of practice teaching.

Entry to the BMusBEd is by audition and University entry score.

To qualify for the BMusBEd at Pass level, a student must obtain at least 505 credit points normally taken from the five major components listed following:


4. Education Studies (75 credit points): Five subjects (each of 15 credit points) selected from core and elective subjects offered by the School of Education Studies. The core subjects EDST1101 Education Psychology 1 and EDST1102 Social Foundations of Education are prerequisites for two electives. The Year 4 subject MUSI4227 Special Education is required for registration.

---

Table 1 – Bachelor of Music Program Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MUSI1003</th>
<th></th>
<th>MUSI1004</th>
<th></th>
<th>MUSI1701</th>
<th></th>
<th>BA Subject(s)*</th>
<th>60</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSI1003</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MUSI1004</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MUSI1701</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>BA Subject(s)*</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2 – Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education Program Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MUSI1003</th>
<th></th>
<th>MUSI1004</th>
<th></th>
<th>MUSI1600</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>MUSI1700</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>EDST x 1</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>BA Subject*</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>Gen Ed</th>
<th>7.5</th>
<th>125</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSI1003</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MUSI1600</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>MUSI1700</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>EDST x 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>BA Subject*</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Gen Ed</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Any subject(s) offered within the BA degree
by the NSW Department of Education and Training. At the
discretion of the Course Coordinator for Music Education,
students may be permitted to substitute MUSI4603
Principles and Processes of Music Education (15 credit
points) for one of the School of Education Studies electives.

5. Contextual Studies (45 credit points): Selected from
existing subjects offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree.

6. General Education (30 credit points): Subjects totalling
30 credit points from those approved for students in the
Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

For a typical schedule of subjects for the BMusBEd, see
Table 2.

Honours Level

Prerequisite: Completion of all requirements for the Pass
degree with an average of at least Credit in all music (in
the case of Honours in music) or music education (in the
case of Honours in music education) subjects.

MUSI4610 BMusBEd

10. Bachelor of Music Bachelor of
Arts Course 3427

The School of Music and Music Education offers a four-
year double degree leading to the award of Bachelor of Music
Bachelor of Arts. The BMusBA provides an opportunity for
students to undertake all of the courses required for the
Bachelor of Music degree, including the Music Performance
stream, as well as 195 credit points from the Bachelor of
Arts degree, including an approved major of 105 credit points.
The BMusBA develops the full range of music skills in the
areas of musicology, ethnomusicology, performance,
composition, music technology and jazz studies as well as
the skills and perspectives provided by more extensive
studies in other parts of the Faculty.

Graduates of this course will have appropriate music and
musicianship skills as a basis for professional work in music
organisation, direction and performance, arts
administration, broadcasting, recording, and journalism.
The program is as follows:

Year 1
- Music 1C Part A, MUSI1003 (15 credit points, 5 hours
  per week, Session 1)
- Music 1C Part B, MUSI1004 (15 credit points, 5 hours
  per week, Session 2)
- Performance/Special Electives 1, MUSI1701 (30 credit
  points, 6 hours per week, Full year)
- First year BA subjects totally 60 credit points (no more
  than 30 credit points from any one School)

Year 2
- Music 2C, MUSI2002 (30 credit points, 6 hours per
  week, Full year)
- Performance/Special Electives 2, MUSI2701 (30 credit
  points, 7 hours per week, Full year)
- Upper Level BA subjects totalling 45 credit points
- General Education subjects totalling 15 credit points

Year 3
- History of Performance Conventions, MUSI2101 (7.5
  credit points, 1 hour per week, Full year)
- Orchestration and Arrangement, MUSI2102 (7.5 credit
  points, 1 hour per week, Full year)
- Performance/Special Electives 3, MUSI3701 (30 credit
  points, 7 hours per week, Full year)
- Upper Level BA subjects totalling 45 credit points
- General Education subjects totalling 15 credit points
- An ARTS subject, 15 credit points

Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Arts Program Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Unit Code</th>
<th>Crs</th>
<th>Unit Code</th>
<th>Crs</th>
<th>Unit Code</th>
<th>Crs</th>
<th>Unit Code</th>
<th>Crs</th>
<th>Unit Code</th>
<th>Crs</th>
<th>Unit Code</th>
<th>Crs</th>
<th>Unit Code</th>
<th>Crs</th>
<th>Unit Code</th>
<th>Crs</th>
<th>Unit Code</th>
<th>Crs</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUSI1003</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MUSI1004</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MUSI1701</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>BA Subjects</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>BA Subjects</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUSI2002</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>MUSI2701</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>BA Subjects</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>BA Subject</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Gen Ed</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MUSI2101</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>MUSI3701</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>BA Subjects</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>BA Subject</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Gen Ed</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MUSI3002</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>MUSI3103</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>BA Subject</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>BA Subject</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Social Work Program Plan

**Example Only**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Total Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Work Communication &amp; Social Work Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology 1A</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology 1B</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Ed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Methods 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social Policy 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Methods 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social Policy 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Administration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Ed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Groupwork</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Behaviour 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Behaviour 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Behaviour 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1st Placement</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Placement</td>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Community Work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field Education subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field Instructors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Principles of professional practice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social work settings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medical and psychiatric hospitals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Community health and corrective services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disabled groups, services to families and children</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The aged and migrants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Both government and non-government organisations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Utilised</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Opportunities for international placements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Negotiated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An Honours program is available to students whose performance is of an appropriate standard.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4**

- Music 3C, MUSI3002 (30 credit points, 6 hours per week, Full year)
- Jazz and Popular Music, MUSI3005 (15 credit points, 2 hours per week, Session 1)
- Seminar in Musicology MUSI3103 (30 credit points, 2 hours per week, Full year)
- Upper Level BA subjects totalling 45 credit points

The BA subjects must include one major sequence for the BA degree in addition to the Music major. Students are also expected to take part in at least two of the music performance groups offered by the School.

**Honours Level**

**Prerequisites for Honours in Music:** Completion of all requirements for the Pass degrees with an average of at least Credit level in music subjects.
MUSI4000 Bachelor of Music Honours

**Prerequisites for Honours in another School in the Faculty:** See the appropriate School for details of Honours requirements.

---

**11. Bachelor of Social Work Course 4031**

The Bachelor of Social Work course requires four years of full-time study. It is designed to prepare students for the professional practice of social work including work in the wider field of welfare. The essence of social work is working with people: individuals, couples, families, groups, organisations or communities and this will span people of any age, from any walk of life, or from any ethnic or racial background.

As an integral part of the degree, students are able to apply classroom learning in real-life situations. In the Field Education subjects, field instructors are responsible for helping students to learn to apply the principles of professional practice in actual social work settings. These settings can vary and include medical and psychiatric hospitals, community health and corrective services, disabled groups, services to families and children, the aged and migrants. Both government and non-government organisations are utilised. In some cases placements outside the Sydney metropolitan area, including international placements can be negotiated.

An Honours program is available to students whose performance is of an appropriate standard.
From years 1-4, the sequences of Practice, Human Behaviour and Society and Welfare Policy subjects must all be followed according to the curriculum listed later in this Handbook under Social Work. The Social Work Practice Elective 1 and 2 subjects offer students a range of specialist types of practice from which they may choose according to their own interests.

The Contextual Studies subjects Research Methods, Philosophy and Socio-Legal Practice are compulsory. To enable students to pursue an area of interest, the first year elective subjects can be selected from among any of the first level subjects available in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. However, if a student has an interest in a particular subject from another Faculty which is appropriate, up to 30 credit points can be taken to pursue that.

30 credit points must be selected from the approved General Education subjects for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

---

### Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Education Program Plan

**EXAMPLE ONLY**

| 1 | English – Level 1 | 30 | French – Level 1 | 30 | Political Science – Level 1 | 15 | Sociology – Level 1 | 15 | EDST1101 | 15 | 120 |
|   |                    |    |                  |    |                           |    |                     |    | EDST1102 |    |      |
| 2 | English – Upper Level | 30 | French – Upper Level | 30 | Upper level credit points in English/French/Sociology/Political Science/Education Studies | 30 | EDST Elective Subject | 15 | 120 |
|   |                    |    |                  |    |                           |    |                     |    |          |    |      |
| 3 | English – Upper Level | 45 | French – Upper Level | 45 | General Education Electives | 15 | EDST Elective Subject | 15 | 120 |
|   |                    |    |                  |    |                           |    |                     |    |          |    |      |
|   | Major total        | 105| Major total      | 105|                           |    |                     |    |          |    |      |
| 4 |                    |    |                  |    |                           |    |                     |    | EDST1448 | 15 | 120 |
|   |                    |    |                  |    |                           |    |                     |    | EDST1449 | 15 |      |
|   |                    |    |                  |    |                           |    |                     |    | EDST Elective Subject | 15 |      |
|   |                    |    |                  |    |                           |    |                     |    | EDST1422 | 15 |    |
|   |                    |    |                  |    |                           |    |                     |    | EDST1430 | 10 |    |
|   |                    |    |                  |    |                           |    |                     |    | EDST1423 | 7.5 |    |
|   |                    |    |                  |    |                           |    |                     |    | EDST1431 | 7.5 |    |
|   |                    |    |                  |    |                           |    |                     |    | EDST1450 | 40 |    |

**Note:** Students who commenced this program before 1997 should obtain advice from the School of Education Studies.

---

### 12. Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Education Course 4055

The combined degree of BABEd at pass level is a four-year full-time program for intending secondary school teachers. Students combine academic studies in two approved teaching disciplines (except for Mathematics) with both theoretical and practical aspects of education. If Mathematics is selected as a teaching subject it is not necessary to undertake a second teaching subject. Mathematics students should undertake instead upper level credit points from other Arts subjects. In the final year of the BABEd course students develop skills in classroom competence and spend eight weeks on supervised teaching practice in an allocated secondary school.

The following structure applies only to students who commenced study in 1998 or later. For those who commenced the course prior to 1998 advice should be obtained from the School of Education Studies.

To qualify for the BABEd at pass level it is necessary to complete at least 480 credit points.
1. Education Studies subjects
EDST1101, 1102 are compulsory Year 1 subjects (30 credit points) EDST1448, 1449 and 1450 (70 credit points) are compulsory Year 4 subjects.

A further 45 credit points must be selected from Education Studies Upper level elective subjects for Years 2, 3 and 4.

2. Teaching Method subjects
Students must complete 35 credit points in approved teaching method subjects (from either two single method subjects or the double Mathematics method subject).

3. Arts Subjects as Preparation for Teaching
Major sequences of at least 105 credit points must be completed in two schools/departments to provide suitable background for teaching the following school subjects. The School of Education Studies can advise on the most appropriate University subjects to provide this background.
Chinese, Drama, Economics/Commerce, English, English as a Second Language (ESL), French, Geography, German, History, Indonesian, Japanese, Spanish

Alternatively, students wishing to teach Mathematics must complete a major sequence in Mathematics of at least 120 credit points and the remaining Upper level credit points from other Arts subjects.

Students should be aware that certain combinations of teaching subjects may not lead to satisfactory employment opportunities and may result in timetable difficulties in Year 4. For more details, consult the School of Education Studies.

4. Other Arts subjects
The remaining Arts credit points in Years 1 and 2 (30 level 1, 30 Upper level) should be selected from those available in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

5. General Education subjects
30 credit points must be selected from those approved for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Honours Level
Students may elect to undertake an honours program in either their fourth or fifth year of study (ie before the intensive teacher preparation year or afterwards). The honours program may be undertaken in either Education or in an Arts discipline. Students with a good credit average in Year 1 are normally invited to undertake additional study in the relevant discipline over Years 2 and 3.

13. Combined Degrees
The Faculty strongly encourages double degree study. The following courses are available to students from other faculties:
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (4760)
BA LLB (Faculty of Law)
Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)/Bachelor of Laws (4762)
BA(Asian Stud) LLB (Faculty of Law)
Bachelor of Art Theory/Bachelor of Arts (4806)
BArtTh BA (College of Fine Arts)
Bachelor of Art Theory/Bachelor of Social Science (4807)
BArtTh BSocSc (College of Fine Arts)
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Arts (3525)
BCom BA (Faculty of Commerce and Economics)
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Social Science (3527)
BCom BSocSc (Faculty of Commerce and Economics)
Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Arts (3526)
BEc BA (Faculty of Commerce and Economics)
Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Social Science (3528)
BEc BSocSc (Faculty of Commerce and Economics)
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Arts (3930/3931)
BSc BA (Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics)
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Education (4075)
BSc BEd (Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics)
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Social Science (3935/3936)
BSc BSocSc (Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics)
Bachelor of Social Science/Bachelor of Laws (4761)
BSocSc LLB (Faculty of Law)
Bachelor of Social Work/Bachelor of Laws (4785)
BSW LLB (Faculty of Law)
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Medicine (3840)
BA BSc(Med)MBBS (Faculty of Medicine)
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Arts (various)
BE BA (Faculty of Engineering)

For details of these Combined Degree programs, consult the handbook of the relevant Faculty.
### Subject Areas in the Faculty

**Note:** Level 1 (first year) subjects are listed in bold type. Not all subjects may be offered in the current year. Please check Subject Descriptions.

#### Asian Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIN2300</td>
<td>CHINA and the World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN2301</td>
<td>Social and Cultural Change in Contemporary China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN2400</td>
<td>China Imagined and Perceived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD2010</td>
<td>Creation of the Third World I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD2020</td>
<td>Creation of the Third World II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOH1302</td>
<td>Australia and the Asia-Pacific Economies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOH2305</td>
<td>Modern Asian Economic History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOH3303</td>
<td>Transformation of the Japanese Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON2115</td>
<td>Japanese International Economic Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON2116</td>
<td>Japanese Economic Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON3109</td>
<td>Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON3110</td>
<td>Developing Economies and World Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON3112</td>
<td>The Newly Industrialising Economies of East Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON3113</td>
<td>Economic Development in ASEAN Countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM2009</td>
<td>Japanese Cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST1007</td>
<td>Modern Asia in Crisis: Revolution and War in Vietnam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST1009</td>
<td>Development of Modern Southeast Asia (A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST1014</td>
<td>Enter the Dragons: Continuity and Change in East Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2038</td>
<td>The Modern Arab World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2043</td>
<td>The Last Emperors and the Birth of Modern China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2044</td>
<td>Modern China: War, Revolution and Reform in the 20th Century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2050</td>
<td>Women in Southeast Asian Societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2051</td>
<td>Ideology, Philosophy and Art in Modern China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2052</td>
<td>Historical Perspectives on Chinese Culture and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2053</td>
<td>Muslim Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2054</td>
<td>Modern Japan: Empire of Disillusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2055</td>
<td>Colonialism and Fundamentalism in India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2068</td>
<td>East Asian History (Japan, China, Korea): Themes and Debates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2076</td>
<td>Early Modern Japan: Age of the Sword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2077</td>
<td>Plural Societies in Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2081</td>
<td>Traditions, Colonialism and Revolutions: Southeast Asian Histories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2082</td>
<td>The 'Orient': Western Engagements with Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2084</td>
<td>The Killing Fields: Decolonisation in Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2085</td>
<td>Resistance and Engagement: Australia's Asian Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2086</td>
<td>Coins, Costumes and Alphabets: Sources in Southeast Asian History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS2103</td>
<td>Japanese Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS2104</td>
<td>Korean Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO2015</td>
<td>Indonesian Society in Transition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO2025</td>
<td>Javanese Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO3035</td>
<td>Indonesian Popular Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPN2500</td>
<td>Japanese Society, Culture and Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPN2600</td>
<td>Hospitality Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL2519</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL2520</td>
<td>Aspects of Chinese Thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS1012</td>
<td>Politics and Society in Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS2003</td>
<td>The Political Development of Contemporary China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS2014</td>
<td>Regional Cooperation and Conflict in Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS2036</td>
<td>Political Development in Northeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS3046</td>
<td>Japan and the New World Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTS3106</td>
<td>Technology, Sustainable Development and the Third World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP2701</td>
<td>The Theory and Practice of Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA3202</td>
<td>Religions: Judaism, Christianity, Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA3205</td>
<td>Modern Southeast Asia: Society &amp; Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN2430</td>
<td>Miracles of Modernisation/Crisis of Capitalism: Asia and the Americas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2201</td>
<td>Asian Theatre in Performance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Australian Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH1003</td>
<td>Approaches to Australian Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST1000</td>
<td>Australia: The 1890s and 1990s A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST1001</td>
<td>Australia: The 1890s and 1990s B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST2001</td>
<td>Beyond the Frontier: Aboriginal/European Relations in Australian History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST2004</td>
<td>Aboriginal Australia: The Pre-Colonial and Colonial Past</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST2005</td>
<td>Aboriginal Australia: The Post-Colonial Experience</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SOCA2104  Technology, Work, Culture
SOCA2204  Pacific Islands Research Fieldwork
SOCA3204  Modernity and Development in the Pacific Islands
SOCA3704  Social Movements and Society: Current Debates
SPAN2418  Amazonia

**European Studies**

ECOH2311  German Economy and Society
ECOH2322  Business and the New Europe
ECON3119  Political Economy
ENGL2200  The Woman Question: Women, Ideology and the Novel 1880 - 1920
ENGL2203  The Twentieth Century: Modernism and Modernity
ENGL2204  The Twentieth Century: Postmodernism and Modernity
ENGL2254  Dickens and the City
ENGL3251  World War I Literature
EURO1000  The New Europe A
EURO1001  The New Europe B
EURO2001  Gender, Race, Nature and Reason
EURO2002  The Experience of the City in Modern Europe
EURO2300  The German-Jewish Experience
EURO2301  The Attractions of Fascism
EURO2311  The Attractions of Communism
EURO2302  The Messiah Complex
EURO2401  Modern Italy since Napoleon
EURO2402  Of Machos and Maidenheads
EURO2500  The Russian Experience
EURO2600  European Integration
EURO2700  What is Post-Communism?
FILM2007  Movie Worlds: National Cinemas
HIST1011  The Emergence of Modern Europe (A)
HIST1012  The Emergence of Modern Europe (B)
HIST2021  Irish History from 1800
HIST2031  Britain 1714–1848: The Making of the First Industrial Society
HIST2065  The History of Reading in the Western World
HIST2066  Twentieth Century Europe (1)
HIST2067  Twentieth Century Europe (2)
HIST2069  Modern Britain 1851 to the Present
HIST2080  Rights and Riots
HPST1107  Cosmos and Culture: Revolutions of Science
HPST2107  The 'Darwinian Revolution' and the Order of Nature 1790-1890
HPST2108  Introduction to the History of Medicine
HPST2116  History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science
HPST2117  Production, Power and People
HPST3106  The Discovery of Time
MODL2200  Theatrical Innovations: Exploring 20th Century European Drama
PHIL2229  Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy
PHIL2309  The Heritage of Hegel
PHIL2407  Contemporary European Philosophy
PHIL2416  Power, Knowledge and Freedom
PHIL2516  Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought
POLS1008  Politics of Post-Communist Systems
POLS1010  State and Society: An Introduction to Political Sociology
POLS1013  Thinking about Politics
POLS2001  Soviet and Post-Soviet Politics
POLS3027  Liberal Democratic Thought
POLS3047  The Socialist Idea and the Market
RUSS2100  19th Century Russian Literature and Society
RUSS2101  20th Century Russian Literature and Society
RUSS2200  Soviet Cinema
RUSS2302  The Great Terror
SOCA2101  Encountering Modernity
SOCA2102  Culture: Burdens of Modernity
SOCA3301  Critical Reason: Modern Sociological Theories
THST2105  Revolution and Change: Theatre in Nineteenth-century Europe
THST2106  The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement

**Film, Media and Popular Culture**

AUST2100  Popular Music and Australian Culture
ENGL2355  After Modernism: Australia
ENGL2701  The Australian Cultural Text
ENGL2702  Issues in Post-colonial Studies
ENGL2703  Novels into Film: Adapting Fiction for the Screen
ENGL2750  Highbrow/Lowbrow: Culture and Politics
ENGL3451  Narratives of Betrayal: Spy Fiction
FILM1101  Introduction to Film
FILM2001  Contemporary Approaches to the Cinema
FILM2002  Australian Cinema since 1970
FILM2005  The Hollywood System I
FILM2006  The Hollywood System II
FILM2007  Movie Worlds: National Cinemas
FILM2008  Film Genres
FILM2009  Japanese Cinema
FILM2010  Electronic Media in Perspective
FILM2011  Major Figures in World Cinema
FILM2012  Performance in Independent American Cinema
FILM2013  Theories of Cinema Spectatorship
FILM2014  Film Comedy: The Theory and Practice of Comedic Performance in Cinema
FILM2015  The Semiotics of Cinema
FILM2016  Cinema and Popular Memory
FILM2017  Political Cinema: Critical Practices
HIST2016  Film in History
HIST2041  Australian Sport: History and Culture
LING2601  Sociolinguistics in Australia
LING2603  Semantics and Pragmatics
MDCM2100  Media and Postmodernity
MDCM3100  Introduction to Legal Issues for Media and the Arts
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MODL2001</td>
<td>Cinema in the Communist World (China-Cuba-Russia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA2102</td>
<td>Culture: Burdens of Modernity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA3900</td>
<td>Australia's Media: Sociological Perspectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA3901</td>
<td>Media and the Public Sphere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA3902</td>
<td>Media, Culture, Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA3903</td>
<td>Manufacturing Consent: Democracy and Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA3905</td>
<td>Social Forms of Television</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN3601</td>
<td>The Spanish Cinema under Franco and Democracy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN3602</td>
<td>Hispanic Fiction into Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN3603</td>
<td>Aesthetics and Politics in Latin American Cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN3604</td>
<td>Identity in Spanish and Latin American Cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI1002</td>
<td>Reading Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2000</td>
<td>Mirrors up to Nature: Case-studies in Theatre and Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2001</td>
<td>Shakespeare on Stage and Screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2002</td>
<td>Early Australian Theatre and Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2004</td>
<td>Performing Bodies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2005</td>
<td>Questions of Time: Philosophy, Film and Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2006</td>
<td>Histrionics: Acting up in the Cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2007</td>
<td>Post-Colonial Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2008</td>
<td>Icons of Popular Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2010</td>
<td>Comedy and Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2020</td>
<td>Censorship and Responsibility in the Performing Arts, Film and Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2101</td>
<td>Medieval and Renaissance Theatre: the Popular and the Elite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2166</td>
<td>Building a Repertoire for Contemporary Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2180</td>
<td>Popular Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2181</td>
<td>Farce and the Popular Performance Tradition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2183</td>
<td>Melodrama and Popular Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2200</td>
<td>Puppetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL2200</td>
<td>The Woman Question: Women, Ideology and the Novel 1880–1920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL2400</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Women Writers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL2407</td>
<td>Reading Differences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL3401</td>
<td>Contemporary Australian Women Writers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO2001</td>
<td>Gender, Race, Nature and Reason</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO2402</td>
<td>Of Machos and Maidenheads: Sex and Stereotypes in the Mediterranean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2015</td>
<td>Women in the Modern World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2034</td>
<td>Gender and Frontier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2050</td>
<td>Women in Southeast Asian Societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPST3108</td>
<td>Deity and Mother Earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL2409</td>
<td>Speaking Through the Body: Feminism, Psychoanalysis and Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL2419</td>
<td>Ethics, Difference and Embodiment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL2517</td>
<td>Representation and Sexual Difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS2020</td>
<td>Sex, Gender and Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS2028</td>
<td>Politics of 'Race', Gender and Class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS3049</td>
<td>Sexuality and Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTS2109</td>
<td>The New Biotechnologies and their Social Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTS3107</td>
<td>Women and Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA2205</td>
<td>Society and Desire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA2206</td>
<td>Embodiment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA3102</td>
<td>Post-Human Subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA3402</td>
<td>Researching Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA3501</td>
<td>Lesbian and Gay Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA3502</td>
<td>Queer Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA3604</td>
<td>Gender, Work and Employment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN3334</td>
<td>Women's Fiction in Contemporary Spanish America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN3340</td>
<td>Marginality and (Self) Representation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN3341</td>
<td>Women's Narratives from Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI2004</td>
<td>Performing Bodies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2190</td>
<td>Women and Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2192</td>
<td>Postures or People: Sexual Roles in the Classics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Jewish Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JWST2000</td>
<td>Jews in Modern Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWST2001</td>
<td>Jews, States and Citizenship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWST2100</td>
<td>Modern Jewish History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWST2101</td>
<td>The Holocaust: Destruction of European Jewry, 1933–1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWST2102</td>
<td>History of the Arab-Israeli Conflict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWST2103</td>
<td>The German-Jewish Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWST2105</td>
<td>Religions: Judaism, Christianity, Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JWST2106</td>
<td>Talmudic Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO2302</td>
<td>The Messiah Complex</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter ‘Handbook Guide’, appearing earlier in this book.

Art History and Theory

Subjects in Art History and Theory are offered by the School of Art History and Theory at the College of Fine Arts and taught on the Paddington Campus. There may be a limit on the number of places available to Arts students.

Introduction

An interdisciplinary approach to the study of visual arts and culture is offered in Art History and Theory. These subjects, taken individually or as a major, will provide an intriguing and useful ‘toolbox’ of strategies for understanding art objects and images. Students have the opportunity to study art from cultural, social, philosophical and historical perspectives.

Subjects offered within the Art History and Theory program include such topics as the construction of Western art history, the idea of the ‘artist’ in art history and the popular imagination, the relationships of Western to non-Western art, colonial expansion and relationships of cultural centres to colonised margins, distinctions between the mass culture of television, films, the popular press, advertising and the culture of museums. Other issues include the relationship of culture to society and the linkage between vision and science, looking and sexuality. Students may choose subjects which lay foundations for professional practice in art writing and arts-related work. (The School also offers a wide range of electives and General Education subjects which complement the subjects listed below: details of these may be found in the College of Fine Arts and General Education Handbooks.) Art History and Theory subjects are offered at both Level 1 and Upper Level.

Major Sequence

A major sequence consists of 90 credit points in Art Theory subjects offered by the College of Fine Arts (30 Level 1 and 60 Upper Level credit points).

All subjects are 15 credit points in value.

Level 1

ARTH1001 Theories of the Image
ARTH1003 Approaches to Australian Art
ARTH1005 Theories of Art History and Culture

Upper Level

ARTH2001 Grand Narratives of Western Art
ARTH2007 Art and Cultural Difference
ARTH2101 Methods of Research and Writing on Art
ARTH2109 Genres of Art Writing
ARTH2010 Art, Technology and New Media
ARTH3001 Art and the Culture of ‘Everyday Life’
ARTH3009 Theories of Meaning/meaning of Theory
ARTH3101 Contexts, Professions and Practices
ARTH3010 Memory and Self
ARTH3011 Museum Studies: Exhibitions, Collections and Material Culture

Level 1

ARTH1001 Theories of the Image

Staff Contact: Graham Forsyth
CP15 S1 HPW3

An introduction to ways of understanding and evaluating the making, reception and theoretical understandings of images in our culture. Different cultures and historical periods have treated images in radically different ways with different ways of understanding the way images relate to
their producer(s), viewer(s) and to the world. There is also a philosophical concern with the nature of the image, how it is able to have meaning, to represent at all. How are we able to read images? Is it a natural process or culturally determined? These issues will be addressed by critically examining the different ways of understanding the artistic image in Western and Non-western arts, and in crucial developments in Western art history [including Renaissance perspective, the invention of photography; photo-mechanical reproduction; Modernism and abstraction, and feminist critiques].

**ARTH1003**

**Approaches to Australian Art**  
*Staff Contact: Joanna Mendelssohn*  
*CP15 S1 HPW3*

Introduces some of the preoccupations of Australian art in the years since colonisation. Issues to be discussed include: the notion of the artist as a recorder in the 19th century and a tourist in the 20th; the search for a "Great" Australian artist; national identity and art; links between art and commerce; the idea of "modern" in an Australian context; and attempts to place Australian art in an international context.

**ARTH1005**

**Theories of Art History and Culture**  
*Staff Contact: Fay Brauer*  
*CP15 S2 HPW3*

An introduction to art history and cultural analysis. It critically analyses the ways in which art history has been understood and the ways in which art history has mediated and affected how viewers understand artworks. Draws upon and critically assesses the key methodologies of art history and introduces major topics of contemporary debate: questions of influence of social history, distinction between high culture and popular culture, questions of ethnocentrism and feminist critique of art history.

### Upper Level

**History and Theory Stream**

**ARTH2001**

**Grand Narratives of Western Art**  
*Staff Contact: Fay Brauer*  
*CP15 S1 HPW3*  
**Prerequisite:** ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

Critically examines the 'grand narratives' which have ordered historical material in Western art and its histories. Such 'grand narratives' as 'classicism'; mimesis; the nature of representations of the environment through such genres as 'landscape' and 'cityscape', formations of gender, sexuality and the body through images of 'the nude'; and notions of race as insinuated through such stylistic classifications as 'orientalism' and 'primitivism' will be critically discussed.

**ARTH2007**

**Art and Cultural Difference**  
*Staff Contact: Diane Losche*  
*CP15 S2 HPW3*  
**Prerequisite:** ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

The conceptualisation of difference, diversity and multiplicity, both within and across cultural boundaries, has occupied a central position in the historical trajectory of Art, particularly since the end of World War II. The relationship of theories of ethnicity, gender, race and culture to the complex histories and practices of art will be addressed. These topics will be addressed by critically examining the writings of Adorno, Benjamin, Freud, Irigaray and Marx, as well as theorists and artists of colonial struggle.

**ARTH2010**

**Art, Technology and New Media**  
*Staff Contact: Head of School*  
*CP15 S2 HPW3*  
**Prerequisite:** ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

Explores the ways in which artists have responded to developments in technology and new media. A range of practices are examined from digital media to holography to techno-performance. In addition to investigating the work of specific artists, the subject investigates the ways in which museums and galleries are responding to the demands of new media and developing new strategies of presentation. Introduces a range of theoretical work on new media and on virtual reality. In particular it will debate the nature of 'virtual' experience, examining the temporal and spatial implications of operating within a 'virtual' environment. Incorporates a certain amount of hands-on experience and demonstrations of artists' work.

**ARTH3001**

**Art and the Culture of ‘Everyday Life’**  
*Staff Contact: Graham Forsyth*  
*CP15 S2 HPW3*  
**Prerequisite:** ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

Examines the major structures and ways of thinking which have both constituted and transformed the practices of art, and criticism and evaluation of art in an era characterised by the pervasiveness of mass media and the aestheticisation of everyday life. This subject explores the forms and significance of popular culture in the 20th century, focusing on such phenomena as consumerism, mass media, TV and advertising, subcultures, the city and the suburb. The interdisciplinary development of cultural studies provides tools for reading artistic strategies in the light of television, film, computer imaging, the popular press and advertising. The work of theorists such as Jean Baudrillard, Michel de Certeau and Meaghan Morris is applied to these areas and critically examined.
Theories of Meaning/Meaning of Theory

Staff Contact: David McNeill
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

Examines the ways in which art works are understood as being meaningful. Approaches to art's meaningfulness, such as iconography, semiotics, hermeneutics, formalism, deconstruction and psychoanalysis will be addressed in the context of the different ways in which we, as beholders, actually encounter art objects. Issues to be considered include: how objects and images come to have meaning, the ways artworks are different from and similar to other objects, the relations between language and visual images, the ways images and objects can be seen and the sort of viewer(s) they imply, the different forms of perceptual 'address' that we bring to artworks, including visual, tactile and kinaesthetic, and the politics of images, in a culture which is arguably dominated by images and by the reproduced image in particular.

Memory and Self

Staff Contact: Jill Bennett
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

Traces contemporary ideas of body and subjectivity through the work a range of artists and writers. Its major focus is on the experience of memory and self-understanding. It addresses the questions of how memory is constituted and how it is crucial to our sense of self; of how memory affects our relations to images and objects, and how memory is represented. Also examines human relations to space, the themes of horror and humour, and the topics of gesture, performativity and mimesis. Contemporary art and writing practices will be used as the basis for a creative engagement with theoretical ideas. Focus texts include writing by Christian Boltanski, Georges Perec, Oliver Sacks, Dori Laub, Julia Kristeva, Jeff Wall, Judith Butler and the stories of the 'stolen children'.

Museum Studies: Exhibitions, Collections and Material Culture

Staff Contact: Sue Rowley
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

Reviews theoretical frameworks and current research on museums and art museums, their collections and exhibitions. It complements the practical emphasis of the professional contexts strand within the core of the BArtTh by exploring critical theoretical approaches to museum culture. Its emphasis is on material culture, objects, artworks and curatorship in the contexts of collections and exhibitions.

Methods of Research and Writing on Art

Staff Contact: Joanna Mendelsohn
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

Primarily concerned with the teaching of skills necessary to conduct specific research projects. The focus is on methods of researching primary material as well as locating archival documentation, in order to evaluate and effectively utilise different forms of visual and theoretical 'evidence' for research projects. Topics include field work methods, such as oral history, together with knowledge of indexing procedures, statistical analysis and the utilisation of computer resources, as well as critical methodologies for appraising research material. Also includes topics to address the logical construction of 'a valid argument', the rhetorical promises of different genres of writing and the delineation of ideas.

Genres of Art Writing

Staff Contact: Joanna Mendelsohn
CP15 S1 and S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

Examines different genres of writing on the visual arts, with an emphasis on contemporary practices. Newspaper reviews, journal criticism, scholarly catalogue essays, 'in house' catalogue notes, 'coffee table' art books and collaborative works between artists and writers are studied in terms of their connections to other genres of writing (for example 'journalese', fictional narrative, descriptive prose). Looks at these writings within specific cultural fields and their assumed sets of values. Also demonstrates how such categories play an active role in the shaping and production of meanings in art.

Contexts, Professions and Practices

Staff Contact: Felicity Fenner
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

Critically considers the 'professionalisation' of the arts, and the notion of the arts and cultural 'industries'. Students investigate the nature of employment and practice, drawing on theoretical and case study approaches. They examine the idea of professional skills, and have the opportunity to practise some skills- and knowledge-based tasks, such as developing exhibition and funding proposals, preparing budgets and reports, developing marketing and promotion strategies, preparing education and/or public programs, and seeking sponsorships.
ARTS Faculty Subjects

ARTS Faculty Program

ARTS1100
Culture and Tradition
Staff Contact: Conal Condren (Political Science), Ros Haynes (English)
CP15 S2 HPW2
Note/s: An advanced interdisciplinary seminar subject, open by invitation to Arts and Social Science students who have shown a high level of academic excellence achieving a high UAI score or equivalent. It is designed to encourage discussion of topics in the Humanities and Social Sciences relevant to most Schools in the Faculty. The subject is counted towards a major in English, History and Political Science.
The subject begins with a full day seminar to acquire an overview of the themes and ends with a full day essay writing workshop. Topics for discussion include the concept of culture, culture and tradition, cultural and revolutionary change, high and low culture, print and oral cultures, culture and nature and multiculturalism. Assessment is by seminar presentation and essay.

ARTS2100
Mythology Past and Present
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 120 Level 1 credit points in Arts (or other approved subjects) with an average of at least 75% or special permission
An advanced interdisciplinary subject open to Arts and Social Sciences students who have shown a high level of academic excellence by attaining high marks in their first year. It is designed to encourage high level discussion in a seminar context of an interdisciplinary topic relevant to most Schools in the Faculty. The subject begins with a full day seminar to acquire an overview of the themes and ends with a full day essay writing workshop. Topics for discussion include the concept of culture, culture and tradition, cultural and revolutionary change, high and low culture, print and oral cultures, culture and nature and multiculturalism. Assessment is by seminar presentation and essay.

ARTS2000 Faculty Internship

ARTS2000 offers second and third year Arts and Social Sciences students an internship experience in a range of organisations outside the University of New South Wales. This practical workplace experience is accompanied or preceded by a series of lectures and tutorials or a reading program. The reading component examines different approaches to the study of organisations, their structures, functions and policies, and links these issues to the internship experience. The internship component provides work experience in a host organisation for a minimum of one day a week throughout one session or an equivalent block of time. The internship may be undertaken at any time during the year but is subject to the availability of a suitable host organisation. The subject may be included as part of a major sequence with the prior permission of the relevant Head of School.

ARTS2000
Arts and Social Sciences Internship
Staff Contact: Michael Johnson (Social Science and Policy)
CP15 S1, S2 or X1
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

ARTS3000 Subjects

Objective 5 of the University's General Education Program requires all Faculties "to ensure that students examine the purposes and consequences of their education and experience at University, and to foster acceptance of professional and ethical action and the social responsibility of graduates." In some courses administered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences this objective is met entirely by the content of compulsory core subjects, while in others it is met partly by the structure of the degree and partly by ARTS3000 level subjects specifically designed for this purpose.

Degrees in which at least one ARTS3000 subject must be included are the BA, the BA (Asian Studies), the BA (European Studies), the BMus and the BMusBA. ARTS3000 subjects are also available as elective subjects for students in other degrees. These subjects should normally be taken in the student's third year of study.

ARTS3001
Censorship and Responsibility in the Performing Arts, Film, Literature and Media
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch (English)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 120 credit points
Note/s: Offered jointly by the School of English, the Media and Communications Unit, and the School of Theatre, Film and Dance. Excluded THFI2020.
Investigates ethical issues in the production and reception of cultural works, including live performance, film and television programs, literature, popular music, advertising and the internet. Particular topics to be addressed include the moral responsibilities of production companies and media organisations, and the function and impact of regulation and legislation.

ARTS3002
Making Histories and Historians: Ethics, Scholarship and Public Roles
Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell (History)
CP15 S1 and S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 120 credit points
Note/s: Offered jointly by the School of History and the School of Science and Technology Studies.
Introduces students to the social role, impact and responsibilities of historians. Seminars deal in a practical way with professional ethics; scholarly standards concerning bias, interpretation and plagiarism; the impact on these standards of new ideas of postmodernism; new methods and evidence in history and the ethical dilemmas these methods and procedures may raise; the use and abuse of history in public discourse and in education.

**ARTS3003**  
*Professionalism, Power, Ethics and Accountability in Humanities and Social Science Practice*  
*Staff Contact: Ralph Hall (Social Science and Policy)*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite: 120 credit points*  
*Note/s: Offered jointly by the School of Social Science and Policy and the School of Social Work.*

Practitioners in the humanities and social sciences are unavoidably confronted with ethical issues. They work in the contexts of social and political values, of professional requirements and resource pressures. They therefore need to understand and fulfil the ethical requirements and expectations they will encounter in their professional lives. Examines the basis of professional ethics, the ethical responsibilities of humanities and social science practitioners, the demands of professional organisations and a range of generic issues that arise in relation to research, funding and intellectual property.

**ARTS3004**  
*Prophets, Fools or Traitors? The Role of Intellectuals in the 20th Century*  
*Staff Contact: Stephen Gregory (SLAS), Ludmila Stern (Russian Studies)*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite: 120 credit points*  
*Note/s: Offered by the School of Modern Language Studies.*

Concentrates on intellectuals in the twentieth century and draws on the following themes: the debate about the definition and status of intellectuals and intelligentsias; intellectuals and their publics, and the changing public perceptions of intelligentsias; the functions (if any) of intellectuals during periods of social and political turmoil (as apologists or resisters, as rabble-rousers or voices of reason, as gurus or cowards); the intellectual under totalitarianism (e.g. Fascism, Stalinism, military dictatorship); postmodern intellectuals. Case studies are selected from developed capitalist countries, communist and post-communist societies, and various parts of the ‘developing’ world, and take account of the recent challenges of feminism and the Fourth World.

**ARTS3005**  
*Arts and Social Sciences Graduates in the Workplace: Ethical and Social Responsibility*  
*Staff Contact: Neil Harpley (Philosophy)*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite: 120 credit points*  
*Note/s: Offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.*

Arts and Social Sciences graduates are employed in an enormous range of capacities throughout the workforce, where they are routinely called upon to exercise their ethical and social responsibilities. Combines orientational lectures from Faculty academic staff with presentations by graduates who discuss the nature and consequences of their university education, and issues of ethical and social responsibility from the perspective of their own workplace experience. Weekly seminars allow students to pursue in depth the issues raised by graduates’ presentations and to relate these issues to the purposes and consequences of their educational experience at UNSW.

**ARTS3006**  
*Corruption and Integrity in Public Life*  
*Staff Contact: Rodney Smith (Political Science)*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite: 120 credit points*  
*Note/s: Offered jointly by the School of Philosophy and the School of Political Science.*

Debates over corruption and integrity in public life are intense, with the actions of public officials, government bodies and citizens coming under increasing scrutiny. Addresses debates about how individuals and institutions should behave in public life, drawing on a range of ethical perspectives and on case studies from different countries. Issues include at least some of the following: conflicts of interest; the limits of serving the public; lying and honesty; bribery and gifts; sex and ‘sleaze’; partiality and impartiality; the responsibilities of government to non-citizens (war, overseas aid, immigration, etc.); the role of culture in defining corruption and ethics; whistle-blowing; civil disobedience; limiting corruption and promoting integrity through codes of conduct, watchdog bodies and constitutional engineering.

**Australian Studies**

**Coordinator:** Associate Professor Elaine Thompson (Political Science)

The study of Australia’s culture and institutions is fundamental to gaining an understanding of Australian identity and society.

Subjects offered within the Australian Studies program are designed to provide an interdisciplinary Australian ‘context’, and are available to all students within the Faculty, and many from outside. Subjects may be studied individually and are all designed to be self-contained. In addition, they form excellent ‘extensions’ to majors in History, Political Science, Sociology, English, Theatre and Film Studies, and Science and Technology Studies.

**Major Sequence**

A major sequence is also available, which may be counted as a ‘second major’ under the BA Degree Rules. It requires the completion of 90 credit points in AUST (Australian Studies) subjects, including 30 Level 1 credit points in AUST (Australian Studies) subjects.
Aboriginal studies are an integral part of Australian Studies. Students are expected to include at least one upper level Aboriginal subject in their major. It is also possible to substitute 45 credit points from the discipline-based Australian Studies subjects listed under Subject Areas in the Faculty earlier in this handbook. Students should note that no more than two subjects (30 credit points) will be accepted from any one discipline area.

Level I

AUST1000  
**Australia: The 1890s and 1990s A**  
Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
A multidisciplinary comparative study of Australia from the 1890s to the 1990s and beyond focusing on the themes of nationalism, gender, race and class, drawing on the perspectives of history, politics and Aboriginal studies.

AUST1001  
**Australia: The 1890s and 1990s B**  
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch, School of English  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
A multidisciplinary study of Australian popular culture focusing on the nature of the Australian identity. The subject examines film, television newspapers, including fictional and non-fictional material (documentaries, biographies, autobiographies). It draws particularly but not exclusively on the way images of Aborigines and of Australian women (both black and white) have been created.

Upper Level subjects

*Please check on the availability of all upper level subjects listed.

*AUST2004  
**Aboriginal Australia: The Pre-Colonial and Colonial Past**  
Staff Contact: Director, Aboriginal Research and Resource Centre  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts  
*Note/s:* Excluded AUST2002, GENS4521, GENS5527. The subject is distinct from, but complementary to AUST2005, which examines the social issues which affect indigenous Australians today. Examines pre-colonial Aboriginal Australia in areas such as religion, social organisation and material culture; and the effects of European colonisation from policies of 'protectionism' though to those of 'self-determination'.

*AUST2005  
**Aboriginal Australia: The Post-Colonial Experience**  
Staff Contact: Director, Aboriginal Research and Resource Centre  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts  
*Note/s:* Excluded AUST2003, GENS4521, GENS5526. The subject is distinct from, but complementary to AUST2004, which examines the social issues which affect indigenous Australians today. Examines the contemporary issues which affect Australian Aborigines, such as health, education, racism, land rights and law, and the structural position of Aborigines within Australian society.

AUST2108  
**Gender and Frontier**  
Staff Contact: Bruce Scates, Rae Frances  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts  
*Note/s:* Excluded 51.908, 51.936, HIST2034, HIST2035. Sexuality, 'race', land, environment and work relations are investigated by comparing Australian with North American experiences. What were the possibilities and delimitations of inter-relations between coloniser and colonised? Why did Australian frontier mythologies and outback legends lack a Pocahontas character? How did the cultural landscape of frontiers shape particular representations of family, masculinity, femininity and 'race'? What were women's experiences of birth and motherhood? This subject also provides a brief introduction to feminist historiographical techniques.

AUST3000  
**Australian Studies Internship Program**  
Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* 180 credit points in Arts at credit level or equivalent and special permission from the Coordinator of the Program  
*Note/s:* Students must pre-enrol with the Staff Contact. A specifically designed internship based on the student's discipline-based expertise and Australian Studies' interests. Entry into this internship usually depends on the student having an established 'contact' in an organisation.

Honours Entry

Admission to the Australian Studies Honours program is by approval of the Program Committee. At present only the Combined Honours program is available in Australian Studies. Students must have obtained:

1. Combined Honours prerequisites in a discipline.
2. 105 credit points at credit level or better in prescribed Australian Studies and Australia related subjects, including 30 credit points in Level 1 AUST subjects, and at least one of the Australian Studies Aboriginal subjects.

AUST4500  
**Combined Australian Studies Honours (Research) F**  
Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson  
Students must complete a seminar subject chosen in consultation with the Coordinator of Australian Studies, a
seminar in the students major discipline and a thesis of 15,000 to 20,000 words supervised jointly between the Australian Studies program and the chosen Discipline.

Graduate Study

A PhD and MA (Honours by Research) are available in Australian Studies.

Biological Science

Year 1 in Biology includes the subjects BIOS1101 and BIOS1201.

No more than 30 Level 1 and 45 Upper Level credit points may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Level I

BIOS1201
Molecules, Cells and Genes
Staff Contact: Dr ML Augee
CP15 S1 HPW6

Prerequisites: HSC Exam Score Required: 2 unit Science (Physics) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Geology) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Biology) 53-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science 1-50

Note/s: Practical and tutorial seat assignments must be obtained at the Biology Enrolment Centre on the day of enrolment. The course guide is available for purchase during enrolment week. Equipment required for practical classes is listed in the Course Guide and must be purchased before session starts. Students must consult it for details of the course and assessments. Excluded BIOS1011 and BIOS1301.

The subject is concerned with the basic characteristics of life. The chemistry of life is covered with emphasis on the way in which living things construct and break down macromolecules. The way in which the genetic code controls these processes depends to a great extent on the structure and function of cell components, and cell biology is a major component of the subject. The final topic is genetics - the way in which the genetic code is inherited and the ways in which it can be modified.

BIOS1101
Evolutionary and Functional Biology
Staff Contact: Dr ML Augee
CP15 S2 HPW6

Note/s: There are no prerequisites. Practical and tutorial seat assignments must be obtained at the Biological Science Student Office (Rm G27 Biological Sciences Bld) BEFORE Session 2 starts. You need to purchase the subject guide at the same time, as it contains essential details about assessment, practical work and the equipment required for practicals. Excluded BIOS1021 and BIOS1301.

The subject examines the evolutionary history of life on earth and the relationship between environment, adaptation and function. Animal and plant physiology are covered with an emphasis on adaptation to Australian environmental conditions.

Upper Level

BIOS2011
Evolutionary and Physiological Ecology
Staff Contact: Dr P Steinberg
CP15 S1 HPW6

Prerequisites: BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201

Note/s: Students must enrol at the Biological Science Registration Centre, Room G21, Biological Sciences Building at the following times: 18-19 February 10.00-15.00; 23-26 February 10.00-17.00.

Introduction to functional relationships between living organisms and the environments in which they live. Emphasis on interactions within and between populations, ecological energetics, ecophysiology, and the theory of evolution by natural selection. Plants, animals and microbes are covered. Also serves as an introduction to the process of scientific enquiry and data analysis.

BIOS2031
Biology of Invertebrates
Staff Contact: Dr I Suttiers
CP15 S2 HPW6

Prerequisites: BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201

A comparative study of morphology, taxonomy, functional biology and evolutionary relationships of invertebrates. Emphasis on major phyla and marine forms. Practical work includes anatomy of living and preserved specimens (including dissections) and a compulsory fieldcamp during the mid session break. Personal expenses will be incurred.

BIOS2041
Biometry
Staff Contact: A/Prof R McMurtrie
CP15 S1 HPW6

Prerequisites: BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201

Note/s: Excluded MATH2801, MATH2901, MATH2841.

ARTS AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

BIOS2051
Flowering Plants
Staff Contact: Prof A Ashford
CP15 S2 HPW6
Prerequisites: BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201
Note/s: Students must enrol at the Biological Science Registration Centre, Room G21, Biological Sciences Building at the following times: 18-19 February 10.00-15.00; 23-26 February 10.00-17.00.
Basic plant biology including cell structure, plant morphology and anatomy, water and sugar transport, seed structure and physiology, plant growth and development, arborescence, leaves and photosynthesis, roots, micro-organisms and nutrition, evolution of land plants and plant taxonomy. Practical work: plant anatomy and light microscopy; collection of numerical data and plant identification.

BIOS2061
Vertebrate Zoology
Staff Contact: Dr ML Augee
CP15 S1 HPW6
Prerequisites: BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201
Note/s: Students must enrol at the Biological Science Registration Centre, Room G21, Biological Sciences Building at the following times: 18-19 February 10.00-15.00; 23-26 February 10.00-17.00.
Comparative study of the Chordata, with particular reference to the vertebrates, including morphology, systematics, evolution and natural history, with reference to selected aspects of physiology and reproduction. Practical work to supplement lectures.

BIOS3121
Plant Systematics and Development
Staff Contact: A/Prof C Quinn
CP15 S1 HPW6
Prerequisite: BIOS2051
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

BIOS3151
Lower Plants and Fungi
Staff Contact: Prof A Ashford
CP15 S1 HPW6
Prerequisite: BIOS2051
Examines the structural diversity and evolution of plants, with emphasis on non-seed-bearing land plants (ferns, lycopsids, mosses and liverworts) and fungi. The adaptive significance of some of the characteristics features of the major groups are explored.

Chemistry

No more than two Level 1 subjects (30 credit points) and three Upper Level subjects (45 credit points) may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Level 1

CHEM1101
Chemistry 1A
Staff Contact: Dr P Chia
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6
Prerequisites: HSC Exam Score Range Required: 2 unit Mathematics* 60–100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1–50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1–100 and 2 unit Chemistry 65–100, or 3 unit Science 90–150, or 4 unit Science 1–50, or 2 unit Physics 75–100 or CHEM1401 (65CR or better)
Note/s: *This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society).

CHEM1201
Chemistry 1B
Staff Contact: Dr P Chia
CP15 S2 or summer session HPW6
Prerequisite: CHEM1101

CHEM1401
Introductory Chemistry A
Staff Contact: Dr P Chia
CP15 S1 HPW6
Prerequisite: HSC Exam Score Range Required: 2 unit Mathematics 60–100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1–100
Note/s: This subject is only for students who do not have the prerequisites for CHEM1101. Students must obtain a mark of 65 or better to enrol in CHEM1101.
Matter; elements and compounds. Stoichiometry and solution stoichiometry. Reactions classes; equilibrium; heat of reactions: calorimetry; acid/base, pH calculations of strong acids and bases, pH calculation of weak acids, titrations; decomposition; precipitation; electron transfer (redox); combustion. Gases. Organic chemistry.

Upper Level

Note/s: Alternative subjects to those listed below may be available. Consult the Level 2 Chemistry coordinator, A/Prof. R Read.
CHEM2011
Physical Chemistry
Staff Contact: A/Prof R Read
CP15 S2 HPW6
Prerequisites: CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, MATH1021 or MATH1231 or MATH1241

CHEM2021
Organic Chemistry
Staff Contact: A/Prof R Read
CP15 S2 HPW6
Prerequisites: CHEM1101 and CHEM1201
Application of spectroscopy in structure elucidation. Reactive intermediates, addition and rearrangement reactions, carbonyl group chemistry. Chemistry of aromatic compounds.

CHEM2031
Inorganic Chemistry and Structure
Staff Contact: A/Prof R Read
CP15 S1 HPW6
Prerequisites: CHEM1101 and CHEM1201

CHEM2041
Chemical and Spectroscopic Analysis
Staff Contact: A/Prof R Read
CP15 S1 HPW6
Prerequisites: CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, MATH1021 or MATH1231 or MATH1241
Principles and applications of chemical and analytical spectroscopy. Statistical treatment of data. Titrimetric and potentiometric analysis. Separation techniques.

Intending Honours students are required to complete two additional subjects (CHIN3300 and CHIN3301) during their second and third year of study.

Note: Students should note that a Pass Conceded (PC) in a language subject does not allow progression into upper level language subjects.

Undergraduate Level Major Sequences

A Stream (Beginners with no knowledge of written or spoken Mandarin or any Chinese Dialects) – 105 Credit Points

Year 1
CHIN1106 15
CHIN1107 15

Year 2
CHIN2105 15
CHIN2110 15

Year 3
CHIN3106 15
CHIN3107 15
CHIN3008 or CHIN3009 15

B Stream (Beginners in Mandarin with limited knowledge of Chinese Dialects) – 105 Credit Points

Year 1
CHIN1106 15
CHIN1107 15

Year 2
CHIN2105 15
CHIN2110 15

Year 3
CHIN3106 15
CHIN3107 15
CHIN3008 or CHIN3009 15

C Stream (2/3 unit HSC Chinese or equivalent) – 105 Credit Points

Year 1
CHIN1206 15
CHIN1207 15

Year 2 and Year 3
Students must complete 5 out of the following options over two years, including at least one Chinese Studies option taught in English.

CHIN2210 15
CHIN2211 15
CHIN2220 15
CHIN2221 15
CHIN2300 15
CHIN2301 15
CHIN2400 15
CHIN2500 15
CHIN2800 15
CHIN2801 (not offered in 1999) 15

Chinese Studies

Undergraduate Subjects in Chinese language and studies are offered in three streams: Stream A (Beginners with no knowledge of written or spoken Mandarin or any Chinese Dialects), Stream B (Beginners in Mandarin with limited knowledge of Chinese Dialects), and Stream C (HSC Chinese 2/3 units or equivalent).

In order to count Chinese as a major sequence, students must complete 105 credit points in Chinese language and Chinese studies subjects.
Pre-honours subjects
Year 2 and/or Year 3
CHIN3300 15
CHIN3301 15

Honours Level
Year 4 (Honours)
CHIN4000

Graduate Study
A PhD and MA (Honours by Research) are available in Chinese Studies. From 1999 the Department will also offer a Postgraduate Diploma and a Postgraduate Certificate, both by coursework in Chinese Studies. Credit points acquired for these courses may be counted towards an MA (by coursework) in Chinese Studies which will be established later.

Level I
All students enrolling in first year Chinese must first consult with the subject coordinators regarding the entry level subject most appropriate for them. The Department's decision regarding placement of students is final.

CHIN1006
Introductory Chinese A1 (Complete Beginners)
Staff Contact: Yew-Jin Fang
CP15 S1 HPW6
This is an integrated Standard Modern Chinese language skills program for beginners without any knowledge of Chinese which combines listening, speaking, reading and writing. The emphasis is on the development of communicative language competence. The subject includes an introduction to Chinese culture and civilisation.

CHIN1007
Introductory Chinese B2 (Speakers of Other Dialects)
Staff Contact: Philip Lee, Zhong Yong
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: CHIN1106
Further consolidation and development of language skills acquired in CHIN1106.

CHIN1206
Introductory Chinese C1
Staff Contact: Yew-Jin Fang
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: 2/3 unit HSC Chinese or equivalent
Note/s: Enrolment is subject to the result of a language proficiency test.
This subject is designed for students with some proficiency in Standard Modern Chinese. It aims at advancing students' competence in Chinese and English so as to prepare them for professional translation and interpreting. The subject includes a functional writing component, a component on modern Chinese literature as well as an introduction to Chinese culture and civilisation.

CHIN2005
Intermediate Chinese A
Staff Contact: Yew-Jin Fang
CP15 F HPW3
Prerequisite: CHIN1000 or CHIN1007 or equivalent (see staff contact)
Note/s: Excluded 2/3 unit HSC Chinese or equivalent.
This subject is designed for students who have acquired a basic level of spoken Chinese and a working knowledge of up to six hundred characters. This subject consolidates oral and written skills and introduces simple authentic texts.

CHIN2010
Chinese Culture and Communication (Intermediate) A
Staff Contact: Yew-Jin Fang
CP15 F HPW2
Prerequisite: CHIN1000 or CHIN1007 or equivalent (see staff contact)
Note/s: Excluded 2/3 unit HSC Chinese or equivalent.
This subject complements the core subject CHIN2005 by providing eight options from which students have to choose four during the course of the year. Options offered in the first semester are Calligraphy, Intermediate Chinese Conversation I, Introduction to Classical Chinese and the non-language option China and the World. Options offered
in the second semester are Intermediate Chinese Conversation II, Chinese Literature in Translation and the non-language options China Imagined and Perceived, and Social and Cultural Change in Contemporary China. One non-language option in either Year 2 or 3 is obligatory.

CHIN2105
Intermediate Chinese B
Staff Contact: Phillip Lee, Zhong Yong
CP15 F HPW3
Prerequisite: CHIN1001 or CHIN1107 or equivalent

This subject includes comparative language study based on Chinese and Australian topics. Emphasis is given to both oral and writing skills.

CHIN2110
Chinese Culture and Communication (Intermediate) B
Staff Contact: Yew-Jin Fang
CP15 F HPW1.5
Prerequisite: CHIN1001 or CHIN1107 or equivalent

This subject complements the core subject CHIN2105 by providing ten options from which students choose three during the year. Options offered in the first semester are Calligraphy, Intermediate Chinese Conversation I, Newspaper Chinese, Introduction to Classical Chinese and the non-language option China and the World. Options offered in the second semester are Intermediate Chinese Conversation II, Chinese Literature in Translation, Professional Chinese and the non-language offerings are China Imagined and Perceived, and Social and Cultural Change in Contemporary China. One non-language option in either Year 2 or 3 is obligatory.

CHIN2210
Chinese English Translation
Staff Contact: Zhong Yong
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: CHIN1100 or CHIN1207 or permission of Head of Department
Note/s: Excluded CHIN2100.

This subject uses authentic texts to help students acquire advanced skills of translating from Chinese into English and vice versa. Techniques for analysing and rendering texts of different styles and degrees of complexity will also be examined.

CHIN2220
Contemporary Chinese Literature
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: CHIN1100 or CHIN1207 or permission of Head of Department
Note/s: Excluded CHIN3020.

This subject offers an overview of contemporary Chinese literature from 1949 to the present. It covers different genres such as short stories, prose and poetry as well as literary criticism.

CHIN2221
Classical Chinese Literature
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: CHIN1100 or CHIN1207 or permission of Head of Department

The ability to read classical Chinese or wenyan is essential for a thorough understanding of Chinese language, history and culture because, after all, the main corpus of literature on these topics is written in classical Chinese. This subject presents to students an overview of China's literary tradition, focusing, in particular, on literary techniques used in a variety of text types such as poetry, essays, fiction and drama.

CHIN2300
China and the World
Staff Contact: Hans Hendrischke
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: The subject will be taught in English.

This subject covers the formation of the sino-centric world view from its early origins to the tribute system in late imperial China, China's intellectual response to its clash with Western civilisation and contemporary debates about nationalism and identity.

CHIN2301
Social and Cultural Change in Contemporary China
Staff Contact: Hans Hendrischke
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: The subject will be taught in English.

This subject covers the changes in social structure brought about by a decade of economic reforms and their effects on social and cultural attitudes in urban and rural China in the 1990s. Topics include the effect of income differentials, the role of the entrepreneurs and the new rich, youth culture and disillusionment with traditional values.

CHIN2400
China Imagined and Perceived
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: The subject will be taught in English.

Through texts of literature, philosophy, literary and cultural criticism and theory, supplemented by films of both Chinese
and Western origin, this subject examines how the Chinese depict themselves and how they are imagined/portrayed by other cultures.

**CHIN2500**  
**Advanced Chinese Business Language**  
*Staff Contact: Hans Hendrischke*  
*Prerequisite: CHIN1207 or permission of Head of Department*  
Introduces students to the language requirements for business and management in China through project work on Chinese language management case studies. We will discuss and analyse a number of case studies and students will do project work and prepare presentations based on these cases.

**CHIN2800**  
**Cantonese Phonology**  
*Staff Contact: Phillip Lee*  
*Prerequisite: CHIN1207 or permission of Head of Department*  
This subject introduces Cantonese phonology to Mandarin speakers who have completed the first-year subjects.

**CHIN2801**  
**Cantonese Morphology**  
*Staff Contact: Phillip Lee*  
*Prerequisite: CHIN2800*  
*Note/s: Excluded Cantonese Speakers. Subject not offered in 1999.*

**CHIN3006**  
**Advanced Chinese Language A1**  
*Staff Contact: Yew-Jin Fang*  
*Prerequisite: CHIN2000 or CHIN2005 or equivalent*  
*Note/s: Excluded CHIN3001.*  
This subject aims to further develop students communicative competence in Chinese to a level at which they can discuss contemporary social, cultural and intellectual issues. A wide range of texts and authentic materials from Chinese media are studied.

**CHIN3007**  
**Advanced Chinese Language A2**  
*Staff Contact: Yew-Jin Fang*  
*Prerequisite: CHIN3006 or equivalent*  
*Note/s: Excluded CHIN3000.*  
Further consolidation and development of language skills acquired in CHIN3006.

**CHIN3008**  
**Chinese Culture and Communication (Advanced)**  
*Staff Contact: Yew-Jin Fang*  
*Prerequisite: CHIN2000 or CHIN2001 or CHIN2010 or CHIN2110*  
This subject complements the core subjects CHIN3006/3007 and CHIN3106/3107 by providing nine options from which students choose three during the year. Options offered in the first semester are Calligraphy, Business Chinese, Newspaper Chinese, Introduction to Classical Chinese and the non-language option China and the World. Options offered in the second semester are Professional Chinese, Chinese Literature in Translation and the non-language offerings China Imagined and Perceived, and Social and Cultural Change in Contemporary China. One non-language option in either Year 2 or 3 is obligatory.

**CHIN3009**  
**Chinese Culture and Communication (Advanced)**  
*Staff Contact: Yew-Jin Fang*  
*Prerequisite: CHIN2000 or CHIN2001 or CHIN2010 or CHIN2110*  
*Note/s: Students are advised to enrol in this subject (instead of CHIN3008) if they wish to complete the subject in one Session. Permission of the Head of Department is required.*

This subject complements the core subjects CHIN3006/3007 and CHIN3106/3107 by providing (a) five options from which students choose three during Session 1 or (b) four options from which students choose three during Session 2. Options offered in the first semester are Calligraphy, Business Chinese, Newspaper Chinese, Introduction to Classical Chinese and the non-language option China and the World. Options offered in the second semester are Professional Chinese, Chinese Literature in Translation and the non-language offerings China Imagined and Perceived, and Social and Cultural Change in Contemporary China. One non-language option in either Year 2 or 3 is obligatory.

**CHIN3106**  
**Advanced Chinese Language B1**  
*Staff Contact: Zhong Yong*  
*Prerequisite: CHIN2001 or CHIN2105 or equivalent*  
*Note/s: Excluded CHIN3001.*  
This subject covers a wide range of texts and sources from Chinese media through the study of which students will familiarise themselves with contemporary Chinese language usage. Students will also gain practice in preparing written and oral presentations, including computer-based presentations, on the topics covered.

**CHIN3107**  
**Advanced Chinese Language B2**  
*Staff Contact: Zhong Yong*  
*Prerequisite: CHIN3106, CHIN2105 or equivalent*  
*Note/s: Excluded CHIN3001.*  
Further consolidation and development of language skills acquired in CHIN3106.
Honours prerequisites

CHIN3300
Advanced Chinese Studies
Staff Contact: Hans Hendrischke
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: At least 30CP in Chinese subjects
This subject examines the major issues and questions that have informed research on China by classical sinologists and Contemporary China scholars. Students will become acquainted with the major authors and their contributions to the field. This is one of two subjects designed primarily for intending Honours students who want to prepare themselves for the research work involved in a BA (Honours) degree in Chinese or Asian Studies. Interested students are advised to consult with the Head of the Chinese Department.

CHIN3301
Research Methods in Chinese Studies
Staff Contact: Hans Hendrischke
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: At least 30CP in Chinese subjects
This subject familiarises students with the research tools and methods available for research in Chinese Studies. This is one of two subjects designed primarily for intending Honours students who want to prepare themselves for the research work involved in a BA (Honours) degree in Chinese or Asian Studies. Interested students are invited to consult with the Head of the Chinese Department.

Honours Level

CHIN4000
Chinese Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: Hans Hendrischke
Prerequisite: Entry into the Honours program in Chinese as well as in Asian Studies requires an above average pass (70% or higher) in Chinese subjects as well as a total of 135 credit points in Chinese. Prerequisites for admission into the Honours year are the two preparatory subjects CHIN3300 Advanced Chinese Studies (15 credit points) and CHIN3301 Research Methods in Chinese Studies (15 credit points) during Year 2 and Year 3. Intending Honours students are recommended to contact the Head of Department at an early stage in their undergraduate studies to discuss their selection of subjects and their proposal for the Honours research project.
During their Honours year, students will complete two coursework components and write an Honours research thesis of between 15,000 and 20,000 words in length.

CHIN4050
Chinese Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Hans Hendrischke

CHIN4500
Combined Chinese Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: Hans Hendrischke
Prerequisite: Combined Honours students require 120 credit points in Chinese subjects which must include CHIN3301 Research Methods in Chinese Studies.
Combined Honours programs require coordination between the two schools/departments involved and students should notify the departments concerned at an early stage.
Note/s: For 1999, entry into the Chinese Honours year is by special permission of the Head of Department.

CHIN4550
Combined Chinese Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Hans Hendrischke
From 1999 the Department will also offer a Postgraduate Diploma and a Postgraduate Certificate, both by coursework in Chinese Studies. Credit points acquired for these courses may be counted towards an MA (by coursework) in Chinese Studies which will be established later.

Cognitive Science

Coordinator: Philip Cam, School of Philosophy
In the last twenty years Cognitive Science has emerged as an exciting and fruitful domain of enquiry in which there is a convergence of interests in a number of disciplines which deal with mind, language, knowledge and intelligence. The Cognitive Science movement is based on a broad consensus that the problems and issues do not belong exclusively to any one discipline, but fall collectively to all of them.

The Cognitive Science Program is designed to complement a School-based major sequence by grouping subjects within the fields of Philosophy, Psychology, Linguistics, and Computer Science, which have special relevance to Cognitive Science. It provides the opportunity for students who undertake one or more of the Level 1 subjects in the relevant disciplines to become acquainted with the broader enterprise of Cognitive Science through participation in the core subject HPST2109 Computers, Brains and Minds, and to build upon that acquaintance in selecting further subjects from the program. Students should take the core subject in their second year of study.

Major Sequence

Entry to the program requires 30 credit points from the Level 1 prerequisite subjects listed below. A major in Cognitive Science requires not less than 60 credit points from the Upper Level subjects listed in the program, including the core subject. If you wish to major in Cognitive Science, these Upper Level subjects may not be counted toward a major sequence in a School or Department. In planning your program for the degree, you should make
sure that you meet the prerequisite requirements of individual subjects, unless granted exemption by the subject authority.

Level I Prerequisites: 30 credit points obtained in any of the following subjects:

- BIOS1101 Evolutionary and Functional Biology
- BIOS1201 Molecules, Cells and Genes
- COMP1001 Introduction to Computing
- COMP1011 Computing 1A
- HPST1108 Science Good, Bad and Bogus: An Introduction to the Philosophy of Science
- LING1000 The Structure of Language
- PHIL1007 Knowledge and the Knower
- PHIL1009 Metaphysics: The World and Us
- PHIL1011 Minds, Bodies and Persons
- PSYC1001 Psychology 1A
- PSYC1011 Psychology 1B

Upper Level

Core subject:

- HPST2109 Computers, Brains and Minds: Foundations of Cognitive Science

plus at least 45 credit points obtained in any of the following subjects:

- COMP2011 Data Organisation
- COMP3411 Artificial Intelligence*
- HPST2118 Body, Mind and Soul: The History and Philosophy of Psychology
- LING2500 Theoretical and Descriptive Linguistics
- LING2602 Psycholinguistics
- LING2603 Semantics and Pragmatics
- LING2605 Chomskyan Linguistics
- PHIL2206 Contemporary Philosophy of Mind
- PHIL2207 Issues in the Philosophy of Psychology
- PHIL2218 Philosophical Foundations of Artificial Intelligence
- PSYC2001 Research Methods 2
- PSYC2071 Perception and Cognition
- PSYC3031 Current Topics in Behavioural Neuroscience
or one of
- PSYC3151 Cognition and Skill
- PSYC3161 Language and its Development

*Enrolment subject to the consent of the Head of School of Computer Science and Engineering.

A major sequence in COMD may be taken as an additional major sequence together with a major from the approved major sequences listed in Rule 11 (4) of the BA Rules. Students are advised that the COMD program is designed to complement, most particularly, a major in Economic History, History, Political Science, Science and Technology Studies, Sociology and Spanish and Latin American Studies. Subjects in the program will also be of considerable interest to students studying languages. Subjects may not be counted towards more than one major sequence.

To complete a major sequence you must take the three compulsory COMD subjects listed below, totalling 45 credit points, and a further 45 points from the other COMD subjects listed below. With the approval of the Coordinator of the COMD program, subjects from other schools may be substituted for 30 of these 45 optional credit points. Many of these subjects will have their own prerequisites, and you must also fulfil Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences requirements concerning your distribution of subjects. Please check school entries for subject descriptions and availability, and consult with the school of your home-based major and the Coordinator of the Studies in Comparative Development program about the best combinations of subjects in your two major sequences.

Major Sequence

Level 1

Compulsory subjects

- COMD1001 Comparative Development: The Pre-Industrial World
- COMD1002 Comparative Development: Poor World, Rich World

Upper Level

Compulsory subject

- COMD2000 The Theory and Practice of Development

Other Upper Level Subjects

- COMD2010 Creation of the Third World I
- COMD2020 Creation of the Third World II
- COMD2030 Inequality and Uneven Development (Africa)
- COMD2040 Miracles of Modernisation/Crises of Capitalism: Asia and the Americas
- COMD2050 Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World
- ECOH2305 Modern Asian Economic History
- ECON3109 Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change
- HIST2013 Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History
POLS2033 Politics of Development
SOCA2103 Globalisation and Fragmentation
SOCA3204 Modernity and Development in the Pacific Islands

Level 1

COMD1001
Comparative Development: The Pre-Industrial World  
_Staff Contact: P Ross_
CP15 S1 HPW3  
_Note/s: Excluded COMD1000._

An investigation of various pre-industrial societies including hunter-gatherers and sedentary agriculturalists with emphasis on structural similarities before European domination. Describes a long history of connections, mutual influences, and equality in the material condition of humankind, and concludes with the coming of industrial capitalism.

COMD1002
Comparative Development: Poor World, Rich World  
_Staff Contact: P Ross_
CP15 S2 HPW3  
_Note/s: Excluded COMD1000._

An analysis of the deepening inequalities and uneven development within industrial capitalism. Considers such issues as racism, environmental threat, politics of trade and aid, de-colonisation, gender inequalities and delayed industrialisation in the so-called Third World.

COMD2000
The Theory and Practice of Development  
_Staff Contact: M Johnson_
CP15 S1 HPW3  
_Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts_
_Note/s: Excluded POLS2023, SLSP2701, SPAN2414._

The theories developed to explain the different rate and pattern of economic and social development within and between countries and regions and the policy consequences of these explanations are analysed and compared. The theories covered include explanations for different rates of development internal and external to nation states based on social, market, technological and other factors. Significant cases studies of policy experience from Latin America and Asia, where a variety of economic and social policy approaches have been adopted are examined. The current status of debates about the nature of underdevelopment and its solutions is reviewed.

COMD2020
Creation of the Third World II  
_Staff Contact: M Pearson, M T Berger_
CP15 S2 HPW3  
_Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts_
_Note/s: Excluded HIST2061, SPAN2429._

Investigates the course and causes of uneven and unequal development of capitalism since the end of the 18th century. Emphasises the manifestations of this development during the 20th century.

COMD2030
Inequality and Uneven Development [Africa]  
CP15 HPW3  
_Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts_
_Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999._

COMD2040
Miracles of Modernisation/Crises of Capitalism: Asia and the Americas  
_Staff Contact: M T Berger_
CP15 S1 HPW3  
_Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts_
_Note/s: Excluded SPAN2430._

Begins by examining the ongoing debate about the causes of industrialisation in East Asia and Latin America. The emphasis is on setting industrialization in a comparative context with particular attention to history and political economy. Focuses on Japan, South Korea, Indonesia, Mexico and Chile. Concludes by addressing comparative issues, the relationship between the developmental trajectories of particular nation-states, as well as trends such as regionalization and globalization, and the reasons behind the East Asian crisis and its significance for the Americas and the world.

COMD2050
Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World  
_Staff Contact: J Merson_
CP15 S1 HPW3  
_Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit point in Arts_
_Note/s: Excluded SCTS3001, SCTS3106._

For details, see Science, Technology and Society Subject Descriptions entry.

ECOH2305
Modern Asian Economic History  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
_Note/s: For details, see Economic History Subject Descriptions entry._

ECON3109
Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
_Note/s: For details, see the Economics Subject Descriptions entry._
HIST2013
Prophets and Millenarian Movements In World History
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: For details, see the History Subject Descriptions entry.

POL2023
Politics of Development
CP15 S2 HPW3
Note/s: For details, see the Political Science Subject Descriptions entry.

SOCA2103
Globalisation and Fragmentation
CP15 S2 HPW3
Note/s: For details, see the Sociology Subject Descriptions entry.

SOCA3204
Modernity and Development In the Pacific Islands
CP15 S2 HPW3
Note/s: For details, see the Sociology Subject Descriptions entry.

Honours Level

COMD4500
Combined Honours (Research) in Studies in Comparative Development F
Staff Contact: Coordinator
Prerequisite: Students who have completed 90 credit points in Studies in Comparative Development, including all compulsory subjects, at a good Credit average may be admitted to a Combined Honours program if they have satisfied the prerequisite for a single Honours in one of the Schools/Departments teaching in the Bachelor of Arts program and have that School's/Department’s approval to complete a thesis on an interdisciplinary topic.

COMD4550
Combined Honours (Research) in Studies in Comparative Development P/T
Staff Contact: Coordinator

Computer Science

These subjects are provided by the School of Computer Science and Engineering. Quota restrictions apply to Level III Computer Science subjects. Entry to these subjects will depend on a student’s performance in Year 1 and enrolment is subject to the consent of the Head of School.

Major Sequence

A major sequence in Computer Science within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences consists of COMP1001, COMP1011, COMP2811, COMP2011, COMP2021 and 4 Level III Computer Science subjects, totalling 135 credit points in all. MATH1131 and MATH1231 are also recommended.

Level 1

COMP1001
Introduction to Computing
Staff Contact: Mr G Mann
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: none
Note/s: Excluded COMP1811.
Introductory concepts and basic skills training for competence with personal computers. Foundational concepts of hardware and software. History of computers, leading to modern practice in data processing, sound, graphics, animation, interfaces, the use of applications, programming languages and networks including the Internet. Practical training in MS Office applications and other software tools for the IBM PC, for graphic manipulation, Web page design, word processing, database, spreadsheet and elementary Visual Basic programming. Introduction to social and ethical issues of computer crime. The discriminating use of such technologies for a better world.

COMP1011
Computing 1A
Staff Contact: Dr R Buckland
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: COMP1001
Note/s: Excluded COMP1821.
Defining problems. Reasoning about and solving problems using Logic, Abstraction, Specification, Algorithms and Data Structures. Exposure to a functional programming language (Haskell) for practical experience with these concepts. Introduction to software engineering and professional ethics. Lab: programming assignments.

Upper Level

COMP2811
Computing 1B
Staff Contact: Dr A Taylor
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: COMP1011 or COMP1811
Note/s: Excluded COMP1821, COMP1021.
Introduction to computer systems architecture. Lab: programming exercises and assignments.

COMP2011
Data Organisation
Staff Contact: Dr G Whale
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP1021 or COMP1821 or COMP2811
Data types and data structures: abstractions and representations; dictionaries, priority queues and graphs; AVL trees, B-trees, heaps. File Structures: storage device characteristics, keys, indexes, hashing. Memory management. Lab: programming assignments including group project.

COMP2021
Digital System Structures
Staff Contact: Dr W S Matheson
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP1021 or COMP1821 or COMP2811
Digital Systems: switches and gates, boolean algebra, minimisation techniques, combinational and sequential design, timing analysis, finite state machines; analysis, design and realisation of modest digital subsystems, understanding major subsystems in a model computer. Assembly language programming: translation of higher level programming abstractions and data structures to a real computer using an assembler as a target; study of the relationships between the programming model and the hardware model of a computer; understanding of instruction execution. Lab: take-home logic kits; programming assignments.

COMP2041
Software Construction: Techniques and Tools
Staff Contact: Dr J Shepherd
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisites: COMP1021 or COMP2811, COMP2011

COMP3121
Algorithms and Programming Techniques
Staff Contact: Dr J Jin
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded COMP9101.

COMP3131
Parsing and Translation
Staff Contact: Mr K Robinson
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded COMP9102.

COMP3111
Database Systems
Staff Contact: Dr J Shepherd
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded COMP9311.
The relational database model object-oriented databases, 4GL query languages, optimisation, database design principles are realised through a major project involving both design and implementation of a database application using a sophisticated DBMS system. Lab: programming assignments.

COMP3411
Artificial Intelligence
Staff Contact: A/Prof C Sammut
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: COMP2011
Note/s: COMP9414.
COMP3421
Computer Graphics
Staff Contact: Dr T Lambert
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded COMP9415.

COMP3511
Human-Computer Interaction
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded COMP9511.
Introduces analysis and design of user-system interactions. A cognitive approach focuses on user goals and enabling technologies, progressing from principles to process. Topics: human information processing system, interaction devices and components, communication models, the design cycle, and evaluation. Lab: User interface design; group project.

Economic History
Economic History as a discipline seeks to provide an understanding of the present through the study of economic and social developments in the past. Students majoring in other disciplines and those concerned with area studies will find Economic History subjects that complement their major sequence. In certain circumstances Economic History subjects may also be counted towards a major sequence from another school in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. For details see under schools of Science and Technology Studies and Spanish and Latin American Studies.

Major Sequence
A major sequence consists of at least 90 credit points in subjects offered by the Department of Economic History, of which no more than 30 credit points may be from Level I subjects.

Level I
Assessment in the Department of Economic History is by essays, tutorial participation and examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced at the beginning of each session.

ECOH1301
Australia in the International Economy in the 20th Century
Staff Contact: David Meredith
CP15 S1 and S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: HSC minimum mark required – Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1
The international economy at the end of the 19th century: trade, factor flows, and payments arrangements. Problems of the international economy between the wars. The impact of World War II and the international economy in the postwar era. Australian economic development and its relationship with the international economy; economic fluctuations; problems of the interwar period; growth of manufacturing; government policy and action; the importance of the mining industry; economic development and the distribution of income and wealth.

ECOH1302
Australia and the Asia-Pacific Economies: Historical Perspectives
Staff Contact: Barrie Oyster
CP15 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: HSC minimum mark required – Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1
Australia's economic relations with the countries of Asia and the Western Pacific since the 19th century, with particular emphasis on the period since the Second World War. Topics include: capital and trade flows, labour and immigration issues; the changing political structures; Australian colonial rule and economic development in Papua and New Guinea; the rise to economic power of Japan and its relations with Australia before the Second World War; resurgence of Japan in the 1950s and its dominance of Australia's trade; future relations with Japan; the emergence of the 'newly industrialising nations' in Asia and their impact on Australia; the ASEAN group's 'special relationship' with Australia; Sino-Australian economic relations; trans-Tasman economic integration; Australia's perceptions of Asia and the Pacific and obstacles to greater economic integration.

Upper Level
In order to enrol in a 15 credit point Upper level subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed 90 Level I credit points in Arts and completed any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

ECOH2305
Modern Asian Economic History
Staff Contact: Barrie Oyster
CP15 S2 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts
The contrasting histories of Asian economies in the modern period. Four major areas are considered – Japan, China, India and Indonesia. The nature of the Asian economies
and the impact of the West prior to 1949; the history of planning in the four nations since the Second World War. Four specific themes: the impact of Japanese development on Asia; economic planning and policy in China; problems of the modern Indian economy; and planning for scientific and technological development in modern Asia.

ECOH2311
German Economy and Society
Staff Contact: John Perkins
CP15 S1 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ECOH2318
Making the Market
Staff Contact: John Perkins
CP15 S1 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
The subject is concerned with the evolution of the market as a means of distribution of goods and services. It focuses on the Australian experience, since the later 19th century, in an international context. Among the areas covered are: the history of retailing and wholesaling; consumer sovereignty and the development of advertising; the evolution of consumer credit; efforts to subvert the market; and distribution in non-market economic systems.

ECOH2319
Economic Policy in Australia
Staff Contact: David Meredith
CP15 S2 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
This subject is concerned with the nature and development of economic policy in Australia since the establishment of the Commonwealth. It deals with policy issues in economic management such as fiscal, tariff, immigration, finance, employment and trade as well as those in social development such as education, health, housing and welfare. It aims to analyse the formulation of policy, the growth of State intervention in economic and social activities and the more recent trends towards deregulation. Attention will be paid to the impact upon Australian policy development of outside forces such as the two world wars, the Great Depression, and fluctuations in the international economy. Finally, this subject considers the ideological underpinnings of economic and social policy formation in Australian society and places 'economic rationalism' in a historical perspective.

ECOH2321
The Growth and Development of International Business
Staff Contact: David Meredith
CP15 S1 L2 T1
Arts Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
The historical origins and development of international business from the late 19th century. Topics covered include: growth of managerial capitalism; strategies of corporate growth such as vertical integration and diversification; the development of multinational enterprises in the 20th century; international competitiveness of business; the changing business environment; relations with government; business ethics in historical perspective. Case studies will be drawn from major international firms originating in Britain, Europe, USA and Japan. Students will be encouraged to gain insights into the strategy and structure of modern business corporations by analysis of their development in the past.

ECOH2322
Business and the New Europe
Staff Contact: John Perkins
CP15 S2 L2 T1
Note/s: Excluded EURO2600.
The objective of the subject is to impart a knowledge and understanding of the institutions, current policies and likely directions of economic and social change within the European Union. This involves consideration of nation states which, through historical circumstances, have created differing institutional and policy directions (and in the case of Eastern Europe a different socioeconomic system) that now are in the course of being melded. Specific topics considered include the process towards a single market; the problems and implications of monetary integration; the trade distortions arising from the Common Agricultural Policy; the collapse of the Soviet system and the widening of the European Union; the operation of European multinationals; the process of privatisation in Europe; and European integration in relation to Australia and Asia. The subject is of relevance not only to those interested in European issues. It also has implications of other regional arrangements (ASEAN and NAFTA) which are at an earlier stage in the integration process.

Honours Level
In order to enter Year 4 Honours, a candidate must have completed 90 credit points in Economic History plus ECON1101 and ECON1102:
1. ECOH1301 + ECOH1302 – 30 credit points.
2. ECON1101 + ECON1102 – 30 credit points.
3. Four other Economic History subjects – 60 credit points.

ECOH4321
Economic History 4 Honours
Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102
Consists of a thesis and four subjects: Approaches to Economic and Social History; Aspects of Australian Economic Development; Seminar in Research Methods and Comparative Issues in Economic History.
**ECOH4323**  
**Approaches to Economic and Social History**  
**Staff Contact:** Barrie Oyster  
**Arts Prerequisite:** ECON1102  
S1 HPW3  
The perspectives, themes and tools involved in the study of modern economic and social history. Shows that the historian concentrates upon particular problems and methods of analysis which define the subject of history as a discipline in its own right. One function of the subject is to provide a degree of unity to the varied knowledge gained by students in other economic history subjects; another is to allow students to come to grips with important problems of a general nature.

**ECOH4324**  
**Aspects of Australian Economic Development**  
**Staff Contact:** Barrie Oyster  
S2 HPW3  
Advanced topics in Australian economic development.

**ECOH4325**  
**Seminar in Research Methods**  
**Staff Contact:** Barrie Oyster  
S2 HPW3  
Honours students present work in progress on their thesis to this seminar and discuss methodological approaches used.

**ECOH4326**  
**Comparative Issues in Economic History**  
**Staff Contact:** Barrie Oyster  
S1 HPW3  
Advanced topics in comparative Economic History. Draws on a wide range of case studies in Economic History and analyses these in a theoretical framework.

**ECOH4327**  
**Thesis (Economic History)**  
**Staff Contact:** Barrie Oyster  
Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20,000 words which must be submitted before the final examinations in November. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the Department of Economic History before the end of November in the year preceding the candidate's entry into the 7th and 8th sessions of study.

---

**Economics**

Assessment in the Department of Economics is by essays, tutorial participation and examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced in each subject at the beginning of each session. A minimum of 60% of total assessment will be by examination.

**Major Sequence General Level**

For a major sequence in Economics at the general level, all students must complete at least 90 credit points in Economics subjects, including:

- ECON1103 and ECON1104 or ECON1101 and ECON1102

Economics subjects chosen from the following list:

**Options (i):**

- ECON2103 Business and Government
- ECON2104 Applied Macroeconomics
- ECON2105 Economics of the Corporation
- ECON2107 Economics of Information and Technology
- ECON2109 Economics of Natural Resources
- ECON2111 The Economics of Global Interdependence
- ECON2112 Game Theory and Business Strategy
- ECON2115 Japanese International Economic Relations
- ECON2116 Japanese Economic Policy
- ECON2117 Economics of Tourism
- ECON2127 Environmental Economics
- ECON3106 Public Finance
- ECON3112 The Newly Industrialising Economies of East Asia
- ECON3113 Economic Development in ASEAN Countries
- ECON3119 Political Economy

All other Economics subjects have prerequisites which are associated with other major sequences.

**Major Sequence Intermediate Level**

For a major sequence in Economics at the intermediate level, all students must complete at least 90 credit points in Economics subjects, including:

- ECON2103 and ECON2104

Economics subjects chosen from Options (i) or Options (ii). At least one option must be selected from Options (ii).

**Options (ii):**

- ECON3101 Markets and Public Choice
- ECON3104 International Monetary Economics
- ECON3109 Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change
- ECON3110 Developing Economies and World Trade
- ECON3116 International Economics
- ECON3120 Economic Reasoning

**Major Sequence Professional Level**

For a major sequence in Economics at the professional level, all students must complete at least 90 credit points in Economics subjects, including:

- ECON1101 and ECON1102
- ECON2101 and ECON2102

Economics subjects chosen from Options (ii). Students may count up to 150 credit points in ECON subjects within the total required by the BA degree.
Honours Entry

Students intending to do Honours in Economics should take during their first two years ECON1101, ECON1102, ECON2101, ECON2102, ECON2291, ECON2292, ECON3290, ECON3291 and obtain at least an average of Credit or better in Upper Level subjects. They then take ECON4120 Economics Honours (Arts) in their fourth year.

Level I

ECON1101
Microeconomics 1
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: HSC minimum mark required
Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1 and 2 unit Mathematics 60 or 3 unit Mathematics 1 or 4 unit Mathematics 1
Note/s: Excluded ECON1103.
Economics as a social science; scarcity, resource allocation and opportunity cost. An introductory analysis of consumer behaviour. The economics of firms and markets: production and costs; the classification and analysis of markets. Efficiency concepts and market failure. The gains from international trade and the impact of trade restrictions. Economic growth and structural change.

ECON1102
Macroeconomics 1
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON1101
Note/s: Excluded ECON1104.

Upper Level

ECON2291
Quantitative Methods A
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: HSC minimum mark required 2 unit Mathematics 60 or 3 unit Mathematics 1 or 4 unit Mathematics 1
Note/s: Excluded MATH1011, MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1131, MATH1141, 15.401, ECON2290, 15.100M, 15.101M, 15.102M, 15.411, ECON2202.
Mathematics of finance: compound interest, present value, annuities. Matrix algebra: operations with matrices, determinants, matrix inverse, rank, solutions of matrix equations, the graphical approach to linear programming. Calculus: univariate differentiation, maxima and minima of a function, functions of several variables, partial derivatives, unconstrained and constrained optimisation. Applications of the above concepts and techniques in accountancy and economics, including the use of spreadsheet computer programs.

ECON2292
Quantitative Methods B
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Prerequisites: 15.411 or 15.401 or 15.101M or 15.102M or ECON2291
Note/s: Excluded 15.403, ECON2290, ECON2203, 15.100M, 15.103M, 15.421. This subject requires a level of computer literacy.
Frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, dispersion skewness, introduction to probability theory, the binomial distribution, the normal distribution, point estimation of population parameters and confidence intervals, hypothesis tests, the t and chi square distributions. Bivariate regression: estimation and hypothesis testing.

supply and demand analysis. Efficiency concepts and market forces.
ECON2101
Microeconomics 2
Staff Contact: Dr P Kriesler
CP15 S1 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1101. In case of solid performance (ie. at credit level or better) in ECON1103, this subject may serve as a substitute for the prerequisite ECON1101
Choice theory, including intertemporal choice, labour supply. Extensions of price theory. The theory of production, costs and supply. Market structures including oligopoly models. Introduction to general equilibrium and welfare analysis. Externalities.

ECON2102
Macroeconomics 2
Staff Contact: Dr G Otto
CP15 S2 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102. In case of solid performance (ie. at credit level or better) in ECON1104, this subject may serve as a substitute for the prerequisite ECON1102

ECON2103
Business and Government
Staff Contact: A/Prof R Conlon
CP15 S2 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1101 or ECON1103
Examines how government affects the business environment at the microeconomic level. The case for intervention and the benefits of deregulation and privatisation are analysed, with reference to particular industries. The effects on business of government instrumentalities such as the Productivity Commission and the Australian Consumer and Competition Commission are examined. Issues relating to microeconomic reform, economic rationalism, market failure and government-business enterprises are explored.

ECON2104
Applied Macroeconomics
Staff Contact: A/Prof G Kingston
CP15 S1 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104
Examines economic growth and fluctuations and the effect this has on the business environment and the community. Explains the main macroeconomic tools and techniques used by governments and the Reserve Bank to implement fiscal, monetary and incomes policies. The implications for inflation, unemployment, interest rates and exchange rates, and foreign debt are discussed.

ECON2105
Economics of the Corporation
Staff Contact: Dr K Meagher
CP15 S2 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1101 or ECON1103
Examines the economics of internal organisations in firms, corporations and other formal organisations. It will address questions such as 'Why do organisations arise in market economies?', 'How do organisations coordinate the decisions of many diverse agents and how does organisational design affect business strategy?' Issues of transaction costs, informational economics and principal-agent theory are discussed.

ECON2107
The Economics of Information and Technology
Staff Contact: Dr G Fishburn
CP15 S1 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1101 or ECON1103

ECON2109
Economics of Natural Resources
Staff Contact: Dr C Alaouze
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON1101 or ECON1103
An introduction to the exploitation of natural resource systems examined within an economic framework, particularly forestry, fisheries, water, oil and other minerals. Policies required to ensure improved management without overexploitation of these renewable and non-renewable resources under different property-right regimes.

ECON2111
The Economics of Global Interdependence
Staff Contact: Dr P Robertson
CP15 S2 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104

ECON2112
Game Theory and Business Strategy
Staff Contact: Dr K DeFontenay
CP15 S1 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1101 or ECON1103
This subject outlines the basic tools and concepts in game theory and explores its applicability to a wide variety of real business situations. Business decision-making is inherently strategic and game theory shows what outcomes
occur when agents interact strategically with one another. Applications from auction theory, industrial organisation, labour and environmental economics and public policy are examined.

ECON2115
Japanese International Economic Relations
Staff Contact: Dr K Fox
CP15 S2 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104
Japan's international trade, investment and balance of payments policies; globalisation of Japanese economic interests; problems relating to external economic policies including alternative strategies for international economic relations; impact of yen appreciation; trade friction; bilateral relations with focus on Australia, USA, China and South East Asia.

ECON2116
Japanese Economic Policy
Staff Contact: Dr K Fox
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104
Analysis and evaluation of postwar economic policy: issues relating to policy determination including role of institutions and interest groups; critical examination of industrial policy; Japanese long term economic planning; nature of principle economic policies such as agricultural, monetary and fiscal; anti-trust and competition policies.

ECON2117
Economics of Tourism
Staff Contact: A/Prof G Waugh
CP15 S1 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104

ECON2127
Environmental Economics
Staff Contact: A/Prof G Waugh
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON1101 or ECON1103
Main elements of environmental economics and cost-benefit analysis as it relates to the assessment of environmental issues. Topics include: pollution and pollution policy; environmental cost-benefit analysis and economic methods for measuring costs and benefits; species extinction and irreversibility; environmental ethics and discounting; the environment and developing countries; and the sustainable economy.

ECON3101
Markets and Public Choice
Staff Contact: Dr R Hill
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON2101

ECON3104
International Monetary Economics
Staff Contact: Dr M Monadjemi
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON2102
The subject considers topics in monetary theory, including theories of monetary exchange, inflation, financial intermediation, exchange rate determination and monetary policy in an international context.

ECON3106
Public Finance
Staff Contact: Prof J Piggott
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON1101 or ECON1103
Topics covered include: general aspects of public sector expenditure and its financing with special reference to Australia; the role of government in the economy; principles and types of public expenditure; taxation theory; tax sharing and revenue systems; economic and welfare aspects of different types of taxes; inflation and tax indexation; loan finance and the public debt.

ECON3109
Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change
Staff Contact: Dr P Kriesier
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON2101 or ECON2103
Characteristic of economic growth and development, role of capital accumulation, labour, technology and natural resources. Application of growth models to development issues. Role of industrialisation, structural change and development strategies in promoting economic growth. Income inequality and economic welfare.

ECON3110
Developing Economies and World Trade
Staff Contact: A/Prof J Lodewijks
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: ECON2101 or ECON2103

ECON3112
The Newly Industrialising Economies of East Asia
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW3
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104
Principal economic characteristics of the newly industrialising economies of East Asia: South Korea, Taiwan and Hong Kong. Comparisons of internal and external policies and their contribution to the achievement of socio-economic objectives.

ECON3113  
Economic Development in ASEAN Countries  
Staff Contact: School Office  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Arts Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104

Analysis of principal economic characteristics of members of the Association of South East Asian Nations: Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore and Thailand. Causes and consequences of economic development policies. Theoretical issues related to formation of customs unions and free trade areas, and their application to ASEAN.

ECON3116  
International Economics  
Staff Contact: Dr G Fishburn  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Arts Prerequisite: ECON2101 and ECON2102 or ECON2103 and ECON2104


ECON3119  
Political Economy  
Staff Contact: Dr P Kriesler  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Prerequisite: ECON1102 or ECON1104  
Note/s: Excluded ECON2110.

Subject examines alternative paradigms in economics and may include schools of thought such as Post Keynesians, New Institutionalists, Marxians or Austrians. Particular non-traditional approaches to the theory of the firm and such topics as experimental economics, Cambridge distribution and growth theory, economic sociology, economics of politics and the debate over economic rationalism may be covered. Specific topics will depend upon student preferences.

ECON3120  
Economic Reasoning  
Staff Contact: Dr P Kriesler  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Prerequisite: ECON2102 or ECON2104

How do economists reason? How do they know when their theories are useful? This subject answers these questions. Within this context, it examines the development of economics and the structure of macro and micro theory. After this subject you will be able to apply economics to practical problems with confidence.

ECON3290  
Introductory Econometrics  
Staff Contact: Dr T Gorgens  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Arts Prerequisite: ECON292  
Note/s: Excluded ECON3206.


ECON3291  
Econometric Methods  
Staff Contact: Prof N Kakwani  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Arts Prerequisite: ECON3290  
Note/s: Excluded ECON3207.


ECON4120  
Economics Honours Arts  
Staff Contact: Dr G Fishburn  
F HPW6  
Prerequisites: ECON2101, ECON2102 both at Credit level or better, plus ECON3290 and ECON3291  
Note/s: Students are expected to do a substantial amount of work on their thesis before the commencement of the academic year. They must have a topic approved by the Head of School of Economics before the end of the year preceding their entry into their final year.

This program consists of four subjects and a thesis ECON4127. The subjects are ECON4100 and three other subjects from a selected list (see Commerce and Economics Faculty Handbook).

Education Studies

As an area of study, Education crosses the boundaries between a number of disciplines including aspects of philosophy, sociology and psychology, and addresses their interaction with the learning and teaching process. A range of subjects is offered by the School of Education Studies to all students in the Faculty. While some Education subjects are compulsory for students in the combined Education courses (BABEd, BMusBEd, BA(Dance)BEd, BScBEd) they are also available to students with an interest in education who are not undertaking teaching courses. For further details or special permission to have prerequisites waived, consult the School of Education Studies.
Major Sequence

The following information refers only to programs in single degree courses. Students in the combined Education course listed above should follow the sequence of core and elective subjects specified for their particular award. A major sequence in Education Studies comprises:

- 105 credit points including
- 30 Level 1 credit points
- 75 Upper Level credit points

Level I

EDST1101
Educational Psychology 1
*Staff Contact: John Sweller, Paul Chandler*
CP15 S1 HPW3

An introduction to the study of Educational Psychology which examines some aspects of development and of learning and instruction. Topics include: cognitive development; development of memory; the role of knowledge; problem solving and thinking; an introduction to instructional methods.

EDST1102
Social Foundations of Education
*Staff Contact: Michael Matthews, Robert Howard*
CP15 S2 HPW3

Examines sociological and philosophical aspects of Australian education: interrelations between society, the economy and education; different forms of school system; structure and evolution of NSW schooling; role of government and pressure groups in the determination of curriculum and the distribution of resources; educational testing and inequalities in educational achievement; differing accounts of inequality, sexism in school systems, affirmative action programs and their putative justifications; the educational influence of both schools and families. Philosophical matters: ethics of affirmative action proposals; justice in the distribution of educational resources; justification of curriculum decisions.

Upper Level

EDST1201
Educational Psychology 2
*Staff Contact: Robert Elliott, Renae Low*
CP15 S2 HPW3

Prerequisite: EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School

Covers critical areas of classroom instruction and provides a solid grounding in the cognitive psychology of school subjects. Topics include cognitive processes involved in writing, in reading, in mathematics and in science.

EDST1204
Ability Testing in Schools: Practice and Theory
*Staff Contact: Renae Low*
CP15 S1 HPW3

Prerequisite: EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School

Studies the history and practice of intelligence testing (basic skills test, selective high school entrance test, School Certificate exams) in Australian schools. The evolution of intelligence tests is examined with emphasis on the criticisms that have resulted in the changing of tests. Arguments for and against the use of ability tests in an educational context. The use of alternate modes of assessment and evaluation.

EDST1205
Gifted and Talented Students: Recognition and Response
*Staff Contact: Miraca Gross, Katherine Hoekman*
CP15 S1 HPW3

Prerequisite: EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School

Designed to equip prospective teachers with the skills to recognise and respond to the needs of intellectually gifted students, including students from disadvantaged and minority groups. Critically examines the theories of giftedness and talent which currently influence education systems in Australia, and NSW in particular. Explores the concept of giftedness beginning with an analysis of its historical and cultural roots and leading through to a focus on different domains and levels of giftedness. Introduces some of the objective and subjective methods of assessing the abilities and achievements of gifted students. Examines cognitive and affective development of gifted students in relation to current research on providing optimal contexts for learning for students of high intellectual potential.

EDST1206
Educational Programs and Curricula for Intellectually Gifted Children
*Staff Contact: Miraca Gross, Katherine Hoekman*
CP15 S2 HPW3

Prerequisite: EDST1205

Current research on appropriate curriculum design, teaching methodologies and program development for gifted and talented children. Evaluation of program models and enrichment strategies currently used in Australia and internationally. Development of differentiated curricula for use with academically gifted students in the regular classroom or in special settings. Examines research on the effectiveness of in-class enrichment, acceleration and various forms of ability, achievement and interest grouping with particular attention to the effects of these strategies on the students' academic and social development.
EDST1301
Student Learning, Thinking and Problem Solving
Staff Contact: Paul Chandler
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School
Examines how we reason, think and solve problems. How should we communicate with people to help them understand and learn? Answers are sought in the context of theories of mental processes.

EDST1302
Ethics and Education
Staff Contact: Martin Bibby
CP15 S1 HPW3
Freedom and compulsion in education and the aims of education; equal opportunity, fairness and justice in education; indoctrination and the place of controversial issues in schools; education and the market place.

EDST1303
History, Philosophy and Science Teaching
Staff Contact: Michael Matthews
CP15 S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: EDST1102 or permission of the Head of School
Note/s: Subject offered in condensed mode during non-practice teaching weeks.
Examines ways in which the history and philosophy of science can be incorporated into school science, history and English courses; includes the study of the history and nature of science and its relations with other aspects of human culture such as philosophy, religion, art and poetry.

EDST1304
Stress and Anxiety in Students and Teachers
Staff Contact: Putai Jin
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST1401
Education Systems
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisites: EDST1101 and EDST1102
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST1402
Motivation In Learning and Teaching
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisites: EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School
Explores various theories of motivation and their application to learning and teaching. A variety of theories, issues and strategies, such as goal setting, learned helplessness, self construal, self regulation, attributions of causality and group behaviour, concerned with achievement-related contexts, are discussed. Teachers’ work motivation and implications for job satisfaction, professional commitment and teaching efficacy are considered.

EDST1448
Special Education
Staff Contact: Robert Howard
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: EDST1101
Note/s: Compulsory subject for combined degree students, normally completed in Year 4.
Exceptional children with learning, intellectual, physical, emotional or sensory disabilities. Tests and criteria for identifying these students; their special needs, programs of remediation and evaluation of teaching strategies. The nature of learning disability and relevant psychological theories to account for it.

EDST1449
Professional Issues in Teaching
Staff Contact: Martin Bibby
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisites: EDST1101 and EDST1102
Note/s: May not be counted towards a major sequence in course 3400 BA. Compulsory subject for combined degree students, normally completed in Year 4.
Issues related to the teacher as a professional and concomitant ethical ramifications including responsibilities to students, superordinates, subordinates, employers, parents and society; the role of the teacher in schooling; critical examination of Government and education system policies, especially those related to equity, education of girls, boys’ education, English across the curriculum and child sexual assault. Issues related to private schools and private school systems. Models and means of classroom management.

EDST1451
Teacher Effectiveness, Research and Practice
Staff Contact: Robert Conners
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisites: EDST1101 and EDST1102
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST1452
Relationships between Personality, Mood, Motivation and Learning
Staff Contact: Martin Cooper
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: EDST1101
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.
Year 4 Method and Teaching Experience

Subjects

EDST1420
Drama Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 credit points in THST subjects
Note/s: Students are expected to have had experience in at least one area of practical theatre arts: eg mime, movement or dance, mask, commedia, voice, puppetry, street theatre, technical, actor training, direction.
Conceptual structures and practical approaches in the teaching of drama in the secondary school, including consideration of school context, pupil experience and resources. Analysis of the Drama Syllabus; program development; assessment criteria and evaluation procedures. Workshop techniques for teaching theatre arts including consideration of appropriate levels of achievement. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST1421
Drama Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST1420
Continuation of the topics in EDST1420.

EDST1422
English Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 credit points in ENGL subjects
Aims and objectives of English teaching and the principles which underpin selection and application of teaching methods. Various teaching strategies for effective classroom management in the teaching of English in secondary schools. Includes practical tasks such as analysing the English syllabus, planning units of instruction, selecting media of instruction, and designing items for assessment. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST1423
English Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST1422
Continuation of the topics in EDST1422.

EDST1424
English as a Second Language Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 credit points in LING subjects or in a European language
Aspects of language and language theory; various teaching skills and strategies, different lesson types and the fundamentals of planning units of work. Principles for the evaluation of teaching materials and possible strategies for their use. Student assessment and classroom management in a range of teaching situations for learners of English as a second language. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST1425
English as a Second Language Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST1424
Continuation of the topics listed in EDST1424.

EDST1426
History Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 credit points in HIST subjects
Aims and objectives of history teaching and the principles which underpin the selection and application of teaching methods for secondary school students. Teaching strategies for effective operation in classroom situations; practical tasks such as analysing the history syllabus, planning units of instruction, selecting media of instruction, and designing items for assessment. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST1427
History Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST1426
Continuation of the topics listed in EDST1426.

EDST1428
Chinese Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: 90 credit points in CHIN subjects
A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of Chinese; lesson preparation and assessment practices. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST1429
Chinese Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST1428
Continuation of the topics in EDST1428.

EDST1430
French Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: 90 credit points in FREN subjects
A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of French; lesson preparation and assessment practices. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST1431 French Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST1430
Continuation of the topics in EDST1430.

EDST1432 Japanese Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: 90 credit points in JAPN subjects
A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of Japanese; lesson preparation and assessment practices. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST1433 Japanese Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST1432
Continuation of the topics in EDST1432.

EDST1434 German Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: 90 credit points in GERS subjects
A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of German; lesson preparation and assessment practices. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST1435 German Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST1434
Continuation of the topics in EDST1434.

EDST1436 Indonesian Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: 90 credit points in INDO subjects
A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of Indonesian; lesson preparation and assessment practices. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST1437 Indonesian Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST1436
Continuation of the topics in EDST1436.

EDST1438 Spanish Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: 90 credit points in SPAN subjects
A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of Spanish; lesson preparation and assessment practices. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST1439 Spanish Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST1438
Continuation of the topics in EDST1438.

EDST1440 Commerce/Economics Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST1441 Commerce/Economics Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST1440
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST1442 Geography Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST1443 Geography Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST1442
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.
EDST1444
Mathematics Method 1
Staff Contact: Katharine Hoekman
CP20 S1 HPW6
Prerequisite: 90 credit points in MATH subjects
Practical and theoretical issues in the teaching of mathematics in secondary classrooms; matching appropriate instructional strategies, including the use of technology and motivational strategies, to knowledge of how children learn mathematics. New South Wales syllabi; resource materials; relevant issues, including assessment, problem solving, gender and mathematics; practical experience in the preparation of lesson plans and a range of teaching techniques appropriate for mathematics. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST1445
Mathematics Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP15 S2 HPW10 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST1444
Continuation of the topics listed in EDST1444.

EDST1446
Science Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP20 S1 HPW8
Prerequisite: 90 credit points in BIOS, CHEM, GEOL or PHYS subjects
This subject is designed to prepare students for teaching the concepts and processes of science at the secondary level. It aims to assist students to develop skills in planning lessons, presenting demonstrations, using school science equipment, developing audio-visual aids and managing science classrooms. The use of a variety of teaching techniques is demonstrated. In addition, a range of resource material developed in recent projects in secondary science is introduced. Current syllabuses and ways by which they can be implemented are discussed. Important issues such as pupil preconceptions in science, assessment and evaluation, pupil differences, safety, and legal considerations for the science teacher are considered. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST1447
Science Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP15 S2 HPW10 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST1446
A sequel to EDST1446.

EDST1461
Greek Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S1 HPW4
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST1462
Greek Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST1461
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST1450
Teaching Experience
Staff Contact: Katharine Hoekman
CP40 S2
Prerequisite: Successful completion of 20 credit points in Teaching Method subject/s
Consists of 40 days experience in a New South Wales secondary school. Observation of lessons conducted by experienced teachers; planning and delivery of lessons, under the direction of supervising teachers. Organisational aspects of a high school and activities other than those related to subject delivery, eg school policies and general supervision of school students.

Honours Level

EDST4000
Education Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: Miraca Gross
Prerequisite: 105 credit points in EDST subjects with at least CR average, not including Teaching Experience and Teaching Method subjects, plus 30 credit points in approved relevant subjects offered by other schools or programs, or by special permission
Note/s: Intending Honours students are advised to consult the School about their program of study.
Includes three coursework components and a thesis of approximately 10,000-15,000 words. The thesis involves individual research work undertaken with direction from a supervisor (and possibly a co-supervisor). The thesis constitutes 60% of the final honours mark and the coursework components constitute 40% of the final honours mark.

EDST4050
Education Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Miraca Gross

English

English is a discipline for students with a special interest in literature and language. It is not compulsory within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences; the subjects are therefore planned for students who have both a genuine interest in the subject and some special ability in it, including an ability to write good English. As a guideline students enrolling in English should have obtained one of the following in the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination: 3 unit English, (25-50); 2 unit Related English, (60-100); 2 unit General English, (65-100); 2 unit Contemporary English, (75-100).
Students who have successfully completed English at Level I (30 Level I credit points) may enrol in Upper Level English
subjects without necessarily pursuing a major in the subject. (Arts and Social Science students are only allowed to count 30 English Level I credit points towards their degree.) The usual prerequisite for enrolment in an Upper Level English subject is a Pass in two Level I English subjects as specified in the School of English handbook. The choices of subjects in Level I are: ENGL1001 – Ways of Writing: Genre and Factual and Creative Writing (15 credit points), ENGL1002 – Ways of Reading: Theory and Theme (15 credit points), ENGL1004 – Language in Society (15 credit points). A student who has not fulfilled this prerequisite but is interested in one or more of our Upper Level subjects may seek the special permission of the Head of School to have the prerequisite waived. In considering such requests, the School gives strong preference to a candidate with a successful year's work in another language, or a Credit or better in a related discipline.

English Major

The English major sequence involves two years' Upper Level study in English.

The major sequence is:

Level I
30 Level I credit points in English. ARTS1100 may be substituted for 15 credit points of Level 1 English.

Upper Level
75 credit points, including a minimum of 7.5 credit points from each of the following lists of subjects (A,B,C,E). Up to 15 credit points may be substituted from Linguistics subjects.

Note: In the following lists, an asterisk (*) refers to subjects not offered in 1999.

List A:

Renaissance Literature
7.5 credit points
ENGL2158 The Renaissance Eye: Knowledge and Representation
15 credit points
ENGL2100 English Literature: 16th and 17th Centuries*
ENGL2101 Women on the Apron Stage*
ENGL2102 Shakespeare: Stage and Text
ENGL3101 Subversion, Perversion and English Renaissance Drama

Eighteenth-century Literature
7.5 credit points
ENGL2152 Eighteenth-century Theatre*
ENGL3254 Jane Austen
15 credit points
ENGL3100 Novel Experiments: Eighteenth-century Narrative Forms*

List B:

Nineteenth-century Literature
7.5 credit points
ENGL2254 Dickens and the City*
ENGL3252 The Byronic Hero
ENGL3257 Nineteenth-century English Poetry
15 credit points
ENGL2201 English Literature in the Nineteenth Century: Part 1 (Romanticism)*
ENGL2202 English Literature in the Nineteenth Century: Part 2 (Victorian Literature)

Twentieth-century Literature
7.5 credit points
ENGL2255 D. H. Lawrence Revalued*
ENGL2453 Modernism – Joyce*
ENGL3250 Pleasure, Power and the Pinteresque*
ENGL3251 World War I Literature*
ENGL3457 Contemporary Poetry: Image, Text and Performance*
15 credit points
ENGL2203 The Twentieth Century: Modernism and Modernity
ENGL2204 The Twentieth Century: Postmodernism and Postmodernity

Australian Literature
7.5 credit points
ENGL2257 Modernity in Australia*
ENGL2355 After Modernism: Australia*
ENGL2356 Australian Male Author – David Malouf
15 credit points
ENGL2205 The Politics of Representation: Aboriginal Australia
ENGL2300 Twentieth-century Australian Literature*
ENGL3401 Contemporary Australian Women Writers

American Literature
7.5 credit points
ENGL3354 Waking from the American Dream: Three Major Dramatists
15 credit points
ENGL2301 Refiguring Dreams – Twentieth-century American Literature*
ENGL2302 Nineteenth-century American Writing*

List C:

Women
7.5 credit points
ENGL2256 Imaging the New Woman
15 credit points
ENGL2200 The Woman Question: Women, Ideology and the Novel 1880–1920*
ENGL2400 Twentieth-century Women Writers

Post-colonial Literature
15 credit points
ENGL2305 African Resistance Writing*
ENGL2306 Literature of the Pacific
ENGL2404 Writing Back: Post-colonial Re-writings of the Canon
ENGL3300 Post-colonial Literature
ENGL3302 Myths of Self and Society...

Theory
7.5 credit points
ENGL2655 The Rise of English

Genre
7.5 credit points
ENGL3451 Narratives of Betrayal: Spy Fiction*
ENGL3458 Just the Occasional Poem – The Poet and Society
15 credit points
ENGL2307 Satire: Theory and Form
ENGL3400 The Gothic: A Genre, Its Theory and History*

Theme
7.5 credit points
ENGL2455 Dying Laughing*
15 credit points
ENGL2303 Frontiers and Crossings*
ENGL2401 Science and Literature*
ENGL2402 Writing about the City: London, New York*
ENGL2403 From Romanticism to Environmentalism:...

List E: Language, Text and Culture

Language & Social Semiotics
7.5 credit points
ENGL2568 Learning Language: Learning Culture*
ENGL2569 Children’s Literature A
ENGL2570 Australian Children’s Literature and Literacy*
15 credit points
ENGL2503 Language as Social Semiotic
ENGL3501 Conversation Analysis*

Cultural Studies
7.5 credit points
ENGL2750 Highbrow/Lowbrow: Culture and Politics*
ENGL2751 Popular Music, Popular Culture*
ENGL3550 Image and Text*
15 credit points
ENGL2406 Reading Texts: An Introduction to Cultural Studies*
ENGL2700 Popular Music and Australian Culture*
ENGL2701 The Australian Cultural Text*
ENGL2702 Issues in Post-colonial Studies*

Writing
7.5 credit points
ENGL3750 Creative Writing A
ENGL3751 Creative Writing B
15 credit points
ENGL2703 Novels into Film
ENGL3502 Factual Writing*

Students undertaking a major sequence are permitted to enrol in other subjects offered by the School which are additional to the requirements of their basic major sequence.

Honours Entry
Normally students are required to achieve a grade of credit or better in Level I in English. Students may choose one of four available Honours programs.
Honours (Research)
Honours (Coursework)
Combined Honours (Research)
Combined Honours (Coursework)

To be eligible for Honours (Research) or Honours (Coursework), students must first have obtained at least 135 credit points in the School of English, including 30 Level I credit points in English, followed by the appropriate Honours sequence as set out below. They should have obtained an average grade of Credit or better in their English subjects.

1. Recommended sequence for entry into Honours in English (Research and Coursework)

Level I
30 Level I credit points in English (achieving a grade of credit or better), followed by 105 upper level credit points in English. Of these, a minimum of 7.5 credit points must be taken in each of the following areas:
1) List A: (any subjects)
2) List B: (any subjects)
3) List C: (any subjects)
4) List E: (any subjects)
The remaining 75 credit points may be chosen in any proportion from Lists A,B,C,E.

After completing these requirements with an average grade of credit or better, students are eligible to undertake Fourth Year Honours in English (Coursework or Research). See Honours Level entry at the end of the English section.

Students undertaking the Honours sequence are permitted to enrol in other subjects offered by the School over and above the requirements of their basic sequence.

2. Recommended sequence for entry into Combined Honours (Research and Coursework)

30 Level I credit points in English (achieving a grade of credit or better), followed by 90 upper level credit points in English. Of these, a minimum of 7.5 credit points must be taken in each of the following areas:
1) List A: (any subjects)
2) List B: (any subjects)
3) List C: (any subjects)
4) List E: (any subjects)
The remaining 60 credit points may be chosen in any proportion from Lists A,B,C,E.

After completing these requirements with an average grade of credit or better, students are eligible to undertake the Combined Honours program (Coursework or Research). See Honours level entry at the end of the English section.

Entry into all Combined Honours programs is subject to the approval of both the Head of the School of English and the Head of the other school concerned.
Students undertaking the Combined Honours sequence are permitted to enrol in other subjects offered by the School over and above the requirements of their basic sequence.

Further information on sequences is set out clearly in the School of English Handbook, available from the School Office, Room 145, Morven Brown Building.

Assessment: In all English subjects, assessment is by two or more of the following: essays, class tests, tutorial participation, and examinations. Further details of assessment will be available at the first class of each subject.

**Level I**

**ENGL1001**  
Ways of Writing: Genre and Factual and Creative Writing  
Staff Contact: Peter Alexander  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Note/s: Excluded ENGL1000 or equivalent.

An introduction to the study of literature, examining ways of writing. In the first part of this subject (weeks 1-7) you study genre (exemplified in short forms of lyric, drama and novel) and in the second part of the subject (weeks 8-14) you study the theory and the technical processes of factual and creative writing, and have the opportunity to develop your own writing skills.

**ENGL1002**  
Ways of Reading: Theory and Theme  
Staff Contact: Peter Alexander  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Note/s: Excluded ENGL1000 or equivalent.

In the first part of this subject (weeks 1–7) you study a particular thematic approach to reading texts (in 1999 the theme is ‘1930s’). In the second part of the subject (weeks 8–14) you consider what a literary text is, and study ways of reading. The subject offers an introduction to a number of critical theories and applies them to a selected text, *The Name of the Rose*.

**ENGL1004**  
Language in Society  
Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Note/s: Excluded LING1001.

Explores ways in which our use of language in everyday settings both expresses and creates our social reality. Includes: what we're doing when we 'chat' (power, gender, humour in casual conversation); how our social/cultural context impacts on the way we use language; how language functions as a meaning-making system; the social dimensions of language acquisition; theories and analysis of ideology in popular texts; the impact of visual images in everyday texts.

**Upper Level**

**ENGL2100**  
English Literature: 16th and 17th Centuries  
Staff Contact: Mary Chan  
CP15 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

**ENGL2101**  
Women on the Apron Stage  
Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine  
CP15 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded ENGL2156, ENGL2157.

**ENGL2102**  
Shakespeare: Stage and Text  
Staff Contact: Mary Chan  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
Note/s: Excluded ENGL3151.

Each of Shakespeare's plays was written, and sometimes rewritten, for specific conditions. These included the availability of particular actors and musicians, the size and shape of the stage, the kinds of properties available, and larger issues such as the composition and expectations of audiences, censorship and other political considerations. Studies the relationship between Shakespearean texts and contemporary staging, concentrating on six plays.

**ENGL2152**  
Eighteenth-century Theatre  
Staff Contact: Mary Chan  
CP7.5 HPW1.5  
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

**ENGL2158**  
The Renaissance Eye: Knowledge and Representation  
Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson  
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5  
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission  
Note/s: Excluded GENT0202.

Traces epistemetic shifts that emerged from the Renaissance, and the way they have affected ways of representing the world, disclosing changes in the conceptions of the relationship between human beings and their total environment: it is about the 'Eye' and the 'I'. Also examines the transition from medievalism to modernity, the dialectics of the scientific revolution and the way these manifest themselves in language, visual perspective, and the conception of the function of knowledge.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Staff Contact</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Note/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL2200</td>
<td>The Woman Question: Women, Ideology and the Novel 1880-1920</td>
<td>Louise Miller</td>
<td>30 Level I credit points in English or special permission</td>
<td>Subject not offered in 1999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL2201</td>
<td>English Literature in the Nineteenth Century: Part 1</td>
<td>Ros Haynes</td>
<td>30 Level I credit points in English or special permission</td>
<td>Subject not offered in 1999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL2202</td>
<td>English Literature in the Nineteenth Century: Part 2</td>
<td>Louise Miller</td>
<td>30 Level I credit points in English or special permission</td>
<td>Subject not offered in 1999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL2203</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century: Modernism and Modernity</td>
<td>Peter Alexander</td>
<td>30 Level I credit points in English or special permission</td>
<td>Excluded ENGL2250, ENGL2350.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL2204</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century: Postmodernism and Postmodernity</td>
<td>Bruce Johnson</td>
<td>30 Level I credit points in English or special permission</td>
<td>Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded ENGL2354.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL2205</td>
<td>The Politics of Representation: Aboriginal Australia</td>
<td>Brigitta Olubas</td>
<td>90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission</td>
<td>Excluded AUST1001 (1997 Only).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL2206</td>
<td>Dickens and the City</td>
<td>Michael Hollington</td>
<td>30 Level I credit points in English or special permission</td>
<td>Subject not offered in 1999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL2207</td>
<td>D. H. Lawrence Revalued</td>
<td>Michael Hollington</td>
<td>30 Level I credit points in English or special permission</td>
<td>Subject not offered in 1999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL2208</td>
<td>Imaging the New Woman</td>
<td>Peter Kuch</td>
<td>30 Level I credit points in English or special permission</td>
<td>Subject not offered in 1999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL2209</td>
<td>Twentieth-century Australian Literature</td>
<td>Brigitta Olubas, Sue Kossew</td>
<td>30 Level I credit points in English or special permission</td>
<td>Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded ENGL2354.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The course ENGL2200 examines the role of women in the context of the novel during the 19th century. It considers the development of gender roles and social structures through the lens of literary works. The course ENGL2201 explores the evolution of the 19th century, focusing on Romanticism and Victorian literature, with an emphasis on the works of major authors and their influence on the literary history of the time. ENGL2202 continues this exploration, delving further into Victorian literature. ENGL2203 examines modernism and modernity, considering the artistic movements that shaped the 20th century. ENGL2204 focuses on postmodernism and postmodernity, looking at literature post-World War II. The course ENGL2205 explores the politics of representation in Aboriginal Australia, examining the representation of Aboriginal culture and its implications for identity and social practices. ENGL2206 revisits the works of Charles Dickens, examining his significance and influence on modern literature. ENGL2207 reconsiders the works of D.H. Lawrence, offering a fresh perspective on his contributions. ENGL2208 explores the emergence of the 'new woman' and feminist readings of selected novels from the turn of the century. ENGL2209 examines the developments in Australian literature during the 20th century, providing a comprehensive overview of the period's literary trends and movements.
ENGL2301
Refiguring Dreams – Twentieth-century American Literature
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL2302
Nineteenth-century American Writing
Staff Contact: Michael Hollington
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL2303
Frontiers and Crossings
Staff Contact: Roslyn Jolly
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL2305
African Resistance Writing
Staff Contact: Susan Kossew
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL2306
Literature of the Pacific
Staff Contact: Roslyn Jolly
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Explores the theory of the genre and the literary-cultural contexts in which satire has flourished before examining some twentieth-century examples of the form and the ways that satire and the novel may combine or conflict.

ENGL2307
Satire: Theory and Form
Staff Contact: Louise Miller
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Excluded ENGL2451.

ENGL2355
After Modernism: Australia
Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL2356
Australian Male Author – David Malouf
Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Close study of the works of David Malouf.

ENGL2400
Twentieth-century Women Writers
Staff Contact: Louise Miller
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Studies major and representative women writers in prose, poetry and drama in the twentieth century.

ENGL2401
Science and Literature
Staff Contact: Ros Haynes
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL2402
Writing About the City: London, New York
Staff Contact: Michael Hollington
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL2403
From Romanticism to Environmentalism: Perceptions of Nature in Literature
Staff Contact: Ros Haynes
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL2404
Writing Back: Post-colonial Re-writings of the Canon
Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft, Sue Kossew
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Examines post-colonial re-writings of canonical British literary works. Aims to point out the various ways in which such re-writings have voiced resistance to, and interrogation of, imperial culture.
ENGL2406
Reading Texts: An Introduction to Cultural Studies
Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL2453
Modernism – Joyce
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch, Michael Hollington
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL2455
Dying Laughing
Staff Contact: Louise Miller
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL2503
Language as Social Semiotic
Staff Contact: Clare Painter
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Excluded LING2400.

Explores how language is organised as a resource for making meanings. Introduces students to techniques of grammatical analysis which can be applied to analyse and talk about the meanings being made in texts from a wide range of genres and registers.

ENGL2568
Learning Language: Learning Culture
Staff Contact: Clare Painter
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL2570
Australian Children's Literature and Literacy
Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL2565
The Rise of English
Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Investigates the social and political reasons for the emergence of English as a discipline. Examines issues such as the function of English in consolidating imperial goals, its links with English nationalism, the importance of its 'civilising' function in educational planning. It also investigates post-colonial appropriations of English and examines the place of English studies in postmodern discourse.

ENGL2700
Popular Music and Australian Culture
Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded AUST2100.

ENGL2701
The Australian Cultural Text
Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL2702
Issues in Post-colonial Studies
Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL2703
Novels Into Film: Adapting Fiction for the Screen
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission

Introduces the theoretical and practical issues involved in adapting a novel into a feature film. These issues are explored with close reference to specific examples ranging from the early days of cinema and television to the present day.
ENGL2750
Highbrow/Lowbrow: Culture and Politics
Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL2751
Popular Music, Popular Culture
Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL3100
Novel Experiments: Eighteenth-century Narrative Forms
Staff Contact: Louise Miller
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL3101
Subversion, Perversion and English Renaissance Drama
Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
An investigation of the use of comic and tragicomic forms to both display and restrain threats to moral and social order in the plays of major dramatists of the period - Shakespeare, Marlowe, Chapman, Marston, Jonson and Middleton.

ENGL3250
Pleasure, Power and the Pinteresque
Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL3251
World War I Literature
Staff Contact: Michael Hollington, Bruce Johnson
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL3252
The Byronic Hero
Staff Contact: Christine Alexander
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Studies Byron's poetry and the myth created by the author and his hero. Traces the origins of the Byronic Hero, its relationship to the Romantic Movement and its influence on writers, artists and musicians as varied as Pushkin, the Brontës, Delacroix, Wagner and Nietzsche.

ENGL3254
Jane Austen
Staff Contact: Christine Alexander
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
The early writer and her world. Focuses on the juvenilia and first three novels of Jane Austen as social and cultural products of their time. *Northanger Abbey, Sense and Sensibility* and *Pride and Prejudice* were all written under and against the influence of contemporary romantic, gothic and sentimental fiction. Explores the way Austen's work engages with these and other eighteenth-century texts as various as gender-based codes of conduct and landscape-gardening.

ENGL3257
Nineteenth-century English Poetry
Staff Contact: Peter Alexander
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
A study of English poetry of the Nineteenth Century.

ENGL3300
Post-colonial Literature
Staff Contact: Sue Kossew
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
A study of post-colonial writing, addressing questions of race, nationality, ethnicity, migration, settlement and cultural difference.

ENGL3302
Myths of Self and Society - Irish Writing and its Relevance for Australian Society
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Not only have Irish writers figured prominently as modernists and post modernists but they have persistently and often controversially engaged the society of their day. Studies the way selected writings of Wilde, Synge, Yeats, Joyce, O’Casey, Beckett and Heaney image the Irish situation and examines the implications for contemporary Australian society.
ENGL3354
Waking from the American Dream: Three Major Dramatists
Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
A study of the treatment by O'Neill, Williams and Miller of versions of the American Dream and their relation to what O'Neill called the "sickness of society".

ENGL3400
The Gothic: A Genre, Its Theory and History
Staff Contact: Michael Hollington
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL3401
Contemporary Australian Women Writers
Staff Contact: Ros Haynes
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Examines the particular concerns of a selection of contemporary Australian women novelists, poets and a short story writer. In the process, questions whether women write from a different perspective, or have different concerns from their male counterparts in a culture that is generally considered to be male-dominated. Also considers the special question of women writing about the land.

ENGL3451
Narratives of Betrayal: Spy Fiction
Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL3457
Contemporary Poetry: Image, Text and Performance
Staff Contact: Hazel Smith
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL3458
Just the Occasional Poem – The Poet and Society
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
The occasional poem, i.e. a poem that has been written for a special purpose and often has a practical social function to perform, offers an exciting way of exploring some of the issues raised by recent critical theory. Studies the best occasional poetry written in Ireland and Australia in the last one hundred years in terms of intentionality, audience, sources, context, interpretation and impact. Special attention is paid to the work of Yeats, Heaney, Murray and Dawe.

ENGL3501
Conversation Analysis
Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded ENGL2566.

ENGL3502
Factual Writing
Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded ENGL2565.

ENGL3550
Image and Text
Staff Contact: Clare Painter
CP7.5 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL3750
Creative Writing A
Staff Contact: Hazel Smith
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission
Explores a wide range of approaches to creative writing with an emphasis on the development of writing strategies and analysis of the creative process. The subject includes poetry, fiction, writing for performance, and intermedia work (which combines word, sound and image). Students can specialise in those areas which most interest them. Creative Writing A and B are independent units and can be taken separately or in any order.

ENGL3751
Creative Writing B
Staff Contact: Anne Brewster
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission
A development of the approaches to creative writing in Creative Writing A with opportunities to write fiction, poetry and fictocriticism. The emphasis is on experimental methodologies which encompass both a practical and theoretical investigation of language. Creative Writing A and B are independent units and can be taken separately or in any order.

Honours Level
Students take Honours in English by Research or Coursework.
ENGL4000
English Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
Prerequisites: See Honours entry earlier in this section
Coursework and seminars and preparation of a thesis. In the first session students are required to choose two subjects. The subjects offered in any one session depend on student demand and staff resources. The broad range of offerings is designed to enable students to conduct more intensive study in areas relating to special interests developed during earlier years of their English programs. The choice of subjects varies from year to year. Please refer to the list under the entry for MA, or see the School Handbook.

ENGL4050
English Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
See entry for ENGL4000.

ENGL4001
English Honours (Coursework) F
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
Prerequisites: See Honours entry earlier in this section
Coursework, seminars and preparation of a mini-thesis. Students are required to choose two subjects in each session from the range available (see the list under the entry for MA, or consult the School Handbook). In the second session students prepare and present a mini-thesis of approximately 5,000 words based on research conducted on a topic to be chosen in consultation with the Head of School and other members of staff where appropriate. Throughout both sessions students are required to participate in regular Thesis Workshops.

ENGL4051
English Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
See entry for ENGL4001.

ENGL4500
Combined English Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
Prerequisites: See Honours entry earlier in this section.
Consult School for details.

ENGL4550
Combined English Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
Consult School for details.

ENGL4501
Combined English Honours (Coursework) F
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
Prerequisites: See Honours entry earlier in this section.
Consult School for details.

ENGL4551
Combined English Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
Consult School for details.

The UNSW Writers' Group

The UNSW Writers' Group is the University's literary society and provides the opportunity for English students (who are automatically members) and other students to workshop their writing and gather socially outside classes. During session the Group holds weekly workshops for writing and discussion, and organises events such as guest writer workshops and readings.

For further information please contact the School of English, Tel. 9385 2298; Fax. 9385 1047; Email. english@unsw.edu.au

Environmental Studies

Co-ordinator: Paul Brown, School of Science and Technology, Rm MB LG16, telephone 9385 1497, e-mail paul.brown@unsw.edu.au

The Environmental Studies program is designed for students who wish to undertake a major sequence within the BA degree concentrating on the historical, theoretical, and policy implications of the human construction and transformation of the environment. Combined Honours in Environmental Studies is also available.

The interdisciplinary major sequence in Environmental Studies must be accompanied by a major sequence in a home-based school or department of the Faculty as specified in the Rules for the BA degree. Particularly appropriate home-based majors to be taken in conjunction with it would be in Philosophy, Political Science, History, Science and Technology Studies, or Sociology. Subjects may not be counted towards more than one major sequence.

Major Sequence

Level 1

60 Level 1 credit points in Arts. There are no compulsory Level 1 subjects. However, a typical program would include:

SCTS1107 Understanding Environmental Controversy
The attention of students is also drawn to other Level 1 subjects which may be of particular relevance to this major sequence, as follows:

SCTS1106 Science, Technology and Society  
GEOG1621 Australian and Global Geographies  
GEOG1721 Planet Earth: Environment in Crisis  
POLS1014 Politics of the Environment

Upper Level

The following interdisciplinary core subject is compulsory and is taken in the third year of study:

SCTS3126 Society and Environmental Process: Botany Bay and the Sydney Region (15 Upper Level credit points).

Its prerequisite is SCTS2118 Technology, Environment, Politics. For a pass degree, a further 60 credit points is required, gained in any of the following subjects (all 15 Upper Level credit points):

ENGL2403 From Romanticism to Environmentalism: Perceptions of Nature in Literature*  
GEOG2611 The Australian City  
GEOG2711 Australian Climate and Vegetation  
GEOG3631 Population Geography  
GEOG3761 Environmental Change  
GEOG3901 Australian Natural Resources  
HIST2039 Environmental History  
HPST2127 Discrediting Science? Postmodernism and the Crisis of Legitimation  
HPST2136 Agriculture and Civilisation in Historical Perspective  
HPST3108 Deity and Mother Earth*  
SCTS2109 The Challenge of the New Biotechnologies  
SCTS2118 Technology, Environment, Politics  
SCTS3106 Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World  
SCTS3109 Society, Technological Hazards, and Environmental Management*  
SCTS3115 Politics of the Atmosphere  
SCTS3120 Cultural Heritage: The Management of Australian Cultural Environments  
SOCA2104 Technology, Work, Culture  
SOCA2204 Pacific Islands Research Fieldwork  
SOCA3204 Modernity and Development in the Pacific Islands  
SOCA3704 Social Movements and Society: Current Debates  
SPAN2418 Amazonia*

*These subjects will not be offered in 1999.

Honours

Honours in Environmental Studies must be combined with honours study in a school or department. Typical combinations are with Science and Technology Studies, Sociology, History, Geography, Political Science or Philosophy. Normal requirements are a thesis (50%), seminar (25%) and an additional component (25%) which could be a second seminar, an internship or a project. This assessment scheme may vary depending on the requirements of the participating school or department.

SCTS4200 Combined Honours (Research) in Environmental Studies F  
SCTS4201 Combined Honours (Research) in Environmental Studies P/T

Prerequisite: 1. Combined honours prerequisites in a discipline. 2. At least 120 credit points from the above list of nominated subjects for the interdisciplinary major in Environmental Studies, with an average of Credit or better. This must include the Core Subject SCTS3126, and may include two of the Level 1 subjects recommended above. (Note: In assessing combined honours credit points, subjects may not be counted twice.) 3. Permission of the Environmental Studies Honours Committee.

European Studies

Coordinator: John Milfull (Centre for European Studies, MB G64)

Studying Europe is not a 'cultural cringe'; it is an essential part of defining Australia's role as a predominantly "European" country located in the Asia-Pacific. Any attempt to define Australian identity must be based not only on a new relationship with our neighbours, but on a critical understanding of our European heritage and the continuing dialogue with European thought and practice. The momentous changes which are taking place in Eastern and Western Europe will have an extraordinary impact on world developments over the next years, and on the part Australia will play in them.

Subjects offered within the European Studies program are designed to locate School-based studies within an interdisciplinary European context which addresses basic issues and problems in the study of European culture and society, seen from the perspective of current attempts to establish a new role for a united Europe. They focus both on the enormous contribution of the European Enlightenment to our concepts of freedom, humanity and citizenship, and its troubled relationship to the realities of European world domination and power politics. We can learn much from Europe's failures as well as its achievements.

EURO subjects are an ideal complement to majors in history, philosophy, political science and sociology with a European 'focus', or in English or European languages. Subjects are offered at both Level 1 and Upper Level; they are taught in English, require no previous knowledge of other languages, and are available to all students enrolled in the Faculty.
The program also offers a major sequence, which may be counted as a 'second major' under the BA Degree Rules. It requires the completion of six EURO subjects (90 credit points). You may, however, request the Coordinator to approve the substitution of other appropriate subjects from the European Studies entry under Subject Areas in the Faculty in the Faculty Handbook up to a total of 30 credit points. A major sequence in European Studies is a requirement for the BA (European Studies) degree program (Course 3408), which is described in the introductory section of this handbook.

Students who wish to specialise in European Studies are encouraged to learn a relevant European language; a Combined Honours Program, which requires basic reading competence in one such language, may be undertaken in conjunction with a School/Department of the Faculty.

The European Studies noticeboard is located opposite the Centre for European Studies (MB G64).

Major Sequence

A minimum of 90 credit points in European Studies, including at least 60 credit points in Upper Level subjects.

Honours Level

European Studies may be taken at Honours Level only as a Combined Honours program (see EURO4500 below).

Level I

EURO1000
The New Europe A
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S1 HPW3

EURO1001
The New Europe B
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Note/s: Two session-length subjects, which together form the first year of the European Studies major but are also available separately.

Despite a surprisingly rapid economic recovery after the catastrophe of World War II, Western European nations were increasingly relegated to the status of second-class powers, both politically and 'morally', during the years of the Cold War. With moves towards European unification and the disintegration of the Soviet 'block', Europe seemed once again to have assumed a central role on the world stage. Yet the euphoria of 1990, which looked forward to a United Europe and the rapid transformation and integration of post-communist societies, has been followed by a severe hangover. The events of the last years and their implications will be discussed, and the problems and prospects confronting the 'New Europe' in relation to its past, present and future.

Upper Level

Session One

EURO2001
Gender, Race, Nature and Reason
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Vital concepts like equality, freedom and emancipation seem inseparable from the European "Enlightenment". Yet the following century saw the development of a new and more subtle form of patriarchy, the increasing discrimination and exploitation of colonised peoples and minorities, and the emergence of nationalism and Fascism. The subject will explore a range of texts in literature, music, philosophy and social history from the eighteenth century to the present, and seeks to analyse both the so-called "failure(s) of enlightenment" and the impact of the two central and inter-related concepts, nature and reason, that shaped its program.

EURO2302
The Messiah Complex
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded JWST2104.

The figure of the Messiah is closely linked with the Jewish apocalyptic tradition, in which an oppressed people gave itself up to visions of redemption and retribution. The cultural dominance of apocalyptic imagery from the turn of the last century; the fascination with the Messianic in stories by Franz Kafka, Isaac Bashevis Singer's novel, Satan in Goray, on the "false Messiah" Sabbatai Zwi, and the Theses on the Philosophy of History by Walter Benjamin; and how these Jewish "double outsiders" focused the unease of a European society soon to be seduced by "false Messiahs" of a much more menacing kind, such as Franco, Hitler, Mussolini and Pétain. What are the attractions, and dangers, of the "Messianic"?

EURO2700
What Is Post-Communism?
Central and Eastern Europe after 1989
Staff Contact: Martin Krygier (LAW 1031)
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded LAW2332.

When European communist states collapsed like a pack of cards, there was an explosion of euphoria in the region and around the world. Post-communism has turned out, however, to be a more complex, variable, and uncertain condition than was anticipated by many of those who greeted it with such enthusiasm. An introduction to some of the characteristic features of the post-communist world, to some of its difficulties, problems, challenges and triumphs; and to similarities and differences among the developments in post-communist societies. Discusses some of the major successes of post-communist countries and some of their
major failures; students will be encouraged to reflect on similarities and differences between post-communist realities and those of the society/ies which they know.

Session Two

EURO2311
The Attractions of Communism
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

After the demise of the Soviet Empire, the "totalitarianism thesis", which equates Fascism and Communism, has gained a new lease of life. Though there are many similarities in the political practices of these two movements which dominated the twentieth century, their aims and the groups they appealed to seem radically opposed. The subject will seek to explain the attractions of Communism through the study of documents, literary texts and film, and to shed light on the reasons for the loyalty of many European workers and intellectuals to "the cause" despite their increasing awareness of its deformations in the Soviet Union and elsewhere.

EURO2411
Spain: From Loss of Empire to European Integration
Staff Contact: Peter Ross (MB 229)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

An overview of Spain's turbulent history following loss of empire, including the Spanish Civil War and the Franco Dictatorship. Most attention is given to the nation's transformation since 1975 (the death of Franco and the return to democracy) and its enthusiastic embrace of Europe. As a peripheral European nation, and one that has been riven by cultural, political and economic conflicts in the recent past, Spain may well constitute a litmus test for the viability of European unity.

EURO2600
European Integration
Staff Contact: John Perkins (JG 136)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note(s): Excluded ECOH2322.

Aims to impart a knowledge and understanding of the institutions, current policies and likely directions of economic and social change within the European Union. Problems confronting nation states with differing institutional and policy directions (and in the case of Eastern Europe a different socioeconomic system) that now are in the course of being melded. Specific topics include the process towards a single market; the problems and implications of monetary integration; the trade distortions arising from the Common Agricultural Policy; the collapse of the Soviet system and the widening of the European Union; the operation of European multinationals; the process of privatisation in Europe; and European integration in relation to Australia and Asia.

Not offered in 1999:
EURO2002
The Experience of the City in Modern Europe
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note(s): Subject not offered in 1999.

EURO2003
European Modernism
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note(s): Subject not offered in 1999.

EURO2300
The German-Jewish Experience
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note(s): Excluded JWST2103. Subject not offered in 1999.

EURO2301
The Attractions of Fascism
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note(s): Subject not offered in 1999.

EURO2401
Modern Italy since Napoleon
Staff Contact: Martyn Lyons (HIST)
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note(s): Subject not offered in 1999.

EURO2402
Of Machos and Maidenheads: Sex and Stereotypes in the Mediterranean
Staff Contact: Nina-Maria Potts (GREK)
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note(s): Subject not offered in 1999.

Honours Level

EURO4500
Combined Honours (Research) in European Studies F
Staff Contact: Coordinator
Prerequisite: Students who have completed 90 credit points in European Studies subjects at a good Credit average and have reading competence in a European language may be admitted to a Combined Honours program if they have satisfied the prerequisite for single Honours in one of the Schools/Departments teaching in the Bachelor of Arts program and have that School's approval to complete a thesis on an interdisciplinary topic. No coursework component is currently available.
French

Subjects offered by the Department at undergraduate level are made up of studies in the following areas: Language and Linguistics, Literature and Thought, French Civilisation and Society and Francophone Studies.

Language and Linguistics. In language subjects, the emphasis is on helping students to acquire a command of modern French, and French is the language of instruction. Subject content integrates the various linguistic skills of understanding, speaking, reading and writing, through programs involving techniques such as group work, role play, and video. In some subjects language learning is assisted by computer-based activities and the internet. Upper Level language options focus on language analysis with practical work, corrective phonetics, or linguistics. All core language subjects also involve comparative cultural studies.

French Literature and Thought. Training is given from Year 1 onwards in the techniques of literary analysis and criticism through the close study of individual texts, and in various methodological approaches to literature. Periods studied range from the 18th century to the present day. These subjects also examine the relationship between literature and social history or literary theory. Here again, French is the language of instruction.

Operon, 1993. Civilisation and Society. Subjects in this section treat the civilisation and society both of France and of the French speaking world. Although literary texts are sometimes studied, subjects in this category mostly use non-literary and media material and concentrate on a particular socio-historical context. Here again, French is the language of instruction.

Staff Contact: Coordinator

Major Sequence

1. Points: At least 105 credit points, including 30 Level 1 credit points.

2. Core Requirements: For D stream students, the major must include FREN1030.

For C stream students, the major must include FREN2030.

For B stream students, the major must include FREN3011. In certain cases approval may be given to replace FREN3011 with FREN2030 (see note below at Upper Level, Core Subjects).

For A stream students, the major must include FREN3004 plus 1 Upper Level option (see below at Upper Level, Options).

3. Subjects in English: Students may count towards their French major a maximum of 15 credit points obtained in subjects taught in English offered either in the School of Modern Language Studies, or, as approved by the Head of Department, in other Schools or Programs (European Studies or Linguistics subjects are particularly recommended).

Honours Entry

Honours: For D stream students: at least 135 credit points, including a major sequence, offered in the Department of French (but see note below): students must complete 30 Level 1 credit points (including FREN1030), plus at least 105 Upper Level credit points (which must include FREN3910) at an average grade of Credit or better.

For C stream students: at least 135 credit points, including a major sequence, offered in the Department of French (but see note below): students must complete 30 Level 1 credit points, plus at least 105 Upper Level credit points (which must include FREN2030 and FREN3910) at an average grade of Credit or better.

For B stream students, the major must include FREN3011. In certain cases approval may be given to replace FREN3011 with FREN2030 (see note below at Upper Level, Core Subjects).

For A stream students, the major must include FREN3004 plus 1 Upper Level option (see below at Upper Level, Options).

Note: Students proceeding to Single Honours in French may, where there are sound academic reasons for doing so, substitute related subjects in other Schools/Programs, as approved by the Head of Department, for a maximum of 30 of the credit points required.

Combined Honours: As for Single Honours, but with 90 Upper Level credit points for a total of 120 credit points in the Department of French.
Assessment

Most classes are of seminar and tutorial type and most teaching is conducted in French. In core language subjects, students are expected to attain a prescribed proficiency level in each of the major skills, and to satisfy all other assessment required throughout the year. In other subjects, assessment is continuous and, depending on the subject, is based on some combination of class tests, written or oral exposés, essays, or weekly assignments.

The French Society

All students enrolled in French subjects are automatically members of the French Society. The main aim of the French Society is to afford students the opportunity of expressing their interests in French language and culture. This is done through a wide range of activities, both cultural (video club, plays, singing group, student newsletter) and social (wine and cheese gatherings, dinners, outings). Possibilities for enjoying French language and culture are endless but depend on the initiative and motivation of students of the Department.

Further Details

Students should note that detailed descriptions of the subjects listed below, including information regarding set textbooks and recommended reading, together with timetables and much other general information, are contained in the Department of French Handbook, which is available free of charge from the School Office.

Level 1

Entry to Year 1 is available to students of all proficiency levels in French, from complete beginners to French native speakers. To accommodate such differing backgrounds at various levels, four streams are offered:

1. A stream – FREN1000 French 1A Introductory French, taught during the normal academic year; or FREN1100 French 1A Introductory French (Intensive Mode), taught during the summer recess. Both these subjects are designed for students with little or no knowledge of French.

2. B stream – FREN1010 French 1B Bridging Subject, designed for students with some knowledge of French (eg HSC 2 unit French or HSC 2 unit Z French).

3. C stream – FREN1020 French 1C Language and Culture (15 CP) plus FREN1225 French Literature and Society (15 CP), designed for students with a good knowledge of French (eg HSC 2 unit French at percentile range 81–100 or HSC 3 unit French at percentile range 51–100).

4. D stream – FREN1030 French 1D Language (15 CP) plus FREN1225 French Literature and Society (15 CP), designed for Francophone students with a Baccalauréat or equivalent qualifications.

Students wishing to take French in Year 1 should enrol in the subject which seems appropriate to their qualifications. This enrolment is to be regarded as provisional. Final streaming is determined by the Department after a language test which will take place on Thursday, 25 February 1999. All students except those with no knowledge of French (FREN1000) are required to sit the test.

In order to pass core language subjects, students must attain the prescribed proficiency level in each major skill, as well as satisfying all other assessment requirements.

FREN1000
French 1A Introductory French
Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman
CP30 F HPW6
Note/s: Excluded FREN1100. Students qualified to enter FREN1010, FREN1020 or FREN1030.

Designed for students who have little or no knowledge of French. The most recent methods are used to give students a sound basis both in understanding and in actively using spoken and written French. The subject also includes an introduction to contemporary French civilisation, and a graded reading program. All teaching is in tutorial groups.

Proficiency level: 1, Minimum survival level.

All students enrolled in FREN1000 must attend a first meeting for information and organisation of tutorial groups. See Department noticeboards for time and place.

FREN1100
French 1A Introductory French (Intensive Mode)
CP30 X1 HPW25
Note/s: Excluded FREN1000. Students qualified to enter FREN1010, FREN1020 or FREN1030.

Designed for students who have little or no knowledge of French. The subject is taught in intensive mode over six weeks during the summer. The most recent methods are used to give students a sound basis both in understanding and in actively using spoken and written French. All teaching is in tutorial groups. The main focus is on the acquisition of basic communicative competence and the development of communicative strategies in a wide range of practical situations.

Proficiency level: 1, Minimum survival level.

FREN1010
French 1B Bridging Subject
Staff Contact: Joëlle Basseti
CP30 F HPW5
Prerequisite: See above, 2.B stream
Note/s: Excluded; Students qualified to enter FREN1000, FREN1020 or FREN1030.

Designed for students who have some knowledge of French, but need to develop further their basic language skills. 4 hours out of 5 are devoted to an intensive study of French language and culture using communicative methods. The fifth hour is devoted to civilisation studies in Session 1 and to literary texts in Session 2.

Proficiency level: 2, Survival level.
FREN1020
French 1C Language and Culture
Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini
CP15 F HPW3
Prerequisite: See above, 3.C stream
Corequisite: FREN1225 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French subjects
Note/s: Excluded: Students qualified to enter FREN1000, FREN1010 or FREN1030.
Core language course designed for students who have acquired a sound knowledge of spoken and written French. Consolidates oral, aural and writing skills, together with study of contemporary French civilisation.
Proficiency level: 3, Minimum social level.

FREN1030
French 1D Language
Staff Contact: Caroline Sheaffer-Jones
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: See above, 4.D stream
Corequisite: FREN1225 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French subjects
Note/s: Excluded: Students qualified to enter FREN1000, FREN1010 or FREN1020.
Language studies for suitably qualified Francophone students, with special emphasis on advanced practice in writing skills and in refining mastery of grammatical subtleties and idiomatic usage, and on advanced study and practice of written and oral French discourse in academic and vocational contexts.
Proficiency level: 5, Vocational level.

FREN1225
French 1C/1D Literature and Society
Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman
CP15 F HPW2
Prerequisite: As for FREN1020 or FREN1030
Corequisite: FREN1020 or FREN1030
Study of aspects of 20th century French civilisation and society through selected texts and other materials. Introduction to close reading and analysis of prose, poetry and theatre texts.

Upper Level

1. Core Subjects

Note: Students from A stream (FREN1000, FREN1100) and B stream (FREN1010) normally proceed in second year to FREN2003 and FREN2013 respectively. However, students who achieve a high level of performance may be permitted by the Head of Department to proceed directly from FREN1000 to FREN2013 (French 2B), or from FREN1010 to FREN2020 (French 2C). Similarly, students who achieve a high level of performance in FREN2003 and FREN2004 (French 2A) may be permitted to take FREN3011 (French 3B) in the following year, and students who do likewise in FREN2013 and FREN2014 (French 2B) may be permitted to proceed directly to FREN2030. Details regarding the conditions upon which permission may be granted and the sequences of subjects allowed are set out in the French Handbook (available from the School Office).

In all core language subjects, students must attain the prescribed proficiency level in each major skill, as well as satisfying all other assessment requirements.

FREN2003
French 2A Intermediate French 1
Staff Contact: Michelle Royer
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: FREN1000; or FREN1100 at 70% or better
Intensive study of French language, with particular emphasis on aural comprehension, oral expression and the acquisition of elementary writing skills. Initiation into the study of syntax and the various registers of French. Further study of French civilisation.
Proficiency level: 1+, Minimum survival level plus.

FREN2004
French 2A Intermediate French 2
Staff Contact: Liz Temple
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: FREN2003
Intensive study of French language aimed at consolidating and extending the skills taught in FREN2003. Special emphasis on the study of syntax and an introduction to literary text analysis.
Proficiency level: 2, Survival level.

FREN2013
French 2B Language and Culture A
Staff Contact: Alexis Tabensky
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisites: FREN1010, or permission of the Head of Department for students coming from FREN1000
Intensive study of French language: after consolidation of aural/oral skills through communicative activities, the focus of this subject is on broadening the scope of students’ language by enriching discursive competence in spoken as well as written French, by further study of contemporary French civilisation, and by an introduction to the reading and analysis of short French literary texts.
Proficiency level: 2+, Survival level+.

FREN2014
French 2B Language and Culture B
Staff Contact: Alexis Tabensky
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: FREN2013
Intensive study of French language: after consolidation of aural/oral skills through communicative activities, the focus of this subject is on broadening the scope of students’ language by enriching discursive competence in spoken as well as written French, by further study of contemporary French civilisation, and by an introduction to the reading and analysis of short French literary texts.
Proficiency level: 3, Minimum social level.
FREN2020
French 2C Language and Culture
Staff Contact: Michelle Royer
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: FREN1020 plus FREN1225, or (with permission of Head of Department) FREN1010
Note/s: Excluded: Students qualified to enter FREN2030.
Intensive study and practice of both oral and written French in order to enhance competence in all skills. Consolidation and extension of grammatical knowledge, together with further study of French civilisation.
Proficiency level: 4, Minimum vocational level.

FREN2030
Advanced Core Language
Staff Contact: Caroline Sheaffer-Jones
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisites: FREN1020 at 70%, plus Credit in FREN1225; or FREN2020; or (with permission of Head of Department) FREN2014; or FREN3011
Note/s: Excluded: Students who have successfully completed FREN1030.
Language studies for suitably advanced students, with special emphasis on advanced practice-in writing skills and refining and mastery of written and oral French discourse in academic and vocational contexts.
Proficiency level: 5, Vocational level.

FREN3003
French 3A Language and Culture A
Staff Contact: Alexis Tabensky
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisites: FREN2003 plus FREN2004
Note/s: Excluded Students who have successfully completed FREN2010.
Intensive study of French language: after consolidation of aural/oral skills through communicative activities, the focus of this subject is on broadening the scope of students' language by enriching discursive competence in spoken as well as written French, by further study of contemporary French civilisation, and by an introduction to the reading and analysis of short French literary texts.
Proficiency level: 2+, Survival level++.

FREN3004
French 3A Language and Culture B
Staff Contact: Alexis Tabensky
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: FREN3003
Note/s: Excluded Students who have successfully completed FREN2010.
Intensive study of French language: after consolidation of aural/oral skills through communicative activities, the focus of this subject is on broadening the scope of students' language by enriching discursive competence in spoken as well as written French, by further study of contemporary French civilisation, and by an introduction to the reading and analysis of short French literary texts.
Proficiency level: 3, Minimum social level.

FREN3011
French 3B Language and Culture
Staff Contact: Michelle Royer
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: FREN2010 or FREN2014; or FREN2004 (with permission of Head of Department)
Extensive study and practice of oral and written French in order to enhance competence in all skills. Consolidation and extension of grammatical knowledge, together with further study of French civilisation.
Proficiency level: 4, Minimum vocational level.

2. Options
Upper level options are available to C stream and D stream students in their second and third year of study and, in some cases, to French 2B students in Session 2. Upper level options are available to A stream and B stream students in their third year of study.
See Major Sequence (above) for conditions governing students wishing to major in French.
Assessment is continuous and, depending on the subject, is based on some combination of class tests, written or oral exposés, or weekly assignments.

FREN3110
Advanced French Language Studies 1
Staff Contact: Liz Temple
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

FREN3120
French: Descriptive Linguistics
Staff Contact: Liz Temple
CP15 S2 HPW3
Corequisite: Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3004; or FREN3011
A systematic study of the structure of the French language. Students will also explore language topics of general and historical interest. Areas covered include the linguistic sign, descriptive and corrective phonetics, prosody, syntax, morphology and semantics. Student seminars will focus on topics such as the Académie Française, regional languages, patois and dialects, history of the French language, franglais, and argot.

FREN3121
French: Applied Linguistics
Staff Contact: Alexis Tabensky
CP15 S1 HPW3
Corequisite: Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3011
Explores applications of linguistics in society, with a particular focus on the teaching and learning of French. Topics include the acquisition of French as a foreign language, the relationship between linguistics and methodology, language of the French media, language and politics in France, Francophonie and French as an international language.
FREN3210  
French Prose Fiction  
*Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman*  
*CP15 S1 HPW3*  
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.*

FREN3211  
Special Reading Program  
*Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman*  
*CP15 S1 or S2*  
*Prerequisite: FREN1030 or permission from Head of Department*  
Reading in selected French masterpieces. Students are required to submit an in-depth analysis of work studied.

FREN3215  
Modernism and Post-Modernism in France  
*Staff Contact: Caroline Sheaffer-Jones*  
*CP15 S1 HPW3*  
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.*

FREN3220  
From Text to Stage and Screen  
*Staff Contact: Michelle Royer*  
*CP15 S1 HPW3*  
*Corequisite: Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3011*  
This subject studies the processes of transformation involved in producing a dramatic text for the stage and adapting a narrative text for the screen. A dramatic text will be studied in depth and then prepared for production in a theatre workshop. A narrative text and its screen adaptation will be studied in depth, and students will also work on the adaptation of a short text in a video production workshop.

FREN3410  
French for Special Purposes  
*Staff Contact: Caroline Sheaffer-Jones*  
*CP15 S2 HPW3*  
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.*

FREN3510  
Contemporary French Cinema and Society  
*Staff Contact: Michelle Royer*  
*CP15 S2 HPW3*  
*Corequisite: Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or FREN3004; or FREN3011*  
A study of contemporary French cinema. The aims of the subject are to develop the student's skills in analysing film, and to examine the ways in which French society is represented in fiction films. It will also introduce students to French film theory. Students should note that films will be screened outside class time.

FREN3910  
Honours Preparatory Seminar  
*Staff Contact: Michelle Royer, Caroline Sheaffer-Jones*  
*CP15 S2 HPW3*  
*Prerequisite: Good credit average or better in French subjects taken over first and second years*  
*Note/s: Category – Honours Stream. Typically done in the third year of C or D stream, this subject is designed for students wishing to proceed to Honours in the Department of French.*  
Critical readings of French texts which raise key issues in each of the three categories of Language, Literature and Civilisation. There is also an introduction to the nature and philosophies of research, research methods and techniques, and the principles of dissertation and thesis writing.

**Honours Level**

At the Honours Level the Department offers both a research program and a coursework program, each of which can be undertaken either in French alone or in combination with another subject. (Part-time enrolment is also possible in some cases.) The research honours program, in which the writing of a thesis is one of the major tasks, is a first step towards postgraduate study. The coursework program is a continuation at a more advanced level, and over a broader range of topics, of the type of study introduced in earlier years.

*Staff Contact for all programs at Honours level: Michelle Royer*

FREN4000  
French Honours (Research) F  
*Prerequisites: See Honours Entry above*  
1. Two seminars (each HPW3 for 14 weeks). 2. A thesis workshop (HPW1 for 14 weeks). 3. A research project (thesis) of 12,000 to 15,000 words, in French, written under the supervision of a member of staff on a subject approved by the Department.

*Note/s: Students from A or B streams follow an additional advanced language seminar (HPW3 for 14 weeks). Students from A stream may seek permission from the Head of Department to write their thesis in English rather than French.*

FREN4050  
French Honours (Research) P/T  
*Prerequisites: See Honours Entry above*  
Program as for FREN4000, but spread over two years of study.

FREN4001  
French Honours (Coursework) F  
*Prerequisites: See Honours Entry above*  
Four seminars, each HPW3 for 14 weeks. Students from A or B stream follow an additional advanced language seminar (HPW3 for 14 weeks).

FREN4051  
French Honours (Coursework) P/T  
*Prerequisites: See Honours Entry above*  
Program as for FREN4001, but spread over two years of study.
FREN4500
Combined French Honours (Research) F
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry above
1. Two seminars, one from each of the two Schools concerned (each HPW3 for 14 weeks).
2. A thesis workshop (HPW1 for 14 weeks).
3. A research project whose subject and nature have been approved by the two Schools concerned.

The exact details of this Year 4 program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation and approval by the Heads of the two Schools concerned.

FREN4550
Combined French Honours (Research) P/T
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry above
Program as for FREN4500, but spread over two years of study.

FREN4501
Combined French Honours (Coursework) F
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry above
Normally, four seminars, divided between each of the two Schools concerned (each HPW3 for 14 weeks).

The exact details of this Year 4 program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation and approval by the Heads of the Schools concerned.

FREN4551
Combined French Honours (Coursework) P/T
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry above.
Program as for FREN4501, but spread over two years of study.

Geography

Geography is the study of spatial and temporal variations of the phenomena which make up the world of humanity. Particular emphasis in human geography is placed on the spatial organisation of human activities, especially within urban areas.

Subjects in Geography include laboratory and field work, involving the use of qualitative and quantitative techniques. Where a field tutorial is a compulsory part of a subject, students are required to meet accommodation costs (the School takes steps to keep these to a minimum).

Assessment in the School of Geography is normally by a combination of coursework and examinations, although the procedure varies between subjects. Full details are given for all subjects by the principal lecturers concerned at the commencement of each session.

Major Sequence

At least 30 Level 1 credit points plus another 75 Upper Level credit points of geography.

Honours (Research) Entry

Students must satisfy Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences requirements for entry to Honours programs and must have obtained at least 135 credit points in Geography, including 30 Level 1 credit points and must include one of GEOG2013, GEOG2101, or GEOG3611 or a substitute subject approved by the Head of School. A minimum cumulative average at Credit grade is required for all Upper Level Geography subjects taken.

Combined Honours (Research) Entry

At least 30 Level 1 credit points plus another 75 Upper Level credit points in Geography. A minimum cumulative average at Credit grade is required for all Upper Level Geography subjects taken.

The Geographical Society

It is hoped that students taking geography as a subject will participate in the activities organised by the Geographical Society. The Society is open to new ideas and to students who are concerned with fostering an interest in geography outside their formal studies. Informal seminars are organised on subjects of interest to geographers. Social activities have always been an important part of the Society and they have provided more than adequate opportunities for students to get to know each other and for students and staff to improve communications.

Level I

GEOG1621
Australian and Global Geographies: Integration and Divergence
Staff Contact: Dr M Sant, A/Prof I Burnley, Mr K Dunn, Dr B Parolin, Ms B Scott
CP15 S1 HPW4
Note/s: Excluded GEOG1601, GEOG1062, GEOG1064.


GEOG1721
Planet Earth: Environment in Crisis
Staff Contact: Mr D Edwards, A/Prof M Melville, Dr S Mooney
CP15 S2 HPW4
Note/s: Excluded GEOG1701, GEOG1031, GEOG1073.

An introduction to the role of environmental processes in shaping the patterns of the physical environment. The operation of global environmental systems. Emphasis on the interaction of humans with their environment and the
causes of environmental crises. Topics include water resources, circulation of the atmosphere and oceans, weather and climate, the formation of the Earth, fluvial and coastal landforms, land degradation, the biosphere and ecosystems, Australian biotic patterns, human impact on natural systems.

GEOG1801
Spatial Information Technologies
Staff Contact: Mr A Evans, Dr R Lucas
CP15 S2 HPW6
Introduction to spatial data presentation, exploration, analysis and understanding in Geography. Mapping skills and imaging tools for the communication of information. Computer-based tools for imaging and analysing social and environmental data, principles of geographical information systems (GIS), data visualisation, remote sensing and airphoto interpretation. Introduction to Excel, ARCVIEW, and other software packages.

Upper Level

GEOG2101
Geographical Data Analysis, I
Staff Contact: Mr S Filan, Mr D Edwards
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 CP of Geography
Note/s: Excluded GEOG2013.

The exploration, description, understanding and presentation of data used within the sub-fields of geography. Subject matter is taught in a contextual and applied manner, with a specific focus on problem solving. Introduction to hypothesis testing and sampling in geography. Computing literacy for human and physical geographers. Includes the use of the SPSS and Excel software packages.

GEOG2611
The Australian City
Staff Contact: A/Prof I Burnley, Mr K Dunn
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: GEOG1601 or GEOG1621 or GEOG1062 or GEOG1064
Note/s: Excluded GEOG2092.

Explanations for social and economic change in Australia's cities. Issues of planning and social policy in cities like Sydney. Outlines both traditional and contemporary perspectives on the city. A comparison of theories of urbanisation, urban-based conflict and social well-being in the city. Examines the origin of contemporary urban social theory.

GEOG2811
Introduction to Remote Sensing
Staff Contact: Dr R Lucas
CP15 S1 HPW4
Note/s: Excluded GEOG2021.

Principles of remote sensing for environmental sciences. Different types of image-based remote sensing are covered with a focus on earth-resource imagery used for environmental and urban mapping. Topics include photography, photogrammetry, image interpretation, satellite-based sensors, digital imagery, thermal imaging and radar.

GEOG2821
Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
Staff Contact: Mr A Evans
CP15 S1 HPW4
Note/s: Excluded GEOG3122 and GEOG3123.

An introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS). Emphasis on raster-based GIS for resource mapping and case study evaluation. Topics include cartographic output and mapping, spatial statistics and various raster analysis techniques such as overlay analysis.
GEOG3025
Geomorphology
Staff Contact: Dr J Sammut
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: GEOG2051 or GEOG2721
Drainage basin processes including: weathering, the production of runoff and sediment, sediment tracing, sediment budgets and denudation histories. Coastal and lake landforms, morphometrics and liminological processes. There will be an emphasis on the application of geomorphic principles to land management.

GEOG3311
Professional Geography
Staff Contact: A/Prof M Melville
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: Successful completion of a Year 2 program in Science, Arts or Social Science.
Note/s: This subject is available only to students who will be completing a pass degree with a major in Geography. Seminars with practitioners in the fields of urban, regional and environmental studies. Project management (consultancy work, government projects, preparation of proposals, grant capture, justification of budgets). Career planning and applying for positions.

GEOG3411
Special Topic
Staff Contact: A/Prof I Burnley
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW4
Note/s: Excluded GEOG3333.
Admission by permission to suitable students with good passes in at least four subjects at Upper Level. Individually supervised reading and assignments as an approved topic in Geography not otherwise offered.

GEOG3611
Surveys and Interviewing in Geography
Staff Contact: A/Prof I Burnley, Mr K Dunn
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: GEOG1062 or GEOG1064 or GEOG1601 or GEOG1621
Note/s: Excluded GEOG3101.
An introduction to sample surveys and interview techniques. Construction of questionnaires and interview guides. Census data collection. The collection, assembly, analysis (NUD.IST) and presentation of qualitative data.

GEOG3621
Place and the Politics of Identity
Staff Contact: Mr K Dunn, Ms B Scott
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: GEOG2092 or GEOG2611 or SOCC2703 or SOCA2106
Note/s: Excluded GEOG3166.
Issues of place, identity, territory and representation. Case studies cover a range of axes of difference including religion, place, gender, sexuality, nationalism and popular culture. Key theories of identity. Creative and official representations of places and of peoples. The deployment and representation of cultural difference.
GEOG3811
Remote Sensing Applications and Digital Image Analysis
Staff Contact: Dr R Lucas, Mr A Evans
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: GEOG2811 or GEOG2021
Note/s: Excluded GEOG3032.
Computer-based techniques for digital image interpretation and display. Focus on earth-resource imagery used for environmental and urban mapping. Laboratory work using practical techniques used for a wide range of applications. Topics include colour imagery, image enhancement, geometric correction, mapping and classification, and spectral data processing.

GEOG3821
Geographic Information Systems Applications
Staff Contact: Mr A Evans
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: GEOG2821 or GEOG3122 or GEOG3123
Note/s: Excluded GEOG3142.
Emphasis on vector-based GIS for resource and environmental management and urban and regional analysis. Topics include spatial data bases, data attributes, networks, spatial data analysis and modelling and data visualisation with application-orientated laboratories.

GEOG3861
Computer Mapping
Staff Contact: A/Prof I Burnley
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: GEOG1801 or GEOG2811 or GEOG2822 or GEOG3123 or successful completion of a Year 2 Program in Arts and Social Science, Applied Science or Science.
Note/s: Excluded GEOG3161.
Introduction to theoretical and practical problems in displaying data graphically and constructing thematic maps by computer using the MapInfo desktop mapping package. The emphasis is on developing skills in automated cartography through hands-on experience culminating in the preparation of a folio of maps of selected census data. No previous computing expertise is required.

GEOG3901
Australian Natural Resources
Staff Contact: Dr D Eldridge, Dr M Sant
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: GEOG1601 or GEOG1621, and either GEOG1701 or GEOG1721
Note/s: Excluded GEOG3211 and GEOG3000.
The problems of exploiting Australia's biological, water and land resources. A synthesis of human and physical geography. Land degradation. Habitat loss and fragmentation. Introduction to environmental auditing, state-of-the-environment reporting, and policy changes. Field and analytical techniques applicable to resource management.

GEOG3911
Environmental Impact Assessment
Staff Contact: Mr J Sammut
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: 30 credit points of Level 2 Geography or by permission of Head of School.
Note/s: Excluded GEOG3042.

Honours Level

GEOG4414/GEOG4418
Honours Geography
Staff Contact: Dr B Parolin
CP60/120
Prerequisites: Arts students must satisfy Faculty requirements for entry to the Honours Level program and must have obtained at least 135 credit points in Geography subjects, including at least 30 Level 1 credit points and must include GEOG2013, GEOG1201 or GEOG3611. A minimum cumulative average at Credit level is required for all Upper Level subjects taken.
Note/s: Excluded GEOG4050 and GEOG4100.
Students are required: 1. To undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. 2. To participate in seminars and fieldwork as notified by the School of Geography. Seminars include workshops on professional practice in geography and ethical issues in research.

GEOG4422/GEOG4424
Combined Honours Geography
Staff Contact: Dr B Parolin
CP30/60
Prerequisites: Arts students must satisfy Faculty requirements for entry to the Honours Level program and must have obtained at least 105 credit points in Geography subjects, including at least 30 Level 1 credit points and must include GEOG2013, GEOG1201 or GEOG3611. A minimum cumulative average at Credit level is required for all Upper Level subjects taken.
Note/s: Excluded GEOG4500 and GEOG4550.
Students are required: 1. To undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. 2. To participate in seminars and fieldwork as notified by the School of Geography. Seminars include workshops on professional practice in geography and ethical issues in research.
Geology

Geology is the study of the nature and evolution of our Earth. It spans many areas, including the relationship between humans and the physical environment. Geology is an important complement to other disciplines in Arts and Social Studies for those wishing to pursue careers in various areas of public and corporate policy, including resource assessment, environmental regulation, environmental management and urban planning. The student geological society (RoclSoc) exists to provide further interaction between students and staff. The society organises a number of events during the year, including field trips and an annual dinner.

Field tutorials are an essential part of some of these subjects, and may be held during weekends and/or recesses. Dates and costs are available during the first week of the subject. Attendance is compulsory.

Major Sequence

A major sequence in Geology comprises:

30 Level 1 credit points
and
75 Upper Level credit points, including at least one and not more than two Level 3 subjects. MSC16300 is considered to be a Level 3 subject. Subject selection must be made in consultation with the Geology program advisor, Dr David Cohen.

Level 1

GEOL1111
Earth Systems and Dynamics
Staff Contact: Dr MD Buck
CP15 S1 L3 T3
Note/s: Excluded GEOL1101. Two days of field work is a compulsory part of this subject and students will incur personal costs. Details will be provided in the first week of the subject.


GEOL1211
Earth Environments and Resources
Staff Contact: Dr DR Cohen
CP15 S2 L3 T3
Note/s: Excluded GEOL1201. Three days of field work is a compulsory part of this subject and students will incur personal costs. Details will be provided during the first week of the subject.


Upper Level

GEOL2100
Field Studies: Sedimentology and Palaeoecology
Staff Contact: A/Prof CR Ward
CP7.5 S1 T3
Prerequisite: GEOL1101/1111 or GEOL1201/1211
Corequisite: GEOL2120
Note/s: Excluded GEOL2031. Geological field work up to four days in total is an essential part of this subject. Students may incur personal costs.

Geological studies of present-day sediments, fossils and sedimentary rock strata in selected coastal and inland locations, with supporting on-campus tutorials, to illustrate features imparted by different depositional environments; introduction to geological data gathering and field measurement techniques applicable to sedimentary successions, and to regional integration of such data in palaeogeographic interpretations.

GEOL2110
Mineralogy
Staff Contact: A/Prof BJ Hensen
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: GEOL1101/1111 or GEOL1201/1211
Note/s: Excluded GEOL2011, GEOL7223.

Principles of optical crystallography and the use of the polarising microscope to identify minerals and rocks. Rock-forming minerals: physical properties in hand specimen and under the microscope, crystal chemistry, stability and occurrence.

GEOL2120
Sedimentary Environments and Processes
Staff Contact: Dr MD Buck
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: GEOL1101/1111 or GEOL1201/1211
Note/s: Excluded GEOL2031, GEOL7233, GEOL7321, GEOL8220.

Mechanisms of sediment transport and deposition; nature and origin of depositional structures. Analysis of depositional environments including: fluvial deposits; deltaic
and estuarine deposits, marine sediments including shoreline, shelf and deep sea, carbonate and reef deposits; lacustrine deposits; glacial and desert sediments; and volcaniclastic sediments. Sedimentary facies and facies successions; introduction to sequence stratigraphy. Practicals in sediment analysis, drill core studies, sedimentary strata interpretation, and stratigraphic techniques.

**GEOL2131**

**Geomapping 1**

*Staff Contacts: Dr DR Cohen, Mr G McNally, Mr D Palmer, A/Prof GR Taylor*

*CP15 S1 L2 T3*

*Note/s: Excluded GEOL2062, GEOL8380. Field work of up to 2 days is a compulsory part of this subject for which students may incur personal costs. Details are provided during the first week of the subject. Principles of remote sensing, The use of air photos for geological mapping and geomorphic evaluation. Relationships between geology, structure, soil, drainage, vegetation and air photo signatures. Map projections: the Australian Map Grid; projection transformations. Global positioning and field surveying techniques. Introduction to the use of various computer platforms and software packages. Use of spreadsheets and introduction to the Internet. Fundamentals of applied statistics. Introduction to image processing of remotely sensed and geophysical data.*

**GEOL2170**

**Earth Structures 1**

*Staff Contact: Dr PG Lennox*

*CP7.5 S1 L2 T1*

*Prerequisite: GEOL1101/1111 or GEOL1201/1211*

*Note/s: Excluded GEOL2022.*

*Interpretation of geological structures observed at outcrop scale within the context of the geological history of an area. Understanding brittle and some ductile structures using stereographic projection techniques, including use of computer methods. Application the techniques in practical field situations.*

**GEOL2180**

**Introduction to igneous and Metamorphic Rocks**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof BJ Hensen*

*CP7.5 S1 L2 T1*

*Prerequisite: GEOL1101/1111 or GEOL1201/1211*

*Corequisite: GEOL2110*

*Note/s: Excluded GEOL2011, GEOL2022, GEOL7223, GEOL8201.*


**GEOL2200**

**Field Studies: Petrology, Structure and Field Mapping**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof BJ Hensen*

*CP7.5 S2 T3*

*Prerequisite: GEOL1101/1111 or GEOL1201/1211*

*Corequisite: GEOL2170 and GEOL2180*


**GEOL2220**

**Sedimentary Rocks and Clay Minerals**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof CR Ward*

*CP7.5 S2 L2 T1*

*Prerequisite: GEOL2110*

*Note/s: Excluded GEOL2022, GEOL7223.*

Sedimentary Petrology: Textures and composition of sandstones, limestones, tuffs, phosphorites, cherts, evaporites and other sedimentary rocks; chemical, physical and biological processes, before, during and after sediment deposition; microscopic and other studies of sedimentary materials. Clay Mineralogy: Crystal structure, composition and properties of the clay minerals; X-ray diffraction and other methods of clay analysis; clay-water systems, ion exchange, flocculation and dispersion; role of chemical weathering, transport and diagenesis in the formation and distribution of clay minerals; economic uses of clays and related materials.

**GEOL2231**

**Environmental Geophysics**

*Staff Contact: Mr D Palmer*

*CP15 S2 L2 T4*

*Prerequisite: none*

*Note/s: Excluded GEOL2051, GEOL6221.*

Field work up to 5 days is a compulsory part of this subject, and it is usually carried out on and near the UNSW campus. Students may incur personal costs. Details are provided in the first week of the subject.

An introduction to the theory of geophysical methods with an emphasis on the near surface applications to environmental and urban studies, as well as the related areas of groundwater and geotechnical investigations. The methods covered include gravity, magnetics, electrical, seismic and radar. The course content and presentation are also designed to accommodate those students with interests in environmental subjects but not necessarily with strong backgrounds in mathematics or physics.

**GEOL2250**

**Surficial and Coastal Geology**

*Staff Contacts: Mr GH McNally, A/Prof AD Albani*

*CP7.5 S2 L2 T1*

*Prerequisite: GEOL1101/1111 or GEOL1201/1211 or ENVS1101*

*Note/s: Excluded GEOL2072, GEOL6311.*

Properties of coastal sediments, sampling practice, analysis of measured data and implications. Introduction

GEOL2260
Geomapping 2
Staff Contacts: A/Prof GR Taylor, A/Prof AD Albani, Mr D Palmer, Dr DR Cohen
CP7.5 S2 L1 T2
Prerequisite: GEOL2131 or equivalent as approved by the Subject Authority

GEOL2290
Groundwater Hydrology
Staff Contact: Dr J Jankowski
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Note/s: Excluded GEOL2072. Field work of 1 day is a compulsory part of this subject for which students may incur personal costs. Details are provided during the first week of the session.
The hydrologic cycle; saturated and unsaturated zones; porosity and permeability; water table; flow; unconfined and confined aquifers; geological activity of groundwater; thermal springs and geysers; alteration of groundwater systems; drilling methods; well design and completion; coastal aquifers; karst and carbonate terrain; saline environments; sedimentary, fractured, multilayered and crystalline aquifers; groundwater chemistry - chemical reactions and processes; contamination and water quality; types and sources of contamination; geotechnical problems; flow system a microbial population; resources - development, exploration and management; modelling; groundwater and economic mineralisation; groundwater in Australia - principal hydrogeological divisions; environmental problems and resources.

GEOL3110
Igneous and Metamorphic Processes
Staff Contact: A/Prof BJ Hensen
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: GEOL2180 or GEOL2022
Note/s: Excluded GEOL2031.
The genesis of silicate melts: partial melting in the crust and upper mantle of the earth. The use of major and trace elements, and radiogenic and stable isotopes, in the study of fractionation processes of magmas. The chemical evolution of the crust and upper mantle through geological time. Stability relations of mineral assemblages as a function of pressure, temperature and fluid activity. Geobarometry and thermometry. Static and dynamic metamorphism during orogenic processes. The role of fluids and deformation in metamorphic reactions. Practical: Case studies of igneous and metamorphic provinces.

GEOL3120
Stratigraphy and Palaeontology
Staff Contact: A/Prof CR Ward
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: GEOL1111/1101 or GEOL1211/1201
Note/s: Excluded GEOL3031.
Classification of sedimentary basins; depositional systems; role of tectonics, sea-level and other changes in development of basin sequences; application of lithostratigraphic, biostratigraphic, chronostratigraphic and magneto-stratigraphic principles; introduction to sequence stratigraphy; provenance studies in sedimentary basins; morphology, evolution and use of key invertebrate fossil groups; geological development of Australian sedimentary basins and fold-belt sequences.

GEOL3131
Field Studies: Stratigraphy, Structure and Geological Mapping
Staff Contact: Dr AC Dunlop
CP15 S1 T6
Prerequisites: GEOL1111/1101 or GEOL1211/1201, GEOL2170 and GEOL3120
Note/s: Geological fieldwork of up to eight days duration is a compulsory part of this subject. Students may incur personal costs.
Field mapping in a selected area of mildly deformed sedimentary and volcanic rocks; practical use of geological mapping techniques; integration of stratigraphic, lithological, structural and palaeontological concepts.

GEOL3170
Earth Structures 2
Staff Contact: Dr PG Lennox
CP7.5 S1 L1 T2
Prerequisite: GEOL2170 or GEOL2022 or GEOL8121
Note/s: Excluded GEOL3082.
Use of ductile and to a lesser extent brittle structures at outcrop scale to understand the geological history of simply to multiply deformed areas. Development of conceptual links between outcrop structures and terranes, blocks and tectonics.
GEOL3201
Field Studies: Ore Deposits, Structural and Metamorphic Geology
Staff Contact: Dr AC Dunlop
CP15 S2 T6
Prerequisites: GEOL3110 and GEOL3101 or alternative as approved by the Subject Authority
Note/s: Geological fieldwork of up to nine days duration is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

Geologic setting of different ore deposit types in central-west and far western New South Wales; application of geological techniques and principles to mineral exploration and mining; use of geological mapping techniques in a structurally-complex high-grade metamorphic terrane (Broken Hill Block); Quaternary processes and environmental geology in the arid zone.

GEOL3231
Exploration Geophysics
Staff Contact: Mr D Palmer
CP15 S2 L2 T4
Prerequisite: GEOL2051 or GEOL2231 or GEOL6221
Note/s: Excluded GEOL3052, GEOL6330. Fieldwork up to 3 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students may incur personal costs. Details are provided in the first week of the subject.

An intermediate course on geophysical methods with an emphasis on applications to mineral, petroleum and coal exploration. The subjects covered include data processing, gravity, magnetics, electrical, seismic reflection, DC electrical resistivity, induced polarisation, electromagnetics and geophysical well logging. Each method is described in terms of the fundamental principles, field techniques, processing and presentation of results and quantitative interpretation. Assignments include the use of industry standard software.

GEOL3241
Sedimentary Basin Resources
Staff Contact: A/Prof CR Ward
CP15 S2 L4 T2
Prerequisites: GEOL1111/1101 or GEOL1211/1201 or alternative as approved by Subject Authority
Note/s: Excluded GEOL3102. Fieldwork of up to 2 days is a compulsory part of this subject for which students will incur personal costs. Details are provided during the first week of the subject.

Coal Geology: Nature and properties of coal, including introduction to coal petrography; origin of coal seams and coal-bearing sequences; coalfield exploration and coal mining geology; geological factors in coal preparation and use. Petroleum Geology: Nature and properties of petroleum; petroleum generation, migration, entrapment and degradation processes; sedimentology of reservoir sequences; primary and secondary porosity; structural and stratigraphic traps, including diapirs and fractured-rock reservoirs; coal-bed methane, oil-shale and other non-conventional petroleum sources; exploration and evaluation of petroleum deposits. Basin Analysis: Data gathering from outcrop and subsurface; geological assessment of cores and cuttings; introduction to petrophysical well-logging; lithofacies and palaeocurrent analysis; palaeogeographic synthesis.

GEOL3250
Engineering and Environmental Geology
Staff Contact: Dr J Jankowski
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisites: GEOL1111/1101 or GEOL1211/1201 or ENVVS1101
Note/s: Excluded GEOL3072.


GEOL3280
Exploration and Environmental Geochemistry
Staff Contact: Dr AC Dunlop, Dr DR Cohen
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Note/s: Excluded GEOL3092. Geological fieldwork of up to one day duration is a compulsory part of this subject. Students may incur personal costs.


MSci6200
Coastal Monitoring Techniques
Staff Contact: A/Prof AD Albani
CP15 S1 L1 T2
Note/s: Field work of up to 4 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.


MSci6300
Coastal Environmental Assessment
Staff Contact: A/Prof AD Albani
CP15 S2 L1 T2
Note/s: Field work of up to 3 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs. Details will be provided in the first week of the subject.

The interaction of water masses, bottom sediments and benthic organisms. Sampling techniques, analytical
methodology and statistical data evaluation. Environmental assessment of Australia and overseas areas. An important aspect of this course is its practical approach: from data gathering, data evaluation and environmental assessment report writing. Practical work in the course involves each student as an active member of a project team.

For further details regarding Level 3 subjects refer to the Faculty of Science and Technology Handbook or http://www.geology.unsw.edu.au.

Geomatic Engineering

Geomatics is a modern scientific term to describe an integrated approach to the acquisition, analysis, storage, distribution, management and application of spatially-referenced data. It embraces the traditional area of surveying and mapping, as well as the comparatively new fields of remote sensing and spatial information systems. Fields of specialisation within Geomatics include:

- Satellite Surveying (position determination techniques using satellite signals);
- Geodesy (determining the mathematical model of the Earth, and its gravity field, and the practice of control network surveying);
- Hydrography (mapping the seabed and waterways for navigation and off-shore resource management);
- Engineering Surveying (precise surveying for engineering projects);
- Cadastral Surveying (knowledge of the laws and practices for survey of property boundaries);
- Land Management and Development (environmental assessment and design for resource management and change of land use);
- Land Information Management (the use of computer-based information systems of spatially related data for planning and administration purposes);
- Geographic Information Systems (GIS) (computer-based information systems for environmental assessment and monitoring);
- Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing (the use of airborne and spaceborne remotely sense images for mapping, monitoring and resource surveys).

The School of Geomatic Engineering offers two Upper Level subjects in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. The subjects (listed below) are of particular interest to students majoring in Environmental Studies or other majors where a knowledge of mapping, geographic information and its analysis is increasingly required. Many decisions made on future developments in the community will affect the environment. To be able to manage these developments, a knowledge of the relative positions of objects and features on the terrain will be required.

Remote Sensing covers the acquisition and analysis of images from space for determining details of features and terrain cover types, and Spatial Information Systems I deals with the management and analysis of spatial data. Excellent facilities are available in the School for these subjects. Students entering these subjects are expected to have mathematical knowledge equivalent to that represented by a score of 60 in HSC 2 Unit Mathematics. Further details can be obtained from the School.

Upper Level

GMAT6522
Remote Sensing
Staff Contact: School (GE) Office
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts


GMAT6532
Spatial Information Systems I
Staff Contact: Dr EG Masters
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Overview and background of Spatial Information Systems (SIS). Explanation of definitions and terminology. Theory and application of SIS technology; digital maps and data base management; data acquisition, data storage, editing, raster and vector representations; topology, Modelling and analysis. Design and development of spatial databases. Use of GIS packages.

German Studies

The Department of German Studies offers a program of undergraduate study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The Department has a flexible entry-point policy which allows students to enrol in the language program that builds on their existing language skills. There are three streams. These cater to:

- beginners with no previous knowledge of German
- intermediate students who have studied German for the Higher School Certificate (or have equivalent knowledge)
- native speakers.

The primary aims of subjects offered in the Department of German Studies are:
to provide students with proficiency in spoken and written German through practical language work and linguistic study

- to encourage a critical understanding of the development of the German-speaking countries as 'modern' societies that are different from yet similar to our own.

Students majoring in German Studies are encouraged to focus their work by choosing complementary subjects offered by other schools or programs within the Faculty. LING1000, The Structure of Language, LING1500, The Use of Language, and MODL2200, Theatrical Innovations: Exploring 20th Century European Drama are particularly recommended.

Subjects in German History, Literature and Civilisation may also be taken to complement other major sequences, e.g. in European Studies, History, Political Science, Sociology, Theatre and Film Studies. With approval of the Heads of the respective schools, some of the German subjects may be counted as credit towards a major sequence offered within these schools. For further information and details contact the Head of Department.

Teaching and Assessment

As far as practical, German is the language of instruction in the Department. Most class sizes are small. There are no formal end of session examinations. Every effort is made to make student assessment part of the learning process. Assessment includes class tests to essays, take-home tests and tutorial presentations. Class participation forms part of the assessment.

The German Society

The German Society is the Department's student club. It provides an opportunity for students and members of staff to meet for informal conversation, film nights, dinners, excursions, etc. Further details may be obtained from the School of Modern Languages Student Information Desk.

Further Details

Detailed information on all courses, subjects, textbooks, reading lists and other matters relating to the Department is contained in the Department of German Studies Handbook, available free of charge from the School of Modern Languages Student Information Desk.

German Language, Literature and Civilisation

Language study and the study of literature and linguistics are integrated in the German Studies program. Seminars in German literature and civilisation support the development of language proficiency and communicative competence. Practical language work involving topics and issues of German socio-cultural history contributes to an increased awareness and understanding of the forces that have shaped the development of modern German speaking societies.

Major Sequences

The sequences given below are minimum requirements, students may add further seminars to their programs.

A Stream (Beginners) - 105 credit points required.

Year 1: one language subject in each session (GERS1400/1); Year 2: one language and one German Studies subject in each session (GERS2400/1); Year 3: one full-year language subject, one German Studies subject and one seminar in each session (GERS3403, GERS3400 and GERS3401)

B Stream (HSC or equivalent) - 105 credit points required.

Year 1: one language and one German Studies subject in each session (GERS1600/1); Year 2: one language subject (GERS2603) and one German Studies subject and one and a half hour seminar in each session (GERS2600/1); Year 3: two hours of language and two and a half hours of seminars in each session (GERS3600/1)

C Stream (Native Speakers) - 105 credit points required.

Year 1: one language subject, one German Studies subject and one two hour seminar in each session (GERS1700/1); Year 2: one German Studies subject in each session and a one hour seminar (GERS2700/1); Year 3: one German Studies subject in each session (GERS3700/1) and one full-year seminar (GERS3610)

Notes:

1. Variations to the above sequences may be approved by the Head of Department.

2. Subjects in other subject areas, may be counted towards a major sequence provided that: (a) a substantial proportion of text sources is read in German, (b) there is no substantial duplication with other subjects offered by the Department, and (c) prior approval is obtained from the Head of the Department.

Honours Level Entry

Students should note that for entry into the Honours program an average grade of Credit or better is required in German subjects plus an additional 30 credit points as follows:

A Stream (Beginners) - Students complete the subjects in the pass program listed above and in addition take seminars to total 30 credit points in Year 3. A total of 135 credit points in German is required.

B Stream (HSC or equivalent) - Students complete the subjects in the pass program listed above and in addition take seminars to a total of 30 credit points over two years. A total of 135 credit points in German is required.

C Stream (Native Speakers) - Students complete the subjects in the pass program listed above, plus 30 credit points more in seminars. A total of 135 credit points is required.
Level I

1. GERS1400 S1 Introductory German 1 is designed for students who have no previous knowledge of German. GERS1401 S2 Introductory German 2 is the sequel to GERS1400.

Subject to approval from the Head of Department, students with some knowledge of German, e.g. Year 10, or 2 Unit Z level, may enrol in this subject.

2. GERS1600 S1 Intermediate German A1 is designed for students who have studied German at High School (HSC 2 or 3 Unit German) or have equivalent knowledge. GERS1601 S2 Intermediate German A2 is the sequel to GERS1600.

3. Native speakers enrol in GERS1700 in S1 and GERS1701 in S2.

Students wishing to take Year 1 German should enrol in the subject which seems appropriate for their language skills. This enrolment is to be regarded as provisional only, and the Department reserves the right to determine the appropriate subject for every student on the basis of the student’s knowledge of German. First year language subjects are session-length to allow for greater flexibility, but students would normally complete both parts.

Students from all streams may complete a major sequence in three years or a degree at Honours level in four.

GERS1000
Introductory German - Summer School
Staff Contact: Bettina Boss
CP30 3 weeks in Dec., 4 weeks in Jan.
Note/s: Excluded students qualified to enter GERS1600 or GERS1700.

An intensive, seven week practical language course which provides students who have no previous knowledge of German with basic communicative skills in spoken and written German.
Assessment: Class tests and assignments.

GERS1400
Introductory German 1
Staff Contact: Denise Grannall
CP15 S1 HPW6
Note/s: Excluded GERS1000, GERS1021 and students qualified to enter GERS1600 or GERS1700.

An intensive, six hours per week practical language course which provides students who have no previous knowledge of German with basic communicative skills in spoken and written German. Assessment: Class tests and weekly assignments.

GERS1401
Introductory German 2
Staff Contact: Denise Grannall
CP15 S2 HPW6

Prerequisite: GERS1400 or equivalent, e.g. 2 Unit Z German
Note/s: Excluded GERS1000, GERS1022 and students qualified to enter GERS1600 or GERS1700.

Sequel to GERS1400. An intensive, six hours per week practical language course which provides students who have the equivalent of 84 hours of German instruction with basic communicative skills in spoken and written German.
Assessment: Class tests and weekly assignments.

Students wishing to proceed to GERS2400 Intermediate German are strongly advised to undertake a vacation study program or to attend the German Summer School organised by the Goethe Institute.

GERS1600
Intermediate German A1
Staff Contact: Bettina Boss
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: HSC 2 or 3 unit German or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded GERS1121, GERS1141, GERS1321 and students qualified to enter GERS1700.

A five-hour a week subject consisting of four hours a week language work at an intermediate level and a one hour a week introduction to German Studies.
Assessment: Class tests, weekly assignments, oral test.

GERS1601
Intermediate German A2
Staff Contact: Bettina Boss
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: GERS1600 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded GERS1122, GERS1142, GERS1322.

Sequel to GERS1600. A five-hour a week subject consisting of four hours a week language work at an intermediate level and a one hour a week introduction to German Studies.

GERS1700
German for Native Speakers 1
Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: Native speaker status, as determined by the Department
Note/s: Excluded GERS1121, GERS1341.

A five hour a week subject consisting of advanced practical language work for native speakers concentrating on aspects of stylistics, complex issues of grammar, techniques of translation, an introduction to German Studies, and a two hour a week seminar.
Assessment: Class work and assignments.

GERS1701
German for Native Speakers 2
Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: GERS1700
Note/s: Excluded GERS1122, GERS1142, GERS1342.

A five hour a week subject consisting of advanced practical language work for native speakers concentrating on aspects of stylistics, complex issues of grammar,
techniques of translation, an introduction to German Studies, and a two hour a week seminar.
Assessment: Class work and assignments.

### Upper Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Staff Contact</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERS2400</td>
<td>Intermediate German B1</td>
<td>Bettina Boss</td>
<td>CP15S1 HPW5</td>
<td>GERS1000, GERS1022, GERS1401 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERS2401</td>
<td>Intermediate German B2</td>
<td>Bettina Boss</td>
<td>CP15S2 HPW5</td>
<td>GERS2400, GERS2021 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERS2600</td>
<td>Advanced German A1</td>
<td>Gerhard Fischer</td>
<td>CP15S1 HPW3.5</td>
<td>GERS1122, GERS1601, GERS2022 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERS2601</td>
<td>Advanced German A2</td>
<td>Gerhard Fischer</td>
<td>CP15S2 HPW3.5</td>
<td>GERS1122, GERS2022, GERS2600 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERS2603</td>
<td>Advanced German A</td>
<td>Bettina Boss</td>
<td>CP15F HPW2</td>
<td>GERS1601, GERS2401, GERS1122, GERS2022 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERS2700</td>
<td>Advanced German for Native Speakers A1</td>
<td>Olaf Reinhardt</td>
<td>CP15S1 HPW3</td>
<td>GERS1322 or GERS1701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERS2701</td>
<td>Advanced German for Native Speakers A2</td>
<td>Olaf Reinhardt</td>
<td>CP15S2 HPW3</td>
<td>GERS1322 or GERS2700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERS3400</td>
<td>German Studies A1</td>
<td>Olaf Reinhardt</td>
<td>CP15S1 HPW3.5</td>
<td>GERS2400, GERS2042 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERS3401</td>
<td>German Studies A2</td>
<td>Olaf Reinhardt</td>
<td>CP15S2 HPW3.5</td>
<td>GERS2401, GERS3400, GERS2042 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERS3403</td>
<td>Advanced German A1</td>
<td>Bettina Boss</td>
<td>CP15F HPW2</td>
<td>GERS2401, GERS2022 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Corequisites

GERS2600 and GERS2601

Note/s: Excluded GERS2001, GERS2142.

An advanced two hour a week language course.

A course involving four hours of language work at an intermediate level and a one hour a week program of studies of cultural aspects of German-speaking countries.
Assessment: Class tests, weekly assignments, oral test.

Sequel to GERS2400. A course involving four hours of language work at an intermediate level and a one hour a week program of studies of cultural aspects of German-speaking countries.

Sequel to GERS3400. A three hour a week program composed of two hours per week language-based literary and cultural studies of German-speaking countries with an emphasis on contemporary issues; and seminars averaging one hour per week on selected topics in modern literature and history, linguistics, cultural and business studies. Details of these are listed in the current Students' Handbook of the Department.

Sequel to GERS3400. A three hour a week program composed of two hours per week language-based literary and cultural studies of German-speaking countries with an emphasis on contemporary issues; and seminars averaging one hour per week on selected topics in modern literature and history, linguistics, cultural and business studies. Details of these are listed in the current Students' Handbook of the Department.

Sequel to GERS2400. A course involving four hours of language work at an intermediate level and a one hour a week program of studies of cultural aspects of German-speaking countries.
Assessment: Class tests, weekly assignments, oral test.

Sequel to GERS3400. A three hour a week program composed of two hours per week language-based literary and cultural studies of German-speaking countries with an emphasis on contemporary issues; and seminars averaging one hour per week on selected topics in modern literature and history, linguistics, cultural and business studies. Details of these are listed in the current Students' Handbook of the Department.
A two hour a week subject consisting of language work at an advanced level.

**GERS3600**

**Advanced German B1**
*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*
CP15 F HPW4.5
*Prerequisites: GERS2001 or GERS2601 or equivalent*

A four and a half hour a week subject consisting of two hours a week of advanced language work and two and a half hours of seminars on topics in modern literature, history, linguistics, cultural and business studies selected from the Department's current Students’ Handbook.

**Assessment:** Weekly assignments, class tests, tutorial presentations.

**GERS3601**

**Advanced German B2**
*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*
CP15 S2 HPW4.5
*Prerequisites: GERS3600, GERS2001 or equivalent*

A four and a half hour a week subject consisting of two hours a week of advanced language work and two and a half hours of seminars on topics in modern literature, history, linguistics, cultural and business studies.

**GERS3700**

**Advanced German for Native Speakers B1**
*Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer*
CP15 S1 HPW3
*Prerequisite: GERS2701*
*Corequisite: GERS3610*

A program of three hours a week of German Studies and seminars on topics in modern literature, history, linguistics, cultural and business studies selected from the Department's current Students' Handbook.

**GERS3701**

**Advanced German for Native Speakers B2**
*Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer*
CP15 S2 HPW3
*Prerequisite: GERS3700*
*Corequisite: GERS3610*

Sequel to GERS3700. A program of three hours a week of German Studies and seminars on topics in modern literature, history, linguistics, cultural and business studies selected from the Department's current Students' Handbook.

**Seminar Subjects**

**GERS2610**

**German Seminars 1**
*Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer*
CP15 F HPW1.5
*Prerequisites: GERS2401, GERS1801, GERS1701 or GERS1122, GERS1322 or GERS2022*

A one and a half hour a week seminar in German Studies.

**GERS3610**

**German Seminars 2**
*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*
CP15 F HPW1.5
*Prerequisites: GERS1601, GERS1701, GERS2401 or GERS1142, GERS1342 or GERS2042*

A one and a half hour a week seminar in German Studies.

**Honours Level**

**GERS4000**

**German Honours (Research) F/T**
*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

*Prerequisite: 135 credit points in German at a standard acceptable to the Department, normally Credit or above*

Three seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the staff-student seminar; and practical language work as required.

A thesis of approximately 15,000 - 20,000 words on a topic approved by the Department.

**GERS4050**

**German Honours (Research) P/T**
*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

As for GERS4000, but taken part-time over two years.

**GERS4001**

**German Honours (Coursework) F/T**
*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

*Prerequisite: As for GERS4000*

Six seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the staff-student seminar; and practical language work as required.

**GERS4051**

**German Honours (Coursework) P/T**
*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

As for GERS4001, but taken part-time over two years.

**GERS4500**

**Combined German Honours (Research) F/T**
*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

*Prerequisite: At least 120 credit points in German, including 30 Level 1 credit points, at a standard acceptable to the Department, normally Credit or above*

*Note/s: The exact details of this program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation with and approval by the Heads of the two Schools or Departments concerned.*

Two seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics. Of these, one is shared with the other School or Department. Participation in the staff-student seminar and practical language work as required.

A thesis on a topic approved by the two Schools/Departments concerned.
GERS4550
Combined German Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
As for GERS4500, but taken part-time over two years.

GERS4501
Combined German Honours (Coursework) F/T
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
Prerequisite: As for GERS4500
Six seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics. Of these, three seminars are taken in German Studies and three are taken in the other School/Department concerned. Participation in the staff-student seminar; and practical language work as required.
See Note/s for GERS4500.

GERS4551
Combined German Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt
As for GERS4501, but taken part-time over two years.

Greek (Modern)
The basic aims of the subjects offered are to help students to acquire a sound reading knowledge of Greek, a command of basic conversational and written Greek, and an understanding, through the study of Greek literature and history, of the way in which Greek society has developed.

Teaching and Assessment
All teaching in Modern Greek Studies is carried out in small groups except for the Greek Literature and Greek History sections.
Assessment is continuous and ranges from informal class tests to literature and history essays and class oral and written presentations. Oral participation in all classes is also taken into account when determining the final mark.

Note
Students should note that a Pass Conceded (PC) in a language subject does not allow progression to Higher Level Language subjects.

Language of Instruction
Whenever possible, language courses are conducted in Greek. Literature lectures are mostly given in Greek with English explanations of difficult terms and points. The history lectures, however, are mainly given in English.

Note: Students who wish to take Modern Greek should enrol in the subject that seems most appropriate to them. However, the subject Coordinator reserves the right to alter the enrolment, according to the student’s knowledge of the language.

Major Sequences
A Stream (Beginners) – 105 Credit Points
Year 1
Grek1000 30
Year 2
Grek2000 30
Year 3
Grek2001 15
Grek2002 15
Grek2005 7.5
Grek2006 7.5

B Stream (Some Greek) – 105 Credit Points
Year 1
Grek1100 30
Year 2
Grek2003 15
Grek2004 15
Grek2005 7.5
Grek2006 7.5
Year 3
Grek3001 7.5
Grek3002 7.5
Grek2201 or Grek2202 15

C Stream (HSC Greek) – 105 Credit Points
Year 1
Grek1200 30
Year 2
Grek2201 15
Grek2202 15
Grek2203 7.5
Grek2204 7.5
Year 3
Grek3201 15
Grek3202 15

Honours
Students intending to pursue advanced Modern Greek Studies can enrol in the Honours program which apart from providing an additional professional qualification offers a gateway to postgraduate studies. During the Honours year, students will complete two coursework components and write an Honours research thesis of between 15,000 and 20,000 words in length. Entry into the Honours program in Modern Greek Studies requires an above average pass (70% or higher) in Modern Greek subjects, as well as a total of 135 credit points in Modern Greek or in approved subjects in either European Studies, or in the School of...
Modern Language Studies. Intending Honours students are recommended to contact the Head of Department at an early stage in their undergraduate studies to discuss their selection of subjects and their proposal for the Honours research project.

Note: For 1999, entry into the Modern Greek Studies Honours year is by special permission from the Head of Department.

Level 1

GREK1000
Introductory Modern Greek A
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP30 F HPW5
Note/s: Excluded HSC Modern Greek or equivalent. Subject may not be offered if demand is not sufficient.
This subject is divided into two sections: Language (HPW5); and History and Culture (HPW1). After completing the subject, students should be able to express themselves on everyday subjects, to read a modern short story using a dictionary and also to write a simple letter or a small composition.
Assessment: Classwork, tests, assignments and an essay.

GREK1100
Introductory Modern Greek B
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP30 F HPW5
Prerequisite: A basic knowledge of the written and spoken language
This subject is divided into three sections: Language (HPW2); Modern Greek Writing (HPW2); and History and Culture (HPW1). In the language component: two hours per week are spent on language structure and associated written exercises; one hour per week is devoted to oral work. The Modern Greek Writing component consists of studying a selection of texts, including short stories and other literary works.
Assessment: Class work, assignments and an essay.

GREK1200
Introductory Modern Greek C
Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi
CP30 F HPW5
Prerequisite: HSC Modern Greek or equivalent
This subject is divided into three sections: Language (HPW2); Literature and Modern Greek Theatre (HPW2); History and Culture (HPW1). The language component aims at developing writing and aural/oral skills as well as expanding the students’ vocabulary. The literature and modern Greek theatre component is studied partly to aid in the understanding of Greek society and Greek people and partly in the comprehension and appreciation of the language.
Assessment: Class work, assignments and essays.

Upper Level

GREK2000
Intermediate Modern Greek A
Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi
CP30 F HPW5
Prerequisite: GREK1000
This subject is divided into two sections: Language (HPW3); and Reading and Literature (HPW2). The chief aim of the subject is to help students systematise and develop their knowledge of Modern Greek. Thus, emphasis is placed on helping students to speak and write Greek accurately on active skills. At the same time, the skills of listening and reading and the more theoretical knowledge of the language’s patterns and structures is not neglected.
Assessment: Class work, assignments and an essay.

GREK2001
Intermediate Modern Greek B
Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: GREK2000
Corequisite: GREK2005
Note/s: Excluded GREK1200, GREK2101.
The subject is taught in two components: language and oral/aural skills. The language component will further familiarise students with grammatical and syntactical structures and enable them to put them into practice. The oral/aural component will develop students’ listening, speaking and understanding skills in Greek, extending the skills taught in GREK2000.
Assessment: Class work, assignments and essays.

GREK2002
Intermediate Modern Greek C
Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: GREK2001 or GREK2101
Corequisite: GREK2006
Note/s: Excluded GREK1200, GREK2102.
The subject is taught in two components: language and oral/aural skills. The language component will further familiarise students with grammatical and syntactical structures and enable them to put them into practice. The oral/aural component will develop students’ listening, speaking and understanding skills in Greek, extending the skills taught in GREK2001.
Assessment: Class work, assignments and essays.

GREK2003
Intermediate Modern Greek D
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: GREK1100
Corequisite: GREK2005
Note/s: Excluded GREK1200, GREK2103.
The subject is taught in two components: language and oral/aural skills. The language component will further
familiarise students with grammatical and syntactical structures and enable them to put them into practice. The oral/aural component will develop students' listening, speaking and understanding skills in Greek, extending the skills taught in GREK1100.

**Assessment:** Class work, assignments and essays.

**GREK2004**

**Intermediate Modern Greek E**  
*Staff Contact: To be advised*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* GREK2003 or GREK2103  
*Corequisite:* GREK2206  
*Note/s:* Excluded GREK1200, GREK2104.

The subject is taught in two components: language and oral/aural skills. The language component will further familiarise students with grammatical and syntactical structures and enable them to put them into practice. The oral/aural component will develop students' listening, speaking and understanding skills in Greek, extending the skills taught in GREK2003.

**Assessment:** Class work, assignments and essays.

**GREK2005**

**Literary Text Analysis A (Streams A and B)**  
*Staff Contact: To be advised*  
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5  
*Prerequisite:* GREK2000 or GREK1100  
*Corequisite:* GREK2001 or GREK2003  
*Note/s:* Excluded GREK2103, GREK2105.

This subject is designed to enhance the language of students through a practical introduction to the techniques of reading and interpretation of literary texts.

**Assessment:** Assignments and class presentations oral and written.

**GREK2006**

**Literary Text Analysis B (Streams A and B)**  
*Staff Contact: To be advised*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5  
*Prerequisite:* GREK2005  
*Corequisite:* GREK2002 or GREK2004  
*Note/s:* Excluded GREK2106, GREK2104.

This subject is designed to enhance the language of students through a practical introduction to the techniques of reading and interpretation of literary texts.

**Assessment:** Assignments and class presentations oral and written.

**GREK2201**

**The Modern Greek Experience**  
*Staff Contact: To be advised*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisites:* GREK1200 or GREK2002 and GREK2004  

The subject provides a window into various aspects of the modern Greek experience. Students should emerge with a more complex, and less stereotypically based understanding of that society.

**Assessment:** Class tests and assignments.

**GREK2202**

**Greek Traditional Culture**  
*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisites:* GREK1200 or GREK2002 and GREK2004  

Students will study a variety of folk songs, myths, legends and popular tales. The aim is to create an awareness and understanding of the forces that have shaped the development of modern Greek society.

**Assessment:** Class tests and assignments.

**GREK2203**

**Core Language 1**  
*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*  
CP7.5 S1 HPW2  
*Prerequisite:* GREK1200 or GREK2002 or GREK2006  
*Corequisite:* GREK2201 or GREK2202

Intensive study of the Greek language: The focus of this subject is on broadening the scope of students' language by improving discursive competence, in spoken as well as in written Greek.

**Assessment:** Assignments and class presentations oral and written.

**GREK2204**

**Core Language 2**  
*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2  
*Prerequisite:* GREK2203  
*Corequisite:* GREK2201 or GREK2202

Advanced study and practice of written and oral Greek discourse in academic and vocational contexts.

**Assessment:** Assignments and class presentations written and oral.

**GREK3001**

**Advanced Modern Greek C**  
*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*  
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5  
*Prerequisites:* GREK2004 and GREK2006 or GREK2104 and GREK2106  
*Corequisite:* GREK2201 or GREK2202  
*Note/s:* Excluded GREK3101.

This is a language based subject in which students write compositions, make summaries, and correct their own and co-students' errors. The oral/aural part of the subject enriches students' vocabulary and provides the opportunity to exercise ear and tongue.

**Assessment:** Class tests and assignments.

**GREK3002**

**Advanced Modern Greek D**  
*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5  
*Prerequisite:* GREK3001  
*Corequisite:* GREK2202  
*Note/s:* Excluded GREK3102.
This is a language based subject in which students write compositions, make summaries, and correct their own and co-students' errors. The oral/aural part of the subject enriches students' vocabulary and provides the opportunity to exercise ear and tongue.

Assessment: Class tests and assignments.

**GREK3201**
Modern Greek for Special Purposes  
**Staff Contact:** Eleni Amvrazi  
**CP15 S1 HPW3**  
**Prerequisites:** GREK2201 and GREK2202; or GREK1200 at Distinction level or better; or GREK2001, GREK2002, GREK2003 and GREK2004 at Distinction level or better

Modern Greek for Special Purposes extends and consolidates translation and interpreting skills with special emphasis on practical application of these skills to professional settings.

**GREK3202**
Greek Women Writers  
**Staff Contact:** Eleni Amvrazi  
**CP15 S2 HPW3**  
**Prerequisites:** GREK2201 and GREK2202; or GREK1200 at Distinction level or better; or GREK2001, GREK2002, GREK2003 and GREK2004 at Distinction level or better

Examines a number of literary texts written by women within the framework of feminist literary criticism.

**GREK3203**
Culture, Ethnicity and Identity: Representations in Greek-Australian Literature  
**Staff Contact:** Eleni Amvrazi  
**CP15 S1 HPW3**  
**Prerequisites:** GREK1200 and GREK2002; or GREK2004

This subject provides a study of Greek society and culture in Australia, together with a study of prose, poetry and drama texts written in Australia. Special emphasis is placed on the way socio-cultural and historical pphenomena are represented in the works by Greek-Australian literary writers.

**GREK3204**
The History and Development of the Greek Language  
**Staff Contact:** Eleni Amvrazi  
**CP15 S2 HPW3**  
**Prerequisites:** GREK1200 or GREK2002 and GREK2004

This subject involves the study of the historical development of the Modern Greek language and the socio-cultural significance and implications of "diglossia" in 19th and 20th century Greece. Students will be required to study selected literary texts in both Katharevousa (puristic Greek) and Demotic (spoken Greek).

**EURO2402**
Of Machos and Maidenheads: Sex and Stereotypes in the Mediterranean  
**Staff Contact:** To be advised

**CP15 S2 HPW3**  
**Prerequisite:** 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**MODL2000**
Cross-Cultural Communication  
**Staff Contact:** Joëlle Battestini  
**CP15 S2 HPW3**  
**Prerequisite:** Any Level 1 language subject or equivalent

**Honours Level**

**Note:** Students are strongly advised to consult the Head of Department and the Honours Coordinator on their eligibility to enter Honours programs.

**GREK4000**
Modern Greek Studies Honours (Research) F  
**Staff Contact:** Eleni Amvrazi

**Prerequisite:** Entry into the Honours program in Modern Greek Studies requires an above average pass (70% or higher) in Modern Greek subjects, as well as a total of 135 credit points in Modern Greek.

The Honours program involves two semester-length seminar subjects, for which students are required to complete coursework, and a thesis of between 15,000-20,000 words on a topic approved by the Unit.

**History**

The School of History offers a variety of Level 1 and Upper Level subjects, giving students a wide range of options at all levels. Subjects are mainly concerned with aspects of modern history and related to periods and themes in Australian, Asian, European, Middle Eastern and American history. General theories and problems of historical explanation are also studied, as well as techniques of researching and writing history.

Class contact in most subjects offered is three hours per week. All subjects are of one Session length (14 weeks in Session 1 or Session 2). Level 1 subjects offered in the each of the following fields – Asian, Australian or European history – can be taken separately or as a complementary pair of subjects over two Sessions. (Details and timetables of lectures, seminars, tutorials, etc, are available from the School of History; lecture timetables may also be consulted at the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building.) Most of a history student's working time, however, is spent in the University library or in private study, preparing papers for tutorials and seminars, and writing the required essays.
Assessment in each subject usually involves one essay and a written tutorial contribution. Most subjects also use end of session tests as a form of assessment. For details of assessment in particular subjects, consult the School of History handbook or individual subject guides.

Details of a Major in History, and of the requirements for entry into Honours (4th year), are listed below. Under Faculty rules: (i) a student may complete only two Level 1 History subjects (30 Level 1 credit points), and (ii) for entry into Upper Level subjects in History, students should have completed 30 Level 1 credit points in History or 90 Arts credit points. It should be noted that ARTS1100 may be substituted for 15 first year credit points in history.

The study of History develops important skills in research, interpretation, evaluation of evidence, reasoning and writing. Study at Honours or Postgraduate level further refines these skills and permits students to demonstrate an ability to undertake independent and original research and to communicate the results of this research clearly and persuasively.

Major Sequences

A major sequence in History consists of at least 105 credit points in subjects offered by the School of History.

Students may also undertake a combined major sequence in History (HIST) and the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST) by completing 150 credit points as follows: 75 credit points in subjects offered by the School of History, including at least 45 credit points in any of the following subjects – HIST1004, HIST1011, HIST1012, HIST2031, HIST2039, HIST2054, HIST2065, HIST2066, HIST2067, HIST3001; and 75 credit points in any of the following HPST subjects – HPST1107, HPST2107, HPST2108, HPST2117, HPST2128, HPST2136, HPST3106, HPST3108, HPST3119 (HPST3118 may also be counted toward this combined major sequence if approved for this purpose by the Head of the School of Science and Technology Studies).

Honours Entry

Students must satisfy Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences requirements for entry to Honours programs, and must have obtained, at credit level or better, at least 135 credit points in the School of History, including 15 credit points in HIST3000 to HIST3013 and not more than 30 Level 1 credit points. (The School may grant permission to count 15 credit points obtained in History related subjects offered by other schools or departments.) Arts/Law students should consult the School’s fourth year Honours Coordinator regarding planning their programs in years 1–3 to allow progression to the fourth year Honours History program. For entry to the Honours program, an Arts/Law student is required to obtain 120 credit points in History at credit level or better (including a Pre-Honours Seminar).

History Students Association

The History Students Association assists students of History to develop an interest in outside their formal studies. The Association presents guest speakers, holds film and video seminars, and social gatherings.

All students studying with the School of History are automatically members of the History Students Association.

Please address all enquiries to the School of History, or to: The Secretary, UNSW History Students Association, School of History, UNSW, Sydney, NSW 2052.

Level I

HIST1003
The Fatal Shore: Aborigines, Immigrants and Convict Society
Staff Contact: Rae Frances, Bruce Scates
CP15 S1 HPW3
Violence and the abuses of sex pervaded early colonial society. Looks at the way violence was used to dispossess Aboriginal people from their land and to establish and maintain convict society. Examines the complex relationships arising from sexuality: sex as a form of currency, domination, negotiation and identity for both Aboriginal people and Europeans. What is the legacy of these brutal beginnings for modern Australia? Are we still marked by the 'convict stain'? And to what extent did early colonial Australia recreate the class, gender and ethnic inequalities of 18th and 19th century Britain? Also includes an excursion to a historic site in the Sydney region.

HIST1004
Making Australia: The Struggle for a Nation
Staff Contact: Rae Frances, Bruce Scates
CP15 S2 HPW3
The historical context for the making of modern Australia. What is the background to the Mabo debate and the call for an Aboriginal treaty? Where does the Republican Movement find its Australian origins? What do recent stereotypes of masculinity and femininity – eg the Ocker Bloke and the Aussie Sheila – owe to our colonial past? How has history shaped definitions and expressions of sexuality? What are the origins of our current political system? Charts Australia’s development from an isolated colony to an independent nation; from the beginnings of a free society to Australia’s controversial involvement in the Boer War.

HIST1007
Modern Asia in Crisis: Revolution and War In Vietnam
Staff Contact: Jean Gelman Taylor
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded HIST1010.
Focuses on major issues in Vietnam's pre-modern social and cultural development; change under the impact of French colonialism, and the rise of nationalism; World War II in Vietnam and the August Revolution; the war with the French and the impact of the Cold War; Vietnam divided, and the war with America; Socialist Vietnam.

HIST1009
The Development of Modern Southeast Asia (A)
Staff Contact: Jean Gelman Taylor
CP15 SS HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

HIST1010
The Development of Modern Southeast Asia (B)
Staff Contact: Jean Gelman Taylor
CP15 SS HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

HIST1011
The Emergence of Modern Europe (A)
Staff Contact: Philip Edwards
CP15 S1 HPW3
Europe in the age of the Renaissance and Reformation, c1500-c1650. Includes: The Renaissance in Italy and Northern Europe; dynasticism and the origins of the modern European states-system; Martin Luther, the German Reformation and the origins of religious pluralism; Calvinism and rebellion; the French Civil Wars; Ivan the Terrible and Mussovy.

HIST1012
The Emergence of Modern Europe (B)
Staff Contact: Philip Edwards
CP15 S2 HPW3
Europe in the age of Absolutism, Enlightenment and Revolution. Includes: The Witchcraze, the Scientific Revolution, Louis XIV and French Absolutism, the origins of Prussia, Peter the Great and Imperial Russia, the Enlightenment and the 'Enlightened Despots', the French Revolution and the advent of Napoleon I.

HIST1014
Enter the Dragons: Continuity and Change in East Asia
Staff Contact: Héléne Bowen Raddeker, Peter Zarrow
CP15 S2 HPW3
An introduction to the societies and cultures of East Asia. Special consideration will be given to early contacts with Europe, responses to intervention and modernisation and the links between traditional cultures and patterns of historical change into the twentieth century. The subject is intended to provide a survey of major themes in East Asian history, preparatory to more specific study at upper levels in the School of History.

HIST1015
The 60's: Australia & United States
Staff Contact: Sean Brawley
CP15 S1 HPW3
Examines the significance of the 1960s in Australian and American national life and explores the construction of the 'Sixties' as an epoch in western history. After exploring the construction of the 'Sixties' the subject will examine a number of significant social and political themes which have characterised the period and compare and contrast the Australian and American experience. Themes will include issues such as race and minorities, popular culture, civil protest, architecture, the war in Vietnam, student activism, the sexual revolution and the counter-culture. Concludes by examining the legacy of the Sixties for Australia and the United States and a discussion of Americanisation and globalisation.

HIST1016
World History: The Big Picture
Staff Contact: Peter Zarrow
CP15 S2 HPW3
Focuses on the basic features and forces which have shaped human history from the origins of civilisation to modern times. The first half of the subject covers selected major civilisations (eg., Roman Empire, Han China) chronologically, the second half focuses on important themes (eg., history of warfare, environmental history) from comparative and trans-national perspectives.

EURO1000
New Europe (A)
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S1 HPW3
EURO1001
New Europe (B)
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Note/s: EURO1000/1001: Two session length subjects which together form the first year of the European Studies major but are also available separately.

Despite a surprisingly rapid economic recovery after the catastrophe of World War II, Western European nations were increasingly relegated to the status of second-class powers, both politically and 'morally', during the years of the Cold War. With moves towards European unification and the disintegration of the Soviet 'block', Europe seemed once again to have assumed a central role on the world stage. Yet the euphoria of 1990, which looked forward to a united Europe and the rapid transformation of post-communist societies, has been followed by a severe hangover. The events of the last years and their implications will be discussed, and the problems and prospects confronting the 'New Europe' in relation to its past, present and future.
Upper Level

HIST2013
Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History
Staff Contact: Max Harcourt
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded 51.905. This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of Science and Technology Studies.

Analyses radical popular religious movements that envisage an apocalyptic end to the world and its transformation into a perfect new age or a revised golden age. It attempts to explain the causation of such movements in widely diverse human societies. The propensity of such millenarian movements to oscillate between extremes of 'rigorist' puritanism and 'anti-nomian' permissiveness is also investigated. Finally, theories explaining millenarian phenomena and the relationship between millenarian and orthodox religion are reviewed.

HIST2015
Women in the Modern World
Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded 51.914.

HIST2016
Film in History
Staff Contact: Max Harcourt
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded 51.909.

Assesses the significance, for the discipline of History, of film as a major communications medium. Issues include: the industrial archaeology of the film; the political-economic history of the film; national and transnational film industries, the impact of film upon perceptions of the past, and its uses in teaching history: film as a primary historical source material (ie documentaries, pedagogic films, advertising commercials and propaganda films, and home movies); reading film 'texts' from the standpoint of the historian.

HIST2021
Irish History from 1800
Staff Contact: Simon Adams
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded 51.920. Subject not offered in 1999.

HIST2025
Slavery and Freedom: American History 1750–1890
Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded 51.572, 51.930.

A social history of the expansion and consolidation of the new Republic, with special attention to slavery, native Americans, the western frontier, Jacksonian democracy, reform, the Civil War and its aftermath. The central concern is how a social system based on physical coercion and paternalistic social relations came to be replaced by a free labour system based on principles of individual morality and self-restraint.

HIST2027
A Commonwealth for a Continent: Australia 1901–1949
Staff Contact: Bruce Scates, Rae Frances
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded 51.542, 51.941.

Major developments in Australian History in the period from Federation to the beginning of the Cold War. Themes include: 'exclusionist' immigration policy, defence, foreign affairs, entertainment, federal-state relations, labour, World War I and its impact on society, women's history, the experience of the Great Depression, the impact of World War II, Aboriginal people, work and politics, the Commonwealth and the Constitution.

HIST2028
Australia since World War II
Staff Contact: Frank Farrell
CP15 S1 & S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded 51.542, 51.942.

Major developments in Australian Society since World War II. Topics include: immigration, religion, culture, government, education, comparative welfare history, external relations, women's experiences, media studies, Aboriginal culture and politics, the impact of the Vietnam war, 'tough times' and the 1980's, Australia and America, sporting culture and Olympism, television and the media, Australia and Asia, and the emergence of the new commercial and communication systems of 'the Information Age'.

HIST2030
History of the Arab-Israeli Conflict
Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded 51.925, HIST2023, 51.946, JWST2102.

Examines the historical background and present state of Arab-Israeli relations. Topics include: early Zionism, the
Balfour Declaration, Jewish settlement before and after World War I; the Mandate period; the Holocaust; the creation of Israel; major issues in Arab-Israeli relations since 1948.

HIST2031
Britain 1714–1848: The First Industrial Society
Staff Contact: John Gascoigne
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

HIST2033
Australian Identity: Images and Society
Staff Contact: Frank Farrell
CP15 S1 & S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded 51.959.
Explores and analyses concepts of Australian national identity and their bases in society, including relations between Aborigines and the wider European tradition, and the forces of consensus and division in Australia, in such areas as politics, religion, gender and class, and ethnic or cultural origin. A variety of sources and perspectives are used and there is a consistent focus throughout on the origins and development of the media imagery of identity.

HIST2034
Gender and Frontier
Staff Contact: Bruce Scates, Rae Frances
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded 51.908, 51.936, HIST2035, AUST2108.
Sexuality, 'race', land, environment and work relations are investigated by examining Australian and to a lesser degree North American experiences. What were the possibilities and delimitations of inter-relations between coloniser and colonised? Why did Australian frontier mythologies and outback legends lack a Pocahontas character? How did the cultural landscape of frontiers shape particular representations of family, masculinity, femininity and 'race'? What were women's experiences of birth and motherhood? This subject also provides a brief introduction to feminist historiographical techniques.

HIST2036
Documentary Film and History
Staff Contact: Roger Bell
CP15 SS HPW4
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Subject not offered 1999. Excluded 51.960.

HIST2038
The Modern Arab World
Staff Contact: Michael Pearson
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Provides a political, social and economic history of the Arab world in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The approach is thematic and topical, rather than narrative. The history of the Arab-Israeli dispute, and of Iran, will not be covered, except to the extent they impinged on internal developments in the Arab world. Topics include: Orientalism and Western view of the Muslim world; the rise of Islam; the nineteenth century as a time of troubles; moves to autonomy in various Arab countries, Islamic reassertion in the late twentieth century; oil and politics; Islamic society and the role of women, the Gulf War.

HIST2039
Environmental History
Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
A global perspective on our modern environmental condition and its development, primarily in Europe, the US and Australia, since pre-industrial times. Topics include: human impacts and natural changes in climate, the forests and the oceans; changing concepts of the natural world; economics and environmental damage; the impact of population growth and the industrial revolution; imperialism and its ecological effects on indigenous peoples; modern conservation and environmental movements.

HIST2041
Australian Sport: History and Culture
Staff Contact: Richard Cashman
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Urbanisation transformed the shape of sport and popular culture and created an industry of mass entertainment. Explores how and why this transition took place in 19th century Australia and England and what it all meant in personal, familial, regional and national terms. Topics include: historiography of sport and mass culture; the leisure revolution in 18th century Britain; the rise of organised sport and mass culture in Australia, and the social and political implications of new leisure institutions.

HIST2043
Modern China: The Last Emperors and the Birth of Modern China
Staff Contact: Peter Zarrow
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
HIST2044  
Modern China: War, Revolution, and Reform in the Twentieth Century  
Staff Contact: Peter Zarrow  
CP15 SS HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  

HIST2045  
Modern America  
Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
Note/s: Excluded 51.572, 51.931.

The history of the United States from 1890s to 1990s. Explores several major themes in modern America including immigration and ethnicity; labour history; women in 20th century US; US foreign relations; and the emergence of modern American popular culture. Students are encouraged to pursue their own interests in aspects of the history of the US in the 20th century from as wide a range of sources as possible.

HIST2046  
Contacts, Cultures, Comparisons: 'Race' and Ethnicity  
Staff Contact: Roger Bell  
CP15 SS HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
Note/s: Subject not offered 1999.

HIST2047  
Winners and Losers: Poverty, Welfare and Social Justice in Australia  
Staff Contact: Head of School  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
Focuses on the changes in social structure, family life, gender and religion in China over the last two centuries. Primary sources (in translation) and the literature of Anthropology and Cultural Studies as well as History will be used to explore dimensions of popular culture.

HIST2049  
Working Lives: Historical Perspectives  
Staff Contact: Rae Frances, Bruce Scates  
CP15 SS HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

HIST2050  
Women in Southeast Asian Societies  
Staff Contact: Head of School  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
Focuses on family, social, economic and political roles of women in Southeast Asian societies, with emphasis on Indonesia, Malaysia, Vietnam and Thailand. These countries have been selected for comparison of women's rights in Muslim and Buddhist countries, women's experience of warfare, and involvement in international businesses. Race and gender are also examined. Introduces issues of historical method, perspective in interpretation, and the nature of sources.

HIST2051  
Ideology, Philosophy, and Art in Modern China  
Staff Contact: Peter Zarrow  
CP15 SS HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

HIST2052  
Historical Perspectives on Chinese Culture and Society  
Staff Contact: Peter Zarrow  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
Focuses on the changes in social structure, family life, gender and religion in China over the last two centuries. Primary sources (in translation) and the literature of Anthropology and Cultural Studies as well as History will be used to explore dimensions of popular culture.

HIST2053  
Muslim Southeast Asia  
Staff Contact: Jean Gelman Taylor  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
Focuses on the changes in social structure, family life, gender and religion in China over the last two centuries. Primary sources (in translation) and the literature of Anthropology and Cultural Studies as well as History will be used to explore dimensions of popular culture.

HIST2054  
Modern Japan: Empire of Disillusion  
Staff Contact: Hélène Bowen Raddeker  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points  
Note/s: Excluded HIST2012.

Concentrates on Japan's past between 1880 and 1950, analysing its leaders' quest for empire. Apart from
considering the apparent 'successes' of Japan's modernisation, we view imperial Japan through the eyes of the marginalised - the many Japanese people who had reason to be disillusioned with the Meiji Revolution's promise of 'enlightenment' and 'freedom'. Students will be encouraged to reflect upon the often deceptive nature of 'progress' and on how particular theoretical paradigms affect our interpretations of the past.

HIST2055
Colonialism and Fundamentalism in India
Staff Contact: Max Harcourt
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded HIST2008.
Examines the colonial origins of contemporary social and religious conflicts in India, Pakistan and Sri Lanka. Topics include: the modern transformation of Hinduism and Islam, the rise of secular and fundamentalist discourses and the interaction of economic development and religious innovation.

HIST2056
From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558–1660
Staff Contact: Philip Edwards
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded HIST2010.
Examines a crucial period in the emergence of the English state, culture and language, from the splendour of the monarchy of Elizabeth I to the 'English Revolution' and the unprecedented experiment of the Puritan Republic under Oliver Cromwell. Topics include: the Elizabethan political world; the problems of James I and Charles I; Puritans and Papists; the first overseas colonies; the rise in witchcraft; the radical sects of the 1650s; and the debate over the nature of the 'English Revolution' and its significance for English and world history.

HIST2059
The Modern Olympics
Staff Contact: Richard Cashman
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Examines the successful elevation of a small-scale European athletic event into a major world festival. Topics include: the invention of the modern Olympics; myth and ideology; politics, including the role and structure of the IOC; commercialisation; the impact of media, especially film and television; the bidding process; gender issues; and the impact of the Olympics on the environment, town planning, tourism and the economies of host cities.

HIST2060
Creation of the Third World I
Staff Contact: Michael Pearson
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded COMD2010, HIST2040, SPAN2428.
Traces the expansion of Europe and the implications of this for development in the period 1500–1750.

HIST2061
Creation of the Third World II
Staff Contact: Michael Pearson
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded SPAN2429 and COMD2020.
Investigates the course and causes of uneven and unequal development of capitalism since the end of the 18th century. Emphasises the manifestations of this development during the 20th century.

HIST2063
The Wars of the Roses and the Tudor Renaissance: England 1460–1560
Staff Contact: Philip Edwards
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Examines a crucial stage in the emergence of the English state, language and self-consciousness. The political chaos of the reign of Henry VI leading to Civil War; the restoration of order under the Yorkist Edward IV; the enigma of Richard III and the mystery of the Princes in the Tower; the coming of the Tudor dynasty in the person of Henry VII; the Renaissance court of Henry VIII; Henry's marital problems and the Anglican Reformation; the 'revolutionary' changes of the 1530's; Sir Thomas More - 'a man for all seasons'; the 'mid-Tudor crisis' of Edward VI and 'Bloody Mary'.

HIST2064
Values and Beliefs in Australian Culture
Staff Contact: Head of School
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded AUST2109.
Provides an overview of how the beliefs and values systems which have underpinned Australian society over 200 years have contributed to the formation of Australian culture. Analyses the competing contributions of Christianity, secular humanism, liberalism, socialism, labourism, social Darwinism, and civil religions like 'Anzac' to Australian society and culture by focusing on four central themes – gender, class, race and politics. How did those belief and value systems influence the interplay between masculinity and femininity? How did they variously act to reinforce or bridge class difference, to fuel or quench race
hatred? How did they shape political values? Examines the impact of non-Christian religions and cultures, the attraction of the 'New Age' and values in the works of key modern imaginative writers.

HIST2065
The History of Reading in the Western World
Staff Contact: Martyn Lyons
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

HIST2066
Twentieth Century Europe (1)
Staff Contact: Jürgen Tampke
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Commences with a study of the political and social consequences of industrialisation. There will be an analysis of new left- and right-wing ideologies, followed by a discussion of causes, course and consequences of World War 1 (1914–18). The second half of the subject looks at the Russian Revolution of 1917 and the rise of Stalinism, the German Revolution of 1918 and the continuation of German militarism and, finally, the rise of fascism and the failure of democracy in eastern, south-eastern and southern Europe.

HIST2067
Twentieth Century Europe (2)
Staff Contact: Jürgen Tampke
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Deals with the rise and fall of fascism, Nazism and Stalinism. Other topics of discussion include Cold War Europe, the move towards European integration, the demise of European imperialism and the re-emergence of aggressive nationalism and ethnocentrism.

HIST2068
East Asian History (Japan, China, Korea): Themes and Debates
Staff Contact: Head of School
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

HIST2069
Modern Britain 1851 to the Present: The Rise and Demise of a Great Power
Staff Contact: John Gascoigne
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

HIST2070
Exploration and Empire: The Pacific and Cultural Contact
Staff Contact: John Gascoigne
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Excluded HIST1013.
Focuses on the British and French exploration of the Pacific in the period from the Peace of Paris (1763) to the Treaty of Waitangi (1840). Its principal theme is the reciprocal interaction between European and Pacific cultures as a consequence of exploration and settlement. After an examination of the Polynesian and European background to Pacific exploration, the subject analyses the motives for European exploration in the late eighteenth century. Using, as far as possible, the original written and pictorial sources the subject examines the ways in which contact with the Pacific prompted a re-examination of European assumptions about the nature of society. Reciprocally, it also seeks to explore the impact of the West on traditional Pacific cultures.

HIST2071
Australia – Where?
Staff Contact: Head of School
CP15 S1 & S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Examines the historical significance of Australia's geographical position at the end of the earth – south of Asia?, in Britain's Far East? or America's West Pacific and explores the consequences of our uncertainty since the beginnings of European settlement about who we are and why we live here, especially in relation to trade, tourism, defence, diplomacy and survival.

HIST2073
Modern Jewish History
Staff Contact: Contact School Office
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded JWST2100.

HIST2075
Media, Modernity and History: From Print to Internet
Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Stresses the historical development of the media from the invention of the book to internet, the media's relationship with social change, the rise of industrial and post-industrial society, consumer culture, and theories of modernity and globalisation. Themes include the historical evolution of the printed media, the rise of literacy, cinema as a social institution, Americanisation and the movie industry and advertising.
HIST2076
Early Modern Japan: Age of the Sword
Staff Contact: Hélène Bowen Raddeker
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

HIST2077
Plural Societies of South East Asia
Staff Contact: Jean Gelman Taylor
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
The countries of Southeast Asia are often characterised as 'plural societies' because they have sizable minorities of Chinese, Indian and European descent, as well as indigenous peoples. This subject traces the origins of plural societies in the policies of Southeast Asian monarchies and continuity under European colonial rule. Topics include male and female migration patterns, intermarriage and the creation of new sub-groups, and issues of assimilation and citizenship in contemporary Southeast Asia.

HIST2078
In the Firing Line: Australians at War
Staff Contact: Bruce Scates, Rae Frances
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
How important has the experience of war been in shaping Australia? How has it contributed to definitions of nationality, ethnicity, citizenship, masculinity and femininity? How have wars defined and/or redirected Australia's relationships with her allies? This subject examines these and other questions from the colonial period to Vietnam. It focuses on the battle zones and look at the ways in which participants understood and represented the experience of war, drawing on literature and film, personal letters and diaries, reminiscences and oral interviews as well as official records. It includes an optional field trip to the Australian War Memorial's galleries and Research Centre in Canberra.

HIST2079
Comfort and Convenience: A History of Material Culture in Australia since 1788
Staff Contact: Head of School
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

HIST2080
Rights and Riots
Staff Contact: Hamish Graham
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
To the guillotine! In popular representations of the French Revolution, women appear prominently: as its aristocratic and religious victims; as the allegorical symbols of Liberty and the Republic; and as the elderly knitters whose bloodthirsty cries encouraged the executioners. This Revolution's enduring legacy promoted universal human rights. Yet no republican franchise in 18th and 19th century France acknowledged women's rights to political participation. Why was that? Why did French women acquire the right to vote only in 1944? And why, 50 years later, was the proportion of women among France's elected representatives still less than 6%? This subject suggests ways in which these issues may be addressed, by considering a variety of approaches to the history of women, gender and politics in modern France.

HIST2081
Traditions, Colonialisms and Revolutions: South East Asian Histories
Staff Contact: Sean Brawley
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

HIST2082
The 'Orient': Western Engagements with Asia
Staff Contact: Sean Brawley
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

HIST2083
Writing Lives, Writing History
Staff Contact: Anne O'Brien
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

HIST2084
The Killing Fields
Staff Contact: Sean Brawley
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

HIST2085
Resistance and Engagement
Staff Contact: Sean Brawley
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

HIST2086
Coins, Costume and Alphabets: Sources in Southeast Asian History
Staff Contact: Jean Gelman Taylor
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points
Southeast Asia lies across the sea highways that link it to China, India, the Middle East, Europe and to the Americas. Location and history combined to produce societies whose religions and philosophies, systems of government, traditions of writing and knowledge, forms of art and architecture, foods and technology reflect this exposure to the world. Southeast Asian kings, colonial officials, presidents and military generals have all promoted the writing of history. Examines how knowledge is produced and the past invented. The lectures survey different kinds of sources and ways of explaining society. In the seminar students review academic sources and different approaches to explaining Southeast Asia.

**Euro2401**  
Modern Italy since Napoleon  
*Staff Contact: Martyn Lyons*  
CP15 SS HPW3  
*Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points*  
*Note/s:* Subject not offered in 1999.

**HIST3001** - **HIST3013**  
Pre-Honours Seminars  
CP15 T3  
*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 Upper Level credit points in History at Credit Level or better  
These subjects are available to all students who meet the above prerequisite. Students intending to proceed to Honours must take at least one of these seminars. They deal with questions of the theory and practice of the discipline of History and/or the devising and implementation of research in History.

**HIST3001**  
Politics and Practice of History  
*Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 Upper Level credit points in History at Credit level or better  
Deals with issues in the production and dissemination of historical knowledge. Themes include: the rise of professional academic history; the idea of scientific objectivity; the development of historical specialisation; gender, political and other biases in the profession; the involvement of historians in public policy making; and academic history's relation to popular historical consciousness and heritage.

**HIST3002**  
Researching and Writing History  
*Staff Contact: Bruce Scates, Rae Frances*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 Upper Level credit points in History at Credit level or better  
A weekly seminar in which students are introduced to a variety of research methods and styles of writing, eg. biography, family history, use of land titles, newspapers, parliamentary papers. Other members of the School will contribute from their professional experience.

**HIST3012**  
History and Other Disciplines  
*Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 Upper Level credit points in History at Credit level or better  
The object of this subject is to demonstrate the ways in which history has drawn on other disciplines in formulating its own subject matter and modes of analysis. Examples of such interdisciplinary approaches will be drawn on from anthropology, psychology, archaeology, and literary theory.

**HIST3013**  
Australian History and its Constructions  
*Staff Contact: Bruce Scates, Rae Frances*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 Upper Level credit points in History at Credit level or better  
This subject is taught by means of weekly seminars which deal with various questions, themes, and debates which have shaped current perceptions of the past and the evolution of historical literature in the Australian national context. Special attention is paid to the problems of attempting history in a national perspective and representative examples of colonial, as well as early and more recent Australian historiography. Individual authors dealt with include: J. Bonwick, A.W. Jose, T. Coghlan, C.E.W. Bean, W.K. Hancock, B. Fitzpatrick, and Manning Clark. Also deals with individualism and the recent new historiography including feminist perspective and the globalisation of ideas and topics which include the role of libraries and similar institutions and the Internet, film and memory, post-modernism and the 'killing' of history.

**History and Philosophy of Science and Technology**

**Science and Technology Studies**

The School of Science and Technology Studies (STS) offers subjects in two streams: History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST); and Science, Technology, and Society (SCTS). A major sequence in the School may be made up of subjects from both the HPST and the SCTS streams. Subjects may be taken in any order, provided that subject prerequisites are met. Entry to most Upper Level subjects is possible without having studied Level 1 HPST or SCTS subjects.

Subjects in the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST) stream examine the history of scientific and technological development, the nature and philosophical implications of the knowledge and methods involved in this development, and the historical dynamics of scientific and technological change. HPST subjects make an ideal complement to subjects in intellectual and social
history, and philosophy. They employ the methods of the 
humanities and social sciences to understand the historical, 
cultural, and social role of science and technology. No 
previous study of mathematics or science is required.

Major Sequences

A major sequence in the School of STS consists of at least 
105 credit points in HPST and/or SCTS subjects, of which 
no more than 30 credit points may be from Level 1 subjects. 
A major sequence may therefore consist of 30 Level 1 plus 
75 Upper Level credit points, 15 Level 1 plus 90 Upper 
Level credit points, or 105 Upper Level credit points. By 
permission of the Head of School, up to 15 credit points 
obtained in approved Upper Level subjects in other Schools 
may be counted towards a major sequence in the School 
of STS.

Students may also undertake a combined major sequence 
in History (HIST) and the History and Philosophy of Science 
and Technology (HPST) by completing 150 credit points 
as follows: 75 credit points in subjects offered by the School 
of History, including at least 45 credit points in any of the 
following subjects - HIST1004, HIST1011, HIST1012, 
HIST2031, HIST2039, HIST2054, HIST2065, HIST2066, 
HIST2067, HIST3001; and 75 credit points in any of the 
following HPST subjects - HPST1107, HPST2107, 
HPST2108, HPST2117, HPST2128, HPST2138, 
HPST3106, HPST3108, HPST3119 (HPST3118 may also 
be counted toward this combined major sequence if 
approved for this purpose by the Head of the School of 
Science and Technology Studies).

Honours or Combined Honours Entry

For information on Honours programs and prerequisites 
for honours, see the subject descriptions below, under 
'Honours Level'.

Cognitive Science

For information on the interdisciplinary program in Cognitive 
Science, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

Environmental Studies

For information on the interdisciplinary program in Environmental Studies, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

Philosophy of Science

For information on the interdisciplinary Philosophy of Science Program, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

Science, Technology and Society

For information on subjects in the Science, Technology 
and Society (SCTS) stream, see the entry under Science 
and Technology Studies in Subject Descriptions.

Level I

The following are Level 1 subjects, with credit point values 
as nominated.

HPST1107
Cosmos and Culture: Revolutions of Science
Staff Contact: Tony Corone
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded HPST1002, HPST1106.

Introduction to the history and philosophy of science and 
technology. Examines the origins of science in antiquity, 
and the scientific revolutions of the seventeenth and 
eighteenth centuries. The subject covers the history of both 
physical and life sciences, including technology and 
medicine, and places special emphasis on change in 
worldviews and cosmologies, and in conceptions and 
practices of science. Topics: archaeoastronomy; Greek 
natural philosophy; Aristotle's cosmology; mathematical, 
physical, and life sciences in Late Antiquity; Ptolemaic 
astronomy; Vesalius and Renaissance anatomy; the 
Copernican Revolution; Harvey's new 'biology'; telescope 
and microscope; the infinite universe; natural history and 
classification; the chemical revolution.

HPST1108
Science Good, Bad, and Bogus: An Introduction to 
the Philosophy of Science
Staff Contact: Peter Slezak
CP15 S2 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded HPST1003.

What is science? What are its distinctive characteristics 
as a form of inquiry? Why are astrology, 'creationism' or 
parapsychology widely considered to be pseudosciences? 
A critical consideration of such inquiries raises central 
questions concerning the nature of science, involving 
issues such as the nature of observation and evidence, 
theories and laws, explanation and prediction, etc. Issues 
to be considered include the 'Galileo Affair', 'science vs. 
religion' and relativism. These are placed in an historical 
context from the Ancient Greeks to twentieth century 
philosophers. Also considered are the nature of scientific 
revolutions and 'postmodern' approaches to science.

Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects, with credit point 
values as nominated.
HPST2106
The Scientific Theory
Staff Contact: Guy Freeland
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 90 credit points
An examination of the scientific theory—its origins, nature and nurture. Analyses, with reference to selected historical examples, of a number of philosophically interesting problems. Topics: theory construction; perception and observation; the structure of theories; reduction and scientific revolutions; explanation; laws and theoretical terms; theory and practice; theory establishment and rejection.

HPST2107
The 'Darwinian Revolution' and the Order of Nature 1790–1890
Staff Contact: Nicolas Rasmussen
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106
Examines the various theories of evolution from the early Romantic period to the later 19th century in cultural and political context. Retraces the West’s quest for an explanation of living creation in terms of life forces and their interaction with a changing Earth, a quest which ultimately arrived at Darwin’s theory of evolution. At the same time looks at the major historical developments that set the stage for these scientific developments in an age of dramatic political and economic revolution.

HPST2108
Introduction to the History of Medicine
Staff Contact: Susan Hardy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106
Note/s: Excluded GENS5522, GENT0902, HPST2003, HPST2128.
Development of theory and practice in Western medicine from Hippocratic times to the 20th century. Material covered in four sections: (1) ‘bedside’ medicine from antiquity to the French Revolution; (2) ‘hospital’ medicine in the early 19th century; (3) ‘laboratory’ medicine in the late 19th century; and (4) ‘technological’ medicine in the 20th century, emphasising the social role of modern medicine.

HPST2109
Computers, Brains, and Minds: Foundations of Cognitive Science
Staff Contact: Peter Slezak
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106

HPST2116
History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science
Staff Contact: Tony Corones
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106
Note/s: Excluded HPST2011. Not recommended for students without some background in philosophy or HPST.
A survey of the history of ideas about the nature and method of science, including Aristotelianism, rationalism and empiricism, Kantianism, positivism, pragmatism, conventionalism, falsificationism, realism, and instrumentalism.

HPST2117
Production, Power, and People: The Social History of Technology in the 18th and 19th Centuries
Staff Contact: Nessy Allen
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded GENT0908, HPST2012.

HPST2118
Body, Mind and Soul: The History and Philosophy of Psychology
Staff Contact: Peter Slezak
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106

HPST2119
Philosophy of the Social Sciences: Issues and Topics
Staff Contact: Peter Slezak
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106

HPST2126
God, Life, the Universe and Everything: Science and the Search for Ultimate Meaning
Staff Contact: Peter Slezak
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106
‘Ultimate’ questions about God, the meaning of life and the point of it all, have traditionally been the business of religion. Can science provide an answer to these questions, or is there always a realm of understanding which is beyond scientific knowledge? This subject examines philosophical issues in epistemology, metaphysics and philosophy of science. Topics will include arguments for the existence of God and the underlying questions of evidence and explanation in science.
HPST2127
Discrediting Science? - Postmodernism and the Crisis of Legitimation
Staff Contact: Tony Corones
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106
Examines the perception that postmodernism discredits science. Discussion is focussed on postmodernist 'incredulity towards metanan-naratives', and the way in which this provokes the crisis of legitimation. Topics and debates covered include constructivism, relativism, realism and anti-realism, the naturalistic turn in epistemology, rationality, hermeneutics and the politics of knowledge.

HPST2128
Australian Medical History: A Comparative Study
Staff Contact: Susan Hardy
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106
Note/s: Excluded GENS5522, GENT0902, HPST2003, HPST2108, HPST3119.
Examines how the European version of medicine evolved in and was adapted to the Australian environment from 1788 to the mid-twentieth century - how the landscape, climate and social, political and economic structures affected the way medical care and medical personnel were viewed. Consideration is also given to the development of medicine on the North American continent, noting similarities and differences between the situation there and in Australia.

HPST2136
Agriculture and Civilisation in Historical Perspective
Staff Contact: Nicolas Rasmussen
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106
This subject looks at some of the wide variety of ways civilisations have developed an agriculture to sustain them, and at how a people's way of embedding itself in the ecosystem can inform its culture. The subject also considers in some detail the ways in which the agriculture of Western civilisation has been transformed in the tiny span of time (evolutionarily and ecologically speaking) since the scientific revolution and the industrial revolution that followed it. An understanding of how our relations with nature came to their current state provides essential background for approaching ecological crises of the present and future.

HPST2137
Life Science in the 20th Century: The Molecular Revolution
Staff Contact: Nicolas Rasmussen
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106
Explores the rise of the experimental biology disciplines, from the embryology, genetics, bacteriology and physiology of the early 20th century through the 'molecular revolution' of the period around the Second World War and the new sciences it spawned. These include sciences such as cell biology, immunology and above all molecular genetics - the science of the genetic code and the linchpin of current biotechnology.

HPST3106
The Discovery of Time
Staff Contact: Guy Freeland
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106
Note/s: Excluded HPST3001.
The puzzle of the nature of time is examined through the history of the conception and perception of time, from the world of primal cultures to that of the bizarre universe of twentieth-century physicists. Major strands include: time in primal and ancient cultures; philosophy of time; time in iconography and architecture; the theology of time; time measurement; the invention of the mechanical clock and its cultural and cognitive consequences; absolute and relative time; the extension of the time scale; the arrow of time and time displacement; time and the writing of history; biological and psychological time; and time and literature.

HPST3108
Deity and Mother Earth
Staff Contact: David Miller
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded HPST3003.

HPST3118
Reading Option in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology
Staff Contact: David Miller
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106
Note/s: Permission for enrolment in the reading option must be obtained from Head of School.
Students wishing to work in an area not covered by an existing subject may apply to the School to take a reading option. Not more than one such subject may be counted towards a degree. Approval of a program for a reading option will depend on its suitability, and the availability of a staff member to undertake supervision.

HPST3119
Researching Medical History In Australia
Staff Contact: Susan Hardy
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: HPST2108 or HPST2003
Note/s: Excluded HPST2128.
This research-oriented subject is intended for students who have completed HPST2108 'History of Medicine' and who wish to undertake further study in this area, with a particular focus on Australia. Background information will be provided in lectures, and students will engage in original research. Weekly seminars will address the techniques and resources available for researching the history of medicine in Australia.
HPST3126
Thinking Technology Through: Philosophies of Technology
Staff Contact: Tony Corones
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for HPST2106

What is Technology? How does it shape our form of life? Can we do anything about it? What should we be doing about it? These issues are approached through the philosophy of technology. Issues considered include technology and the life-world, technological determinism, technology and values, and the relations between philosophy of technology and philosophy of science.

Honours Level

Students thinking of studying for Honours in the School of Science and Technology Studies should, if possible, consult the School by the end of their 3rd session of study. A program of study will be worked out for each student according to his or her needs and interests. It is, however, possible to move to Honours at a later stage, and students wishing to do this should contact the School.

HPST4000
Honours (Research) F

HPST4050
Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: David Miller
Prerequisite: At least 135 credit points, with an average of Credit or better, in subjects offered by the School of Science and Technology Studies (HPST and/or SCTS), including not more than two Level 1 subjects offered by the School. With the approval of the Head of School, subjects outside the School carrying up to 30 credit points may be substituted for subjects offered by the School.

For Honours (Research), candidates are required to present a thesis and complete coursework as approved by the Heads of the two participating Schools.

HPST4001
Honours (Coursework) F

HPST4051
Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: David Miller
Prerequisite: As for HPST4000

For Honours (Coursework), candidates are required to complete a program of coursework as approved by the Head of School.

HPST4500
Combined HPST Honours (Research) F

HPST4550
Combined HPST Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: David Miller
Prerequisite: At least 120 credit points, with an average of Credit or better, in subjects offered by the School of Science and Technology Studies (HPST and/or SCTS), including not more than two Level 1 subjects offered by the School.

For Combined Honours (Research), candidates are required to present a thesis and complete coursework as approved by the Heads of the two participating Schools.

HPST4501
Combined Honours (Coursework) F

HPST4551
Combined Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: David Miller
Prerequisite: As for HPST4500

For Combined Honours (Coursework), candidates are required to complete a program of study as approved by the Heads of the two participating Schools.

Indonesian Studies

Subjects in Indonesian language are offered both for students with no prior knowledge of the language and for those with HSC Indonesian. There are also some subjects available for native speakers.

In order to count Indonesian as a major sequence towards the Bachelor of Arts degree, students must complete 90 credit points in Indonesian language subjects plus 15 credit points in any of the optional studies subjects. Those interested in doing Honours must complete 30 additional credit points in the option subjects. Students enrolled in BA (Asian Studies) only need to complete 90 CP (See Course 3405 in the Faculty Handbook).

Language students are strongly recommended to study LING1500 or MODL2010, which are specifically designed to complement language study.

Note/s: Students should note that a Pass Conceded (PC) in a language subject does not allow progression to Higher Level Language subjects.

The Indonesian Australia Forum

Formerly called The Indonesian Study Society, the main aims of the Forum are to promote understanding and awareness of Indonesia, its peoples, cultures, government and commerce, and to encourage interaction among those with an active interest in Indonesia. Activities include dinners, seminars to discuss current issues in Indonesia and share experiences.
Major Sequences

A Stream (Beginners) – 10S Credit Points

Year 1
IND01001  15
IND01002  15

Year 2
IND02001  15
IND02002  15

Year 3
IND03001  15
IND03002  15
+ 15 credit points from Indonesian options (IND02015, IND02025, IND03015, IND03025, IND03035)

B Stream (Intermediate, ex-HSC) – 10S Credit Points

Year 1
IND01101  15
IND01102  15

Year 2
IND02101  15
IND02102  15

Year 3
IND03101  15
IND03102  15
+ 15 credit points from Indonesian options (IND02015, IND02025, IND03015, IND03025, IND03035)

Honours

Students interested in gaining additional personal qualifications and a deeper knowledge of Indonesia can do a year 4 Honours by research. Students thinking of studying for honours in Indonesian studies should, if possible, consult the Department by the end of their 3rd session of study. A program of study will be worked out for each student according to his or her needs and interests. It is, however, possible to move to honours at a later stage (See also IND04000 and IND04050).

Level I

IND01001
Introductory Indonesian A1
Staff Contact: Ida Nurhayati
CP15 S1 HPW6
Note/s: Excluded 2 or 3 unit HSC Indonesian or equivalent or native speakers of Indonesian and Malay.
An integrated program for beginners, which combines listening, speaking, reading and writing. Speaking and listening skills are emphasised, through communicative activities in class. Students will learn some 1500 vocabulary items, and will be able to communicate in practical situations across a wide range of topics.

IND01002
Introductory Indonesian A2
Staff Contact: Ida Nurhayati
CP15 S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: IND01001
Note/s: Excluded 2 or 3 unit HSC Indonesian or equivalent or native speakers of Indonesian and Malay.
Further consolidation and development of language skills acquired in IND01001.

IND01101
Intermediate Indonesian B1
Staff Contact: Ed Aspinall
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: 2 or 3 unit HSC Indonesian or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded HSC Indonesian LBS or equivalent.
Extensive development of skills already acquired in listening, speaking, reading and writing. The subject places special emphasis on communicative activities in class. Students will be expected to develop their preferred skills in areas of their own personal interest and future careers.

IND01102
Intermediate Indonesian B2
Staff Contact: Ed Aspinall
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: IND01101
Further consolidation and development of language skills acquired in IND01101.

Upper Level

IND02001
Intermediate Indonesian A1
Staff Contact: Ed Aspinall
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: IND01002 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded IND01100, IND02000 or HSC Indonesian LBS.
Extensive development of skills already acquired in listening, speaking, reading and writing. The subject places special emphasis on communicative activities in class. Students will be expected to develop their preferred skills in areas of their own personal interest and future careers.

IND02002
Intermediate Indonesian A2
Staff Contact: Ed Aspinall
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: IND02001 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded IND01100, IND02000 or HSC Indonesian LBS.
Further development and consolidation of communicative skills and broad knowledge of contemporary Indonesian society.
INDO2101
Advanced Indonesian B1
Staff Contact: Ida Nurhayati
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: INDO1102 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded INDO3001.

Advanced learning in the Indonesian language, with special emphasis on professional communication skills, and the analytical discussion of aspects of Australian and Indonesian societies e.g. cultures of the main islands of the archipelago, technology, trade and Australian-Indonesian relations.

INDO2102
Advanced Indonesian B2
Staff Contact: Ida Nurhayati
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: INDO2101 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded INDO3002.

Extends and consolidates advanced learning in the Indonesian language, with emphasis on professional skills and analytical discussion. High level speaking and listening skills are combined with advanced reading and writing.

INDO3001
Advanced Indonesian A1
Staff Contact: Ida Nurhayati
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: INDO1100, INDO1102 or INDO2002
Note/s: Excluded HSC Indonesian LBS.

Advanced learning in the Indonesian language, with special emphasis on professional communication skills, and the analytical discussion of aspects of Australian and Indonesian societies e.g. cultures of the main islands of the archipelago, technology, trade and Australian-Indonesian relations.

INDO3002
Advanced Indonesian A2
Staff Contact: Ida Nurhayati
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: INDO3001
Note/s: Excluded HSC Indonesian LBS.

Extends and consolidates advanced learning in the Indonesian language, with emphasis on professional skills and analytical discussion. High level speaking and listening skills are combined with advanced reading and writing.

INDO3101
Advanced Indonesian C
Staff Contact: Ed Aspinall
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisites: INDO2101 and INDO2102 or equivalent
Note/s: Open to native speakers.

Advanced learning in communication skills needed to function in a range of professional, formal and social settings. These include public debate and formal discussion on topics such as current affairs, literary criticism and Indonesian writings on Australia. Students may specialise if they wish.

INDO3102
Advanced Indonesian D
Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: INDO3101 or equivalent
Note/s: Open to native speakers.

An opportunity to pursue students' areas of interest, with an emphasis on the specialised skills required.

Optional Subjects

INDO2015
Indonesian Society In Transition
Staff Contact: Ed Aspinall
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: INDO1002 or INDO1102 or equivalent or completion of 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts.
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

INDO2025
Javanese Language and Culture
Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: INDO1002 or INDO1102 or equivalent
Corequisite: INDO1101 or INDO2001 or INDO2002
Note/s: Open to non-Javanese speaking native speakers of Indonesian (the corequisites and prerequisites do not apply). Subject not offered in 1999.

INDO3015
Indonesian for Business and Professional Purposes
Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: INDO1102 or INDO2002 with minimum credit or equivalent
Note/s: Open to native speakers.

This subject builds on students' general cultural awareness and general proficiency in Indonesian to develop linguistic and conceptual skills specific to Indonesian business and other related professional contexts. Students develop an understanding of cross-cultural factors affecting interaction between Indonesians and Australians in business and professional settings. Authentic video, audio and textual materials are used.

INDO3025
Interpreting and Translation Studies
Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: INDO1102 or INDO2002 with minimum credit or equivalent
Note/s: Open to native speakers.

This subject is designed for students who are competent in both Indonesian and English. This subject builds on students' general proficiency to develop linguistic and conceptual skills specific to interpreting and translating activities and contexts. Students develop an understanding of analytical, linguistic, and cross-cultural factors affecting interpreting and translating from Indonesian into English and vice versa.
Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour

The School of Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour is located in the Faculty of Commerce and Economics. The School offers distinct disciplinary streams in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management to students within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Students within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences may undertake a major in Industrial Relations or Human Resource Management. It is not possible to major in both streams.

The School’s program of study in industrial relations focuses on the institutions, practices and processes associated with contemporary employment relations. The program is designed on a multi-disciplinary social science basis to foster an appreciation of the many important questions relating to the role of individuals, trade unions, employers and governmental bodies in the world of work.

The specialisation in human resource management provides a strong practical and theoretical grounding in the policies and processes involved in the management of people at work. In a climate of rapid economic change, effective labour management is being seen as a critical component of the operation and strategic planning of both private firms and public sector organisations.

Assessment is by essays, tutorial participation and an end of Session examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced in each subject at the beginning of each Session.

Major Sequence in Industrial Relations

A total of 105 credit points obtained in the following Required and Option subjects:

**Required Subjects (90 credit points)**
- IROB1701 Industrial Relations 1A* (Australian Industrial Relations)
- IROB1702 Industrial Relations 1B (Australian Trade Unionism)
- IROB2703 Industrial Relations 2A (Industrial Relations in the Global Economy)
- IROB2704 Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organisation of Work)
- IROB3705 Industrial Relations 3A (Management and Employment Relations)
- IROB3706 Industrial Relations 3B (Industrial Relations Policies and Processes)

*The subject IROB1701, Industrial Relations 1A, is offered in Session 2 as well as Session 1.

**Option Subjects (minimum of 15 credit points; maximum of 60 credit points)**
- IROB2715 Labour History
- IROB2724 Health and Safety at Work
- IROB3704 Analysing Work and Organisations
- IROB3720 Industrial Law
Major Sequence in Human Resource Management

A total of 105 credit points obtained in the following Required, Option List A and Option List B subjects.

Required subjects (75 credit points)

- IROB1712 Management of Organisations
- IROB1701 Industrial Relations 1A (Australian Industrial Relations)
- IROB2718 Human Resource Management
- IROB3705 Industrial Relations 3A (Management and Employment Relations)
- IROB3724 Strategic Human Resource Management

Option List A (15 credit points)

- IROB2704 Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organisation of Work)
- IROB3704 Analysing Work and Organisations
- IROB3728 Managing Pay and Performance

Option List B (minimum of 15 credit points; maximum of 45 credit points)

- IROB2724 Health and Safety at Work
- IROB3720 Industrial Law
- IROB3721 Negotiation, Bargaining and Advocacy
- IROB3727 Gender in Organisations
- IROB3729 Managing Workplace Training

Human Resource Management Honours Entry

To progress to Year 4 Honours, a student must:
1. Gain a total of 120 credit points in the following Required, Option List A and Option List B subjects;
2. Obtain average grades of 65% or better in the first and second years of study of these subjects and 70% or better in the third year; and
3. Obtain the permission of the Head of School to undertake the Honours year.

Required Subjects (90 credit points)

- IROB1712 Management of Organisations
- IROB1701 Industrial Relations 1A (Australian Industrial Relations)
- IROB2718 Human Resource Management
- IROB3705 Industrial Relations 3A (Management and Employment Relations)
- IROB3724 Strategic Human Resource Management

Students undertaking Year 4 Honours on a full time basis should enrol in IROB4736. Students proceeding to Year 4 Honours on a part time basis should enrol in IROB4737. Students undertaking combined Year 4 Honours (IROB4742) should consult the other School for details on honours year requirements in their co-major discipline.
Option List A (15 credit points)
IROB2704 Industrial Relations 2B
(Social Organisation of Work)
IROB3704 Analysing Work and Organisations
IROB3728 Managing Pay and Performance

Option List B (minimum of 15 credit points; maximum of 45 credit points)
IROB2724 Health and Safety at Work
IROB3720 Industrial Law
IROB3721 Negotiation, Bargaining and Advocacy
IROB3727 Gender in Organisations
IROB3729 Managing Workplace Training

Students proceeding to Year 4 Honours on a full time basis should enrol in IROB4740. Students proceeding to Year 4 Honours on a part time basis should enrol in IROB4741. Students undertaking combined Year 4 Honours (IROB4743) should consult the other School for details on honours year requirements in their co-major discipline.

Level I

IROB1701
Industrial Relations 1A (Australian Industrial Relations)
Staff Contact: Braham Dabscheck
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: HSC minimum mark required – Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1–50
Note/s: This is a single session subject which may be taken in either Session 1 or Session 2. Students in the Industrial Relations stream should normally enrol in IROB1701 in Session 1 unless repeating the subject.

Provides a multi-disciplinary introduction to a range of important concepts and issues in Australian industrial relations. Topics include: political, social, economic, legal, historical and psychological aspects of the evolution and operation of modern industrial relations; the nature and implications of strikes, lockouts and other forms of industrial conflict and alienation; the structure and policies of State and Federal trade unions, the State labor councils and such peak organisations as the Australian Council of Trade Unions; the employer industrial relations function, management strategies and the structure and policies of employer associations; processes of work rule determination, such as collective bargaining, mediation, conciliation and compulsory arbitration; labour movements; and the role of the various arbitration tribunals and government instrumentalities with respect to industrial relations.

IROB1702
Industrial Relations 1B (Australian Trade Unionism)
Staff Contact: Chris Wright
CP15 S2 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: As for IROB1701

Covers the formation and development of Australian unions; analysis of economic, legal, political and social framework within which unions operate; the role of unions; the structure and government of unions; union democracy and politics; union strategies; and unions and the 'balance of power'. The subject will discuss the policies and operation of unions generally, and of State labor councils and the Australian Council of Trade Unions.

IROB1712
Management of Organisations
Staff Contact: Lucy Taksa
CP15 S1 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: HSC minimum mark required – Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1–50
Note/s: Excluded IROB2719.

Provides an interdisciplinary approach to the field of organisational behaviour and management. It introduces students to a range of perspectives on organisational structures and processes, and considers how they help us understand various management theories and practices. On this basis, issues of power, control, conflict and culture are explored. Other topics include: changing approaches and attitudes to work; social and political influences on group behaviour; teamwork and other managerial interventions; leadership and motivation; gender EEO and human resource management.

Upper Level

IROB2703
Industrial Relations 2A (Industrial Relations in the Global Economy)
Staff Contact: Ian Hampson
CP15 S1 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: IROB1701

Considers the implications of 'globalisation' for the theory and practice of industrial relations. It critically explores the components and implications of 'globalisation', and canvasses concerns that increased international competition can lead to a 'competitive race to the bottom', in which conditions of work are eroded. Possible mechanisms for the defence of labour standards are considered, including making their maintenance a part of trade liberalisation and investment treaties through the enforcement mechanisms of such institutions as the World Trade Organisation. Also examines industrial relations 'models' in an increasingly globalised context, and explores the transfer of 'best practice' work organisation. Topics covered include: globalisation, 'model' industrial relations systems, the International Labour Organisation and the defence of labour standards, international unionism and the future of unions, the relations between industrial
relations systems, economic performance and social protection.

IROB2704
Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organisation of Work)
*Staff Contact: Diane Fields*
CP15 S2 HPW3.5
*Prerequisite: IROB2703 or IROB1712*
Covers the conceptual foundations of industrial sociology, and their application to work practices and institutions. Looks at the rise of industrial capitalism and trade unionism, work and non-work (including the question of domestic labour), the labour process and work organisation, conflict and control, occupations and the division of labour, divisions in the workforce, technology, skill formation, productivity and flexibility, and the changing nature of work in the late 20th century.

IROB2714
Industrial Democracy
*Staff Contact: School Office*
CP15 S1 HPW3
*Prerequisite: IROB1701*
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.*

IROB2715
Labour History
*Staff Contact: Lucy Taksa*
CP15 S2 HPW3
*Prerequisite: IROB1701 or any other Level 1 subject*
Focuses on the transformation of working life in nineteenth and twentieth century Australia and changes in management. Considers the origins and development of the Australian labour movement and laborism. Themes covered include: the nature and purpose of historical inquiry and research methods; the origins and development of labour markets and trade unions; the emergence of working class culture and consciousness; the influence of gender, race, ethnicity and the locality on worker outlook and agency; worker political mobilisation and the rise of party politics; the role of the state in industrial relations; and the impact of radical ideologies; immigrant and Aboriginal workers and the role of women in paid employment.

IROB2716
Industrial Conflict
*Staff Contact: School Office*
CP15 S2 HPW3
*Prerequisite: IROB1701*
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.*

IROB2718
Human Resource Management
*Staff Contact: John Holt*
CP15 S1 HPW3
*Prerequisite: IROB1701 or IROB1712*
This subject looks at the management of paid employment in Australia. It covers contemporary management thinking; issues in managing people – problem solving, leadership, power, communications and managing in an organisation group dynamics and supervision, setting goals and performance appraisal, developing individual and organisational resources, career planning.

IROB2724
Health and Safety at Work
*Staff Contact: Michael Quinlan*
CP15 S1 HPW3
*Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts*
Examines the incidence, origins and management of occupational health and safety problems. Assesses the contribution of technical and social science disciplines to understanding and addressing occupational injury and disease. The role of management, government and trade unions in addressing health and safety is also critically assessed. Topics include: the incidence and nature of occupational illness; theories of injury causation; explaining occupational disease; occupation stress; shiftwork; repetition strain injury; the regulation of occupational illness; workers' compensation and rehabilitation; management and union approaches; safety engineering; noise; hazardous substances; and a case study.

IROB3704
Analysing Work and Organisations
*Staff Contact: Peter Gahan and Diannah Lowry*
CP15 S1 HPW3
*Prerequisite: IROB1701 or IROB1712*
Introduces various methodologies for analysing work and organisational phenomena. Topics include case study analysis, historical method, the use of focus groups, survey design and analysis, and basic statistical techniques used to make inferences from data. The subject focuses on how these techniques are used by analysts and practitioners to examine specific problems or questions within organisational contexts, and by human resources management and industrial relations professionals. These problems include: recruitment and selection techniques, performance appraisal, the effects of performance-based pay systems, the experience and effects of organisational change on employee behaviour, analysing the effects of policies and institutions on labour markets and industrial relations outcomes.

IROB3705
Industrial Relations 3A (Management and Employment Relations)
*Staff Contact: Chris Wright*
CP15 S1 HPW3.5
*Prerequisite: IROB2704 or IROB3728*
Covers organisations of employers; employer organisation structure and strategy; employer associations' relations with firms; multi-employer bargaining; corporate strategy; the structure of private and public sector organisations in relation to their environments; management values and ideology regarding employee motivation and regulation; management strategy and practice regarding employees and unions; the personnel and industrial relations function; line management and employee relations; management effectiveness in employee relations.
IROB3706
Industrial Relations 3B (Industrial Relations Policies and Processes)
Staff Contact: Michael Quinlan
CP15 S2 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: IROB3705

This subject focuses on institutional structures, policies and procedures in industrial relations conflict resolution under arbitration and bargaining. Topics include: theoretical aspects; problems and issues in arbitration and bargaining; models of bargaining and arbitration; compulsory arbitration in the context of collective bargaining and the relative merits of the two methods under varying standards for evaluation; new work patterns, flexibility and award restructuring. Case studies and simulation exercise material may be used.

IROB3707
History and Philosophy of Industrial Relations
Research
Staff Contact: Peter Gahan and Diannah Lowry
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: IROB3705 plus permission of Honours Coordinator

This subject is designed as an advanced level subject for students intending to complete the fourth year Honours program in industrial relations. It will examine the history and philosophy of industrial relations theory and research methods. It consists of two parts: (i) an overview of competing disciplines and paradigms employed to understand industrial relations phenomena, and their epistemological and ontological foundations; and (ii) a more practical treatment of research methodology and thesis writing. Topics include disciplinary perspectives on industrial relations, the foundations of social science and competing paradigms, identifying a research topic, research design, and research methods including case study and field research, legal scholarship, historical method, and survey design and analysis.

IROB3708
History and Philosophy of Human Resource Management
Staff Contact: Peter Gahan and Diannah Lowry
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: IROB3705 plus permission of Honours Coordinator

This subject is designed as an advanced level subject for students intending to complete the fourth year Honours program in human resource management. It examines the philosophical foundations of various approaches and the contribution of the various social science disciplines to the study of HRM. Also provides students with research design and execution skills. Topics include disciplinary perspectives on HRM, the foundations of social science and competing paradigms used in HRM, identifying a research topic, research design, and research methods including case study and field research, legal scholarship, historical method, and survey design and analysis.

IROB3719
Industrial Relations Theory
Staff Contact: Braham Dabscheck
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: IROB2703
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

IROB3720
Industrial Law
Staff Contact: Suzanne Hammond
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: IROB1701 or equivalent as approved by Head of School

This subject considers the nature and purposes of the legal system and industrial law; the law concerning the contract of employment; trade unions; industrial law; powers of Government; and the Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration System, awards, penal sanctions for industrial law, industrial torts, topics and issues of importance in the industrial law field.

IROB3721
Negotiation, Bargaining and Advocacy
Staff Contact: Suzanne Hammond
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: IROB1701

Aims to give students studying industrial relations and/or human resource management practical skills in the areas of industrial and workplace negotiation, bargaining and advocacy. Examines the content, character and making of industrial awards and agreements, with special emphasis on industrial tribunal processes and negotiation and advocacy in relation to paid employment. Students also receive a practical grounding in the requirements of particular policies and regulations governing employment relations, including Enterprise Bargaining, Equal Opportunity and Affirmative Action, Occupational Health and Safety, and Termination of Employment. In addition, the subject provides appropriate theoretical perspectives on these and related employment issues.

IROB3722
Wages and Incomes Policy
Staff Contact: Braham Dabscheck
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: IROB1701
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

IROB3724
Strategic Human Resource Management
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: IROB2718 or IROB1712

This subject examines: the integration of human resource management and corporate strategy; opportunities and constraints in implementing strategic human resource management; the role of organisations' internal and external environments in implementation of strategies; formulation, selection and implementation of human resource strategies; authority maintenance, staffing,
performance appraisal, competency development, corporate acculturation, management of organisational change, responses to and impacts on societal change; competing human resource strategies; developments in strategic human resource management and their application; cross cultural/national transferability; and the implications of strategic human resource management for Australian organisations and management.

IROB3727
Gender in Organisations
Staff Contact: Lucy Taksa
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

IROB3728
Managing Pay and Performance
Staff Contact: John Shields
CP15 S2 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: IROB2718

Considers contemporary remuneration and performance management from both applied and theoretical perspectives, emphasising theories, practices and issues associated with the current trend away from ‘traditional’ position-based pay to performance-based remuneration for individuals and teams. Topics covered include: HRM and the ‘New Pay’, pay and employee motivation, management issues associated with ‘fair pay’ and ‘pay satisfaction’, job-based pay and job evaluation, pay for skill, assessing and rewarding competencies, merit pay, recognition awards, performance appraisals vs performance management, broadbanding, team-based pay, gainsharing, profit-sharing, employee share ownership schemes and executive pay. Attention is focused throughout on options and strategies for achieving an integrated, efficient and equitable mix of remuneration methods aligned with organisational values and objectives. Case study material is used throughout.

IROB3729
Managing Workplace Training
Staff Contact: Ian Hampson
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: IROB2718

Skill formation and training have become central features of public policy and human resource management. This subject introduces students to the theory and practice of workplace training, and to the public policies and regulations that shape such training. It is designed to build on and complement the content of nationally recognised training qualifications such as the Workplace Trainer [Categories One and Two]. Issues covered include – the context of training; learning in theory and practice; the nature of skill; training needs analysis, delivery and evaluation; competency-based training; the National Training Reform Agenda; training and employment policies.

Honours Level
IROB4736
Industrial Relations 4 (Honours) F
Staff Contact: School Office
CP120 S3
Prerequisites: A total of 120 credit points in respect of IROB1701, IROB1702, IROB2703, IROB2704, IROB3705, IROB3706, IROB3707 and one other Industrial Relations subject; an average grade of 65 per cent or better in the first and second years of study of these subjects and 70 per cent or better in the third year; and permission of Head of School.

A thesis of 20,000 words, Industrial Relations seminar (both Sessions), and two approved IROB subjects (one per Session). Details of approved subjects may be obtained from the Head of School. Students undertaking this honours year program should enrol only in IROB4736.

IROB4740
Human Resource Management 4 (Honours) F
Staff Contact: School Office
CP120 S3
Prerequisites: A total of 120 credit points in respect of IROB1701, IROB1712, IROB2704, IROB2718, IROB3705, IROB3724, IROB3708 and one other Human Resource Management subject; an average grade of 65 per cent or better in the first and second years of study of these subjects and 70 per cent or better in the third year; and permission of Head of School.

A thesis of 20,000 words, Human Resource Management seminar (both Sessions), two approved IROB subjects (one per Session). Details of approved subjects may be obtained from the Head of School. Students undertaking this honours year program should enrol only in IROB4740.

Japanese and Korean Studies
In addition to its core language program, the School of Modern Language Studies in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers a range of Japanese and Korean language and non-language area studies elective subjects to students, including courses in Japanese and Korean cultural studies, business and management and technical language.

For students with HSC or other Japanese and Korean language studies, a multipoint entry system operates and, subject to an individual placement test, students will be allocated to the most suitable subject level.

Note: For students admitted in their first year of studies to JAPN2000 or KORE2000 or higher on the grounds of ability and/or previous study, such subjects will be counted as Level 1 subjects in terms of degree regulations. No student will be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying more than 30 upper level credit points in any School/area of studies under this provision.
Major Sequence in Japanese Studies

A major sequence in Japanese Studies comprises 105 credit points, including 90 credit points from consecutive core Japanese language subjects in List A:

List A
JAPN1000 Japanese Communication 1A
JAPN1001 Japanese Communication 1B
JAPN2000 Japanese Communication 2A
JAPN2001 Japanese Communication 2B
JAPN3000 Japanese Communication 3A
JAPN3001 Japanese Communication 3B
JAPN4000 Japanese Communication 4A
JAPN4001 Japanese Communication 4B
JAPN4100 Japanese Communication 5A
JAPN4101 Japanese Communication 5B
JAPN4200 Japanese Communication 6A
JAPN4201 Japanese Communication 6B
JAPN4300 Advanced Reading in Japanese A
JAPN4301 Advanced Reading in Japanese B

plus at least 15 credit points from the following elective units offered in List B:

List B
IBUS2103 Japanese Business
JAPN2300 Professional Japanese Communication
JAPN2500 Japanese Society, Culture and Economy
JAPN2600 Hospitality Japanese
JAPN3500 Business Japanese
JAPN4300 Advanced Reading in Japanese A
JAPN4301 Advanced Reading in Japanese B
JAPN4400 Special Topics in Advanced Japanese

Students who complete their major sequence with JAPN4101 or higher will be recognised as having completed the Japanese Studies Advanced Program.

Honours Entry

Students intending to do Honours Japanese should take at least 6 consecutive core language units, averaging a credit level or higher, in addition to JAPN2500 and one other approved elective offered by the Department of Japanese and Korean Studies.

JAPN1000
Japanese Communication 1A
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: Nil
Introduction to modern Japanese interactive skills, ie. listening, speaking, reading, writing, rules of communication, and socio-cultural knowledge of present-day Japan and local Japanese community, essential to basic survival interaction with Japanese. Emphasis on conversational skills. Hiragana, katakana and approximately 50 kanji are introduced.

JAPN1001
Japanese Communication 1B
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN1000
Further acquisition of interactive skills in basic Japanese, regarding everyday non-technical topics. Introduction of approximately 100 new kanji.

JAPN2000
Japanese Communication 2A
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN1001
Further development of beginner's Japanese interactive skills. Prepares students to become competent in anticipated Australia-Japan contact situations and basic survival situations in Japan. Continued emphasis on oral-aural skill acquisition. Approximately 100 new kanji are introduced.

JAPN2001
Japanese Communication 2B
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN2000
Consolidation of oral-aural skills up to intermediate level. Development of reading and writing skills, with another 150 kanji introduced.

JAPN2300
Professional Japanese Communication
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: JAPN1001
Note/s: Excluded JAPN3001 or above.
Students develop communicative competence in spoken and written professional Japanese at early intermediate level, relevant to a variety of business and commercial situations. The subject emphasises professional language use including both linguistic and para-linguistic politeness.

JAPN2500
Japanese Society, Culture and Economy
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: JAPN1001 or JAPN2001
An introduction to Japanese society, history, culture, politics and economy. Topics include social stratification, the role of women, demographic change, the education system, electoral politics, interest-group representation, Japan’s economic growth, agriculture and industrial development, the role of the state, Japan’s underworld Yakuza and traditional Kabuki theatre.
JAPN2000
Hospitality Japanese
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: JAPN2000
Note/s: Excluded JAPN4000 or above.
This subject aims to develop interactive competence in spoken Japanese for the hospitality industry, particularly in professional situations relating to tourism and leisure. Includes finance and banking, hotel, advertising, restaurant and other work situations. Emphasises comparative cultural aspects, covering honorifics and etiquette as well as non-linguistic aspects of interaction between hospitality personnel and tourists.

IBUS2103
Japanese Business
Staff Contact: School of International Business Office
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: JAPN1001 or ECON1101
Recent Japanese business and economic performance; corporate strategy; organisational change and human resource management practices; impact of culture on management style and decision-making; industrial organisation and business groups; corporate finance and governance; role of small and medium scale enterprises; quality control and just-in-time production; information structures in the Japanese firm; subcontracting and assembler-supplier relations; FDI and overseas production; Japanese multinational enterprises; human resource management transfer; government-business relations.

JAPN3000
Japanese Communication 3A
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN2001 or equivalent
Equips students with solid linguistic skills at intermediate level, with increasing emphasis on reading and writing. Introduction to a variety of local Australia-Japan contact situations and expanding practical usage of students' interactive skills. Approximately 150 new Kanji are introduced.

JAPN3001
Japanese Communication 3B
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN3000 or equivalent
Further development of communicative skills and competence attained in JAPN3000. Students use Japanese in a wider context, thereby increasing vocabulary and knowledge of grammatical structures. Another 150 Kanji are introduced.

JAPN3500
Business Japanese
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: JAPN3000 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded JAPN4100 or above.
Concentrates on interactive skills for business situations, including reading and writing. Introduction to technical language of accounting, finance, economics and marketing and develops skills needed in typical formal and informal business contact situations, such as business introductions and meetings, business conversation, written channels of communication and business etiquette.

JAPN4000
Japanese Communication 4A
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN3001 or equivalent
Concentrates on acquisition of late-intermediate to early-advanced interactive skills in Japanese with continued emphasis on reading and writing. Introduction to basic linguistic features of advanced level Japanese and provides opportunities to practise skills needed in typical formal and informal Australia-Japan contact situations. Approximately 150 Kanji are introduced.

JAPN4001
Japanese Communication 4B
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN4000 or equivalent
Prepares students in acquisition of well-rounded linguistic and communicative competence necessary for advanced learners. Further extension and systematic practice of interactive skills. Another 150 Kanji are introduced.

JAPN4100
Japanese Communication 5A
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN4001 or equivalent
Focuses on mid-advanced Japanese interactive skills. Increasing emphasis is placed upon further development of reading and writing abilities. Autonomous learning is encouraged and assisted in acquisition of more advanced interactive skills. Students are given opportunities to improve on competence in professional and business settings. Approximately 250 new Kanji are introduced.

JAPN4101
Japanese Communication 5B
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN4100 or equivalent
Honing of reading and writing skills attained in JAPN4100. Continued instruction in more advanced conversational and grammatical structures and useful vocabulary for the purpose of business and related areas of communication. A further 250 Kanji are introduced.

JAPN4200
Japanese Communication 6A
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN4101 or equivalent
Concentrates on further acquisition of interactive skills required in a wider variety of Australia-Japan contact situations. Continued emphasis on autonomous learning and self-monitoring of problem areas in interactive skills. Approximately 250 new Kanji are introduced.

JAPN4201
Japanese Communication 6B
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN4200 or equivalent
Refining of linguistic and communicative skills acquired in JAPN4200. Another 250 Kanji are introduced, i.e. the remaining Jooyoo Kanji.

JAPN4300
Advanced Reading in Japanese A
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN4201 or permission from Head of School
Provides opportunity for advanced learners of Japanese with intensive and extensive reading in the language on selected topic(s). Accumulation of Kanji, vocabulary and idiomatic expressions is emphasised.

JAPN4301
Advanced Reading in Japanese B
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: JAPN4300 or permission from Head of School
Learners are required to continue reading on the selected topic(s) from JAPN4300, prepare a paper and give a formal oral presentation to a group of native Japanese speakers.

JAPN4400
Special Topics in Advanced Japanese
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: JAPN4400 or equivalent
Provides students with a framework for analysing problems in the field of Japanese Studies, including a theoretical framework and types and sources of problems. Where possible, students carry out empirical data collection and are guided through the analysis of and search for possible solutions to these problems.

Honours Level

JAPN4500
Japanese Studies Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: School Reception
Prerequisite: At least 90 credit points from consecutive core language units at credit level average or higher plus JAPN2500 and one other approved elective offered by the Department of Japanese and Korean Studies. The program consists of a thesis of 15,000 – 20,000 words plus 30 credit points in approved language units.
Note/s: Students who complete the honours program with JAPN4101 or higher will be recognised as having completed the Japanese Studies Advanced Program.

JAPN4500
Combined Japanese Studies Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: School Reception

Major Sequence in Korean Studies

A major sequence in Korean Studies comprises 105 credit points, including 90 credit points from Korean language subjects plus IBUS2104 Korean Business.

KORE1000
Korean Communication 1A
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: Nil
Designed to provide beginners with practical language skills for effective communication. Emphasis is on use of the language in basic survival situations. Communicative methods are used to develop in students the four language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing, within a cultural context. The Korean script, Han-gul, is taught progressively.

KORE1001
Korean Communication 1B
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: KORE1000 or equivalent
Further development of communicative skills in introductory Korean, with emphasis on a variety of 'real life' situations. New communicative functions, vocabulary and grammatical structures are progressively added to knowledge and skills acquired in KORE1000.

KORE2000
Korean Communication 2A
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: KORE1001 or equivalent
Further development of communicative skills on the groundwork covered in introductory-level Korean. Allows students to build upon their spoken and written language skills, enabling them to interact in a wider range of communicative situations.

KORE2001
Korean Communication 2B
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: KORE2000 or equivalent
Consolidates and further expands knowledge and skills developed in the previous subjects as well as laying the foundation for students who wish to proceed to a third year program. A number of selected Hanja, Sino-Korean characters, is introduced to further enhance the students’ skills to read and comprehend modern Korean mixed script.

IBUS2104
Korean Business
Staff Contact: School of International Business Office
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Arts credit points or the equivalent in the Faculties of Law or Commerce and Economics

An introduction to Korean economy and business practice. Topics include Korea’s economic development and growth, economic policies, government-business relations, corporate structure and enterprise groupings, Chaebol, industry system, workplace practices, decision-making procedures, business negotiations and socio-cultural elements in business and management.

KORE3000
Korean Communication 3A
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: KORE2001 or equivalent

Consolidation of students’ communicative skills in both spoken and written Korean at intermediate level, with increasing emphasis on reading and writing. It introduces a wider range of communicative topics, vocabulary and grammatical structures and further expands practical usage of students’ knowledge and interactive skills. Approximately 100 new Hanja are also introduced.

KORE3001
Korean Communication 3B
Staff Contact: School Reception
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: KORE3000 or equivalent

Further development of communicative skills attained in KORE3000 and a new orientation to specific needs in everyday business situations. It equips students with a variety of practical language skills and background information necessary not only for everyday conversation but also for Korean-Australian business situation. Includes systematic practice of communicative skills in the classroom and some field work at the ‘real-life’ situations in the Sydney Korean business community. Another 150 Hanja are introduced.

Jewish Studies

Co-ordinator: Geoffrey Brahm Levey (School of Political Science, MB 317)

Jewish Studies is an interdisciplinary program focusing on the modern Jewish experience. It brings together various perspectives and approaches from History, Political Science, Sociology, Literature, and Law to explore the subject of the Jews — their religion and culture and their interrelations with non-Jews and the wider society — with an emphasis on the past two centuries.

Major Sequence

Students may take a major sequence in Jewish Studies as their second major, together with a major in a School-based discipline within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. To complete a major sequence students must successfully complete 90 credit points in the Jewish Studies program, including at least 60 credit points in Upper Level subjects. With the approval of the Co-ordinator, up to 30 credit points in other subjects related to Jewish Studies may be counted towards the major.

Level 1

JWST1005
Jewish Civilisation I: From Rome to Islam
Staff Contact: To be announced
CP15 S1 HPW3

Traces the period of Jewish history from the beginnings of the Hellenistic influence on Jewish life in Palestine to the destruction of the second Temple and the type of Jewish life which emerged there after the two major Jewish revolts against the Romans. The development of Jewish writings in this period and the background to basic Jewish belief are examined. Themes include: Greco-Jewish works; the canonisation of the Hebrew scriptures; the ‘outside’ literature; the emergence of rabbinic literature; and philosophical, ethical, and literary topics.

JWST1006
Jewish Civilisation II: Jewish Settlement Outside Palestine
Staff Contact: To be announced
CP15 S2 HPW3

Examines the gradual dispersion of Jews from Palestine, the deterioration of Jewish life under Christianity, Muhammed and the rise of Islam, the place of the Jew under Islamic law, and the rapid Islamic conquest of much of the known world. Also looks at Babylonian Jewry and the completion of the Talmud, Jewish and Samaritan responses to Islam, the Karaites movement and the Qaraotic responses to Karaism, the Jewish Diaspora under Islam, the Jewish community in China, and Jewish Mediterranean society as shown in the Geniza documents. The writings to be studied include the Geonic literature, the Karaotic texts and the Massoretes and their work. Other issues examined include the existence and nature of God, prophecy, the Messiah, Torah and the commandments, conversion to Judaism, and Jewish attitudes to other faiths.
Upper Level

JWST2000
Jews In Modern Society
*Staff Contact: Geoffrey Brahm Levey (School of Political Science)*
CP15 S1 HPW3
*Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts*
*Note/s: Excluded POLS2033.*
Introduces students to the social scientific study of the Jews and their communities in the modern period. Focus is on the different paths of Jewish emancipation in Western societies, the impact of modernisation on Jewish life, and the significance of the Holocaust and the establishment of the State of Israel for contemporary Jewish identity. Themes include: occupational, educational, and social class transformations; religious, ethnic, and communal forms of Jewish identification; Jews and others; political allegiances; Israel-Diaspora relations; and assimilation and intermarriage.

JWST2102
History of the Arab-Israeli Conflict
*Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton (School of History)*
CP15 S2 HPW3
*Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts*
*Note/s: Excluded HIST2023, HIST2030.*
Examines the Historical Background and present state of Arab-Israeli relations. Topics include: early Zionism, the Balfour Declaration, Jewish settlement before and after World War I; the Mandate period, the Holocaust; the creation of Israel; major issues in Arab-Israeli relations since 1948.

JWST2106
Talmudic Law
*Staff Contact: Law School*
CP15 S1 HPW4
*Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts*
*Note/s: Excluded LAWS8400.*
The subject provides a comprehensive introduction, taught in three sections, to the history, philosophy and principles of Jewish Law. The first section addresses some of the fundamental principles of Talmudic Law, including its role as a legal system, its seat of authority, its flexibility, the place of equity and custom, the relationship between halacha (Talmudic Law) and the State of Israel, and its influence on other legal systems. The second section deals with the main headings of the Talmudic legal system - property, torts, contracts, partnership, agency, trusts, employer and employee, criminal law, privacy, marriage and divorce, inheritance, conflicts and choice of law, international law and legal procedure. The third section introduces text material (in English translation) on Talmudic civil and criminal law.

EURO2302
The Messiah Complex
*Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)*
CP15 S1 HPW3
*Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts*
*Note/s: Excluded JWST2104.*
The figure of the Messiah is closely linked with the Jewish apocalyptic tradition, in which an oppressed people gave itself up to visions of redemption and retribution. The cultural dominance of apocalyptic imagery from the turn of the last century; the fascination with the Messianic in stories by Franz Kafka, Isaac Bashevis Singer's novel, *Satan in Goray*, on the "false Messiah" Sabbatai Zvi, and the *Theses on the Philosophy of History* by Walter Benjamin; and how these Jewish "double outsiders" focused the unease of a European society soon to be seduced by "false Messiahs" of a much more menacing kind, such as Franco, Hitler, Mussolini and Pétain. What are the attractions, and dangers, of the "Messianic"?
Latin

A knowledge of Latin gives students direct access to some of the greatest works of Western literature, philosophy, scientific theory and legal oratory. It can also offer significant advantages to students pursuing other areas of language study, such as linguistics, English or other modern European languages. By special arrangement with the University of New England, two Level I Latin subjects are offered at UNSW in 1999 to students who have completed HSC Latin. It is expected that additional Latin subjects at Upper Level will be introduced in subsequent years.

Level I

LATN0101
Science and Philosophy in Roman Poetry
Staff Contact: Peter Tooley
CP15 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: HSC Latin
Note/s: This subject combines distance education material and classroom attendance at UNSW.

Students will read in Latin Virgil's Georgics 4 and a large portion of Lucretius' De Rerum Natura 3. Through this reading students will gain a good understanding of aspects of Roman scientific and philosophical thought as well as a sense of the Roman formulation of epic and didactic poetry. At the same time, these demanding texts will improve considerably students' ability to handle the Latin language. Students will be expected to read, in the original, approximately 1500 lines of poetry.

LATN0102
Women, the Law, and Society in Ancient Rome
Staff Contact: Peter Tooley
CP15 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: HSC Latin
Note/s: This subject combines distance education material and classroom attendance at UNSW.

Students will read in Latin portions of Cicero's speech Pro Caelio and a selection of Catullus' love poetry and Juvenal's satire. Through this reading students will gain a good understanding of aspects of Roman legal oratory (and practice) and poetry (both lyric and satire) as they focus on representations of the behaviour of some aristocratic Roman women. At the same time, these demanding texts will improve considerably students' ability to handle the Latin language. Students will be expected to read, in the original, approximately 40 pages of prose and poetry.

Linguistics

Linguistics, the study of human language, shares areas of interest with a number of other disciplines. Thus not only theoretical and descriptive linguists but also language teachers, psychologists, philosophers, educators, sociologists, neurologists and computer scientists address questions such as: What is the biological basis for language? Is language unique to the human species? How and why do languages change? How do children learn language? What is the meaning of 'meaning'? Can machines talk? As well, linguistics provides a basis for a variety of practical applications, including the teaching and learning of foreign languages, translation, facilitating cross-cultural communication, diagnosing and treating language disorders, developing language curricula in schools, improving literacy skills, generating speech by computer, producing 'plain English' documents, and so on.

Students who have successfully completed either or both of the Level 1 Linguistics subjects may enrol in Upper Level Linguistics subjects. A student who has not fulfilled this prerequisite but is interested in a particular Upper Level subject may request the permission of the Head to have the prerequisite waived. In considering such requests, the Head will give preference to a candidate with a successful year's work in another language, or in English, or a credit or better in another related discipline.

Major Sequence

A major sequence in Linguistics requires 30 credit points in Linguistics at Level 1 and 75 credit points in Upper Level subjects. Up to 15 credit points may be substituted from Upper Level English (linguistics) subjects. Students may also count 15 credit points in MODL2000 Cross-Cultural Communication and 15 credit points in MODL2010 Introducing Grammar towards a major sequence.

Level I

LING1000
The Structure of Language
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP15 S1 HPW3

An introduction to general linguistics, focusing on the traditional core areas of language structure (phonology, morphology, grammar and semantics) and on the acquisition of language. This subject is particularly recommended not only for those interested in the nature and structure of the English language, but also for those studying ESL or a foreign language.

LING1500
The Use of Language
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP15 S2 HPW3

Examines how contemporary linguists deal with issues of language use, such as the nature of human communication, the influence of social attitudes on language, the principles of pragmatics, the historical development of languages, language universals and language typology, the nature and
evolution of writing, regional and situational variation in language.

**Upper Level**

**LING2200**  
*Foundations of Language*  
*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*  
*CP15 S1 HPW3*  
*Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission*  
*Note/s: Excluded ENGL2500 (1995 or earlier).*  
Locates the study of grammar within its broader context and explains in step-by-step fashion the various categories that are used in describing the grammatical structure of sentences. Applies the analytical methods presented to the analysis of texts representing a range of different genres, to issues of 'good' and 'bad' usage, and to the development of writing.

**LING2400**  
*Language as Social Semiotic*  
*Staff Contact: Louise Flavelli*  
*CP15 S2 HPW3*  
*Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission*  
*Note/s: Excluded ENGL2503.*  
This subject explores how language is organised as a resource for making meanings. It introduces students to the analysis of the core meaning-making level of language, the lexico-grammar, and equips students with the techniques to analyse and talk about the meanings being made in texts from a wide range of genres and registers.

**LING2500**  
*Theoretical and Descriptive Linguistics*  
*Staff Contact: Mengistu Amberber*  
*CP15 S1 HPW3*  
*Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission*  
An examination of schools and movements in linguistics, including traditional approaches to language study (from antiquity to the neogrammarians), structural linguistics, generative linguistics, typological linguistics, cognitive linguistics and functional linguistics.

**LING2602**  
*Psycholinguistics*  
*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*  
*CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5*  
*Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission*  
*Note/s: Excluded ENGL2559.*  
Studies the psychology of language, with particular attention to language acquisition in children, speech comprehension and production, the neurology of language, behaviourism and mentalism in linguistics.

**LING2605**  
*Chomskyan Linguistics*  
*Staff Contact: Mengistu Amberber*  
*CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5*  
*Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission*  
*Note/s: Excluded ENGL2552. Subject not offered in 1999.*  

**LING2607**  
*Language in Professional Contexts*  
*Staff Contact: Louise Ravelli*  
*CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5*  
*Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission*  
*Note/s: Excluded LING2300.*  
In this subject we will examine the language and linguistic practices of a number of professional contexts, including business, public institutions (such as museums and art galleries), law and the media. "Professional" is used in two ways in the subject, referring both to the specialised contexts being examined, and to the (potential) role of the linguist, providing intervention and critique in some or all of these areas.

**LING2608**  
*Lexical Studies*  
*Staff Contact: Louise Ravelli*  
*CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5*  
*Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission*  
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.*  

**LING2609**  
*Language and Social Change*  
*Staff Contact: Louise Ravelli*  
*CP7.5 HPW1.5*  
*Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission*  
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.*  

**LING2610**  
*Language in Use: Pragmatics*  
*Staff Contact: Rod Gardner*  
*CP7.5 HPW1.5*  
*Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or
special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

LING2611
Language In Use: Ethnomethodological Conversation Analysis
Staff Contact: Rod Gardner
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission
This subject explores conversation and other forms of talk-in-interaction. There will be a focus on structures and processes of communication from an ethnomethodological perspective. Special attention will be paid to turn taking, adjacency pairs and sequences, preference organisation and repairs.

LING2612
Linguistic Typology
Staff Contact: Mengistu Amberber
CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission
This subject examines the structural similarities among languages, focusing on the lexicon and grammar. It explores lexical and grammatical categories across a wide range of languages and language families, but places particular emphasis on Australian Aboriginal languages. The categories of interest include word classes, case, transitivity, negation, complex predicates, complement clauses and deixis, among others. The subject will also briefly look at the status of Implicational Universals.

LING2613
Phonology
Staff Contact: Mengistu Amberber
CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5
Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission
Explores some basic phonological concepts and problems. Techniques of phonological analysis will be examined, including discovery procedures. Topics include: segmental phonemics, features and distinctive features, neutralisation, and syllable structure.

LING2700
Language Learning and Teaching
Staff Contact: Rod Gardner
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission
Note/s: Excluded LING2000, LING2300.

This subject studies the application of linguistics in a variety of educational contexts, including literacy education, English as a second language, bilingual education, languages other than English and language across the curriculum. In particular the subject will consider the contributions from Second Language Acquisition research and from Functional Linguistics to teaching practices.

LING2800
Current Issues in English Grammar
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission
Note/s: Excluded ENGL2654, LING2604.
Explores current issues in descriptive grammar, including the distinction between structure and function, the nature of constituency, the language particular - language general distinction, the relationship between grammar and information packaging, the definition of word classes, and the description of subordination and coordination.

Honours Entry
Note: Students are strongly advised to consult the Head on their eligibility to enter Honours programs.

LING4000
Linguistics Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
Prerequisite: At least 135 credit points at credit level or better in Linguistics subjects, including 30 Level 1 credit points. Up to 30 credit points may be substituted from Upper Level English subjects
Honours (Research) students are required to prepare a thesis of between 15/20,000 words, which must be submitted by a date specified by the Head, and to complete two subjects. Please refer to the list of subjects under the entry for MA (Pass) in Linguistics (Applied), or see the Linguistics Handbook.

LING4001
Linguistics Honours (Coursework) F
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
Prerequisite: At least 135 credit points at credit level or better in Linguistics subjects, including 30 Level 1 credit points. Up to 30 credit points may be substituted from Upper Level English subjects
Honours (Coursework) students are required to prepare a thesis of 5,000 words, which must be submitted by a date specified by the Head, and to complete four subjects. Please refer to the list of subjects under the entry for MA (Pass) in Linguistics (Applied), or see the Linguistics Handbook.

LING4050
Linguistics Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Peter Collins

LING4051
Linguistics Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: Peter Collins

LING4500
Combined Honours in Linguistics (Research) F
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
Prerequisite: The completion of at least 120 credit points at credit level or better in Linguistics, including 30 Level
1 credit points. Up to 30 credit points may be substituted from Upper Level English subjects.

This program is undertaken in conjunction with one of the other Schools/Departments in the Faculty. Students are required to complete a research and seminar program acceptable to both the Linguistics Department and the other School/Department.

**LING4550**
Combined Honours in Linguistics (Research) P/T

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

---

**Mathematics**

While Mathematics as a major study is usually taken in one of the Science, Advanced Science or Science/Arts courses, it may also be taken within an Arts course.

Students wishing to do an Honours degree in Mathematics or to specialise in one of the disciplines of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics or Statistics must transfer from the Arts course to a Mathematics program within one of the Science, Advanced Science or Science/Arts courses. This should normally be done prior to commencing Year 2, but may be possible at the end of Year 2 depending on the subjects selected.

**First Year Mathematics**

MATH1131 and MATH1231 are the standard subjects and are generally selected by students who intend to pursue further studies in Mathematics.

MATH1141 and MATH1241 are aimed at the more mathematically able students. They cover all the material in MATH1131 and MATH1231 at greater depth and sophistication.

MATH1011 and MATH1021 are subjects available for students who do not intend studying Mathematics beyond Level I, but whose studies require some knowledge of basic mathematical ideas and techniques. Only a very limited number of Upper Level Mathematics subjects are available to students who have done MATH1011 and MATH1021.

**Higher Level Mathematics**

Many subjects in the School are offered at two levels. The Higher level caters for students with superior mathematical ability. Where a prerequisite is mentioned at the ordinary level, the corresponding Higher level subject may be substituted.

**Students with Low Mathematical Qualifications**

IPACE (of UNSW) organises a Bridging Course in Mathematics which is available for those students intending to enrol in First Year Mathematics who have inadequate mathematical background. The Bridging Course covers the gap between 2 unit and 3 unit Mathematics and is a very useful refresher course generally. The course is held at the university during the period late January to February each year, starting immediately the enrolment period begins.

**Major Sequences in Mathematics**

A major sequence in Mathematics consists of 120 credit points subject to the following rules.

**Level I**

30 credit points (MATH1131 or MATH1141, MATH1231 or MATH1241)

**Upper Level**

90 credit points in which:
(a) at least 30 credit points are at Level II
(b) at least 30 credit points are at Level III
(c) MATH2501 and one of MATH2011 or MATH2510 are compulsory
(d) additional subjects recommended at Level II are: MATH2120 and MATH2520, or MATH2801 and MATH2810

Students should also consult the School concerning their choice of Upper Level subjects before enrolling in Year 2.

**Level I**

MATH1011
General Mathematics 1B
*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites: HSC mark range required: 2 unit Mathematics (60—100) or 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (1—150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (1—200) (these numbers may vary from year to year). 2 unit Mathematics in this instance refers to the 2 unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subjects Mathematics in Society or Mathematics in Practice.*

*Note/s:* Excluded MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1131, MATH1141, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

Functions (and their inverses), limits, asymptotes, continuity; differentiation and applications; integration, the definite integral and applications; inverse trigonometric functions; the logarithmic and exponential functions and applications; sequences and series; mathematical induction; the binomial theorem and applications;
introduction to probability theory; introduction to 3-
dimensional geometry; introduction to linear algebra.

MATH1021
General Mathematics 1C
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S2 HPW6 or Summer Session HPW9
Prerequisite: MATH1011 or MATH1131 or MATH1141
Note/s: Excluded MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1231, MATH1241, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

Techniques for integration, improper integrals; Taylor’s theorem; first order differential equations and applications; introduction to multivariable calculus; conics; finite sets; probability; vectors, matrices and linear equations.

MATH1131
Mathematics 1A
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6
Prerequisites: HSC mark range required: 2 unit Mathematics (90—100), or 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (100—150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (100—200) or MATH1011 (these ranges may vary from year to year). 2 unit Mathematics in this instance refers to the 2 unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subjects Mathematics in Society or Mathematics in Practice.

Note/s: Excluded MATH1011, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1141, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

Complex numbers, vectors and vector geometry, linear equations, matrices and matrix algebra, determinants. Functions, limits, continuity and differentiability, integration, polar coordinates, logarithms and exponentials, hyperbolic functions, functions of several variables. Introduction to computing and the Maple symbolic algebra package.

MATH1231
Mathematics 1B
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: MATH1131 or MATH1141
Note/s: Excluded MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1241, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.


MATH1141
Higher Mathematics 1A
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S1 HPW6
Prerequisites: HSC mark range required: 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (145—150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (186—200) (These numbers may vary from year to year.)

Note/s: Excluded MATH1011, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1131, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

As for MATH1131 but in greater depth.

MATH1241
Higher Mathematics 1B
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: MATH1131 or MATH1141, each with a mark of at least 65
Note/s: Excluded MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1231, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

As for MATH1231 but in greater depth.

Upper Level

Mathematics Level II

MATH2011
Several Variable Calculus
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Note/s: Excluded MATH2100, MATH2110, MATH2510, MATH2610. The higher equivalent of MATH2011 is the pair of subjects MATH2110 and MATH2610.

Functions of several variables, limits and continuity, differentiability, gradients, surfaces, maxima and minima, Taylor series, Lagrange multipliers, chain rules, inverse function theorem, Jacobian derivatives, double and triple integrals, iterated integrals, Riemann sums, cylindrical and spherical coordinates, change of variables, centre of mass, curves in space, line integrals, parametrised surfaces, surface integrals, del, divergence and curl, Green’s theorem, Green’s theorem in the plane, applications to fluid dynamics and electrodynamics, orthogonal curvilinear coordinates, arc length and volume elements, gradient, divergence and curl in curvilinear coordinates.

Applied Mathematics Level II

MATH2100
Vector Calculus
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Note/s: Excluded MATH2011, MATH2110.

Properties of vector fields; divergence, gradient, curl of a vector; line, surface and volume integrals. Gauss and Stokes’ theorems. Curvilinear coordinates.
MATH2110
Higher Vector Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70
Note/s: Excluded MATH2011, MATH2100.
As for MATH2100 but in greater depth.

MATH2120
Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2130.
Introduction to qualitative and quantitative methods for ordinary and partial differential equations. The following topics are treated by example. Ordinary differential equations: linear with constant coefficients, first-order systems, singularities, boundary-value problems, eigenfunctions, Fourier series. Bessel's equation and Legendre's equation. Partial differential equations: characteristics, classification, wave equation, heat equation, Laplace's equation, separation of variables methods, applications of Bessel functions and Legendre polynomials.

MATH2130
Higher Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70
Note/s: Excluded MATH2120.
As for MATH2120 but in greater depth.

MATH2150
Linear Programming
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Corequisite: MATH2501 or MATH2601
A first course in mathematical modelling and solution techniques for linear problems. The revised simplex and dual simplex methods, theory and application of sensitivity analysis, duality theory. Networks, transportation and assignment problems. Examples, applications and computing methods are prominent features.

MATH2160
Operations Research
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2160
Modelling and solution techniques for optimisation problems of interest to business and industry. Topics are selected from linear programming, integer programming, (discrete) dynamic programming, project scheduling, game theory, queueing theory, inventory theory and simulation. Software packages are used to solve realistic problems.

MATH2200
Discrete Dynamical Systems
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Corequisite: MATH2501 or MATH2601
The study of dynamical systems whose states change at discrete points in time. Difference equations, general properties. Linear systems, stability, oscillations, Z-transforms. Nonlinear systems, critical points, periodic cycles, chaotic behaviour. Applications selected from engineering, biological, social and economic contexts.

MATH2220
Continuous Dynamical Systems
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Corequisite: MATH2501 or MATH2601
The study of dynamical systems whose states change at discrete points in time. Difference equations, general properties. Linear systems, stability, oscillations, Z-transforms. Nonlinear systems, critical points, periodic cycles, chaotic behaviour. Applications selected from engineering, biological, social and economic contexts.

MATH2240
Introduction to Oceanography and Meteorology
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
An introduction to mathematical models for the circulation of the atmosphere and oceans. The equations of motion are exploited so as to provide simplified models for phenomena including: waves, the effects of the Earth's rotation, the geostrophic wind, upwelling, storm surges. Feedback mechanisms are also modelled: the land/sea breeze, tornadoes, tropical cyclones. Models for large-scale phenomena including El Nino and the East Australian Current will be discussed as well as the role of the atmosphere-ocean system in climate change.

MATH2301
Mathematical Computing A
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
An introduction to mathematical computing, programming and visualisation using Matlab, with a focus on mathematical modelling and simulation. Introduction to Matlab, floating point arithmetic, difference equations, nonlinear equations, numerical differentiation and integration, initial value problems.
Pure Mathematics Level II

MATH2400
Finite Mathematics
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Positional number systems, floating-point arithmetic, rational arithmetic, congruences. Euclid's algorithm, continued fractions, Chinese remainder theorem, Fermat's theorem, applications to computer arithmetic. Polynomial arithmetic, division algorithm, factorisation, interpolation, finite field. Codes, error correcting codes, public-key cryptography.

MATH2410
Automata and Algorithms
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Finite automata, regular languages and Kleene's theorem. Analysis of fast algorithms for matrix, integer and polynomial manipulation, sorting etc. Discrete and Fast Fourier Transform and applications.

MATH2501
Linear Algebra
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW5 or F HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2601.

MATH2510
Real Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2101, MATH2610.
Multiple integrals, partial differentiation. Analysis of real valued functions of one and several variables.

MATH2520
Complex Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2620.
Analytic functions, Taylor and Laurent series, integrals. Cauchy's theorem, residues, evaluation of certain real integrals.

MATH2601
Higher Linear Algebra
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70
Note/s: Excluded MATH2501.
As for MATH2501, but in greater depth, and with additional material on unitary, self-adjoint and normal transformations.

MATH2610
Higher Real Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70
Note/s: Excluded MATH2011, MATH2510.
As for MATH2510 but in greater depth.

MATH2620
Higher Complex Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70
Note/s: Excluded MATH2520.
As for MATH2520 Pure Mathematics 2 Complex Analysis, but in greater depth.

Statistics Level II

Note: There was a major revision of Level II Statistics subjects in 1996 followed by a major revision of Level III Statistics subjects in 1997. Any student who has taken Level II Statistics subjects before 1996 and wishes to take further Level II or III Statistics subjects should consult the Head of Department.

Note: The subject MATH2841 Statistics SS is available for students who wish to take only 15 CP of Level II Statistics. The subject MATH2870 Applied Statistics SS is available for students who wish to take only 7.5 CP of Level II Statistics. It cannot be followed by any Level III Statistics subjects.

MATH2801
Theory of Statistics
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH1021(CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2819, MATH2821, MATH2921, MATH2841, MATH2901, BIOS2041.
Probability, random variables, standard distributions, bivariate distributions, transformations, central limit theorem, sampling distributions, point estimation, interval estimation, hypothesis testing.
MATH2810
Computing for Statistics
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1021 (CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Corequisite: MATH2801
Note/s: Excluded MATH2910.

Exploratory and graphical data analysis using various statistical packages; e.g., Minitab, Xlisp-stat, Splus. Visualisation of data. Dynamic graphics. Macro programming in statistical packages. Introduction to simulation of stochastic processes.

MATH2831
Linear Models
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2801, MATH2810 (except course 3995)
Note/s: Excluded MATH2931, MATH3811, MATH3911, BIOS2041, MATH3870 (before 1997), MATH3050.


MATH2840
Sample Survey Theory
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2801
Note/s: Excluded MATH2940, MATH3820 (before 1997), MATH3920 (before 1997).


MATH2841
Statistics SS
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 F HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1021 or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2840, MATH2821, MATH2901, MATH2921, MATH2801, BIOS2041.

An introduction to the theory of probability, with finite, discrete and continuous sample spaces. The standard univariate distributions: binomial, Poisson and normal, an introduction to multivariate distributions. Standard sampling distributions, including those of chi-square, t and F. Estimation by moments and maximum likelihood (including sampling variance formulae, and regression); confidence interval estimation. The standard tests of significance based on the above distributions, with a discussion of power where appropriate. An introduction to experimental design: fixed, random effect models.

MATH2870
Applied Statistics SS
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1079 or MATH1021 or MATH1231 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2841, MATH2801, MATH2901, BIOS2041. Statistics MATH2870 is included for students desiring to attempt only 7.5CP of Level II Statistics. If other Level II Statistics subjects are taken, MATH2870 is not counted.

Analysis of data, review of probability and random variables. The normal and binomial distributions, the central limit theorem, applications to quality control. Functions of random variables and their simulation using computers. One and two sample inference methods. Experimental designs for comparing two groups. Simple and multiple linear regression. Relevant applications will be investigated in assignments and computing exercises.

MATH2901
Higher Theory of Statistics
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2819, MATH2821, MATH2921, MATH2841, MATH2801, BIOS2041.

As for MATH2801 but in greater depth.

MATH2910
Higher Computing for Statistics
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1021 (CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Corequisite: MATH2901
Note/s: Excluded MATH2810.

As for MATH2810 but in greater depth.

MATH2931
Higher Linear Models
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2901, MATH2910 (except course 3995)
Note/s: Excluded MATH2831, MATH3811, MATH3911, BIOS2041, MATH3870 (before 1997), MATH3050.

As for MATH2831 but in greater depth.

MATH2940
Higher Sample Survey Theory
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2901
Mathematics Level III

MATH3000
Mathematics/Statistics Project
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2 or F HPW1
Prerequisites: At least 30 credit points of Level II Mathematics
Note/s: Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of School.

Under supervision of an academic staff member of the School of Mathematics a student will undertake a course in reading and/or research on a topic in mathematics or statistics or on applications of mathematics or statistics to other disciplines such as physical, biological or social sciences, economics, finance, computing, etc. The student is expected to write an essay summarising the results of their project.

MATH3001
Mathematics/Statistics Project
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW4 or F HPW2
Prerequisites: At least 30 credit points of Level II Mathematics
Note/s: Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of School.

Under supervision of an academic staff member of the School of Mathematics a student will undertake a course in reading and/or research on a topic in mathematics or statistics or on applications of mathematics or statistics to other disciplines such as physical, biological or social sciences, economics, finance, computing, etc. The student is expected to write an essay summarising the results of their project.

MATH3002
Mathematics/Statistics Project
Staff Contact: School Office
CP30 S1 or S2 HPW8 or F HPW4
Prerequisites: At least 30 credit points of Level II Mathematics
Note/s: Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of School.

Under supervision of an academic staff member of the School of Mathematics a student will undertake a course in reading and/or research on a topic in mathematics or statistics or on applications of mathematics or statistics to other disciplines such as physical, biological or social sciences, economics, finance, computing, etc. The student is expected to write an essay of approximately 12,000 words summarising the results of their project.

Applied Mathematics Level III

Before attempting any Level III Applied Mathematics subject a student must have completed at least 30 credit points of Level II Mathematics subjects including the prerequisites specified below.

MATH3101
Numerical Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Note/s: Excluded MATH3141. This subject includes a substantial computing component, and assumes some familiarity with Matlab.

Analysis of some common numerical methods: Approximation of functions using polynomials and splines, solution of initial value problems for ordinary differential equations, solution of linear algebraic systems via LU and other factorisations, boundary value problems.

MATH3121
Mathematical Methods
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2120, MATH2520
Note/s: Excluded MATH3141, MATH3150.


MATH3150
Transform Methods
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2520
Note/s: Excluded MATH3121.


MATH3161
Optimisation Methods
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2501, and one of MATH2011 or MATH2100 or MATH2510

Development, analysis and application of methods for optimisation problems. Theory of multivariable optimisation; including necessary and sufficient optimality conditions, stationary points, Lagrange multipliers, Kuhn-Tucker conditions, convexity and duality. Numerical methods for
one dimensional minimisation, unconstrained multivariable minimisation (including steepest descent, Newton, quasi-Newton and conjugate gradient methods) and constrained multivariable minimisation (including linear programming and quadratic programming).

MATH3181
Optimal Control
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH2011 or MATH2100 or MATH2510
An introduction to the optimal control of dynamical systems. Mathematical descriptions of dynamical systems. Stability, controllability, and observability. Optimal control. Calculus of variations. Dynamic programming. Examples and applications are selected from biological, economical and physical systems.

MATH3201
Dynamical Systems and Chaos
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH2120 or MATH3540 or MATH3541
Regular and irregular behaviour of nonlinear dynamical systems. A selection from topics developing the theory of nonlinear differential and difference equations, with applications to physical, biological and ecological systems. Topics from: stability and bifurcation theory, Floquet theory, perturbation methods, Hamiltonian dynamics, resonant oscillations, chaotic systems, Lyapunov exponents, Poincaré maps, homoclinic tangles.

MATH3241
Fluid Dynamics
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2011 or MATH2100, MATH2120

MATH3261
Atmosphere-Ocean Dynamics
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2011 or MATH2100, MATH2120
Note/s: Excluded MATH3270.
The dynamics underlying the circulation of the atmosphere and oceans are detailed using key concepts such as geostrophy, the deformation radius and the conservation of potential vorticity. The role of Rossby waves, shelf waves, turbulent boundary layers and stratification is discussed. The atmosphere-ocean system as a global heat engine for climate variability is examined using models for buoyant forcing, quasi-geostrophy and baroclinic instability.

MATH3270
Dynamical Meteorology
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH2011 or MATH2100, MATH2120; or MATH2079
Note/s: Excluded MATH3261.
The equations of dynamical meteorology, continuity, thermodynamics and their consequences, scale analysis, vorticity, turbulence, boundary layer processes, atmospheric wave motions, instability, major synoptic motions, numerical prediction, energy cycles.

MATH3301
Mathematical Computing B
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2120, MATH2301
The design and use of computer programs to solve practical mathematical problems. Introduction to Fortran90, partial differential equations, heat equation, iterative methods for linear systems, sparse matrix techniques, mathematical software libraries, code optimisation and high performance computing.

Pure Mathematics Level III
Before attempting any Level III Pure Mathematics subject students must have completed at least 30 Credit Points of Level II Mathematics subjects including the prerequisites specified below. For higher subjects the average performance in these subjects should be at distinction level. Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, this may be relaxed.

Students wishing to enrol in Level III Higher Pure Mathematics subjects should consult with the Pure Mathematics Department before enrolling. The subjects MATH3680, MATH3740 and MATH3780 normally are offered only in even numbered years and the subjects MATH3670, MATH3730 and MATH3770 only in odd numbered years.

Note: For each of the following pairs of subjects, although the subjects are no longer offered, students who have completed one of the subjects in the pair may be permitted to enrol in the other subject of the pair with the permission of the Head of Department: MATH3500 and MATH3510, MATH3530 and MATH3580, MATH3540 and MATH3550, MATH3640 and MATH3650. These pairs of subjects have been replaced by MATH3511, MATH3531, MATH3541, MATH3641 respectively.

MATH3400
Logic and Computability
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
The propositional calculus, its completeness and consistency; Turing machines; unsolvable problems; computability and Church’s thesis; Godel’s incompleteness theorems.
MATH3411  
Information, Codes and Ciphers  
Staff Contact: School Office  
CP15 S2 HPW4  
Note/s: Excluded MATH3420.  
Discrete communication channels: information theory, compression and error control coding, cryptography.

MATH3430  
Symbolic Computing  
Staff Contact: School Office  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2  
Note/s: MATH2400 Finite Mathematics is recommended.  
Principles of, uses of and algorithms underlying symbolic computing systems. Applications in pure and applied mathematics using a variety of symbolic computing systems.

MATH3500  
Group Theory  
Note/s: No longer offered, see note above.

MATH3510  
Geometry  
Note/s: No longer offered, see note above.

MATH3511  
Transformations, Groups and Geometry  
Staff Contact: School Office  
CP15 S2 HWP4  
Note/s: Excluded MATH3710, MATH3780, MATH3500, MATH3510.  
Euclidean Geometry, Geometry of triangles, Transformations, Groups, Symmetries, Projective geometry.

MATH3521  
Algebraic Techniques in Number Theory  
Staff Contact: School Office  
CP15 S1 HPW4  
Note/s: Excluded MATH3710, MATH3740, MATH3520.  
The integers, residue class arithmetic, theorems of Lagrange, Fermat and Euler, Groups of units, Chinese remainder theorem, primitive roots, Gaussian integers, division algorithm and principal ideals in $\mathbb{Z}[i]$, quadratic residues, algebraic number fields, extensions, Eisenstein's test, Ruler and compass constructions.

MATH3530  
Combinatorial Topology  
Note/s: No longer offered, see note above.

MATH3531  
Topology and Differential Geometry  
Staff Contact: School Office  
CP15 S2 HPW4  
Prerequisites: MATH2011 or MATH2510  
Note/s: Excluded MATH3760, MATH3530, MATH3580.  
Elementary combinatorial topology of surfaces, classification of surfaces, Euler characteristic, curves and surfaces in space, Gaussian curvature, Gauss theorem, Gauss-Bonnet theorem.

MATH3540  
Ordinary Differential Equations  
Note/s: No longer offered, see note above.

MATH3541  
Differential Equations  
Staff Contact: School Office  
CP15 S1 HPW4  
Prerequisites: MATH2501, MATH2520  
Note/s: Excluded MATH3540, MATH3550, MATH3640, MATH3650, MATH3641.  
Initial Value problems, linear systems, variation of parameters, applications to physical and biological systems, autonomous nonlinear systems, Lyapunov's method, linear approximations, plane autonomous systems, cycles and bifurcations, the Poincare-Bendixson theorem, introduction to first order PDE's, classification and normal forms for second order equations, the Cauchy-Kowalewski Theorem, Dirichlet and Neumann problems associated with the Laplace operator in two variables.

MATH3550  
Partial Differential Equations  
Note/s: No longer offered, see note above.

MATH3551  
History of Mathematics  
Staff Contact: School Office  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2  
Topics from the history of mathematics, with emphasis on the development of those ideas and techniques used in undergraduate courses. Students are expected to read widely and to present written material based on their readings.

MATH3570  
Foundations of Calculus  
Staff Contact: School Office  
CP7.5 S1 HPW2  
Note/s: Excluded MATH3610.  
Properties of the real numbers, convergence of sequences and series, properties of continuous and differentiable functions of a real variable.

MATH3580  
Differential Geometry  
Note/s: No longer offered, see note above.
MATH3610
Higher Real Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2610 or MATH2011(CR) or MATH2510(CR)
Note/s: Excluded MATH3570.
The limit processes of analysis, metric spaces, uniform convergence, Arzelà-Ascoli theorem, Stone-Weierstrass theorem, Riemann integral.

MATH3620
Higher Functional Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH3610, MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR)

MATH3630
Higher Integration and Mathematical Probability
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH3610

MATH3640
Higher Ordinary Differential Equations
Note/s: No longer offered, see note above.

MATH3641
Higher Differential Equations
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2501(CR) or MATH2601, MATH2520(CR) or MATH2620
Note/s: Excluded MATH3540, MATH3550, MATH3541, MATH3640, MATH3650.
As for MATH3541 but in greater depth.

MATH3650
Higher Partial Differential Equations
Note/s: No longer offered, see note above.

MATH3670
Higher Set Theory and Topology
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Corequisite: MATH3610
Note/s: This subject is offered in odd numbered years only.
Set theory, axiom of choice, ordinals and cardinals, topological spaces, compactness, quotient topologies.

MATH3680
Higher Complex Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2620 or MATH2520(CR)
Note/s: MATH3610 is recommended. This subject is offered in even numbered years only.
Topics in advanced complex function theory from: conformal mappings, analytic continuation, entire and meromorphic functions, elliptic functions, asymptotic methods, integral formulae, harmonic functions, Riemann surfaces.

MATH3710
Higher Algebra I
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR)
Groups, subgroups, factor groups, matrix groups, Sylow theorems, isomorphism theorems, rings, ideals, factor rings, fields, algebraic and transcendental extensions, constructability, finite fields.

MATH3720
Higher Algebra II
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH3710
Galois theory, additional group theory, representations and characters of finite groups.

MATH3730
Higher Advanced Algebra
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH3710
Note/s: This subject is offered in odd numbered years only.
Topics from: rings, commutative rings, factorisation theory, modules, associative and Lie algebras, Wedderburn theory, category theory.

MATH3740
Higher Number Theory
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Note/s: Excluded MATH3520, MATH3521. This subject is offered in even numbered years only.
Topics from: elementary number theory, prime numbers, number theoretic functions, Dirichlet series, prime number theorem, continued fractions, diophantine approximation, quadratic reciprocity, algebraic number theory, class number theorem.

MATH3760
Higher Topology and Differential Geometry of Surfaces
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR), MATH2610 or MATH2011(CR) or MATH2510(CR)

MATH2601 or MATH2011(CR) or MATH2510(CR)

Note/s: Excluded MATH3530, MATH3531, MATH3580.

Classification of surfaces: homotopy, homology, Euler characteristic. Embedded surfaces: differential geometry, Gauss-Bonnet and de Rham theorems.

MATH3770
Higher Calculus on Manifolds
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH3760

Note/s: This subject offered in odd numbered years only.

Manifolds, vector fields, flows, introduction to Morse theory, differential forms, Stokes theorem, de Rham cohomology.

MATH3780
Higher Geometry
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 82  HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR), MATH3710 or MATH3500(CR)

Note/s: Excluded MATH3510, MATH3511. This subject offered in even numbered years only.

Axiomatic geometry, affine geometry, Desargues theorem, projective geometry, spherical and hyperbolic geometry.

Statistics Level III

Note: There was a major revision of Level III Statistics subjects in 1997. Any student who has taken Level II Statistics subjects before 1996 or Level III Statistics subjects before 1997 and wishes to take Level III Statistics subjects from 1997 should consult the Head of Department.

Note: Not all Level III Statistics subjects are offered every year. Contact the Department of Statistics for details.

MATH3801
Stochastic Processes
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2501, MATH2011 or MATH2510, MATH2801

Note/s: Excluded MATH3060, MATH3880 (before 1997), MATH3901.


MATH3800
Statistical Computation I
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH2831, MATH2810

Note/s: Excluded MATH3861.

Use of major statistical packages e.g. SAS, Minitab, Splus, GENSTAT, Xlisp-stat. Data organisation for package use.

Extending packages using subroutine libraries. Applications to multiple regression analysis. Simulation of random variables.

MATH3810
Statistical Computation II
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH3800
Note/s: Excluded MATH3861.

Principles of simulation in statistical inference. Computationally intensive statistical methods such as resampling or the bootstrap. Nonparametric curve and density estimation methods. Optimisation methods in statistics. Splus and other specialist software will be used.

MATH3820
Time Series and Spatial Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH3801

Note/s: Excluded MATH3920 (from 1996).


MATH3830
Design and Analysis of Experiments
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH2831 or MATH3811

Note/s: Excluded MATH3050, MATH3870 (before 1997), MATH3930.


MATH3840
Statistical Inference
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2831 or MATH3811

Note/s: Excluded MATH3940.

Uniformly minimum variance unbiased estimation. Cramer-Rao inequality, Lehman-Scheffe theorem. Monotone likelihood ratio distributions and uniformly most powerful unbiased tests. Generalised likelihood ratio tests, exact tests and large samples tests. Bayesian point estimation, interval estimation and hypothesis testing.

MATH3850
Nonparametric Methods
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH2801 (from 1996) or both MATH2821 and MATH2830

Note/s: Excluded MATH3950.

MATH3860
Nonlinear Regression Modelling
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2831
Note/s: Excluded MATH3960.


MATH3870
Multivariate Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2831
Note/s: Excluded MATH3970.

Multivariate normal distribution, Hotelling’s T2, Wishart distribution. Discriminant analysis, principal component analysis, canonical analysis and factor analysis. Use of SAS, Splus and Minitab statistical packages.

MATH3880
Theory of Probability
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2801
Note/s: Excluded MATH3971, MATH3980.

Probability spaces, convergence of random variables, Borel-Cantelli lemma, laws of large numbers, martingales, central limit theorem, Domains of attraction, applications to large sample statistical inference and to financial modelling.

MATH3890
Special Topics in Statistics
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2831
New developments in statistical science theory and methods.

MATH3901
Higher Stochastic Processes
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4.5
Prerequisites: MATH2501, MATH2011, MATH2510, MATH2901
Note/s: Excluded MATH3801, MATH3880 (before 1997), MATH3060.

As for MATH3801 but in greater depth.

MATH3920
Higher Time Series and Spatial Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH3901
Note/s: Excluded MATH3820 (from 1997).

As for MATH3820 but in greater depth.

MATH3930
Higher Design and Analysis of Experiments
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH2921, MATH3931 or MATH3911
Note/s: Excluded MATH3830, MATH3870 (before 1997), MATH3050.

As for MATH3830 but in greater depth.

MATH3940
Higher Statistical Inference
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2931 or MATH2921
Note/s: Excluded MATH3840.

As for MATH3840 but in greater depth.

MATH3950
Higher Nonparametric Methods
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH2901 (from 1996) or both MATH2921 and MATH2930
Note/s: Excluded MATH3850.

As for MATH3850 but in greater depth.

MATH3960
Higher Nonlinear Regression Modelling
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2931
Note/s: Excluded MATH3860.

As for MATH3860 but in greater depth.

MATH3970
Higher Multivariate Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2931
Note/s: Excluded MATH3870.

As for MATH3870 but in greater depth.

MATH3980
Higher Theory of Probability
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2901
Note/s: Excluded MATH3971, MATH3880.

As for MATH3880 but in greater depth.
### Media and Communications

Subjects with the prefix MDCM are available only to students who are enrolled in the BA (Media and Communications) degree (course 3402), apart from MDCM2100 and MDCM3100 which are available to all Faculty students at Upper Level. Students enrolled in course 3402 complete the Media and Communications core program as well as a major sequence in the humanities or social sciences.

The Media and Communications core program gives students a sophisticated understanding of the history, scope and socio-cultural impact of new media technologies, and of the debates that have accompanied their development and use. Important features of this core program are its emphasis on new computer-based multimedia and its focus on Australian media industries in relation to globalisation. The degree is vocationally relevant in its orientation and all students are given a practical experience in new computer-based multimedia communication technologies.

The program's emphasis on analytical skills is combined with this practical experience to equip students with a thorough knowledge of media and communications as they are currently evolving. This grounding enables them to interpret, apply and adapt the products of new media not only in the context of the mass information and entertainment industries but also in a variety of other public and private sectors areas such as education, on-the-job training and specialised information services.

In addition to the Media and Communications core program, students complete a major in the humanities or social sciences, to permit them to study a related field in depth or to pursue their interests in other areas. Students who proceed to the fourth year of the BA (Media and Communications) course will take two Honours seminars in their first session, one with a theoretical focus and the other involving a practical exercise and written analysis. In the second session two alternative pathways will be available, with some students completing a research thesis and others undertaking a major practical project using computer-based multimedia technologies.

### Elective Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTH2010</td>
<td>Art, Technology and New Media</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH3001</td>
<td>Art and the Culture of ‘Everyday Life’</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS3001</td>
<td>Censorship and Responsibility in the Performing Arts, Film, Literature and Media</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL2406</td>
<td>Reading Texts</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL3750/51</td>
<td>Creative Writing A and B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM2001</td>
<td>Contemporary Approaches to the Cinema</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM2010</td>
<td>Electronic Media in Perspective</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2075</td>
<td>Media, Modernity and History</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDCM2100</td>
<td>Media and Postmodernity</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDCM3100</td>
<td>Introduction to Legal Issues for Media and the Arts</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI2206</td>
<td>Theory and Practice of Media-based Music</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL2608</td>
<td>Experiencing the Spectacle: From Plato to Virtual Reality</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTS2108</td>
<td>Information Technology, Politics and the Media</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP2800</td>
<td>Researching the Media</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP2810</td>
<td>Media, Knowledge and Public Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA2104</td>
<td>Technology, Work, Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA3104</td>
<td>Travel</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA3900</td>
<td>Australia’s Media: Sociological Perspectives</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA3902</td>
<td>Media, Culture, Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Level 1

**MDCM1000**  
New Media Technologies A  
*Staff Contact: Chris Chesher*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite: Enrolment in course 3402*

This subject introduces students to the field of media and communications through a consideration of the terms of its title, addressing notions of ‘the new’, ‘media’, and ‘technology’ in specific contexts. The history and technology of particular media forms, their spatiality and domestication, and issues of mediation and representation will be examined in relation to: newspapers and magazines, cinema, TV, and new computer-based media.

**MDCM1001**  
New Media Technologies B  
*Staff Contact: Chris Chesher*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite: MDCM1000 and enrolment in course 3402*

Introduces students to multimedia production – text and image based. Students complete a series of short exercises using the resources of the multimedia laboratory and examine the cultural and social context of multimedia.
Upper Level

MDCM2000
Media, Technology and Creativity
Staff Contact: Gillian Fuller
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: MDCM1000 and enrolment in course 3402
Studies formally innovative audiovisual texts and multimedia works. Introduces practices of researching and writing for audiovisual media and multimedia. Students concentrate on one area related to their media production specialisation. Script writing conventions, genres and presentation formats will be studied, and creative works developed ready for production.

MDCM2001
Multimedia Production
Staff Contact: Philip Bell
CP30 S3 HPW3
Prerequisite: MDCM1001 and enrolment in course 3402
Develops skills in production of audiovisual and multimedia works by means of a series of graded exercises using digital facilities, students working individually or in small groups.

MDCM2100
Media and Postmodernity
Staff Contact: Philip Bell
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Examines the place of the communications media in ‘post’-modern culture. Theoretical works by commentators (including Baudrillard, Virilio, Jameson) and related examples of films, television and multimedia ‘texts’ are critically interrogated.

MDCM3000
Media Forms
Staff Contact: Phillip Bell
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: MDCM2000 and enrolment in course 3402
Audiovisual and multimedia products are studied in conjunction with techniques of writing creatively for the medium in which students are specialising. Relationships among image, text, sounds and music are explored through the study of different electronic media works.

MDCM3001
Advanced Multimedia
Staff Contact: Chris Chesher
CP30 S3 HPW3
Prerequisite: MDCM2001 and enrolment in course 3402
Students translate their own research and script ideas into multimedia productions suitable for public exhibition or circulation. Where appropriate, scripts developed in other subjects will be realised in productions which are the responsibility of individual or small groups of students.

MDCM3100
Introduction to Legal Issues for Media and the Arts
Staff Contact: Philip Bell
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Explains the structure of the Australian legal system – the processes of making and changing laws, the courts, the profession. It introduces the areas of law which a practitioner in media and the arts is likely to encounter, providing an overview of the legal rights and obligations of producers of media ‘content’ (journalists, writers, radio presenters, film and television program makers, multimedia producers, managers of media and arts organisations). It also considers legal aspects of the media as they affect audiences and consumers of media content.

Modern Language Studies

The recently formed School of Modern Language Studies has Departments of Chinese and Indonesian Studies, French, German and Russian Studies, Japanese and Korean Studies, Linguistics, Spanish and Latin American Studies, and Modern Greek. Major sequences are offered in all of these languages. One of the School’s aims is to develop new subjects within and among various Departments, and the MODL subjects listed below are the first of these. They will be taught by staff members from different Departments of the School and will emphasise cross-cultural comparison.

Upper Level

MODL2000
Cross-Cultural Communication
Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Any Level 1 language subject or equivalent
Examines the factors which determine our use of verbal and non-verbal language in social interaction in different cultures. The aims are to identify and compare (1) factors which lead to communication breakdown; (2) expressions of formality, politeness and emotion in European and Asian languages. The subject is designed to complement subjects offered within the School of Modern Language Studies by developing learners’ cross-cultural communication skills. Lectures will be in English with language specific work included in tutorials. It will also be of interest to any students whose work involves dealing with people of different cultures.

MODL2001
Cinema in the Communist World (China – Cuba – Russia)
Staff Contact: John Brotherton
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.
MODL2002
Communicating To The World: Introduction To Professional Interpreting
Staff Contact: Ludmila Stern
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts, including at least 30 credit points in a language subject or equivalent
Note/s: Special attention will be paid to major international sporting and cultural events. Subject not offered in 1999.

MODL2010
Introducing Grammar
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
A basic introduction to the concepts, categories and terminology of grammar, beginning with the parts-of-speech and progressing - through phrases and clauses - to the sentence and beyond. The approach will be quite traditional, but informed by the work of contemporary descriptive grammarians. The subject is designed both for those interested in the workings of English and for those interested in foreign languages, especially students of Linguistics, modern languages and English language and literature. It is also relevant to the needs of those seeking to develop their writing skills.

MODL2200
Theatrical Innovations: Exploring 20th Century European Drama
Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer
CP 15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Focuses on the study of several innovative European playwrights whose work has fundamentally shaped 20th century dramatic literature. These authors (for instance Luigi Pirandello, Garcia Lorca, Ramon del Valle-Inclán, Bertolt Brecht, Peter Weiss, Samuel Beckett and Jean Genet) have overstepped the boundaries of their art by radically questioning the aesthetic conventions of drama. The texts chosen all deal with a central issue in modern literature and aesthetics, namely the nature of reality, illusion and representation. All of the works feature plays within plays or make statements about the nature of drama and theatre. The emphasis is on the role of drama as public art and social critique.

Music and Music Education

The School of Music and Music Education offers the following undergraduate degrees and courses of study:

1. A major sequence and an honours program within the Bachelor of Arts (BA)
2. The Bachelor of Music degree (BMus)
3. The combined Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education degree (BMusBEd)
4. The combined Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Arts degree (BMusBA)
5. The full-year subject Fundamentals of Music, which serves as an introductory course in musicianship and musical techniques
6. An upper level subject not requiring music prerequisites
7. A subject available in the BA(Media and Communications)

1. The Bachelor of Arts (BA) with a major in music is a three-year degree designed to develop musicianship and performing skills in association with an exploration of musicology: music history, style, musical perception and analysis, music technology, and the study of music in its cultural contexts (ethnomusicology). There are two possible major sequences. The first is:

   Year 1:   Music 1C Part A (MUSI1003)  
             Music 1C Part B (MUSI1004)
   Year 2:   Music 2C (MUSI2002)  
             BA Performance 1 (MUSI2010)
   Year 3:   Music 3C (MUSI3002)  
             BA Performance 2 (MUSI3010)

   The second possible major sequence (for students with less formal training in music) is:

   Year 1:   Fundamentals of Music (MUSI1103)
   Year 2:   Music 2B (MUSI2001)  
             BA Performance 1(MUSI2010)
   Year 3:   Music 3B (MUSI3001)  
             BA Performance 2 (MUSI3010)

   All BA students doing Music subjects must take part in at least one of the performance ensembles offered by the School.

   The Bachelor of Arts (BA) permits the combination of music with a wide range of other options in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and in other faculties, including options such as theatre, film and dance, languages, history, philosophy and psychology. Through double degrees such as the BALLB or the BScBA, it may be possible to combine serious music studies with law, science and other degree courses.

   Bachelor of Arts students who have completed 2 Unit 1 Music for their HSC or who have AMEB grades lower than 7 (performance) and 6 (musicianship) are encouraged to complete MUSI1103 (Fundamentals of Music). Completion of this subject at a required level may provide the means of proceeding to a BA with a major in Music, and may also provide, if combined with a satisfactory audition, a means for subsequent enrolment in the BMus, the BMusBEd, or the BMusBA.

   Consistently good work in the BA with a major in Music and completion of required additional subjects in second and third years may lead to a fourth (honours) year of study completing a BA (Hons).

2. The Bachelor of Music (BMus) is a three-year specialist music degree which enables students to develop their musicianship and their musical skills in general in
preparation for professional work in music in areas as
diverse as performance, private teaching, broadcasting,
recording, arts administration, concert planning, music and
general arts journalism, arranging and composition.
Students undertake studies in musicology and
ethnomusicology – including music history, style, musical
perception and analysis, music in its cultural contexts –
and musical technology, performance, jazz studies and
composition. At the same time students have enough
flexibility in their course to enable them to combine music
studies with some work in a related discipline like theatre,
film and dance, or In languages, English literature and
ethnomuslcology - including  music history, style, musical
Studies undertake studies in musicology and
general arts journalism, arranging and composition.
Students who satisfy the requirements for Honours as well
as those for the award of the BMusBEd double degree will
graduate with the award BMusBEd (Hons).
4. The Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Arts (BMusBA)

3. The Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education
(BMusBEd) is a four-year specialist double degree in music
education which aims to enhance the career prospects of
graduating students and to serve the wide ranging of
teaching opportunities open to music graduates. The
BMusBEd offers an integrated training in five major areas:
Music Studies, Music Education Studies, Performance
Studies, Education Studies and Contextual Studies. As well
as developing many skills in teaching classroom music
from early primary to final secondary grades (K-12), the
BMusBEd provides a specialist sequence of subjects
designed to train conductors and teachers of instrumental
and vocal ensembles. A special feature of the BMusBEd
is the attention given to music history, aural training and
musicianship courses as core units in the first three years
of the program. In addition to the thorough grounding
provided in Western art music, specialist subjects dealing
with music in its cultural contexts (ethnomusicology),
musical technology and contemporary pop/jazz styles
broaden and enrich the academic and professional
capacities of all graduates. Graduates are qualified to teach
classroom and instrumental/vocal music from kindergarten
to year 12, and are accredited to teach in all Australian
states. The final phrase of the student's training involves,
in addition to practice teaching sessions in Years 1, 2 and
3 of the course, a ten-week extended internship in practice
teaching.
Course prerequisites: A satisfactory audition/interview and
an acceptable level of attainment in year 12 studies or
equivalent.
Recommended knowledge: Music 2u or 3u or 3u AMEB or
equivalent qualification.
BMus students must take part in at least two of the
performance ensembles offered by the School.
Consistently good work in the BMus may lead to a fourth
(honours) year of study, completing a BMus(Hons).

4. The Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Arts (BMusBA)
is a four year double degree which combines the full
professional training of the BMus with an extensive range
of other options within the Faculty of Arts and Social
Sciences. The music degree develops musicianship and
musical skills in general through courses in musicology
and ethnomusicology – including music history, style, musical
perception and analysis, music in its cultural
contexts – and musical technology, performance, jazz
studies and composition. The Arts degree offers a wide
range of options for specialist studies in two or three other
areas within the Faculty. The whole range of professional
work open to BMus graduates in performance, private
teaching, broadcasting, recording, arts administration,
concert planning, music and general arts journalism,
arrainging and composition will be open to the BMusBA
graduates. In addition the BA will qualify them for public
and private sector administrative and policy positions.
Course prerequisites: A satisfactory audition/interview and
an acceptable level of attainment in year 12 studies or
equivalent.
Recommended knowledge: Music 2u or 3u or 3u AMEB or
equivalent qualification.
5. Fundamentals of Music is a full year subject, which
serves as an introductory course in musicianship and
musical techniques. This subject is open to all
undergraduates and does not have a musical prerequisite.
6. Upper level subject available without Music
prerequisites: See MUSI2213 Contemplating Music.
7. A subject offered within the BA (Media and
Communications) course: See MUSI2206 Theory and
Practice of Media-Based Music
University Performance Ensembles – Music studies in
the Faculty concentrate on the texts and contexts of music,
involve the active development of the student's
musicianship and develop practical abilities. Performance
groups run by the School of Music and Music Education
include: The Collegium Musicum Choir, The University of
New South Wales Orchestra, instrumental chamber groups,
a vocal chamber group (The Burgundian Consort), an Early
Music Group, Bush Band, Hand Bell ensemble, Jazz
Ensemble and Concert Band.
The Collegium Musicum Choir of the University of New
South Wales, founded in 1975, is open to all students and
staff of the University interested in choral singing. The choir
rehearse each Wednesday evening from 4.30 – 7.30 pm
and gives several public concerts each year, often with
the Collegium Musicum Orchestra based on the Australia
Ensemble, resident at the University of New South Wales.
For audition and further details, please phone the School
of Music and Music Education on extensions 4871, 4874
4872 or 4870.
The University of New South Wales Orchestra was
founded in 1989 and is open to students and staff of the
University with the necessary instrumental performance
standards. The orchestra rehearses each Tuesday evening from 6.30-8.30 pm and gives several public concerts each year. For further details, please phone the School of Music and Music Education on extensions 4874, 4871 or 4872.

Level 1

MUSI1103
Fundamentals of Music
Staff Contact: Dorottya Fabian
CP30 F HPW3
Note/s: Excluded MUSI1101, MUSI1102.

Provides an opportunity for students to develop or improve their musicianship and their understanding of the technical details of music. It can be taken as a self-sufficient course or as a path to further musical studies. A credit in MUSI1103 permits progression to Music 2B.

MUSI1003
Music 1C, Part A
Staff Contact: Patricia Brown
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: Either HSC 2 unit Music (60-100) or 3 unit Music (150) or AMEB 7th grade practical pass plus 6th grade theory or musicianship or permission of the Head of School
Note/s: Excluded MUSI1002, 61.1002.

An introduction to a wide range of musical styles, techniques and circumstances. The subject is designed to develop musicianship and the ability to listen to, read, discuss and analyse music purposefully and accurately. Enables students to acquire insight into compositional processes and the place music occupies in different societies. Includes studies in music history (baroque and twentieth century), musicianship, vocal and instrumental repertoire and performance, and music literature.

MUSI1004
Music 1C, Part B
Staff Contact: Patricia Brown
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: MUSI1003 Music 1C, Part A or permission of the Head of School
Note/s: Excluded MUSI1002, 61.1002.

An extension of and sequel to MUSI1003. Further development of knowledge and skills concerned with a wide range of musical styles, techniques and circumstances. Development of musicianship and the ability to listen to, read, discuss and analyse music purposefully and accurately. Enables students to acquire insight into compositional processes and the place music occupies in different societies. Includes studies in music history (baroque and twentieth century), musicianship, vocal and instrumental repertoire and performance, and music literature.

Upper Level

MUSI2001
Music 2B
Staff Contact: Patricia Brown
CP30 F HPW5
Prerequisites: MUSI1001 or MUSI1103 (CR)
As for MUSI1003 and MUSI1004.

MUSI2002
Music 2C
Staff Contact: Christine Logan
CP30 F HPW6
Prerequisite: MUSI1002 or MUSI1003 and MUSH004

Follows up the survey of Baroque and 20th century music provided in Music 1C with a survey of Renaissance and Classical-Romantic music, in which (as in Music 1C) the works discussed in music history lectures are given further attention in musicianship, analysis, notation, sightsinging and study performance sessions. An examination of Australian Aboriginal music is included and students are also introduced to the practice and composition of electronic music.

MUSI2010
BA Performance 1
Staff Contact: Patricia Brown
CP7.5 F HPW2
Corequisite: MUSI2001 or MUSI2002

Requires second year students enrolled in a BA with a major in Music to take part in one major performance group, usually the Collegium Musicum Choir or the Pipers Wind Band or the University of New South Wales Orchestra, under full-time Music staff supervision, for weekly rehearsals and scheduled performances.

MUSI2300
Advanced Program A
Staff Contact: Dorottya Fabian
CP15 F HPW3
Prerequisite: MUSI1002 (CR) or MUSI2001 (CR)

Selected topics from the BMus program excluding composition and performance for students wishing to proceed to Honours in Music within the Bachelor of Arts.

MUSI2206
Theory and Practice of Media-Based Music
Staff Contact: John Napier
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Explores the theory of media-based music (including music for advertising, films, television, radio), the concept of noise in modernism (Russolo, Cage), the practice and philosophy of listening (Barthes, Ihde), the notion of sound as power, the historical development and philosophical basis of sound reproduction, and looks at various aspects of the industry to provide practical insight with a local orientation.
MUSI2213
Contemplating Music: An Exploration of some Philosophical and Aesthetic Ideas about Music formulated in the 19th and 20th Centuries
Staff Contact: Dorottya Fabian
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Looks at different approaches and interpretations of a variety of issues in relation to music, its meaning and affect. It will be based on the discussion of original writings (mostly from the 19th and early 20th centuries) about the function, role and meaning of European art music both in terms of composition and performance. The subject aims at raising the students’ awareness of the many valid options in discussion, evaluating or thinking about music as an art as well as a form of human expression.

MUSI3001
Music 3B
Staff Contact: Christine Logan
CP30 F HPW6
Prerequisite: MUSI2001

Follows up Music 2B (MUSI2001) in the same manner as MUSI2002 follows up Music 1C Part B (MUSI1002 or MUSI1003 and MUSI1004).

MUSI3002
Music 3C
Staff Contact: Christine Logan
CP30 F HPW6
Prerequisite: MUSI2002 or MUSI3001
Note/s: Excluded 61.3002.

Comprises lectures and tutorials in the history of medieval and 20th century music (the latter at a considerably more advanced level than the 20th century music component of Music 1C), a series of sessions in ethnomusicology, a weekly tutorial in musicianship and general music skills, and a full-year series of sessions in orchestration, instrumental arrangement and electronic music.

MUSI3010
BA Performance 2
Staff Contact: Patricia Brown
CP7.5 F HPW3
Corequisite: MUSI3002 or MUSI3001

Requires third year students enrolled in a BA with a major in Music to take part in one major performance group, usually the Collegium Musicum Choir or the Pipers Wind Band or the University of New South Wales Orchestra, under full-time Music staff supervision, for weekly rehearsals and scheduled performances.

MUSI3300
Advanced Program B
Staff Contact: Dorottya Fabian
CP30 F HPW3
Prerequisite: MUSI2300 (CR)

Selected topics from the BMus program excluding composition and performance for students wishing to proceed to Honours in Music within the Bachelor of Arts.

Honours Level

MUSI4005
Music Honours (BA) F
Staff Contact: Dorottya Fabian
Prerequisite: At least 120 credit points in Music, including MUSI2300, MUSI3002 and MUSI3300

Appropriate seminars in musicology, further development of performance skills and musical leadership, and a thesis of 15,000-20,000 words on a musicological topic.

The following subjects are available only to BMus, BMusBA and BMusBEd students:

Level 1

MUSI1600
Music Education 1
Staff Contact: Robert Walker
CP20 F HPW3
Note/s: For BMusBEd students only.

Designed as a foundation subject in music education. Covers the basic issues in music education, theory and practice and develops a range of skills, knowledge and understandings associated with classroom teaching at the K-6 level. Also introduces basic teaching skills with opportunities to observe, critically evaluate and practice a variety of music lessons based on the Orff, Kodaly and Dalcroze methodologies and deals with issues related to the responsibility of a music educator in relation to the expectations of pupils, parents, and the employer.

MUSI1700
Music Performance 1
Staff Contact: Gary McPherson
CP30 F HPW6
Note/s: For BMusBEd students only.

Includes private tuition on major instrument and participation in university ensembles, plus two hours of tutorial on minor instruments.

MUSI1701
Performance/ Special Electives 1
Staff Contact: Christine Logan
CP30 F HPW6
Note/s: For BMus and BMusBA students only.

Includes private tuition on major instrument and participation in university ensembles, plus masterclasses in special electives.

Upper Level
MUSI2101
History of Performance Conventions
Staff Contact: Christine Logan
CP7.5 F HPW1
Prerequisite: MUSI1004 or MUSI1002 or MUSI2001 or with the permission of the Head of School
Corequisite: MUSI2002, MUSI2102. For BMus students only
An historical introduction to the issues of performance practice. The ways in which research contributes to the making of an informed scholarly performance are examined through investigation of the evidence in historical documents, recent scholarship, scores, recorded performances, practical demonstration and student participation in performance and analysis.

MUSI2102
Orchestration and Arrangement
Staff Contact: Christine Logan
CP7.5 F HPW1
Prerequisite: MUSI1004 or MUSI1002 or MUSI2002 or MUSI2001 or with the permission of the Head of School
Corequisites: MUSI2002 or MUSI3001, MUSI2101. For BMus students only
The subject provides an introduction to the skills of arranging, orchestration and music copying. Topics include: the resources of orchestral instruments, scoring for string orchestra and small orchestra, arranging for brass, analysis of orchestration from the literature, problems in orchestration and notational conventions in preparing a score.

MUSI2601
Music Education 2A
Staff Contact: Frank Murphy
CP10 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: MUSI1600
Covers basic classroom strategies for teaching performance, listening and singing in school years 7 to 10. Music reading skills are also introduced and developed in the context of lower secondary classroom music. Incorporates recent developments in secondary classroom music topics such as jazz, popular music and music from other cultures. Also includes evaluation of selected documents concerned with professional ethics, and an examination of the theory and practice of classroom management.

MUSI2602
Music Education 2B
Staff Contact: Frank Murphy
CP10 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: MUSI2601, MUSI1002 or MUSI1004
Extension of MUSI2601, covering basic classroom strategies for teaching performance, listening and singing in school years 7 to 10. Music reading skills are also introduced and developed in the context of lower secondary classroom music. Incorporates recent developments in secondary classroom music topics such as jazz, popular music and music from other cultures. Also includes evaluation of selected documents concerned with professional ethics, and an examination of the theory and practice of classroom management. An additional component includes 15 days' practice teaching in a high school.

MUSI2700
Music Performance 2
Staff Contact: Gary McPherson (BMusBEd)
CP30 F HPW7
Prerequisite: MUSI1700 (BMusBEd)
Includes private tuition on major instrument, participation in university ensembles, plus tutorials in keyboard laboratory and either a brass, woodwind, string or percussion instrument.

MUSI2701
Performance/Special Electives 2
Staff Contact: Christine Logan (BMus and BMusBA)
CP30 F HPW7
Prerequisite: MUSI2601, MUSI1002 or MUSI1004
Extension of MUSI2601, covering basic classroom strategies for teaching performance, listening and singing in school years 7 to 10. Music reading skills are also introduced and developed in the context of lower secondary classroom music. Incorporates recent developments in secondary classroom music topics such as jazz, popular music and music from other cultures. Also includes evaluation of selected documents concerned with professional ethics, and an examination of the theory and practice of classroom management. An additional component includes 15 days' practice teaching in a high school.

MUSI3005
Jazz and Popular Music Studies
Staff Contact: John Napier
CP15 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MUSI2002 or MUSI3001
Corequisites: MUSI3002, MUSI3103
Note/s: For BMus and BMusBA students only
Provides the opportunity for a detailed study of elements that have shaped and enriched twentieth century jazz and popular musics. Through a chronological study of music trends within the broad category of "jazz", students become familiar with the significant innovations of each of the evolutionary stages. In applying some of the theories and methods of ethnomusicology and cultural studies to both jazz and popular music, an understanding of the social ecology of each genre will be sought.

MUSI3103
Seminar In Musicology
Staff Contact: Jill Stubington
CP30 F HPW2
Prerequisite: MUSI2002 or MUSI3001
Corequisites: MUSI3002, MUSI3005. For BMus and BMusBA students only
Requires active and regular participation in a seminar devoted to a series of specific issues in musicology.

MUSI3601
Music Education 3A
Staff Contact: Frank Murphy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: MUSI2602
Focuses on the junior and elective curriculum and teaching strategies involved in effectively meeting syllabus requirements. Content includes performance, aural
perception, composition and listening and critical evaluation of selected documents concerned with educational policy and practice.

MUSI3602
Music Education 3B
Staff Contact: Frank Murphy
CP20 S2 HPW3
Prerequisites: MUSI3601, MUSI2002
Extension of MUSI3601. Further work on the junior and elective curriculum and teaching strategies involved in effectively meeting syllabus requirements. Content includes performance, aural perception, composition and listening. An additional emphasis will relate to musical creativity in years 7 to 10 of the secondary school together with critical evaluation of selected documents concerned with educational policy and practice. Includes 15 day block practice teaching in secondary school.

MUSI3700
Music Performance 3
Staff Contact: Gary McPherson (BMusBEd)
CP30 F HPW7
Prerequisite: MUSI2700 (BMusBEd)
Includes private tuition on major instrument, participation in university ensembles, plus tutorials in keyboard laboratory and either a brass, woodwind, string or percussion instrument.

MUSI3701
Performance/Special Electives 3
Staff Contact: Christine Logan (BMus)
CP30 F HPW7
Prerequisite: MUSI2701 (BMus and BMusBA)
Includes private tuition on major instruments, participation in university ensembles, keyboard tutorial, and seminar in special elective (musicology, ethnomusicology, performance composition, jazz studies or music technology).

MUSI4002
Special Music Projects
Staff Contact: Gary McPherson
CP30 S1 HPW6
Prerequisite: MUSI3002
Designed as an extension of MUSI3002 Music 3C. Includes studies of music in contemporary society, plus selected projects in music therapy, improvisation, composition and aesthetics.

MUSI4600
Music Education 4
Staff Contact: Frank Murphy
CP15 F HPW3
Prerequisite: MUSI3600 or MUSI3602
Requirements for the Higher School Certificate examinations in Music in years 11 and 12, including the 2 Unit 1, and the 2/3 Unit courses. Lesson styles are examined and methods of designing programs are also considered. Includes administrative arrangements for MUSI4601 Extended Practice Teaching and allows for an evaluation of the school based practicum. An additional component of the subject deals with current developments in educational policy and practice plus issues of professional responsibility.

MUSI4601
Extended Practice Teaching
Staff Contact: Frank Murphy
CP25 S2 50 Days Block Practice Teaching
Prerequisites: MUSI3602, MUSI4700, MUSI3002, MUSI4002 plus all education, general education and contextual studies requirements
Corequisite: MUSI4600
Designed to assist the integration of theory and practice and to develop and test the knowledge, understanding and skills required to commence a career as a specialist school music teacher. Consists of 50 days' teaching experience in an approved school. Evaluation sessions during and after the EPT period provide opportunities for students to think about, discuss and contribute creatively to the kind of future they would like for themselves, their society and their profession.

MUSI4603
Principles and Processes of Music Education
Staff Contact: Gary McPherson
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: MUSI2600 or MUSI2602
Note/s: Excluded MUSI4602.
Designed to examine the scope of the field of psychology, the definitions and the methodological approaches to and sources for further investigation specifically relating to music. Focuses on the applications of psychology to music teaching in the Australian environment, and examines theories concerned with creativity, musical aptitude and the perception of music. Aims to expose students to a variety of ideas and trends which confirm or confront established norms and attitudes on effective music teaching. At the discretion of the course Coordinator this subject can be used to replace one Education Studies subject.

MUSI4700
Music Performance 4
Staff Contact: Gary McPherson (BMusBEd), Christine Logan (BMus)
CP30 F HPW5
Prerequisite: MUSI3700
Includes concert practice on major instrument, participation in university ensembles and lectures which examine research and methods of teaching musical performance or advanced performance and composition studies. Covers learning theory and pedagogy, administration of school ensembles, developmental and remedial teaching, beginning instruction and acquiring performance technique, and conducting/rehearsal/diagnostic skills and techniques.
MUSI4227
Special Education
Staff Contact: Kurt Marder
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisites: MUSI3600, EDST1101, EDST1102
Corequisite: MUSI4600
Note/s: Excluded MUSI4226.
Consideration is given to exceptional children with learning, intellectual, physical, emotional and sensory disabilities and to gifted children and talented children. Strategies and criteria for identifying these types of students are examined. Their special needs are discussed and various remediation and extension possibilities explored. Appropriate teaching strategies, including those that incorporate special education technology and current computer technology are presented and evaluated.

Honours Level

MUSI4000
Bachelor of Music Honours F
Staff Contact: Christine Logan
Prerequisite: Completion of all requirements for the Pass degree with an average of at least Credit level in Music subjects
Note/s: For BMus and BMusBA students only.
Appropriate seminars in musicology, further development of performance skills and musical leadership, together with a thesis of 15,000 - 20,000 words on a musicological topic or an extended recital or other approved special project.

MUSI4610
Music Education Honours F
Staff Contact: Gary McPherson
Prerequisite: Completion of all requirements for the Pass degree with an average of at least Credit in all music (in the case of Honours in music) or music education (in the case of Honours in music education) subjects
Seminars on research methods in music education and culminating in a thesis of 15,000 - 20,000 words on a topic in music education or other approved special project.

Upper Level Study

Students must be in at least Year 2 of study in the Faculty in order to take Upper Level subjects in Philosophy. All Upper Level subjects are single-session subjects. Each consists of 3 hours of classes per week and is worth 15 credit points. Except where special prerequisites are prescribed, subjects can be taken in any sequence. Each subject is designed to be self-contained, but particular groupings of subjects will enable students to pursue sustained treatments of particular areas or of historical developments in the treatment of issues.

In certain circumstances the prerequisites specified for subjects may be waived – for example, in the case of students who have already studied similar material in other schools, or who wish to take isolated subjects relevant to another discipline without counting them as part of a Philosophy sequence. Students who feel they have a case for a concession of this kind should consult the School.

Major Sequence

A major sequence in Philosophy is a sequence of subjects offered by the School carrying at least 105 credit points including no more than 30 credit points in Level I subjects. Subject to the approval of the School, which considers the individual subjects nominated by a student and the student's overall program in Philosophy, a student may be permitted to count up to 15 points offered outside the School toward a major sequence in Philosophy. For example, the School has, on occasion, allowed students to count particular subjects from the Schools of Science and Technology Studies, Political Science, and Law towards a major sequence in Philosophy. Students who have some interest in counting a subject from outside the School of Philosophy toward a major sequence in Philosophy should consult the School.

Some Philosophy subjects may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of Science and Technology Studies.
Selection of Subjects

Although students at Upper Level have a wide choice of subjects, they are advised to plan a sequence of mutually relevant ones, taking into account the prerequisites of those they may wish to take later. Information and School recommendations are available from the School; and students needing assistance are encouraged to consult the School personally.

Honours Entry

For entry to Philosophy Honours (Research), students must normally have completed 135 credit points in Philosophy, consisting of 15 or 30 points at Level I and the remainder at Upper Level. Students must normally also have a grade average of at least 70 per cent in their Philosophy subjects, including at least one Distinction result. For students commencing university study prior to 1996, their Upper Level subjects must include PHIL3016 Pre-Honours Seminar, and at least 45 credit points chosen from subjects which are primarily oriented toward the history of philosophy, of which at least 15 credit points must be in some area of the history of modern European philosophy.

For students commencing university study in 1996 or later, the history of philosophy requirements have been changed: in addition to PHIL3016 Pre-Honours Seminar, intending Honours students are required to complete the following two subjects (totalling 30 credit points): PHIL2228 Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy, and PHIL2229 Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy. There are no other specific subject requirements.

Subjects which satisfy the history of philosophy requirement are the following:

- PHIL2116 Scientific Method
- PHIL2208 Epistemology (Scepticsims)
- PHIL2226 Twentieth Century Analytic Philosophy
- PHIL2228 Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy*
- PHIL2229 Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy*
- PHIL2309 The Heritage of Hegel*
- PHIL2506 Classical Political Philosophy*
- PHIL2507 The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle
- PHIL2508 Theories in Moral Philosophy*
- PHIL2516 Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought
- PHIL2518 Greek Philosophy: Issues in Ethics and Epistemology
- PHIL2209 Epistemology (Knowledge and Justification)
- PHIL2607 Philosophy and Literature

*Subjects satisfying also the history of modern European philosophy requirement.

For Combined Honours (Research), the requirement is normally 120 credit points in Philosophy, consisting of 15 or 30 points at Level I, and the remainder at Upper Level. Upper Level subjects must include PHIL3016 Pre-Honours Seminar and, for students commencing university study prior to 1996, at least 30 points chosen from subjects which are primarily oriented towards the history of philosophy, of which at least 15 credit points must be in some area of the history of modern European philosophy. For students commencing university study in 1996 or later, the history of philosophy requirements have been changed: in addition to PHIL3016 Pre-Honours Seminar, students are required to complete the following two subjects (totalling 30 credit points): PHIL2228 Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy, and PHIL2229 Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy. The School recognises that the particular overall programs of some students enrolling in Combined Honours (Research) might be such as to make it desirable to vary the Philosophy subject requirements for admission -- either in terms of the prescribed number of credit points or in terms of the requirement that 30 points be chosen from the specified range of subjects. Students are invited to consult the School about this matter in their particular situations.

Subject to the approval of the School, which considers the individual subjects nominated by a student and the student's overall program in Philosophy, a student may be permitted to count up to 15 credit points offered outside the School toward satisfying the Honours entry requirements.

Students contemplating Honours are urged to seek advice from the School early in their course.

Socratic Society

The Socratic Society is a student-run society which is associated with the School of Philosophy and meets on a regular basis. Its purpose is to promote discussion on topics of philosophical interest.

Level I

The following are Level I subjects with a credit point values as nominated.

PHIL1006
Reasoning, Values and Persons
Staff Contact: Phillip Staines
CP15 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

PHIL1007
Knowledge and the Knower
Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington
CP15 S2 HPW3

An introduction to the philosophy of knowledge and of knowers, generally called Epistemology. We study questions about how we can claim to know things, and what, indeed, it is to know things. What are the limits on human knowledge? How can we ever be certain of anything? What about scientific knowledge? Or religious knowledge? Are these objective or subjective?

PHIL1008
Ethics and Society
Staff Contact: Karyn Lai
CP15 S2 HPW3

This is political philosophy and moral philosophy at the intersection of the political with the personal. When we
make decision in important areas like euthanasia, reproductive freedom and reproductive technology, the allocations of health resources, the suppression of smoking and other drugs, censorship, the environment, penal reform and capital punishment, we must balance the rights and duties of the individual with the demands and obligations of society. In this team-taught subject, we consider current debate about the above questions.

**PHIL1009**

Metaphysics: The World and Us  
*Staff Contact: Neil Harpley*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

In subjects like science, sociology, psychology, politics and history we raise a number of important philosophical questions: Is the world the way it seems to be? Is there a real world out there, or is it all in the mind? What is the nature of this mind which tries to know the world? The mind, the person, is part of the world too - does its nature or its embodiment influence the way it knows the world or the way it knows itself? Is there such a thing as value-free knowledge of the world, or are we trapped inside our individual perspectives? This subject is an introduction to the Philosophy of reality.

**PHIL1010**

Thinking about Reasoning  
*Staff Contact: To be advised*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1999.

**PHIL1011**

Minds, Bodies and Persons  
*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

What are we, what are we like? What is a person? Are only humans persons? Are we mind, body or both? These are among the most puzzling and compelling questions that humans can ask. This subject is an introduction to some of the many ways philosophers have approached these and related questions. Some philosophical perspectives on the subject have a moral focus, some a psychological, some a computational, some a political. We look at the works of ancient philosophers and of philosophers working today.

**Upper Level**

For some subjects, a prerequisite is Upper Level status in Philosophy. This consists in (1) being in Year 2 or later of university study, and (2) having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (15 credit points). The prerequisite may be waived by the School in certain cases.

**PHIL2106**

Logic  
*Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
**Prerequisite:** Upper level status. Students must be in Year 2 or later of University study. (Students need not have upper level status in Philosophy.)  
**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3400.  
This subject is about deductive logic (in particular, propositional logic and predicate logic). Aims to construct - and to understand - a precise, unambiguous, formal language. Many important parts of English are translatable into it, hence many arguments of English are translated into it too. It is a language with which we can better understand the concept of deductive proof.

**PHIL2107**

Advanced Philosophy of Science  
*Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael*  
CP15 HPW3  
**Prerequisite:** Upper Level status in Philosophy, or contact School  
**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1999.

**PHIL2108**

Ways of Reasoning  
*Staff Contact: To be advised*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
**Prerequisite:** Upper level status. Students must be in Year 2 or later of University study. (Students need not have upper level status in Philosophy.)  
Examines what reasoning and argument really are and how best to engage in them. Material for this subject is drawn from everyday sources, such as newspapers, books and advertisements, including television, as well as some of the brilliant pieces of reasoning in the philosophical tradition. From studying the structure of arguments, the purpose of reasoning, and a number of strong and weak argumentative moves, and from a guided re-evaluation of their own writing, students will be able to improve their critical skills and the presentation of their own arguments.

**PHIL2109**

Metaphysics (Realisms)  
*Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
**Prerequisite:** Upper Level status in Philosophy  
**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1999.

**PHIL2116**

Scientific Method  
*Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael*  
CP15 HPW3  
**Prerequisite:** Upper Level status in Philosophy, or contact School  
**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1999.

**PHIL2117**

Philosophical Logic  
*Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
**Prerequisite:** PHIL2106 or equivalent, or contact School

Follows on from PHIL2106 Logic and is intended to introduce students to the ways various logics have been deployed within philosophy, with a view to illuminating such
topics as linguistic meaning, content of thought, modalities, necessity and possibility, contrary-to-fact conditionals, laws of nature, action value, deducibility and fiction.

PHIL2118
Philosophy and Biology
Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper level Status in Philosophy or 30 credit points in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST), or BIOS1011 or BIOS1021
Note/s: Excluded HPST3012, HPST3117.

Our understanding of ourselves is powerfully shaped by our conception of our biological nature. Central in this conception is the idea that we have evolved so the theory of evolution plays an important role in our understanding of ourselves. This subject aims at being an in-depth examination of some of the conceptual and philosophical issues which are raised by evolutionary theory. In particular, we will be looking at the explanatory structure of modern evolutionary theory and its relationship to the vexed issue of classification.

PHIL2206
Contemporary Philosophy of Mind
Staff Contact: Philip Cam
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy

An introduction to some central concerns and major debates about the nature of mind, with concentration upon contemporary discussion. Addresses questions such as: can our conscious mental life be the object of scientific study? What is the relation between mind and brain? Is our ordinary understanding of how people think basically mistaken?

PHIL2207
Issues in the Philosophy of Psychology
Staff Contact: Philip Cam
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level in Philosophy or PSYC1001 or PSYC1011

Philosophical issues in theoretical psychology, drawn from philosophical and psychological writings on personal identity, consciousness and self-knowledge, perceptual illusions, psychology and brain science.

PHIL2208
Epistemology (Scepticism)
Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy

All of us acknowledge that there are things we do not know. But such humility can turn to perplexity when we encounter epistemological sceptics. A sceptic typically denies us either vast amounts of knowledge or justification, or some select, but extremely everyday, sorts of apparent knowledge or justification. In short, sceptics argue for surprising denials of knowledge or justification. This subject examines some prominent sceptical arguments - of less, and more recent vintage. They will attack knowledge of, or justified belief in, such areas as: the external world, the unobserved, linguistic meaning, everything.

PHIL2209
Epistemology (Knowledge and Justification)
Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy

Epistemology is officially the Theory of Knowledge. One of its most important questions is therefore 'What is knowledge?' Answering this generally leads to another question: 'What is justified belief?' (For most epistemologists think knowledge is a sort of justified belief.) This subject is built around these questions; we will consider various attempts that epistemologists have made to answer them.

PHIL2215
The Struggle for Human Nature
Staff Contact: Neil Harpley
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

PHIL2217
Personal Identity
Staff Contact: Neil Harpley
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy

Controversy about the nature of persons and the criteria for personal identity has usually centred on the questions of whether persons are bodies or are minds and whether the criteria for their identity are physical or psychological. Philosophers have frequently ignored the social dimensions of personhood or, at best, given it only a peripheral place in the discussion. The notion that people are socially constructed will be given due weight and an attempt made to integrate the differing approaches to what it is to be a person.

PHIL2218
Philosophical Foundations of Artificial Intelligence
Staff Contact: Phillip Staines
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy

Artificial intelligence: an examination of its assumptions, history, goals achievements and prospects.

PHIL2219
Topics in Philosophy of Language
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

PHIL2226
Twentieth Century Analytic Philosophy
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.
PHIL2228
Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
This subject will study a range of topics drawn from the writings of the seventeenth century philosophers John Locke, Rene Descartes, Benedict de Spinoza and Gottfried Leibniz. Topics will be selected from the following: substance, minds and bodies, freedom, contingency, possibility and necessity, time and space.

PHIL2229
Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy
Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
This subject will study a range of topics drawn from the writings of the eighteenth century philosophers George Berkeley, David Hume, Jean-Jacques Rousseau and Immanuel Kant. Topics will be selected from the following: idealism, human nature, the self, enlightenment, ideals of reason, the idea of progress.

PHIL2309
The Heritage of Hegel: The Concept of Experience
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Subject might be offered in 1999 - contact School.
Hegel is one of the towering presences in contemporary philosophy. Long recognised as an influence on European philosophy from Marx to Lacan, Derrida and Kristeva, the Hegelian philosophy of identity, difference, subjectivity and desire, is essential to anyone who wants to understand current directions in critical theory. Covers a close reading of Phenomenology of Spirit together with selections from Hegel's lectures on logic. The second half of the subject looks at important readings of Hegel by Derrida, Habermas, Irigaray, etc.

PHIL2316
Philosophy of Religion
Staff Contact: Karyn Lai
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Aims to study the phenomenon of religion, its relation to ways of life, and its construction of stories and myths. Drawing from a variety of religious sources, it analyses the different categories and forms in and through which religious ideals are expressed and justified. Topics covered include arguments for the existence of God, the concept of evil, faith and mysticism, human relation to the natural world, religion and morality, religion and gender, and free will and determinism.

PHIL2407
Contemporary European Philosophy: Vision and Transgression
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Subject might be offered in 1999 - contact School.
The earliest philosophy attached myth and poetry; the most recent philosophy wonders if it is possible to live without them. The writers studied in this subject criticise the moral and the aesthetic values of their culture; they demand new ways of feeling and thinking, new modes of behaviour and language. Their visions are troubling and sometimes violent, but we cannot simply dismiss them. The purpose is to reach a better understanding of the work of Nietzsche, the Surrealists, Bataille and Deleuze, in order to evaluate their critique of modernity; these writers have been chosen because of their impact on current theoretical debates in the social sciences, literature and art.

PHIL2409
Speaking through the Body: Feminism, Psychoanalysis, Literature
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Subject might be offered in 1999 - contact School.
This subject invites students to reconsider what is normal and abnormal in sexual life, and asks about the role of history and culture in forming us as gendered and embodied subjects. It is divided into three sections: (1) Sexuality and sexual identity; (2) Cross-dressing and transsexuality; (3) Fashion and the meaning of clothes.

PHIL2416
Power, Knowledge and Freedom
Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Excluded EURO2400. Subject not offered in 1999.

PHIL2417
Relativism: Cognitive and Moral
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy, or contact School
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

PHIL2418
Ethical Issues
Staff Contact: Karyn Lai
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.
PHIL2419
Ethics, Difference and Embodiment
Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy

Explores an approach to ethics originating in ancient Greek thought and developed by 20th Century existential phenomenologists (such as Sartre, de Beauvoir, Merleau-Ponty and Levinas). Topics covered include how an embodied 'ethos' (i.e. an habitual way of life) is socially constituted; what is the basis of our social relations with others; and possible applications of these ideas to analyses of the ethics of sexual difference, cultural difference and some issues in medical ethics.

PHIL2420
Environmental Ethics
Staff Contact: Karyn Lai
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status. Students must be in Year 2 or later of University study. (Students need not have Upper Level status in Philosophy)

Aims to familiarise students with both the content and the processes involved in ethical decision-making in issues concerning the natural environment. Begins with an enquiry into basic concepts operative in discussions in environmental ethics such as 'value', 'nature', 'natural' and 'environment'. There is also an examination of various approaches to environmental debates including applied ethics, deep ecology holism and ecofeminism. Students are encouraged to consider arguments arising from different value commitments and to understand the importance of, and the procedures associated with, the justification of a particular position.

PHIL2506
Classical Political Philosophy
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

PHIL2507
The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle
Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

PHIL2508
Theories in Moral Philosophy
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

PHIL2509
Philosophy of Law
Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy

PHIL2516
Philosophical Foundations of Marx’s Thought
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

PHIL2517
Representation and Sexual Difference
Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Excluded WOMS2500. Subject not offered in 1999.

PHIL2518
Greek Philosophy: Issues in Ethics and Epistemology
Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Excluded PHIL2507.

PHIL2519
Introduction to Chinese Philosophy
Staff Contact: Karyn Lai
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy
Note/s: Excluded PHIL2520.

PHIL2520
Aspects of Chinese Thought
Staff Contact: Karyn Lai
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Upper Level status. Students must be in Year 2 or later of University study. (Students need not have Upper Level status in Philosophy)
Note/s: Excluded PHIL2519.

There are many significant concepts underlying contemporary Chinese thought which have their origin in the classical Chinese schools of thought from pre-Confucian...
times. This subject critically examines some of these concepts, such as the Confucian jen (humanity) and li (rules of propriety); and the Taoist tao and wu-wei (non-action).

**PHIL2606**
**Aesthetics**
*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose*
CP15 HPW3
**Prerequisite:** Upper Level status in Philosophy
**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1999.

**PHIL2607**
**Philosophy and Literature**
*Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd*
CP15 HPW3
**Prerequisite:** Upper Level status in Philosophy
**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1999.

**PHIL2608**
**Experiencing the Spectacle: From Plato to Virtual Reality**
*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose*
CP15 HPW3
**Prerequisite:** Upper Level status in Philosophy or Media & Communications
**Note/s:** Excluded PHIL2606, 52.273, 52.2260. Subject not offered in 1999.

**PHIL2706**
**Seminar A**
*Staff Contact: Consult School*
CP15 S1 HPW3
**Note/s:** Subject not offered 1999.

**PHIL2707**
**Seminar B**
*Staff Contact: Consult School*
CP15 S2 HPW3
**Note/s:** Subject not be offered 1999.

**PHIL2708**
**Reading Option**
*Staff Contact: Consult School*
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Students wishing to do work in an area not covered by an existing subject or seminar may apply to the School to take a reading option. Not more than one such subject may be counted towards a degree. Approval of a program for a reading option depends on its suitability and on the availability of a member of staff to undertake supervision.

**PHIL3106**
**Pre-Honours Seminar**
*Staff Contact: Philip Cam, Neil Harpley*
CP15 S2 HPW3
**Prerequisite:** 75 credit points in Philosophy with overall standard of Credit or higher
A subject for students who are considering proceeding to Honours in Philosophy; designed to form skills in philosophical research and writing through seminar discussion of readings illustrating a range of philosophical approaches, styles and techniques.

**Philosophy of Science**

**Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael**
For information on the interdisciplinary Philosophy of Science program, taught in association with the School of Science and Technology Studies, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

**Honours Level**

Note: The School does not offer Honours programs by coursework alone.

**PHIL4000**
**Philosophy Honours (Research) F/T**
*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Michaelis Michael*
**Prerequisite:** See Honours Entry Requirements
The Honours year consists of a one year-length seminar, one session-length seminar, and writing a research thesis under supervision.

**PHIL4050**
**Philosophy Honours (Research) P/T**
*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Michaelis Michael*
**Prerequisite:** See Honours Entry Requirements

**PHIL4500**
**Combined Philosophy Honours (Research) F/T**
*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Michaelis Michael*
**Prerequisite:** See Honours Entry Requirements

**PHIL4550**
**Combined Philosophy Honours (Research) P/T**
*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Michaelis Michael*
**Prerequisite:** See Honours Entry Requirements

Students contemplating Honours are urged to seek advice from the School on their program early in their course.

---

**Philosophy of Science**

The Philosophy of Science program is designed to provide a coherent sequence of subjects both for students who wish to prepare themselves for undertaking advanced study within the areas of logic, methodology and philosophy of science, and those who merely wish to deepen their comprehension of the subject matter of a major in another field. The program leads towards a core subject, Advanced Philosophy of Science, in the third year. While a second major may be taken in any discipline available, the program is designed in such a way that students can pursue a second major in either Philosophy or Science and Technology Studies.
A major sequence is made up of not less than 90 credit points. Students should note, however, that they may not 'double-count' subjects towards a second major and they must satisfy general Faculty regulations. Students must also meet certain prerequisite requirements within the program. While the program given below is to be taken as normative, variations may be approved by the Coordinator. In particular, students otherwise deemed suitably prepared may be permitted to enter the program in second year, without being required to complete the usual first-year subject.

Suitably qualified students may proceed from the program to a fourth-year honours program in Philosophy or in Science and Technology Studies, or to a joint-honours program in the Schools of Philosophy and Science and Technology Studies. For details, see the school entries under Subject Descriptions.

Level 1

15 credit points obtained from one of the following subjects:

- HPST1107 Cosmos and Culture: Revolutions of Science
- HPST1108 Science Good, Bad and Bogus
- PHIL1006 Reasoning, Values and Persons
- PHIL1007 Knowledge and the Knower
- PHIL1008 Ethics and Society
- PHIL1009 Metaphysics: The World and Us
- PHIL1010 Thinking about Reasoning
- PHIL1011 Minds, Bodies and Persons

Upper Level

45 credit points obtained in the following subjects:

- HPST2106 The Scientific Theory
- PHIL2106 Logic
- PHIL2107 Advanced Philosophy of Science
- PHIL2117 Philosophical Logic

30 credit points obtained in the following:

- HPST2109 Computers, Brains and Minds: Foundations of Cognitive Science
- HPST2116 History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science
- HPST2119 Philosophy of the Social Sciences: Issues and Topics
- HPST3106 The Discovery of Time

*PHIL2107 Advanced Philosophy of Science
PHIL2109 Metaphysics (Realisms)
PHIL2116 Scientific Method
*PHIL2117 Philosophical Logic
PHIL2118 Philosophy and Biology
PHIL2207 Issues in the Philosophy of Psychology
PHIL2208 Epistemology (Scepticisms)
PHIL2209 Epistemology (Knowledge and Justification)

PHIL2218 Philosophical Foundations of Artificial Intelligence
PHIL2226 Twentieth Century Analytic Philosophy

*Students may not count the same subject toward satisfaction of both this 30-credit-point requirement and the 45-credit-point requirement from the above list.

Students should consult the Program Coordinator, Michaelis Michael, Room G43, Morven Brown Building, Extension 2183, before enrolment for advice on the most suitable choice of subjects to meet their needs.

Physics

The School of Physics is in the Faculty of Science and Technology. The 1st Year Office is in room 67, Old Main Building. Enquiries about level II and III subjects are dealt with by the Executive Assistant, School Office, Room 62, OMB.

Level I

PHYS1002
Physics 1

Staff Contact: 1st Year Office
CP30 F HPW6

Prerequisites: HSC exam score range required – 2 unit Mathematics* 90–100, or 3 unit Mathematics 100–150, or 4 unit Mathematics 100–200, or MATH1011 and 2 unit Science (Physics) 65–100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 75–100, or 3 unit Science 100–150, or 4 unit Science 1–50, or PHYS1022

Corequisite: MATH1021 or MATH1231

Note/s: *This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society).

Motion of particles under the influence of mechanical, electrical, magnetic and gravitational forces. Force, inertial mass, energy momentum, charge, potential, fields. Conservation principles applied to problems involving charge, energy and momentum. Kirchhoff's laws applied to AC and DC circuits. Uniform circular motion, Kepler's laws and rotational mechanics. Properties of matter: solids, liquids, gases. Application of wave theories to optical and acoustical phenomena such as interference, diffraction and polarisation.

Mid-year Start

Students who fail Session 1 of PHYS1002 are strongly advised to discontinue the subject and enrol in Session 2 in PHYS1011 Physics 1 (FT1). This subject covers the Session 1 material of PHYS1002 during Session 2. Then PHYS1021 covers the rest of the syllabus over the Summer Session. Note: The Session 2 syllabus of PHYS1002 is not repeated in Session 1 of the next year.
PHYS1011
Physics 1 (FT1)
Staff Contact: First Year Director
CP15 S2 HPW6
Prerequisites, corequisites and syllabus: Identical to PHYS1002, S1.

PHYS1021
Physics 1 (FT2)
Staff Contact: First Year Director
CP15 Summer Session HPW9
Prerequisite: PHYS1011
Syllabus identical to PHYS1002, S2.

Level II

PHYS2001
Mechanics and Computational Physics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231
Corequisite: MATH2011 or MATH2110
Note/s: Excluded PHYS2999.
Harmonic motion, systems of particles, central force problems, Lagrange’s equations, coupled oscillations, travelling waves, pulses, energy and momentum transfer, computer operating systems, introduction to FORTRAN, libraries and software packages, use of computers to solve problems in physics.

PHYS2011
Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231
Corequisite: MATH2011 or MATH2110
Note/s: Excluded PHYS2999.
Electric field strength and potential, Gauss’ law, Poisson’s and Laplace’s equations, capacitance, dielectrics and polarisation, magnetism, electro-magnetic induction, Maxwell’s equations, electromagnetic waves. Laws of thermodynamics, kinetic theory, microscopical processes, entropy, solid state defects, Helmholtz and Gibbs functions, Maxwell’s relations, phase diagrams, chemical and electrochemical potential.

PHYS2021
Quantum Physics and Relativity
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP15 F HPW2
Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231
Note/s: Excluded PHYS2949.

PHYS2031
Laboratory
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP15 F HPW3
Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231
Note/s: Excluded PHYS2920.
Experimental investigations in a range of areas: X-ray diffraction, work function, semi-conductor bandgap, Hall effect, carrier lifetimes, nuclear magnetic resonance, magnetic properties and electrostatics. Electronics bench experiments and tutorials on diodes, transistors, operational amplifiers, power supplies and digital electronics.

PHYS2160
Astronomy
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: PHYS1002
Galaxies, the distance scale, large structure of the universe, galaxy evolution, the very early universe.

PHYS2410
Introductory Biophysics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: PHYS1002 or PHYS1022

PHYS2810
Atmospheric Physics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisites: PHYS1002 or PHYS1022, MATH1021 or MATH1231
Note/s: Excluded PHYS3180.
Atmospheric composition, thermodynamics of dry and moist air, stability, cloud physics, atmospheric electricity, radiation laws, solar and terrestrial radiation, applications, atmospheric energy transport, 1-D and 3-D climate models, applications.

Level III

PHYS3021
Statistical Mechanics and Solid State Physics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: PHYS2011, PHYS2021, MATH2120
Canonical distribution, paramagnetism, Einstein solid, ideal gas, equipartition, grand canonical ensemble, chemical potential, phase equilibria, Fermi and Bose statistics, Bose condensation, blackbody radiation. Crystal structure, bonding, lattice dynamics, phonons, free-electron models of metals, band theory, point defects, dislocations.
PHYS3041
Experimental Physics A  
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant  
CP15 F HPW4  
Prerequisite: PHYS2031  
Basic experimental techniques and analysis of results in the following areas: electricity, magnetism, diffraction optics including X-ray and electron diffraction, solid state physics, nuclear physics, atomic physics and spectroscopy, vacuum systems.

PHYS3050  
Nuclear Physics  
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2  
Prerequisite: PHYS3010 or PHYS3210 with a mark of 65 or greater.  
Nuclear shell model; theory of beta decay; the deuteron, nucleon-nucleon scattering; theories of nuclear reactions, resonances; mesons and strange particles, elementary particle properties and interactions; symmetries and quark models; strong and weak interactions.

PHYS3060  
Advanced Optics  
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2  
Review of geometrical optics, including ray-tracing, aberrations and optical instruments: Physical optics, including Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, transfer functions, coherence, and auto and cross correlation. P7.5 warfs. The solar atmosphere.

PHYS3160  
Astrophysics  
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2  
Prerequisite: PHYS2021  

PHYS3200  
Applied Quantum Mechanics  
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant  
CP7.5 S1 HPW2  
Prerequisite: PHYS2021  
Corequisite: MATH2120  
Note/s: Not available to Advanced Science students in programs 0100, 0121 and 0161. Excluded PHYS3010.  
Principles of wave mechanics and its applications including Harmonic oscillator, spherically symmetric systems, angular momentum, perturbation theory and semi classical radiation theory, identical particles and the theory of atoms, solid state devices and quantum wells.

PHYS3230  
Applied Electromagnetism  
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant  
CP7.5 S1 HPW2  
Prerequisites: PHYS2011, MATH2011, MATH2120  
Note/s: Not available to Advanced Science students in programs 0100, 0121 and 0161. Excluded PHYS3030.  
Review of Maxwell's equations in integral and differential form, boundary conditions, applications to plane electromagnetic waves in vacuum and material media, dispersion, reflection and transmission, waves in waveguides, fibres and cavities and antenna systems.

PHYS3630  
Electronics  
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant  
CP7.5 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: PHYS2031  

PHYS3710  
Lasers and Applications  
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant  
CP7.5 S1 HPW2  
Note/s: Offered only in odd-numbered years.  
Interaction between light and matter, fundamental properties of laser amplifiers and oscillators, giant pulse generation, mode locking and Q switching, specific laser systems including gas lasers and semiconductor lasers, applications of lasers.

PHYS3720  
Optoelectronics  
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant  
CP7.5 S1 HPW2  
Note/s: Offered only in even-numbered years.  
Introduction to non-linear optics, second harmonic generation, parametric amplification, phase matching, optical bistability, modulation of light, detection of light, types of optical detectors including thermal detectors, photomultipliers and semiconductor detectors.

PHYS3760  
Laser and Optoelectronics Laboratory  
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant  
CP7.5 S2 HPW4  
Aims to make students conversant with the techniques employed in laser technology and become familiar with various components used in laser applications. Includes the study of the construction, operation and characterisation of several types of lasers. Other experiments involve applications of lasers such as holography, acousto-optics, fibre optics, optical spectroscopy, and a study of the safety aspects of lasers.
Political Science

The School of Political Science is concerned with the study of political ideas, institutions and activity. These areas of study are investigated in different ways - historically, logically, empirically and morally. Political Science seeks to encourage a fuller understanding of the problems and processes of political systems in different times and places. To achieve this, emphasis is placed not only upon the study of institutions, but also upon the analysis of a range of theories. These theories may equally underlie and reinforce, or oppose and seek to change, existing structures.

Major Sequence

Any student who wishes to gain a major sequence in Political Science must obtain 30 Level I and at least 75 Upper Level credit points in Political Science subjects. However, it should be noted that ARTS1100 Culture and Tradition will be accepted as part of the Political Science major.

Part-time (Evening) Study

The School of Political Science has organised its subjects to permit students to undertake a Major through part-time study in the evenings (after 6pm). In 1999, 15 Level I credit points and at least one Upper Level subject worth 15 credit points will be available in the evenings in each session.

Students wishing to study in the evenings should be aware that their choice of subjects is, naturally, restricted.

Honours Entry

Any student seeking admission to honours programs in Political Science must obtain a minimum of 135 credit points in Political Science subjects. Where there are sound academic reasons for doing so, the School may permit students to substitute a related subject in other schools/departments/programs for a maximum of 15 of these credit points. Such substitutions require permission of the Head of School and must be at a standard equivalent to that demanded in those subjects offered by the School itself. In the case of Law students seeking to do honours, substituted subjects worth 30 credit points may be from the Law Faculty with the permission of the Head of School. Normally, however, the 135 credit points required for entry into honours must include 30 Level I credit points at credit level or better in Political Science and at least 45 credit points from Upper Level Political Science POLS3... subjects, entry to which is governed by the prerequisite of Credit or better performance at Level I and indicated as suitable for honours. For students seeking admission to honours, one of the POLS3... subjects must be one of the School’s designated pre-honours subjects. In 1999 POLS3048, Political Satire and Parody and POLS3054, Theorising International Political Economy, are being offered in Session 2. Students who have previously completed POLS3048 or who completed POLS3027, Liberal Democratic Thought, in 1995 or in 1998, as a compulsory pre-honours subject are exempt from the requirement to take POLS3048 or POLS3054. Having taken the pre-honours subject students must then be approved by the Head of School for enrolment in the fourth or honours year. For students enrolling in 1999 the prerequisite for entry into the Honours Program is a minimum cumulative average of Credit for all Political Science Upper Level subjects taken; a credit or better for every POLS3... subject taken; and there must be no failures in any Political Science subjects taken.

The cumulative credit average is calculated by grades. Thus if a student gets a Pass in a POLS subject, a Distinction is needed in another POLS subject to give the Credit average.

Students may alternatively undertake a combined honours degree. The Political Science requirement is 120 credit points in Political Science with a minimum cumulative average of Credit required for all Political Science Upper Level subjects and at least 30 credit points at credit or better for every POLS3... subject carrying Credit prerequisites and indicated as suitable for honours preparation.

For students entering honours from 1994 onwards, these 30 credit points must include one of the School’s compulsory pre-honours subjects. When a student undertakes combined honours, special arrangements are made between the relevant Schools who determine, in conjunction with the student, the thesis topic, the subjects undertaken and the supervisors.

Level I

The following are Level I subjects offered in 1999 all of which carry fifteen credit points. Normally students may take only one Level I subject in each session. Students should confirm with the School the Level I offerings as there may be additional subjects or subjects may not be available.

Note: Students cannot credit more than 30 credit points from Level I Political Science subjects towards their degree.

Coordinator: Rob Steven

POLS1002 Power and Democracy in Australia

Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson/Mark Rolfs

CP15 S2 HPW3

Explores Australian democracy starting with the basic premise that the notion of democracy is complex and sometimes contradictory. Democracy is heralded in Australia and across the world as an inherent good because it is rule 'of the people, by the people, for the people'. Yet there is no simple formula to apply that will ensure democracy's success. In Australia democracy involves voting by all citizens to ensure 'the people's will' reigns.
But there is no such clear idea as this. Furthermore, the nature of representative democracy and political parties complicates the outcome. Different, contending groups of institutions within society can appeal to different aspects of the concept of democracy in order to justify their actions. Consequently, this subject explores the concepts of democracy, representation, government and opposition, parties, pluralism and interest groups, the state, the High Court and the Constitution, and the electoral system.

POLS1005
Politics and Crisis: An Introduction to Western Political Theory
Staff Contact: Conal Condren
CP15 S2 HPW3
An introduction to Western political theory through the study of four major texts taken from three distinctly different political civilisations. Each text is studied against its social and intellectual background and in the context of the political crises to which it was addressed. The main themes of the lectures concern the relationship between political theory and practice and that between language and political awareness. The texts are Plato, The Republic; Machiavelli, The Prince and Discourses; Hobbes, Leviathan; Locke, The Second Treatise of Government.

POLS1006
The Australian Political System
Staff Contact: Richard Lucy
CP15 SS HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

POLS1008
Politics of Post-Communist Systems
Staff Contact: Stephen Fortescue
CP15 S2 HPW3
Examines political concepts and phenomena in Post-Communist systems, with the emphasis on Eastern Europe. Background is given on the Communist period, before moving to post-1989.

POLS1009
Australian Political Culture
Staff Contact: Rodney Smith
CP15 S1 HPW3
Key concepts, methods and theories of political culture. Focuses particularly on those commonly used to explain Australia's political culture. Topics include: democracy; nationalism; egalitarianism; partisanship; political socialisation; class, gender, ethnicity, religion; regionalism and political culture.

POLS1010
State and Society: An Introduction to Political Sociology
Staff Contact: Gavin Kitching
CP15 S1 HPW3
A basic introduction to diverse and influential explanations of the social origin of political power focusing on the works of Karl Marx and Max Weber. Not only examines the intellectual development of the Marxist and Weberian traditions, but also investigates 'post-modernist' social and political theories and asks whether the whole idea of a 'science' of society or politics is a coherent one.

POLS1012
Politics and Society in Japan
Staff Contact: Rob Steven
CP15 S2 HPW3
Japan's development from feudalism to capitalism and from matrilineal society to modern patriarchy; social structure, social classes and ethnic minorities; employment and education systems; course of the 'Japanese miracle'; main political parties and government institutions; and the recent rapid expansion of Japanese power into Asia.

POLS1013
Thinking About Politics
Staff Contact: Helen Pringle
CP15 S1 HPW3
Introduces students to some texts, central questions and thinkers of politics in the West. Topics include the nature of justice and political obligation, the foundations of authority and legitimacy, the relation between politics and ethics, inequality, and toleration.

POLS1014
Global Politics and the Environment
Staff Contact: Jo-Anne Pemberton
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded GENT0703.
Examines environmental issues from a global perspective. Studies the basic institutions of global politics - the state, the United Nations and International Law - and their respective capacities to deal with environmental problems. Also examines the links between environmental issues and a range of other questions - international trade, population, refugees, indigenous rights - which are central to modern diplomacy. Also examines environmental concerns in relation to the key concepts of world politics: security and sovereignty.

POLS1016
Development and International Relations
Staff Contact: Marc Williams
CP15 S2 HPW3
Examines development as a global phenomenon, especially the emergence and evolution of the development project after the Second World War. Provides an introduction to the dominant perspectives in development by situating them in an historical context. Examines development strategies, and analyses the process of development. Looks at the intersection of 'development' with new issues such as the environment and human rights.

Note: For further information and for details of subjects offered by the School in other years, consult the Political Science Guide, available from the School.
Upper Level

All Upper Level subjects have as their minimum prerequisite 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level status in Arts. Students majoring in Political Science should note that they require 30 Level I credit points in Political Science to complete their major. All Upper Level subjects are worth 15 Upper Level credit points.

Students should confirm with the School the Level 2 offerings as there may be additional subjects or subjects may not be available.

Subjects commencing with the numbers POLS3... require a credit average of 45 credit points in Political Science and the cumulative credit average is calculated by grades. Thus if a student gets a Pass in a POLS subject, a Distinction is needed in another POLS subject to give the credit average.

POLS2001
Soviet and Post-Soviet Politics
Staff Contact: Stephen Fortescue
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
A survey of developments in the Soviet political system since 1917. Roughly equal emphasis is given to historical, institutional and theoretical issues. An introduction is provided to the post-Soviet period.

POLS2003
The Political Development of Contemporary China
Staff Contact: You Ji
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
An introductory study of Chinese politics with special attention to political issues, values, and the conflicts of interests in policy-making. Includes the development and nature of communism in China, economics and development strategy, education and culture, defence and foreign policy.

POLS2005
International Relations
Staff Contact: Shirley Scott
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
An introduction to world politics and its study by scholars of International Relations. The subject is in three sections which deal respectively with the key actors in, the dynamics of, and issues currently facing, the system of international politics.

POLS2008
Public Policy Making
Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points in Political Science and 15 Upper Level credit points in Political Science or SLSP2000 and Upper Level Status in Arts

The problems of administering government and the problems of decision-making in the modern State. Models of organisations are discussed, as are problems of participation and implementation. The role of the State and the impact of economic rationalism and managerialism are examined. Students may choose to participate in a parliamentary internship as a component of this course.

POLS2014
Regional Cooperation and Conflict in Southeast Asia
Staff Contact: Fedor Mediansky
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science or HIST2001 and Upper Level Status in Arts
Focus on international politics in Southeast Asia with emphasis on: the politico-strategic interests of the great powers in the region; the foreign policies of the regional powers; regional organisations and the problems of regional stability.

POLS2015
Political Language
Staff Contact: Conal Condren
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

POLS2016
Concepts in Comparative Political Culture
Staff Contact: Rodney Smith
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

POLS2018
Marxism and Democracy
Staff Contact: Ephraim Nimni
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

POLS2019
Sex, Gender and Justice
Staff Contact: Helen Pringie
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

POLS2023
Politics of Development
Staff Contact: Gavin Kitching
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
Note/s: Excluded COMD2000, SLSP2701.
Examines the problems and political prospects of 'Third World' or 'Less Developed' countries in the context of the
development of a global economic and communications system. The first part examines the historical development of the system, the second part looks at its current structure and functioning and the third part considers the specific role of less developed countries and regions within the global system.

POLS2024
Theories and Concepts of International Relations
Staff Contact: Jo-Anne Pemberton
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

Introduces students to both classical and contemporary writing on the nature of international politics. Particular emphasis is given to topics such as war and peace, human rights and the future of the state system.

POLS2028
Politics of 'Race', Gender and Class
Staff Contact: Rob Steven
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

POLS2030
States, Nations and Ethnic Identities
Staff Contact: Christine Mason
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

An introduction to contemporary theories of ethnicity and nationalism. Covers the emergence of the idea of the nation, nationalism and modernity, nationhood and popular sovereignty, the emergence of the nation state, the relation between ethnicity and nationalism, some contrasting interpretations on the contemporary revival of nationalism and culminates with a brief examination of three case studies: South Africa, Israel and Palestine and the European Union.

POLS2031
Politics and Aesthetics
Staff Contact: Helen Pringle, Rodney Smith
CP15 SS HPW4
Prerequisite: 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

POLS2032
Power and Development in Australia
Staff Contact: Mark Rolfe
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

Australia is one of the most urbanised countries in the world. Deals with Australian politics in the context of urban, city and industrial development and in that of the power of the international environment of which Australia is a part. Such broad topics as American influence, British ties, the role of the state, gender, immigration and the language of modern Australian politics are examined for their influence on Australian cities.

POLS2033
Jews in Modern Society
Staff Contact: Geoffrey Levey
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

Introduces students to the social scientific study of the Jews and their communities in the modern period. Focus is on the different paths of Jewish emancipation in Western societies, the impact of modernisation on Jewish life, and the significance of the Holocaust and the establishment of the State of Israel for contemporary Jewish identity. Themes include: occupational, educational, and social class transformations; religious, ethnic, and communal forms of Jewish identification; Jews and others; political allegiances; Israel-Diaspora relations; and assimilation and intermarriage.

POLS2034
Jews, States, and Citizenship
Staff Contact: Geoffrey Levey
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

POLS2035
Multiculturalism in Law and Political Theory
Staff Contact: Geoffrey Levey
CP15 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

POLS2036
Political Development in Northeast Asia
Staff Contact: You Ji
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level 1 credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

An introduction to contemporary political development in Northeast Asia. It applies Western modernisation theory to the process of socio-political and economic change in China, Japan, South and North Korea and Taiwan. Also discusses the relationship of these countries and the outside world. Their internal politics are analysed in the context of history, culture and economic development. The major topics include: land and people, political culture, state/society relationship, environment, ideology and nationalism, government, the military and political parties. The subject examines similarities and differences of political development between the countries in the region. One particular emphasis will be on the on-going reform and democratisation process in Northeast Asia.
POLS2037
International Law and the Globalisation of Politics
Staff Contact: Shirley Scott
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

International law is integral to the system of international politics. It is the medium through which states and other actors negotiate their positions on a vast array of subjects and via which politics has, over recent decades, undergone a process of globalisation. Introduces students to the alternative approaches to analysing the political role of international law and examines the role of international law in particular case study scenarios. While the focus will be at a global level, some attention will be given to the domestic impact in Australia of the increasing globalisation of politics via international law. No prior knowledge of law is assumed; the focus in this subject is politics.

POLS2038
Australian Prime Ministers
Staff Contact: Mark Rolfe
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

A great deal of what is called politics in Australia is identified with political parties and, ultimately, with prime ministers. Popular and media views identify the prosperity of Australia, various events and the achievements of a Federal Government with success or failure of the Prime Minister. Hence, there are a great many people who discuss the so-called 'presidentialisation' of Australian politics. But do prime ministers have as much power as is popularly conceived? This subject is based on the old political theme of agency versus structure. How much can one individual achieve as prime minister when he is dependent on a political party and a cabinet which include powerful allies and rivals? How much has the process of socialisation in a party shaped the aspirant? What style of leadership must a prime minister present to the electorate?

POLS2039
International Organisation
Staff Contact: Marc Williams
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

Examines the historical development of international organisation in international relations. Focuses on formal institutions (for example, the UN, IMF, NATO, WHO, GATT/WTO) as well as modes of organisation, that is, on both the formal legal/institutional aspects of international organisations as well as the process whereby states and other actors attempt to adapt the rules, procedures and frameworks of co-operation to the conditions of an interdependent global economy in the context of an interstate system.

Upper Level 15 credit point subjects with Credit prerequisites

Subjects commencing with the numbers POLS3...are worth 15 Upper Level credit points. The minimum prerequisite for these subjects is 45 political science credit points at Credit or better. Please check individual subject entries for any additional prerequisites. These subjects consist of one 2 hour seminar per week.

Designated Pre-Honours Subjects

Students wishing to enrol in the honours program must do one of the following three subjects:

POLS3027
Liberal Democratic Thought
Staff Contact: Helen Pringle
C15 SS HPW2
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points plus 45 credit points in Upper Level Political Science at a cumulative average of credit or better and at least 1 upper level 15 credit point subject with a POLS3... at credit level
Note/s: Compulsory pre-honours subject. Available only on application to the Head of School. Subject not offered in 1999.

POLS3048
Political Satire and Parody
Staff Contact: Conal Condren, Mark Rolfe
CP15 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points plus 45 credit points in Upper Level Political Science at a cumulative average of credit or better and at least 1 upper level 15 credit point subject with a POLS3... at credit level
Note/s: Compulsory pre-honours subject. Available only on application to the Head of School. Students who completed POLS3027 in 1995 or in 1998 are exempt from POLS3048 and POLS3054.

Discusses the diverse nature and roles of satire and parody. It deals with material from different cultures and in different forms in order to raise general issues about interpretation and political society.

POLS3054
Theorising International Political Economy
Staff Contact: Marc Williams
CP15 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: 30 Level I credit points plus 45 credit points in Upper Level Political Science at a cumulative average of credit or better and at least 1 upper level 15 credit point subject with a POLS3... at credit level
Note/s: Compulsory pre-honours subject. Available only on application to the Head of School. Students who have previously completed POLS3048 or who completed POLS3027 in 1995 or in 1998 are exempt from this subject.

Introduces key perspectives and central issues in the study of international political economy. Establishes links between theories about the relationship of politics and...
economics, and the analysis of key structures and processes in the world. Emphasises the evolution of the post-Second World War global economy, and examines state-firm relations, changing production structures, international trade, monetary relations, and international economic integration.

**Note/s:** Enrolment for a compulsory honours seminar must be approved by the beginning of Session 1. Seminar times allocated prior to submission of the provisional enrolment form. Consult School.

### Seminar Subjects with Credit Prerequisites

**POLS3023**  
**International Security**  
*Staff Contact: Shirley Scott*  
*CP15 SS HPW2*  
*Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better including POLS2005 or equivalent or permission of subject director*  
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.*

**POLS3024**  
**Australian Foreign Policy**  
*Staff Contact: Fedor Mediansky*  
*CP15 SS HPW2*  
*Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better including POLS2005 or POLS2024 or equivalent or permission of subject director*  
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.*

**POLS3028**  
**Perspectives on US Politics: The American President**  
*Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson*  
*CP15 S1 HPW2*  
*Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better or HIST2045 at credit level or permission of subject director*  
*A study of modern US Presidents and theories of presidential power and what makes for successful and unsuccessful presidencies.*

**POLS3032**  
**The Party System in Australia**  
*Staff Contact: Rodney Smith*  
*CP15 SS HPW2*  
*Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better or permission of subject director*  
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.*

**POLS3040**  
**Early Political Texts**  
*Staff Contact: Conal Condren*  
*CP15 S1 HPW2*  
*Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better or permission of subject director*  
*An examination of Thomas Hobbes's *Leviathan* (1651), its contexts, the controversies surrounding its reception and some of the uses to which it has been put in the twentieth century. *Leviathan* is, by general consent the most important work in political theory written in the English language; but it is more than a political theory; it is an argument about philosophy, science, language, human psychology and religion. It is a work of rhetoric and satire. It is one of the great prose works of English. It thus evokes a range of contexts, of the Reformation, the Scientific revolution, the British and French Civil Wars, the humanism of the Renaissance. On publication it proved highly controversial. It was largely overlooked in the nineteenth century but in our own it has been re-discovered as central to the understanding of political civilisation. It is still as controversial, though for different reasons, as it was in the seventeenth century. Studying it is a way into our own civilisation as well as Hobbes's own world.*

**POLS3042**  
**Strategic Studies**  
*Staff Contact: Richard Lucy*  
*CP15 S2 HPW2*  
*Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better or permission of subject director*  
*Note/s: Excluded students who have previously undertaken GENT0702.*  
*A selective examination of strategic thinkers before 1945 and the development of strategic thought since 1945.*

**POLS3044**  
**Electoral Studies**  
*Staff Contact: Rodney Smith*  
*CP15 SS HPW2*  
*Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better or permission of subject director*  
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.*

**POLS3045**  
**Policy and Politics: Theory and Practice**  
*Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson*  
*CP15 S1 HPW2*  
*Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better or permission of subject director*  
*Introduces students to the workings of Parliament and policy making in Australia. It assumes that students will have read the preliminary reading and are minimally familiar with the Australian political system. Students' work centres on an external internship. Students are required to produce a research report and a weekly diary as part of their assessment.*

**POLS3046**  
**Japan and the New World Order**  
*Staff Contact: Rob Steven*  
*CP15 SS HPW2*  
*Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better or permission of subject director*  
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.*

**POLS3047**  
**The Socialist Idea and the Market**  
*Staff Contact: Gavin Kitching*  
*CP15 S1 HPW2*  
*Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better or permission of subject director*
Focuses on the relationship between the tradition of socialist thought in all its variants – Marxist, anarchist, anarcho-syndicalist, communitarian and Fabian/gradualist – which emerged in the nineteenth century and the failure—which contributed to its subsequent failure in practice? Was the socialist idea a good idea which went wrong in practice because of political or economic mistakes? Or was there something fundamentally wrong with it in the first place which contributed to its subsequent failure in practice?

POLS3049
Sexuality and Power
Staff Contact: Vanessa Farrer
CP15 SS HPW2
Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better or permission of subject director
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

POLS3050
Theories of Nationalism
Staff Contact: Ephraim Nimni
CP15 SS HPW2
Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better or permission of subject director
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

POLS3051
Patterns of International Cooperation
Staff Contact: Michael Wesley
CP15 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better or permission of subject director
Examines the methods and mechanisms through which states either cooperate or coordinate their actions in international relations. Particular attention is paid to the motives and capabilities of cooperating states, as well as the conflict and competition that often characterises the internal workings of international institutions. An overview is provided of the different types of cooperative mechanisms in use, as well as the trends in use or disuse of types of cooperation.

POLS3052
Sovereignty, Order and the State
Staff Contact: Jo-Anne Pemberton
CP15 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better or permission of subject director
Explores the meanings of the concepts sovereignty and order in the context of historical and contemporary discussions concerning the operations of the state, both internally and externally. Particular focus is given to the early development of the theory of sovereignty and to the attacks on this notion made in the name of pluralism and internationalism, now and in the early part of this century. The subject also examines the question of justice in international politics, the issues of post-nationalism and the future of the state.

POLS3053
The Problem of Language in Modern Social Theory
Staff Contact: Gavin Kitching
CP15 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better or permission of subject director
Examines the old debate over whether a 'science' of society and politics is possible, but from a particular 'language focussed' perspective. Begins from the claim of Winch (1958) that the whole 'idea of a social science' is based on a fundamental misunderstanding of the role played by language in human social interaction. Considers the attempts of various defenders of social science to reply to the original Winchian critique, the development of the debate since that time, and what remains of the whole enterprise of academic social and political study if the aspiration to science is abandoned.

Note: For further information and for details of subjects offered by the School in other years, consult the Political Science Guide, available from the School. Students are requested to consult the School for subjects listed as may not be offered in 1999, prior to enrolment.

Honours Level

For requirements for honours entry see above, Honours Entry. If in doubt check with the School.
Coordinator: Rodney Smith

POLS4000
Political Science Honours (Research)
Staff Contacts: Rob Steven and Rodney Smith
During the honours year, students are required: 1. To undertake an original piece of research work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. 2. To complete two coursework subjects offered during the year, one of which may, under special circumstances, be replaced with an equivalent reading course. 3. To participate in the thesis workshop each week.


Further details are available in the School's Honours guide, available from the School.

Ancillary Subjects

Students interested in further study of politics should be aware that there are subjects offered by other Schools in the Faculty and in Faculty programs on political matters. Such subjects cannot be counted towards a major in Political Science; but up to 15 credit points may, in special circumstances, be counted towards Honours prerequisites, with the permission of the Head of School.
Psychology

The School of Psychology is in the Faculty of Life Sciences.

Head of School: Prof Kevin McConkey
First Year Coordinator: Dr Rick Richardson
Senior Administrative Officer: Mr Trevor Clulow

Psychology is a discipline of both scientific research and applied practice. As a science, psychology is concerned with the study of behaviour and its underlying mental and neural processes. Topics of study include learning, memory, cognition, perception, motivation, life-span development, personality, social interactions, and abnormal psychology. Psychology has many areas of application, especially in clinical, correctional, counselling, educational, and organisational settings. In addition, people with training in psychology pursue careers in academic research, health research, developmental disabilities and rehabilitation; ergonomics; occupational health and safety; personnel selection, training, and management; vocational guidance; and marketing.

Psychology may be taken as a major sequence in the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Social Science degree courses. Students who want to complete an Honours program (four years) in Psychology and to qualify professionally will need to apply to transfer to either the Bachelor of Science (Psychology) (Course 3431) or the Bachelor of Science (Advanced Science - Life Sciences) (Course 3990) degree courses available through the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics. The Bachelor of Science (Advanced Science - Life Sciences) degree course may be combined with either the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science degree courses.

English Proficiency

A high proficiency in English is necessary to pass Psychology subjects.

Major Sequence

A major in Psychology is obtained by the completion of 135 credit points which consist of PSYC1001 Psychology 1A and PSYC1011 Psychology 1B (30 Psychology Level I Credit Points), PSYC2001 Research Methods 2, PSYC2061 Social and Developmental Psychology, PSYC2071 Perception and Cognition, and PSYC2081 Learning and Physiological Psychology (60 Psychology Upper Level II Credit Points), and any three Psychology Level III subjects (45 Psychology Upper Level III Credit Points).

The Psychological Society

The Psychological Society aims to provide activities both educational and social for students of psychology and, more generally, to act as an intermediary body between students of different years, and staff.

The Society organises a variety of activities including staff-student functions, informal discussions, film showings, and occasional talks and seminars. An activities fee enables the society to meet any of the finances needed to support its functions.

Level I

PSYC1001
Psychology 1A
Staff Contact: Dr R Richardson
CP15 S1 HPW5
Note/s: Excluded GENB4001.

This subject introduces the content and methods of psychology as a basic science, with an emphasis on the social bases of behaviour. After an initial review of the historical foundations for the scientific study of human behaviour, several specific topics related to the social aspects of human behaviour are discussed. Specific topics covered in this subject include development, measurement of personality, theories of consciousness, and social influences on behaviour. In addition, training in the methods of psychological inquiry and basic procedures of data analysis is also provided.

PSYC1011
Psychology 1B
Staff Contact: Dr R Richardson
CP15 S2 HPW5
Note/s: Excluded GENB4002.

This subject introduces the content and methods of psychology as a basic science, with an emphasis on the biological bases of behaviour. Specific topics covered in this subject include perception, learning, memory, motivation, emotion, and abnormal behaviour. After describing the basic phenomena within an area, the goal will be to explore the neural bases of these behaviours. In addition, training in the methods of psychological inquiry and basic procedures of data analysis is also provided.

Upper Level II

PSYC2001
Research Methods 2
Staff Contact: Dr M Gleitzman
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC1001 and PSYC1011

General introduction to the analysis of data by means of inferential statistics (z, t and chi square). Issues in the use of statistics (power, robustness). General features of research methodology. Laboratory and statistical traditions affecting design and control procedures. The implications of the use of inferential statistics for research methodology generally. Ethics of research and interpretation of data.
PSYC2011
Psychological Measurement and Assessment
Staff Contact: Dr S McDonald
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: PSYC2001
Principles and techniques of psychological measurement. Types of tests and issues relevant to their construction, administration and interpretation in decisions about selection and classification. Professional responsibilities in use of tests in decision making.

PSYC2061
Social and Developmental Psychology
Staff Contact: Prof J Forgas
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC1001 and PSYC1011
Two strands: 1. Social The basic principles of research and theory in social psychology, with a special emphasis on understanding how people relate to each other. Issues such as the nature of human sociability, the perception and interpretation of social behaviour, ambiguities of interpretation of interpersonal behaviour, verbal and nonverbal communication processes, impression formation and impression management and related topics will be covered. 2. Developmental The age at which certain abilities or dispositions develop or are learned, and the processes by which developmental changes occur. Issues such as nature and nurture, continuity vs discontinuity, nomothetic vs ideographic approaches and the methods and ethics of developmental research will be covered from various perspectives – psychodynamic, biological/ethological, environmental/learning, and cognitive-developmental.

PSYC2071
Perception and Cognition
Staff Contact: Prof B Gillam
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC1001 and PSYC1011
Introduces the fundamental principles underlying human perception and cognition such as sensory coding, perceptual organisation, perception of spatial layout, perceptual learning, object recognition, attention, memory storage and retrieval, problem solving and decision making. The practical program will provide an introduction to the use of psychophysical methods, experimental approaches to the study of cognitive processes, and the application of findings in society.

PSYC2081
Learning and Physiological Psychology
Staff Contact: Dr J Cranney
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC1001 and PSYC1011
An examination of brain and behaviour relationships with emphasis on learning, memory, and motivation. Topics may include habituation, sensitisation, classical/operant conditioning, basic motivations, hunger, sex aggression, neuropsychology of amnesia and normal memory.

Upper Level III

PSYC3001
Research Methods 3A
Staff Contact: Dr M Gleitzman
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: PSYC2001
Analysis of variance for single factor and multifactor designs. MANOVA model analyses of repeated measures data. Simultaneous inference procedures for contrasts defined on parameters of ANOVA and MANOVA models. General principles of experimental design. Analysing experimental data with the PSY program.

PSYC3011
Research Methods 3B
Staff Contact: Dr K Bird
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: PSYC3001
Multiple regression and its application to prediction, analysis of designed experiments and construction of structural models. Principal components analysis and factor analysis. Data analysis using SPSS.

PSYC3051
Physiological Psychology
Staff Contact: Prof G Paxinos
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and PSYC2081
The neural control of behaviour with special emphasis on cerebral localisation of function in humans. Clinical conditions will be considered to the extent they illuminate mechanisms and theory of brain function, and the professional issues raised by different theories will be canvassed.

PSYC3121
Social Psychology
Staff Contact: Prof J Forgas
CP15 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and PSYC2061
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.
A review of the history, principles and methods, and ethics of social psychology at an advanced level. Substantive research areas such as the nature of affiliation and attraction, interpersonal relationships, the study of beliefs, values and attitudes, persuasion and processes of attitude change, social influence processes, and group behaviour, among others, will be covered.

PSYC3141
Behaviour In Organisations
Staff Contact: Dr S Schneider
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and PSYC2061
The application of general psychological theories and principles to contemporary managerial problems. It will acquaint students with research in employee motivation, satisfaction, selection, training, evaluation, and teamwork,
as well as other topics in industrial and organisational psychology, including the role of the professional in organisations and in dealing with other professionals.

**PSYC3151**  
**Cognition and Skill**  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof S Andrews*  
CP15 S1 HPW4  
*Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and PSYC2071*  
Considers the cognitive processes underlying the development of skill in a variety of domains ranging from general skills such as reading and recognising objects to specialised skills such as solving algebra problems and air-traffic control. The differences between novice and expert performance are discussed to illustrate theories of expertise and demonstrate the contribution of individual and environmental factors to skill acquisition. Implications for training and assessing skilled performance are considered.

**PSYC3161**  
**Language and Its Development**  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof M Taft*  
CP15 HPW4  
*Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and PSYC2071*  
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.*  
Describes the structure of language and how it is acquired and used in reading, writing, speech comprehension and speech production. All levels of language are examined: phonemes and graphemes, morphemes, words, sentences and text. Bilingualism and language dysfunction are also given consideration.

**PSYC3201**  
**Psychopathology**  
*Staff Contact: Dr P Birrell*  
CP15 S1 HPW4  
*Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and PSYC2081*  
An introduction to the scientific analysis of behavioural and mental disorders. The major syndromes, focusing upon current models and theories of causation and the empirically-based evaluation of these aetiological models and theories will be described. Treatment of the disorders will be outlined, especially where modern treatment developments throw light on fundamental causal mechanisms. Professional and ethical aspects of various treatments will be considered.

**PSYC3211**  
**Cognitive Science**  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof S Andrews*  
CP15 HPW4  
*Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and PSYC2071*  
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.*  
Considers a variety of different approaches adopted in the study of mental processes. In particular the underlying assumptions of cognitive models are highlighted and critically appraised. Includes topics such as computer models of learning and memory, artificial intelligence, consciousness, cognitive representations and the association between mind and body. The professional implications of these topics will be discussed.

**PSYC3221**  
**Vision and Brain**  
*Staff Contact: Prof B Gillam*  
CP15 S1 HPW4  
*Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and PSYC2071*  
Seeing is an amazing achievement, taking up 40% of the visual cortex. This subject will consider how we see and how this reveals and is related to principles of brain functioning. Topics will include stereo (3-D vision), the coding of brightness and colour, perceiving motion and self-motion, brain damage and the question of specialised visual systems, visual imagery, visual attention, and vision and art.

**PSYC3231**  
**Child Development: Perception and Cognition**  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof J Taplin*  
CP15 S2 HPW4  
*Prerequisites: PSYC2001, PSYC2061 and PSYC2071*  
The development of infants' and children's auditory and visual abilities will be considered in relation to their adaptive search for perceptual, cognitive and social invariance in their environment. Cognitive development will be considered from three different theoretical perspectives: Piagetian theory, changes in information processing capabilities, and the formation of domain-specific knowledge and beliefs from infancy to adulthood.

**PSYC3241**  
**Psychobiology of Memory and Motivation**  
*Staff Contact: Dr R Richardson*  
CP15 S2 HPW4  
*Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and PSYC2081*  
Research and theory in memory and motivation as they underpin adaptive behaviour. Primary consideration will be given to general-purpose and specialised forms of learning. Implications for the origin and treatment of clinical disorders will be described.

**PSYC3251**  
**Animal Cognition**  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof RF Westbrook*  
CP15 HPW4  
*Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and PSYC2081*  
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.*  
Key topics include how animals represent space, time, and number, their capacity to solve problems and to reason, to learn about relations including causal ones, and the means by which they communicate. Questions about animal intentionality and consciousness will also be dealt with, as will issues concerning interpretation of data obtained from animal research.

**PSYC3261**  
**Current Topics in Behavioural Neuroscience**  
*Staff Contact: Prof EJ Kehoe*  
CP15 HPW4  
*Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and PSYC2081*  
*Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.*
An occasional elective dealing with recent developments in behavioural neuroscience.

PSYC3271
Personality and Individual Differences
Staff Contact: Dr G Huon
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2011 and PSYC2061
The study of persons from two separate, but related perspectives. The psychology of personality involves the study of the structure and the processes involved in the organised functioning of individuals, their traits, cognitions and motives. The expression and measurement of the differences in those psychological characteristics between individuals and groups, and the theories or explanations that account for them, is what is involved in a psychology of individual differences.

PSYC3281
Interpersonal Behaviour
Staff Contact: Prof J Forgas
CP15 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and PSYC2061
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.
A critical, evaluative perspective, dealing with selected topic areas of contemporary research on social behaviour, such as the development of social understanding, emotional development, the role of affect in social behaviour, social cognition, social interaction processes, and group dynamics. The range of topics will reflect the changing emphasis in contemporary research on interpersonal behaviour.

PSYC3301
Psychology and Law
Staff Contact: Dr K Williams
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: PSYC2001 and PSYC2061
An examination of various aspects of the judicial process from a psychological perspective in terms of their impact upon the trial participants and society. The focus will be upon contributions of social psychology, although other areas of experimental psychology will be drawn from as well. Topics include eyewitness memory, judges' instructions, lie-detection, trial tactics, reactions to insanity defences, and jury decision making.

Honours Level IV

PSYC4023
Psychology 4 (Thesis) Honours
Staff Contact: Dr B Spehar
CP120 F
Prerequisites: See Honours Entry, page 125, 1995 Arts and Social Science Handbook
A supervised research thesis and course work to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

Russian Studies

Russian Studies offers a range of subjects designed to develop an informed understanding of Russia and the former territories of the Soviet Union through the study of Russian language, literature, civilisation and history.

Russian language subjects cater both for complete beginners and also for advanced speakers of Russian.

Although language study is required for a major sequence in Russian Studies, several of the Upper Level subjects require no knowledge of the Russian language and can be taken by students from other schools interested in learning about Russian literature, society and history.

Major Sequences

Major Sequence 1
For students entering the Department with no prior knowledge of Russian (non-native speakers). 105 credit points obtained in the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RUSS1000</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RUSS2001</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>RUSS3001</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RUSS2101</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major Sequence 2
For native speakers or equivalent. 105 credit points obtained in the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RUSS1001</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RUSS2101</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>RUSS2200*</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RUSS2102</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RUSS3002</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RUSS3003</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours Entry

The minimum prerequisite for entry to Year 4 Honours programs is 135 credit points in an approved sequence, at an average of Credit level or above, for Single Honours in Russian, or 120 credit points in an approved sequence, at an average of Credit level or above, for entry to Combined Honours (in Russian and another discipline).
Approved sequences are:

For Non-native Speakers

Single Honours
Major sequence 1 (see above) plus a further 30 credit points selected from the following subjects: RUSS3002, RUSS3003, RUSS2102, RUSS2200*, EURO2311, EURO2500*.

Combined Honours
Major sequence 1 (see above) plus a further 15 credit points selected from the following subjects: RUSS3002, RUSS3003, RUSS2102, RUSS2200*, EURO2311, EURO2500*.

For Native Speakers

Single Honours
Major sequence 2 (see above) plus a further 30 credit points from the following subjects: RUSS3004, RUSS3005, EURO2311, EURO2500*.

Combined Honours
Major sequence 2 (see above) plus a further 15 credit points selected from the following subjects: RUSS3004, RUSS3005, EURO2311, EURO2500*.

*Not offered in 1999

Level I

RUSS1000
Russian for Beginners
Staff Contact: L Stern
CP30 F HPW6
Note/s: Excluded Native speakers or those qualified to enter RUSS1001.

Intended for complete beginners, this subject provides a basic introductory knowledge of spoken and written Russian. Assessment: Weekly assignments, tests, examination.

RUSS1001
Russian Language and Literature (Native Speakers)
Staff Contact: L Stern
CP30 F HPW5
Prerequisite: Knowledge of Russian at a level deemed acceptable by the Head of Department
Note/s: Excluded RUSS1100.

A first-year language course of 3 hours per week for advanced speakers of Russian (native speakers may be offered an alternative program of 2 hours per week) together with a course on Russian 19th-century literature in Session 1.
Assessment: Language: weekly assignments, tests, examination. Literature: 3 essay-type assignments.

RUSS2001
Intermediate Russian
Staff Contact: L Stern
CP30 F HPW5
Prerequisite: RUSS1000
Note/s: Excluded RUSS2000, RUSS2100.

A continuation of Level I Russian language for beginners (with consolidation and extension of written and oral proficiency in Russian) together with a course on Russian 19th-century literature in Session 1.
Assessment: Language: weekly assignments, tests, examination. Literature: 3 essay-type assignments.

RUSS2100
19th Century Russian Literature and Society
Staff Contact: B Lewis
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts

No knowledge of the Russian language is required for this survey of Russian literature and society in the 19th century. In English translation representative works from 6 major writers (Pushkin, Gogol, Lermontov, Turgenev, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky) are studied both as literature and as a reflection of the society which produced them.
Assessment: 3 essay-type assignments.

RUSS2101
20th Century Russian Literature and Society
Staff Contact: B Lewis
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts

Assessment: 3 essay-type assignments.

RUSS2102
The Great Terror
Staff Contact: M Ulman
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded RUSS2302.

No knowledge of the Russian language required. An analysis of Stalinism, the purges and show-trials of the 1930s. The growth of Soviet organs of oppression, forced collectivisation, the Gulag system.
Assessment: 2–3 essay-type assignments.
RUSS2200
Soviet Cinema
Staff Contact: L Stern (Russian Studies), P Gerdes (Theatre, Film and Dance)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000 or THFI1001 plus THFI1002 or 120 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

RUSS3001
Advanced Russian
Staff Contact: L Stern
CP50 F HPW4
Prerequisite: RUSS2001 or RUSS2000
Note/s: Excluded RUSS3000.
Advanced grammatical structures, translation into Russian, essay-writing and advanced oral work.
Assessment: Weekly assignments, grammar test, examination.

RUSS3002
Russian Option A
Staff Contact: B Lewis/M Ulman
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: One of the following: RUSS2000, RUSS2001, RUSS1001, RUSS1101
One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.
Assessment: 3 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

RUSS3003
Russian Option B
Staff Contact: M Ulman/B Lewis
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: One of the following: RUSS2000, RUSS2001, RUSS1001, RUSS1101
One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.
Assessment: 3 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

RUSS3004
Russian Option C
Staff Contact: M Ulman/B Lewis
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: One of the following: RUSS2000, RUSS2001, RUSS1001, RUSS1101
One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.
Assessment: 3 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

RUSS3005
Russian Option D
Staff Contact: M Ulman/B Lewis
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: One of the following: RUSS2000, RUSS2001, RUSS1001, RUSS1101
One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.
Assessment: 3 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

RUSS3006
Russian Option E
Staff Contact: M Ulman/B Lewis
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: One of the following: RUSS2000, RUSS2001, RUSS1001, RUSS1101
One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.
Assessment: 3 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

Honours Level
Students should consult the Department for assessment details for Honours Level subjects.

RUSS4000
Russian Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: L Stern
Prerequisites: At least 135 credit points in an approved sequence of subjects at Credit level or above, or with permission of the Head of Department
Advanced Language (2 hours) plus one option (see below) and a 15,000-20,000 word thesis on a topic to be approved by the Head of Department.

RUSS4050
Russian Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: L Stern
As for RUSS4000.

RUSS4500
Combined Russian Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: L Stern
Prerequisites: At least 120 credit points in an approved sequence of subjects at Credit level or above, or with permission of the Head of Department
Advanced Language (2 hours) or one option (see below) and a 15,000-20,000 word thesis on a topic to be approved by the Heads of the participating Schools/Departments.

RUSS4550
Combined Russian Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: L Stern
As for RUSS4500.

Options for Upper Level and Honours Subjects
1. Tolstoy
2. Gogol
3. Dostoevsky
4. Pushkin
5. Solzhenitsyn
6. 20th Century Russian Prose
7. Russian Women Writers
8. Contemporary Russian Drama
9. Population of Russia, Ethnic and Demographic Aspects
10. Old Russian Language
Assessment: 3 essay-type assignments or equivalent per option.

Note: The Department reserves the right to limit or increase the number of options available.

Science, Technology, and Society

Science and Technology Studies

The School of Science and Technology Studies (STS) offers subjects in two streams: History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST); and Science, Technology, and Society (SCTS). A major sequence in the School may be made up of subjects from both the HPST and the SCTS streams. Subjects may be taken in any order, provided that subject prerequisites are met. Entry to most Upper Level subjects is possible without having studied Level 1 HPST or SCTS subjects.

Subjects in the Science, Technology, and Society (SCTS) stream examine the social, economic, and political dimensions of scientific and technological change, especially in the twentieth century. SCTS subjects make an ideal complement to subjects in sociology, political science, and public policy. They employ the methods of the social sciences and humanities to understand the social, cultural, economic, and environmental role of science and technology. No previous study of mathematics or science is required.

Major Sequence

A major sequence in the School of STS consists of at least 105 credit points in HPST and/or SCTS subjects, of which no more than 30 credit points may be from Level 1 subjects. A major sequence may therefore consist of 30 Level 1 plus 75 Upper Level credit points, 15 Level 1 plus 90 Upper Level credit points, or 105 Upper Level credit points. By permission of the Head of School, up to 15 credit points obtained in approved Upper Level subjects in other Schools may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of STS.

Honours or Combined Honours Entry

For information on Honours programs and prerequisites for honours, see the subject descriptions below, under 'Honours Level'.

Environmental Studies

The School of Science and Technology Studies is responsible for co-ordination of the interdisciplinary program in Environmental Studies. For information on this program see the relevant entry in Undergraduate Study.

History and Philosophy of Science and Technology

For information on subjects in the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST) stream, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

Level 1

The following are Level 1 subjects, with credit point values as nominated.

SCTS1106
Science, Technology, and Society
Staff Contact: David Miller
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded SCTS1001.

Examines the relations of science and technology with societies in the modern world. The status and authority of science. Can science tell us what we ought to do? Critiques of science. Is technology applied science? What is the relation between technology and social change? The political uses of expertise. Experts and the rest of us. Issues of participation. These topics will be explored theoretically and by reference to case studies including: modern genetics and its use in agriculture and medicine; information technology, computers and cyberspace; energy technologies, nuclear and solar; technologies of everyday life.

SCTS1107
Understanding Environmental Controversy
Staff Contact: Paul Brown/David Miller
CP15 S2 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded SCTS1002.

Examines the nature of global and local environmental problems with particular emphasis on understanding controversies about environmental risk. Patterns of population and consumption, production and waste; what constitutes an environmental problem?; risk and risk perception; environmentalism; the uses of knowledge, science and environmental controversy; international attacks on global problems; stakeholders and stances; environmental problems in your backyard; local and global action. In the last seven weeks students will participate in group projects examining particular environmental risk controversies.

Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects with credit point values as nominated.

SCTS2106
Scientific Knowledge and Political Power
Staff Contact: George Bindon
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 90 credit points
An introduction to the political dimensions of 20th century science. Topics include: growth of expenditure on science in the twentieth century; science and politics; science and economic growth; the science-technology relationship; approaches to science policy; critiques of the role of science in contemporary society.

SCTS2107
The Sociology of Science and Technology
Staff Contact: David Miller
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106

An examination of the communal nature of scientific and technological activities which will include: an historical survey of the development of scientific and engineering sub-cultures and professions; theories on the internal workings of scientific communities – scientific communication, norms, the reward system, fraud; disciplines and specialties in science and engineering; a critical examination of the notion of 'communities' and their relation with the wider social order; the 'constructivist' reunification of social systems and knowledge systems and consequences for the sociology of expertise.

SCTS2108
Information Technology, Politics and the Media
Staff Contact: John Merson
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106

This subject examines the global expansion of Information Technology and its social and economic impacts. It looks at the role of internet, intranet and satellite broadcasting systems in breaking down traditional barriers of time and space. Examples discussed include: the spread of global media services; international telemedicine; education and training accessed globally; international consumer banking and finance; and manufacturing processes controlled globally on-line. It also explores the political implications of these changes, and the efforts of communities in both developed and underdeveloped countries to take advantage of this information 'superhighway' without being culturally annihilated in the process.

SCTS2109
The Challenge of the New Biotechnologies
Staff Contact: Nicolas Rasmussen
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106

Examines the new medical and agricultural technologies, stemming from the molecular biology revolution, in social context. Topics covered may include xenotransplantation, the Human Genome Project, new reproductive biotechnologies for humans, the genetic manipulation of food crops and animals for altered product qualities, and the impact of biotechnology on agricultural sustainability.

SCTS2116
Technological Change and Economic Development
Staff Contact: George Bindon
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 90 credit points, including SCTS1001 or SCTS1106; or by permission of Head of School

Ideas about technological change and its relations to economic development. The work of Adam Smith, Ricardo, Malthus, Georgescu-Roegen, Marx, Kondratiev, Veblen, Schumpeter, Schmookler, Innis, Galbraith, Rostow, Futardo, Freeman, Latour, etc. Relationships between social and technological change; the rise of the industrial estate; the emergence of the 'post-modern'/post-industrial' state; Reich's 'global web'. Technological change in relation to: the changing roles of the state; metropolitan centres and the periphery; the collapse of the Soviet empire; the emergence of the 'Asia-Pacific rim' and its implications for Australia's future.

SCTS2117
The Challenge of Managing and Measuring Science and Technology
Staff Contact: George Bindon
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 90 credit points, including SCTS1001 or SCTS1106; or by permission of Head of School

SCTS2118
Technology, Environment, Politics
Staff Contact: Paul Brown
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106

Provides a theoretical background for understanding 'the social crisis of the environment'. Images of nature and science as key factors in the development of modernity. Positivism, nature science and the birth of social science. Progress, technocracy, totalitarianism in the twentieth century. Critical theory and the philosophical/political critique of science and technology since World War Two. Postmodernity, the lifeworld, trust and system feedbacks. Global markets and ecological impacts.

SCTS2119
Science, Technology and Everyday Life: History and Current Issues
Staff Contact: David Miller
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.
SCTS3106
Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World
Staff Contact: John Merson
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106
Note/s: Excluded COMD2050, SCTS3001.
This subject is about sustainable development along with the technological and social changes that are involved in achieving it, both at a national and global level. It is divided into three parts: (1) the historical causes of the present global environmental and economic crisis; (2) possible solutions to problems of food production, environmental degradation, industrialisation, energy use, and population growth; (3) ideas for a New World Economic Order and the economic and technological changes required to bridge the ever increasing gap between rich and poor nations.

SCTS3107
Women and Science
Staff Contact: David Miller
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded SCTS3002.

SCTS3108
Technological Development in 20th-Century Australia
Staff Contact: George Bindon
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded SCTS3003.

SCTS3109
Society, Technological Hazards, and Environmental Management
Staff Contact: David Miller
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded SCTS3004.

SCTS3115
Politics of the Atmosphere
Staff Contact: Stephen Healy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106
Examines the ozone and greenhouse issues in the broader sustainability debate. The regulation of the atmospheric commons is crucial in attempts to balance industrial development and ecological sustainability and a key rationale for curtailing modern industrial lifestyles. Considers the pivotal role of scientific knowledge in these issues, the technological politics central to them, and the prominent role of economic instruments in proposed solutions. The evolution of the ozone issue and its regulation via the Montreal Protocol provides a basis for the study of the more complex and challenging greenhouse problem.

The local/global relationship is examined through a case study of urban air quality and transport in Sydney.

SCTS3119
Reading Option in Science and Technology Studies
Staff Contact: David Miller
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106
Note/s: Permission for enrolment in the reading option must be obtained from Head of School.
Students wishing to work in an area not covered by an existing subject may apply to the School to take a reading option. Not more than one such subject may be counted towards a degree. Approval of a program for a reading option will depend on its suitability and the availability of a staff member to undertake supervision.

SCTS3120
Cultural Heritage: The Management of Australian Cultural Environments
Staff Contact: Laurajane Smith
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SCTS2106
Over 40,000 years of human habitation has helped to shape Australia's environment. This subject examines the policies and processes of managing both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal (historical/European) 'cultural heritage'. It will define the notion of 'cultural heritage' and examine to what extent the Australian environment may be defined as 'natural'. The subject identifies and examines the values attributed to cultural heritage items, sites and places by a variety of interest groups, and critically examines the legal, ethical and policy requirements which dictate management processes.

SCTS3126
Society and Environmental Process: Botany Bay in the Sydney Region
Staff Contact: Paul Brown
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SCTS2118 and at least two other upper level subjects listed in the Environmental Studies Program
Note/s: Excluded SCTS3013, SCTS3120.
Interprets the concept of the social construction of the environment in the specific context of Botany Bay and its region. Environmental issues are identified and examined in the light of historical, sociological, economic and political developments at the regional, national and global levels. Prospects and processes for intervention. In addition to other work, each student completes a substantial research report.

Honours Level
Students thinking of studying for Honours in the School of Science and Technology Studies should, if possible, consult the School by the end of their 3rd session of study. A program of study will be worked out for each student according to his or her needs and interests. It is, however, possible to move to Honours at a later stage, and students wishing to do this should contact the School.
SCTS4000
Honours (Research) F

SCTS4050
Honours (Research) P/T

Staff Contact: David Miller

Prerequisite: At least 135 credit points, with an average of Credit or better, in subjects offered by the School of Science and Technology Studies (HPST and/or SCTS), including not more than two Level 1 subjects offered by the School. With the approval of the Head of School, subjects outside the School carrying up to 30 credit points may be substituted for subjects offered by the School.

For Honours (Research), candidates are required to present a thesis and complete coursework as approved by the Head of School.

SCTS4001
Honours (Coursework) F

SCTS4051
Honours (Coursework) P/T

Staff Contact: David Miller

Prerequisite: As for SCTS4000

For Honours (Coursework), candidates are required to complete a program of coursework as approved by the Head of School.

SCTS4500
Combined SCTS Honours (Research) F

SCTS4550
Combined SCTS Honours (Research) P/T

Staff Contact: David Miller

Prerequisite: As for SCTS4000

For Combined Honours (Research), candidates are required to present a thesis and complete coursework as approved by the Heads of the two participating Schools.

SCTS4501
Combined Honours (Coursework) F

SCTS4551
Combined Honours (Coursework) P/T

Staff Contact: David Miller

Prerequisite: As for SCTS4500

For Combined Honours (Coursework), candidates are required to complete a program of study as approved by the Heads of the two participating Schools.

SCTS4200
Combined Honours (Research) in Environmental Studies F

SCTS4201
Combined Honours (Research) in Environmental Studies P/T

Staff Contact: Paul Brown

Prerequisite: 1. Combined honours prerequisites in a discipline. 2. At least 120 credit points from the list of nominated subjects for the interdisciplinary major in Environmental Studies, including the Core Seminar (SCTS3013 or SCTS3126), with an average of Credit or better. 3. Permission of the Honours Committee of the Environmental Studies Committee.

Thesis (50%); seminar (25%); either a second seminar or a project (25%). The project is intended to provide the opportunity for learning experience based on field research involving industry, government, or community activity, in a topic area different from that of the thesis. It could take the form of a radio program, a short film, an environmental action plan or design, a community event, a developed policy proposal, a detailed funding program etc., or elements of several of the foregoing.

Social Science and Policy

The School of Social Science and Policy offers programs in social science and policy studies. These include the core program in the Bachelor of Social Science degree and a major sequence in policy studies in the Bachelor of Arts degree. Combined undergraduate degree programs are also offered that combine the Bachelor of Social Science and the Bachelor of Commerce; and Economics; and Science; and Art Theory; and Law. Similar combinations of combined degrees are available within the Bachelor of Arts with a major sequence in Policy Studies. A major sequence in social science can be combined with a major sequence in Asian Studies in the Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) degree.

The programs offered are interdisciplinary, drawing from all the social sciences to achieve an integrated social scientific approach to many of the key issues and problems facing societies and their working life today. They encourage and cultivate creativity and a critical perspective and develop skills in conducting research and in the application of social science to the policy process.

Special emphasis is placed on familiarising students with the ways in which social science is put into practice by using case studies drawn from current projects being undertaken or commissioned by governments, non-government and private sector organisations.

The School aims to equip graduates with the skills and knowledge necessary to plan and conduct social research projects and to hold responsible positions in policy analysis and social research in either the public or private sectors.

The Bachelor of Social Science Degree combines a core program of study in social science, policy analysis and research methods with a major study in a particular social science discipline.
The core program aims to provide students with skills in undertaking social research particularly in an applied policy setting. These include written communication skills with particular emphasis on reports, submissions, position papers and proposals; the ability to undertake research and data analysis, both quantitative and qualitative; analysis and critical evaluation of research, arguments and policies; and the use of computers in social research and information processing.

The major study aims to equip students with a knowledge base in one of the social sciences.

In addition, students undertake elective subjects, totalling at least 105 credit points, from the subjects offered in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and subjects carrying the equivalent of 30 credit points chosen from the University's General Education program.

The degree may be taken at pass or honours level. The pass degree is a three year full-time program requiring the completion of 360 credit points including the required general education subjects. Honours students complete, in addition to the pass degree program, an extra year of full-time study or an extra eighteen months of part-time study. To be eligible to enter the honours year students must perform at a credit or better average in both the Social Science and Policy core as well as in their major study.

The Core Program in the Bachelor of Social Science

The core program is a one-hundred-and-twenty credit point sequence consisting of eight subjects taken over three years.

The subjects which make up the sequence are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLSP1000</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Science and Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP1002</td>
<td>Introduction to Policy Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP1001</td>
<td>Introduction to Research and Information Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP2000</td>
<td>Social and Economic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP2001</td>
<td>Research Methods in the Social Sciences</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP2002</td>
<td>Policy Analysis Case Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP3000</td>
<td>Research for Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP3001</td>
<td>Quantitative Social Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP3002</td>
<td>Social Science and Policy Project</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major Sequence in Policy Studies in the Bachelor of Arts

This sequence is designed for students enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts degree who wish to major in Policy Studies without completing the full Social Science and Policy core program including all the research methods subjects. It would be suitable for students seeking employment in policy work which does not involve a substantial research component.

The major sequence in Policy Studies consists of at least 105 credit points in subjects offered by the School of Social Science and Policy of which no less than fifteen and no more than thirty credit points must be from level one subjects and no more than fifteen credit points from approved subjects offered by other schools.

The level one subjects must include SLSP1002 Introduction to Policy Analysis and may include either SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy or SLSP1001 Introduction to Research and Information Management. The upper level subjects may include any combination of upper level subjects offered by the School of Social Science and Policy subject to satisfaction of prerequisites and up to 15 credit points from approved subjects offered by other schools in the Faculty.

Approved subjects offered by other schools include the following:

- POLS2008 Public Policy Making
- SCTS3109 Society, Technological Hazards and Environmental Management
- SCTS3116 The Political Economy of Energy and Sustainable Development
- SOCA3603 Economic Rationalism and Public Policy

Honours Level

Honours in the Bachelor of Social Science

The BSocSc Honours degree may be taken in three ways. All programs require completion of 4th year seminars, an internship of three weeks in an organisation approved by the School, working in an area of policy, and a substantial research project:

1. **Social Science and Policy Honours, with a Major in an approved area**

   **Prerequisite:** Completion of the minimum requirements for a BSocSc Pass degree including the 120 credit BSocSc Core program, SLSP3005, and a Major concentration in an approved area, both with a good Credit average.

2. **Combined Social Science and Policy Honours (Research)**

   **Prerequisite:** Completion of the minimum requirements for a BSocSc Pass degree including the 120 credit BSocSc Core program, SLSP3005 or equivalent in the relevant school, and the prerequisites for Combined Honours in the school/department in which the student has taken an approved Major concentration, both at a level of performance determined by the relevant subject authorities.

For details concerning requirements, see Undergraduate Study Conditions for the Award of Degrees, and the appropriate entries of schools/departments offering Combined Honours.
3. BSocSc – Honours In Economics

Prerequisites: Completion of minimum of 135 credit points in Economics and 90 credit points in Social Science and Policy in accordance with the core program set out below at an average of credit or better.

The BSocSc Honours in Economics core program in Years 1, 2 and 3 is as follows:

**Year 1**

**Economics**
- ECON1101 Microeconomics 1 15
- ECON1102 Macroeconomics 1 15

**Social Science and Policy**
- SLSP1001 Introduction to Research and Information Management 15

*and either,*
- SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy 15
- SLSP1002 Introduction to Policy Analysis 15

**Year 2**

**Economics**
- 2 Elective Economic subjects 30
- ECON2101 Microeconomics 2 15
- ECON2102 Macroeconomics 2 15
- ECON2291 Quantitative Methods A 15
- ECON2292 Quantitative Methods B 15

**Social Science and Policy**
- SLSP2002 Policy Analysis Case Studies 15

**Year 3**

**Economics**
- 2 Elective Economic subjects 30
- ECON3290 Introductory Econometrics 15

**Social Science and Policy**
- SLSP3000 Research for Policy 15
- SLSP3002 Social Science and Policy Project 15

In Year 4 students will enrol in:

- SLSP4006 Social Science and Policy–Honours in Economics (F/T) 15
- SLSP4007 Social Science and Policy–Honours in Economics (P/T) 15

These programs will include:

**Economics**
- ECON4100 Advanced Economic Analysis
- ECON4127 Thesis

One year 4 elective

**Social Science and Policy**
- Advanced Social Science and Policy Seminar
- BSocSc Thesis Workshop

Honours in Policy Studies in the Bachelor of Arts

Entry to honours in Policy Studies requires completion of 135 credit points with at least a credit level average in subjects offered by the School of Social Science and Policy. These subjects may include up to thirty credit points taken from approved subjects offered by other schools. The 135 credit points must include the following:

- SLSP1002 Introduction to Policy Analysis
- SLSP2002 Policy Analysis Case Studies
- SLSP3000 Research for Policy
- SLSP3005 Inquiry and Interpretation in the Social Sciences

Students in their honours year will enrol either in SLSP4100 or in SLSP4150.

Combined Degrees within the Bachelor of Social Science

Combined degrees offer the potential of bringing together enhanced disciplinary knowledge with applied social science skills that are increasingly in demand in work and the community. The combined program is designed specifically to bring together the material of the two and reduce the time that would be spent doing the program separately:

- The Combined Bachelor of Art Theory/Bachelor of Social Science
- The Combined Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Social Science
- The Combined Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Social Science
- The Combined Bachelor of Social Science/Bachelor of Law
- The Combined Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Social Science

Please check the relevant handbook for details of these combined degrees.

**Level 1**

- **SLSP1000**
  - Introduction to Social Science and Policy
  - **Staff Contact:** Roberta Ryan
  - **CP15 S1 HPW3**
  - **Note/s:** Excluded 60.1000, 34.1000.

Explores the nature of social science, the knowledge and information created by it, and how this is applied to real world policy problems. These applications are examined in the context of a range of policy areas drawn from health, education, environment and social policy. Investigates how
policy is developed, changed, implemented and evaluated and the role social science plays in this process. Considers practical, political and ethical problems encountered by social scientists in applying their knowledge and skills to inform policy and the role social science plays in the management of social change.

SLSP1001
Introduction to Research and Information Management
Staff Contact: Rogelia Pe-Pua
CP15 S2 HPW4
Note/s: Excluded 60.1001, 34.1001.
Explores the processes involved in making sense of information used in the policy process and in generating new information through research. Introduces and examines a range of technologies to assess the use of information by policy making bodies both public and private, including the media. Provides skills in the use of such technologies and in the design, conduct and analysis of social research and considers the utilisation of such research in management and decision making.

SLSP1002
Introduction to Policy Analysis
Staff Contact: Susan Keen
CP15 S2 HPW3
An introduction to the social, political and organisational context of policy making. Includes the governmental and legal framework within which public policy is made; organisations and policy; the role of interest groups and the media in influencing policy. Studies of key policy areas such as communications policy, environmental policy or health policy will be used to illustrate the concepts introduced in the subject.

Upper Level

SLSP2000
Social and Economic Theory and Policy
Staff Contact: George Argyrous
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts or permission of the Head of School
An interdisciplinary overview of the relationship between social and economic theory and policy development. This subject considers how theory informs and legitimates policy choices and how policies are dependent on historical, social and economic contexts. Major social and economic theorists are considered and current policy case studies are used to evaluate policy implementation in the public and private sectors in Australia.

SLSP2001
Research Methods in the Social Sciences
Staff Contact: George Argyrous
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: SLSP1001 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded 60.200, 34.2001.
Issues and problems in conducting social research in applied contexts. Research methods and the analysis of data: qualitative and quantitative research methods, techniques for the analysis of data including inferential statistics, the use of statistical data packages and methods of qualitative data analysis. Reporting research findings and ethical issues in research.

SLSP2002
Policy Analysis Case Studies
Staff Contact: Janice Caulfield
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SLSP2000
Examines the role of the social scientist in policy work, exploring both theoretically and practically the policy/action relationship. Case studies in policy work are introduced in workshops to develop practical skills in dealing with policy implementation issues.

SLSP2201
Social Research and Policy Analysis
Staff Contact: Susan Keen
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SLSP1000 & SLSP1002, or permission of the Head of School
An examination of ways in which organised knowledge influences decision-making. Various concepts of policy-making as well as the variety of roles, strategies and analytical approaches policy analysts assume in relation to decision-makers. The use and abuse of social science in the public, private and non-profit sectors. Students are directly exposed to professional policy research through visits to research centres, and participation of policy analysts from outside the university in the classroom discussions.

SLSP2301
Information Systems and Policy Analysis
Staff Contact: Carol Healy
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Aims at expanding the analytic skills of students through further hands-on experience with computer-aided policy analysis. Focuses on the development and utilisation of information systems for decision support, policy development and program evaluation. Topics include: The role of information systems in policy analysis; Practical problems of information collection and maintenance; Design and implementation of a database information system; Use of graphical and other presentation tools; Use of desktop publishing facilities. This subject should be of interest to all students who would like to gain practical skills in the design and use of information systems for policy-related work.
SLSP2501
The Public Sector in the Modern Economy
Staff Contact: Michael R Johnson
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Covers theoretical debates amongst economists and others about the appropriate role of the state in micro and macro economic management. Keynesian and free market public choice theories are highlighted. Deals with historical patterns in the economic role of government and the public sector in Australia and current debates over the appropriate role of government in regard to regulation, social wage spending and taxation. Focuses on contemporary commercialisation of the public sector - covering topics like privatisation, corporatisation, user pays, community service obligations and staff reductions.

SLSP2601
Social Policy
Staff Contact: Roberta Ryan
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: SLSP1000 & SLSP1002 or permission of the Head of School
An interdisciplinary examination of the theoretical and practical issues associated with the formulation and implementation of social policy.

SLSP2701
The Theory and Practice of Development
Staff Contact: Michael R Johnson
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
The theories developed to explain the different rate and pattern of economic and social development within and between countries and regions and the policy consequences of these explanations are analysed and compared. The theories covered include explanations for different rates of development internal and external to nation states based on social, market, technological and other factors. Significant case studies of policy experience from Latin America and Asia, where a variety of economic and social policy approaches have been adopted are examined. The current status of debates about the nature of underdevelopment and its solutions is reviewed.

SLSP2800
Researching the Media
Staff Contact: Rogelia Pe-Pua
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Explores the processes involved in making sense of information used in mass media and in generating new information through research. Provides skills in the design, conduct and analysis of media research. Includes a range of methods, both qualitative and quantitative. Introduces data analysis with the use of the computer. Discusses issues and problems in research, and reporting of findings.

SLSP2810
Media, Knowledge and Public Policy
Staff Contact: Janet Chan
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Examines the way in which the media influence public policy through their construction of social problems and representation of social knowledge. Using examples from public policy areas such as crime, health, employment, etc., the subject raises theoretical and practical issues in relation to the creation and dissemination of social science knowledge and its subsequent utilisation by media workers and policy makers.

SLSP3000
Research for Policy
Staff Contact: Carol Healy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: SLSP2001 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded 60.3000, 60.300, 34.3000.
Examines the methodological questions involved in the application of social science to policy: how questions are framed, how inquiry is conducted, how findings are assessed, and how research relates to the policy process. The approach is both analytical and practical: it seeks to develop both the capacity for critical analysis of research method, and practical competence in the planning and conduct of research.

SLSP3001
Quantitative Social Research
Staff Contact: Janet Chan
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: SLSP2001 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded 60.3001, 34.3001.
The role of quantitative methods in applied social research. Characteristics of quantitative research: variables and their measurement, survey research methods, use and development of social indicators and operationalisation of concepts. Methods for the analysis of quantitative data using statistical analysis packages such as SPSS including analysis of variance, elaboration analysis, multiple regression and multivariate classification methods. Reporting and interpreting research outcomes.

SLSP3002
Social Science and Policy Project
Staff Contact: Roberta Ryan
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisites: SLSP2002, SLSP3000, SLSP3001
Note/s: Excluded 60.3002, 34.3002.
Students undertake a major social science research project in one of several policy areas. The project involves bringing together the research and analytical skills necessary for policy-related work and will involve students in all phases of the project. This includes preparation of a literature review and a research proposal, the conduct of research, and the writing of a report embodying the results of the research.
SLSP3005
Inquiry and Interpretation in the Social Sciences
Staff Contact: Ralph Hall
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisites: SLSP3000, SLSP3001
Examines the conceptual foundations of the social sciences both historically and currently, to provide an understanding of the theoretical dimensions of social science research and their methodological implications.

Honours Level

SLSP4000
Social Science and Policy – Honours (Research) F/T
Staff Contact: Janet Chan
Prerequisites: The 120 credit BSocSc Core Program, and a Major concentration in an approved area, and SLSP3005, all with a good credit average
A research project must be approved and commenced no later than Session I of the final year of study. Participation in prescribed seminars of at least four hours' duration per week and an internship program are also required of each student in the fourth (final) year of study.

SLSP4050
Social Science and Policy – Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Janet Chan
Prerequisites: The 120 credit BSocSc Core Program, and a Major concentration in an approved area, and SLSP3005, all with a good credit average
Requirements are the same as for SLSP4000.

SLSP4500
Combined Social Science and Policy – Honours (Research) F/T
Staff Contact: Janet Chan
Prerequisites: The 120 credit BSocSc Core Program with a good credit average, and SLSP3005 (or equivalent in the relevant school). Students must also satisfy the prerequisites for Combined Honours in the other school/department concerned.
This program is undertaken in combination with Social Science and Policy and a school or department offering an approved Major concentration in the BSocSc Degree, in which the other school/department also offers a Combined Honours (Research). Students are required to complete a research and seminar program acceptable to both Social Science and Policy and the other school/department.

SLSP4550
Combined Social Science and Policy – Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Janet Chan
Prerequisites: The 120 credit BSocSc Core Program with a good credit average, and SLSP3005 (or equivalent in the relevant school). Students must also satisfy the prerequisites for Combined Honours in the other school/department concerned
Requirements are the same as for SLSP4500.

SLSP4006
Social Science and Policy – Honours (Economics) F/T
Staff Contact: Janet Chan
Prerequisites: A 90 credit BSocSc Core Program, the required 135 credit point Economics program, at an average of credit or better
For requirements, see BSocSc – Honours (Economics) rules above.

SLSP4007
Social Science and Policy – Honours (Economics) P/T
Staff Contact: Janet Chan
Prerequisites: A 90 credit BSocSc Core Program, the required 135 credit point Economics program, at an average of credit or better
For requirements, see BSocSc – Honours (Economics) rules above.

SLSP4100
Policy Studies Honours (Research) F/T
Staff Contact: Janet Chan
Prerequisites: See Honours entry requirements
Students undertake an approved research project and submit a thesis reporting this research; completion of an internship program as arranged by the School and participation in a seminar in policy analysis in session 1 and a thesis workshop.

SLSP4150
Policy Studies Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Janet Chan
Prerequisites: See Honours entry requirements
Requirements are as for SLSP4100 but taken over 18 months.

Social Work

Head of School:
Dr Carmen Moran
Administrative Assistant:
Mrs Christine Mangos
At the undergraduate level, the School of Social Work offers courses leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Social Work, and of the combined degrees of Bachelor of Social Work/Bachelor of Laws.

Bachelor of Social Work

Professional social work is a worldwide occupation and discipline concerned with helping individuals, families, groups, organisations, communities, and societies to deal with social problems and to develop more satisfying and equitable social conditions generally.
The widening range of social work tasks and roles means that a variety of people are suited for social work practice.
However, all forms of professional social work require interpersonal skills, a disciplined mind, and adherence to the profession's community service ethic, and social work often involves working with people and organisations under stress and in situations where there is conflict.

The BSW degree (course 4031) is designed to prepare students for the professional practice of social work. It is expected to be undertaken as a four-year full-time program. The Head of School may, however, permit a student who is unable to study full-time to take the course over a longer period not exceeding seven years.

The aim is to produce a social worker who has a general foundation for continuing professional learning, and can undertake independent professional practice at a basic level of competence, utilising relevant knowledge and skills in accordance with the profession's values. This aim is achieved through developing the student's understanding of:

- normative and factual aspects of the various systems (political, economic, and social) in which people live. This involves teaching materials which give insights into what values people hold, how they attain them, and competing views of what ought to be the situation;
- the nature and extent of social problems and social conditions for people at different stages of the life cycle and in various socio-economic, psycho-social, biological and geographic circumstances;
- policies and services, and various 'helping' occupations, specifically created and maintained to enhance the wellbeing of people within their society; and
- the development of social work as an organised occupation: its history; its relationship to its society; its relationships to social welfare systems and to other 'helping' occupations; its composition and organisation; its various tasks and the knowledge and skills necessary to undertake them; and its new directions for development.

In this first professional qualification, the student gains understanding of the main dimensions of contemporary and future social work practice at the various levels and in the various fields of social work intervention. Features of the course are a problem-solving approach in the first year, and a range of electives on selected aspects of social work in the final two years.

Field Education

An integral aspect of the course is organised learning in the field and this is a basic requirement for the professional recognition of the degree. In the field education subjects, a field instructor, usually in a social welfare agency, is responsible for a student learning to apply the principles of professional practice in an actual practice setting. From Year 3, a total of 140 seven-hour days are taken up in this way. Forty of these days are scheduled during academic recess periods. A student's two field education placements are in more than one type of practice setting. The settings vary and can include medical, psychiatric, community health, community, family and child welfare, services to disabled groups, services to the aged, services to migrants, income security, and corrective services. Non-government social welfare agencies and agencies at all levels of government are utilised. For some students, their second field education placement may be located outside the Sydney metropolitan area.

Security Checks

It is a requirement that students who are undertaking placements in certain government departments and related organisations undergo a criminal record check.

Admission to the Course

Entry to the course is on a competitive basis. A small number of students may be admitted to Year 2 of the course if they have completed at least three full Year 1 BA degree course subjects, or their equivalent, including Sociology and Psychology at a level approved by the Faculty's Admissions Committee. These students will be required to undertake SOCW8212 Social Work Practice - Bridge as a reading-based subject in Year 2.

The following indicates the principles on which the School of Social Work accredits other qualifications against its program. These are endorsed by the Australian Association of Social Workers (AASW), the national professional body which accredits our course:

- for candidates having completed two years of a three year Australian Social Welfare degree program, or holding a completed three year Australian Social Welfare degree, and admitted to a four year Social Work degree program, credit will be granted at a minimum of 25%, and normally in the range of 25—50%, of that degree program;
- for candidates having completed one year of a three year Australian Social Welfare degree program and admitted to a four year Social Work degree program, a credit of up to 25% of that degree program;
- for candidates transferring between four years Australian Social Work degree programs, full equivalent credit for comparable subjects (given differences in course structures between universities, year-by-year equivalence is not guaranteed); and
- the amount of credit for overseas qualifications will be given on a case by case basis.

Progression

Except with the permission of the Head of School, students may not proceed to the next year of the course until they have fulfilled all the requirements of the previous year.
General Education Requirement

General Education electives totalling 30 credit points must be taken from the General Education program. See the entry headed 'General Education Program' at the front of this Handbook. Social Work students may not take subjects offered by Schools in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Honours Program

An Honours program is available to students whose performance is of a high standard. The current Honours program is under review. Information will be available from the School in 1999. Honours students graduate with one of the following classifications of Honours: Class 1; Class 2, Division 1; Class 2, Division 2.

4031
Social Work Degree Course Full-time

Bachelor of Social Work
BSW

Session Subject CP

Year 1 — 120 credit points
S1 PSYC1001 Psychology 1A 15
S1 SOCA1001 Cultural Identities 15
or
S1 SOCA1002 Australian Society 15
S1 Elective Subject* 15
S1 SOCW8195 Introduction to Social Work 15
S2 PSYC1011 Psychology 1B 15
S2 SOCA1003 Modern Sociology: Key Ideas 15
or
S2 SOCA1004 Studying Sociology 15
S2 Elective Subject* 15
S2 SOCW8196 Communication & Social Work Practice 15

*Elective Subjects can be taken from other schools either inside or outside the Faculty.

Year 2 — 120 credit points
S1 2 General Education Electives 15
S1 SOCW8204 Human Behaviour 1 15
S1 SOCW8206 Society & Social Work 1 15
S1 SOCW8209 Social Work Practice: Casework 15
S2 SOCW8205 Human Behaviour 2 15
S2 SOCW8207 Society & Social Work 2 15
S2 SOCW8208 Research Methods 1 15
S2 SOCW8210 Social Work Practice: Community Work 15

Year 3 — 120 credit points
S1 SOCW8304 Research Methods 2 15
S1 SOCW8305 Social Work Practice: Groupwork 15
S1 SOCW8306 1st Placement 30
S2 SOCW8307 Social Work Practice Elective 1 15
S2 SOCW8308 Human Behaviour 3 15
S2 SOCW8309 Social Policy 1 15
S2 SOCW8310 Socio-Legal Practice 15

Year 4 — 120 credit points
S1 SOCW8404 Administration 15
S1 SOCW8405 Social Work Practice Elective 2 15
S1 SOCW8406 Social Policy 2 15
S1 SOCW8407 Social Philosophy 15
S2 SOCW8408 2nd Placement 45
S2 2 General Education Electives*** 15

***Students can take these General Education subjects earlier if they wish. Summer session, winter session and evening options should be considered.

Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units or studies. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

PSYC1001; PSYC1011
Psychology 1A; Psychology 1B
Note/s: See Psychology section in this Handbook for details.

SOCA1001; SOCA1002
Cultural Identities; Australian Society

SOCA1003; SOCA1004
Modern Sociology; Studying Sociology
Note/s: See Sociology section in this Handbook for details.

SOCW8195
Introduction to Social Work
Staff Contact: Jan Breckenridge
CP15 S1 HPW3
Provides an overview and rationale for the BSW curriculum. Students are introduced to the scope and parameters of the social work profession, the diversity of levels and contexts of intervention, the range of theory and knowledge that informs social work practice, and the code of ethics that guides professional intervention. A variety of case studies and scenarios are used to illustrate this material.
To reinforce the links between conceptual knowledge and practical application, contact will be made with a range of relevant agencies.

**SOCW8195**

**Communication and Social Work Practice**

*Staff Contact: Richard Roberts*

*Prerequisite: SOCW8195*

All professional practice is underpinned by effective communication. This subject provides an understanding of theories of communication and incorporates selected basic communication skills exercises. It provides a beginning awareness of the ways in which communication skills can be used differentially to achieve particular professional purposes within the broad context of social work practice (e.g., interviewing, submission writing, public speaking, multimedia, use of interpreters). The subject will continue to explore the interface between professional practice and personal values in relation to the professional code of ethics.

**Electives (2 from outside the School of Social Work)**

- CP15 each, one in S1, one in S2 HPW3 each

Students may choose two subjects from schools either within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or in another faculty. For example, a student may choose from a language, Aboriginal studies, political science or economics. Students are advised to check if their chosen subjects have prerequisites.

**SOCW8204**

**Human Behaviour 1 (Life Stress and the Life Span)**

*Staff Contact: Carmen Moran, Elizabeth Fernandez*

*Prerequisite: PSYC1001 and PSYC1011*

Looks at theories of stress which have influenced the way the topic is researched and applied today. The main theoretical underpinnings are critically examined for their relevance to particular types of stressor events and applicability across the life span. The role of the individual, the nature of coping and the relative importance of biological and environmental factors are explored. Life-span theories are examined in this context. The relevance of laboratory studies of stress and the challenge of researching stress in applied environments are evaluated with reference to classic and current stress studies. The biopsychosocial perspective on human behaviour and development are evaluated. The subject also examines the theoretical underpinnings and empirical evaluation of stress management techniques.

**SOCW8205**

**Human Behaviour 2 (Physical and Psychological Health)**

*Staff Contact: Carmen Moran, Elizabeth Fernandez*

*Prerequisite: SOCW8204*

This subject sustains the biopsychosocial framework of Human Behaviour 1 to examine factors which influence the maintenance of health and the development of illness. The personal and social meanings of health and illness are explored. The contribution that major theories of human behaviour contribute to our understanding of health and illness are critically evaluated. Interdisciplinary theoretical and empirical contributions are used to examine a range of themes related to health and illness. Social factors which influence our view of health, the disorders we research and the theories we accept are examined.

**SOCW8206**

**Society and Social Work 1**

*Staff Contact: Michael Wearing*

*Prerequisites: SOCA1001 or SOCA1002 and SOCA1003 or SOCA1004*

Explores the nature of society and the interrelationship between conceptual knowledge and social work practice with the emphasis on the Australian context. Students examine concepts, theories and key social trends related to social work. This provides an understanding of social work practice in light of significant socio-cultural and political theories. Builds on the sociological foundations of Year 1. Provides the basis for the study of the context of practice and of social policy arrangements.

**SOCW8207**

**Society and Social Work 2**

*Staff Contact: Michael Wearing*

*Prerequisite: SOCW8206*

Explores further the study of social and political institutions and structures and their effect on social work. Builds on the use of theory to understand the link between policy and practice in diverse public and private arenas. Identifies crucial factors in the distribution of resources, status and power. Provides a foundation for the study of Social Policy 1 and 2.

**SOCW8208**

**Research Methods 1**

*Staff Contact: Cindy Davis*

*Prerequisites: PSYC1001 and PSYC1011*

Looks at the nature of research - in particular, research in a social context. It aims to equip students with basic skills in research design, data collection and analysis. In addition, the subject presents concepts that enable students to critically evaluate others' research. Covers information on descriptive and experimental research, and qualitative and quantitative approaches to design and analysis. The relative benefits and limitations of different approaches to research are discussed. Cultural factors that can influence decisions about research methods, sampling, analysis of results and dissemination of information are considered. Students learn to apply basic techniques of data analysis, including inferential and descriptive statistics.
SOCW8209
Social Work Practice - Casework
Staff Contact: Diane Barnes
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: SOCW8196
Addresses practice theory and skills relevant to social work intervention at the direct personal level. In the lecture program, a range of approaches to practice are presented and critiqued, and common elements that pertain to the beginning, middle and ending phases of the intervention process are highlighted. Skills that are relevant to each of these phases are taught and practised in tutorials: exploratory interviewing and assessment skills are emphasised in the beginning phase, ‘demand-for-work’ skills in the middle phase, and skills of reviewing and leaving-taking in the ending phase.

SOCW8210
Social Work Practice - Community Work
Staff Contact: Helen Meekosha
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SOCW8196
Analyses and critiques models and theories of community work within the contemporary social policy and economic and political context. Skills and knowledge required for effective practice are pursued: neighbourhood work; principles for setting up community organisations; using the media (including use of websites and the internet as community); formal/consensus meeting procedures, local research and social analysis; participation techniques; negotiating and bargaining; running community campaigns; understanding of local government. An emphasis is placed on issues of power, powerlessness and the collective processes that empower marginalised communities.

SOCW8212
Social Work Practice - Bridge
Staff Contact: Diane Barnes
CP7.5 S1 Reading-based subject
This subject is taken by students who enter the BSW program with advanced standing on the basis of previously undertaken welfare studies. Through a set reading program, students are introduced to the scope and parameters of the social work profession, the diversity of levels and contexts of intervention, the range of theory and knowledge that informs social work practice, and the code of ethics that guides professional intervention.

SOCW8304
Research Methods 2
Staff Contact: Michael Wearing
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: SOCW8208

SOCW8305
Social Work Practice - Group Work
Staff Contact: Sandy Regan
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: SOCW8196
Building on SWP-Casework and SWP-Community Work, this subject provides the specialised knowledge needed for social work intervention at the social groupwork level of practice. Groups are looked at as vehicles for change. Examines the phases of group development (beginning, middle and end), the dynamics of group process, and a range of group work models which support the diversity of group work practice. Examples of social groupwork practice from community, organisational and clinical perspectives are studied in detail. An emphasis is placed on experiential learning and skills development in addition to theoretical/conceptual understanding.

SOCW8306
Social Work Practice - First Placement
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP30 S1 65 days
Prerequisites: SOCW8209 and SOCW8210
After consultation about their particular interests and specific learning goals, students are allocated to a social welfare agency to undertake field-based learning under the supervision of a qualified field instructor. Placements occur in a range of traditional and contemporary settings and contexts, such as hospitals, local governments, state and federal government departments, as well as non-government, community-based organisations. By the end of this field placement, students are required to have demonstrated a beginning level of satisfactory performance in an identified range of practice competencies. Performance is monitored and assessed by the university, in consultation with the field instructor and student. This placement begins in mid-January with a six week full-time block period, then reduces to three days a week during Session 1.

SOCW8307
Social Work Practice - Elective 1
Staff Contact: Diane Barnes
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisites: SOCW8305 and SOCW8306
Students select from a range of specialised modules that build on the methods-based input of earlier practice subjects. Some electives address social work intervention in particular fields of practice or in relation to specific social issues (eg, child protection; disability; domestic violence; HIV/AIDS; international social work); others are designed to develop specialised methods of practice (eg, family therapy; teleconferencing; grief counselling). The range of topics varies from year to year, depending on staff availability and student interest.
**SOCW8308**  
**Human Behaviour 3 (The Individual in the Social World)**  
*Staff Contact: Carmen Moran, Elizabeth Fernandez*  
*CP15 S2 HPW3*  
*Prerequisite: SOCW8205*

Critically examines the major theories of human behaviour and evaluates the relative importance of individual differences and social factors. The relationship between personal and group identity is a continuing theme. Specific examples of behaviour of relevance to social work are used to highlight the complexity of the topic and the many factors that influence the way an individual thinks, feels and behaves. Examines research studies, as well as popular beliefs and images of human individuality across a range of literature. The way human functioning is negatively influenced by social factors such as discrimination and disadvantage are also examined. Our understanding of human behaviour is then reviewed from the biopsychosocial perspective.

**SOCW8309**  
**Social Policy 1**  
*Staff Contact: Eileen Baldry*  
*CP15 S2 HPW3*  
*Prerequisite: SOCW8207*

Builds on the historical, ideological, political and economic background to understanding social arrangements covered in Society and Social Work 1 & 2. Policy analysis frameworks are introduced along with perspectives from various policy theorists and analysts. These are applied in the detailed discussion and analyses of major policies in policy domains such as health, housing, urban and regional, finance, transport and criminal justice. Comparative policy studies are used in various of these critical analyses.

**SOCW8310**  
**Socio-Legal Practice In Social Work Settings**  
*Staff Contact: Eileen Baldry*  
*CP15 S2 HPW3*  
*Prerequisite: SOCW8306*

Explores the legal, professional and ethical opportunities and constraints of social work practice. It includes a consideration of the tensions and dilemmas of socio-legal practice through an examination of social work interventions in selected settings. Attention is paid to legal systems, legal concepts, lawmaking processes, sources of legal assistance and interactions between social workers and lawyers. There are opportunities for exploration of legal issues arising from field placements and/or work experience and students are required to attend a court sitting.

**SOCW8404**  
**Social Work Practice - Administration**  
*Staff Contact: Barbara Ferguson*  
*CP15 S1 HPW3*  
*Prerequisites: SOCW8305 and SOCW8306*

Provides an introduction to management theory and skills which inform and guide students' participation in their place of employment whether or not they choose to become administrators. The subject is issues-based and attempts to show how the values, knowledge and skills introduced throughout their program of study interrelate in the implementation of a human service organisation.

**SOCW8405**  
**Social Work Practice - Elective 2**  
*Staff Contact: Diane Barnes*  
*CP15 S1 HPW3*  
*Prerequisite: SOCW8307*

Students take a second practice elective, to complement that taken in SOCW8307.

**SOCW8406**  
**Social Policy 2**  
*Staff Contact: Eileen Baldry*  
*CP15 S1 HPW3*  
*Prerequisite: SOCW8309*

Building on Society and Social Work 1 & 2 and Social Policy 1, this subject introduces students to the social policy processes of formulation, implementation and evaluation. Also covers other more detailed policy analysis frameworks than those presented in Social Policy 1. Processes and elements of the policy analysis framework are utilised to examine closely some social policy domains (eg., social security, education, employment) as well as the impact of several policies on the patterns of welfare experienced by people within major population groupings (eg., immigrants, the aged).

**SOCW8407**  
**Social Philosophy**  
*Staff Contact: Damian Grace*  
*CP15 S1 HPW3*

Introduces students to the basics of moral philosophy in the first part of the subject and builds upon this in dealing with political philosophy in the second part. Begins with moral reasoning and moral theory and these topics introduce students to some of the central thinkers and the doctrines which have shaped modern understandings of ethics. The ethics of Aristotle, Hume, Kant and Mill are complemented by the work of modern philosophers such as Anscombe, MacIntyre and Baier. Political philosophy begins with a discussion of Hobbes and contrasts his theory with that of Aristotle. Then follow discussions of power, authority, legitimacy, rights and justice in a liberal democracy. Modern philosophers treated include Rawls, Nosick and Finnis.

**SOCW8408**  
**Social Work Practice - Second Placement**  
*Staff Contact: To be advised*  
*CP45 S2 75 days*  
*Prerequisites: SOCW8195, 8196, 8209, 8210, 8305, 8306, 8307, 8404, 8405*

Building on their first placement experience, students are placed in a different social welfare agency to develop additional competencies and further enhance those already mastered at a basic level. By the end of this placement,
students need to demonstrate satisfactory performance on the full range of required practice competencies. Students are again consulted in decisions about placement allocations. The placement is undertaken as a full-time block period, beginning in mid-July and extending throughout Session 2.

**General Education (4 electives)**
Two taken in Year 2, Session 1 (Each 7.5 CP)
Two taken in Year 4, Session 2 (Each 7.5 CP)

General Education electives totalling 30 credit points must be taken from the General Education program. See the General Education Handbook for further details. Students may not take electives offered by any of the Schools in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences.

---

### Sociology

Sociology is a discipline for students with a special interest in human relationship and the multiplicity of interactive cooperation, conflict and communication which constitutes any society. The School of Sociology offers a diverse program where students may choose subjects in sociology, social anthropology, cultural theory, cultural studies, sociological approaches to communication and the public media, political sociology and policy-related studies.

Students may decide to enrol in first year sociology to inform their understanding of how societies and cultures affect the way people live their lives. After a general introduction to the study of the social world many students decide to continue and enrol in more advanced and specialist subjects devoted to topics which excite their attention.

#### Level 1

First year sociology offers a broad introduction to sociology as a profound and productive way of describing, analysing and understanding society.

Students in their first year of studying sociology take two of the four introductory subjects. As the subject descriptions indicate, first year subjects may focus on different societies and cultures, but each is an introduction for university students beginning their study of the discipline and is preliminary and prerequisite for more advanced study in later years of the degree.

**Session 1**
- SOCA1001 Cultural Identities
- SOCA1002 Australian Society

**Session 2**
- SOCA1003 Modern Sociology: Key Ideas
- SOCA1004 Studying Sociology

---

### Major Sequence

Students who have successfully completed a first year in sociology (two one session subjects equivalent to 30 points), may enrol in upper level sociology subjects. After successfully finishing first year, students taking a major complete five upper level subjects in sociology (a total of 105 credit points, i.e. 30 Level 1 and 75 Upper Level credit points). Additionally students who undertake a major in sociology are required to include at least one subject from Group A and one from Group B.

(Note: Students who enrolled in their degree program in the Faculty prior to 1998 are not bound by this rule requiring the inclusion of at least one subject from each of the Groups A and B. They are nonetheless advised to do so.)

Subjects offered in 1999 in Groups A and B are marked with an asterisk(*).

**Group A**
- SOCA2101 Encountering Modernity: Sociological Theory
- SOCA2102 Culture: Burdens of Modernity
- SOCA2103 Globalisation and Fragmentation
- SOCA2104 Technology, Work, Culture
- SOCA2105 Sexuality
- SOCA2106 Cities
- SOCA2107 Social Utopias
- SOCA2108 Human Experiments in Diversity: An Introduction to Social Anthropology
- SOCA2109 Local Cultures, Global Cultures

* These subjects are offered in 1999.

**Group B**
- SOCA2201 Sociological Research Methods
- SOCA2202 Social Critique as Social Research
- SOCA2203 Field Research in Sociology
- SOCA2204 Pacific Islands Research Fieldwork
- SOCA2205 Society and Desire: Structuralism and Post-structuralism
- SOCA2206 Embodiment: An Introduction to Phenomenological Thinking
- SOCA2207 Creativity and Knowledge
- SOCA2208 Deviant Fieldwork, Data Collection and Analysis
- SOCA2209 Evaluating Solutions to Social Problems

* These subjects are offered in 1999.

**Group C**
In any one year the School offers a wide range of specialist subjects at upper level. You will find all these subjects listed in the following pages.

If the subject(s) in which you are interested is not offered in one year it will probably be available in the following year. The School tries to ensure that all upper level subjects are offered at least every second year.
Extended Major in Sociology

While a major in sociology consists of 2 Level 1 and 5 Upper Level subjects, students may extend their study further and take one or two more sociology subjects as part of their BA or BSocSc degree (up to 120 Upper Level credit points after first year).

Part-time (Evening) Study

Part-time and evening students are advised that the School teaches selected first year and upper level subjects in the evening. It is possible to complete a major in sociology by attending evening classes.

Honours Entry

An honours degree in Sociology requires a further year of study after completing the requirements for a pass BA or BSocSc degree including a more concentrated study of sociology in second and third year. Students who are achieving good grades are encouraged to plan a four year program leading to an honours degree in Sociology. Honours students will have completed seven upper level subjects in Sociology with a minimum cumulative average of 70 per cent. These upper level subjects must include at least three subjects from Groups A and B, including at least one subject from each of these groups.

The last year of studying for an honours degree is directed to students' development of research and writing skills which will prepare them for entering a career or proceeding to postgraduate research studies. Students are advised to consult with any of their lecturers during second year of enrolment about the honours year and the subjects to be taken in preparation for that fourth year in the honours program.

Combined Honours Entry

Students who plan to complete a joint honours program, in sociology and in one other discipline, are advised to consult with the Heads or the Honours Coordinators in both Schools.

Sociology requires that combined honours students will have completed first year and taken six (not seven) upper level sociology subjects, including one from each of groups A,B and A+B (as for students taking the single honours program). These students are also required to attain a cumulative average of 70 per cent.

Usually the requirements of the other School which combines with Sociology to offer the combined honours program are similar to those set by Sociology. Students must make their inquiries of both and be quite clear about what is expected.

Sociological Society

The Sociological Society was set up to provide educational and social activities for students enrolled in Sociology. It gives the opportunity for students of different years and staff within the School to meet informally and through activities such as regular meetings, film showings and seminars a propitious and friendly environment is fostered between students and staff.

All students studying with the School of Sociology are automatically members. Address any enquiries to the Sociological Society, School of Sociology, UNSW Sydney NSW 2052.

Level 1 Subjects

Session 1

SOCA1001 Cultural Identities
Staff Contact: Michael Humphrey, Grant McCall
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded SOCC1431.
Explores cultural identity in the contemporary world; as a construction within specific historical, spatial and cultural contexts; the central themes of identity, self, culture, place, difference and tradition; the relationship of European and non-European worlds through a study of the construction of knowledge of “the Other” in sociological and anthropological work; cross-cultural realities of our contemporary world and the growing interdependence cultures between North and South; difference by starting with our own worlds and interrogating how we encounter difference, especially in the context of a globalising world; the construction of “Other” cultures and the way we seek to know them. The subject questions the extent to which we know things through their difference or sameness.

SOCA1002 Australian Society
Staff Contact: Michael Pusey
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded SOCI1232.
A basic description and analysis of Australian society. Provides an introduction to sociology and shows how identities and biographies are socially constructed. Topics include: the social impact of age, gender, race and ethnicity on family life; changing families, experience of schooling, friendship intimacy, need and subcultural lifestyles; work, unemployment, leisure, consumption, communities, suburbs, status, class and power.
Session 2

SOCA1003
Modern Sociology: Key Ideas
Staff Contact: Clive Kessler
CP15 S2 HPW3
An introduction to modern sociology via the examination of some of the discipline's key ideas, the formative debates over them, and their contemporary meanings and applications. Ideas to be considered that will be included are society, work, class, power, charisma, ideology, culture and belief.

SOCA1004
Studying Sociology
Staff Contact: Ann Game, Andrew Metcalfe
CP15 S2 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded SOCC1231, SOCI1230.
This subject works through longstanding concerns of sociology with the qualities of self and sociality, with what it means to live in relation to others. It aims to enhance the productive tension between ways of knowing and ways of living and to teach particular skills in reading, writing and researching. Among the topics considered are ritual, passion, intellectuality, enchantment, estrangement, play, inspiration, sympathy and humility. Among the theorists are Durkheim, Hegel, Bachelard, Freud, Simmel and Mead.

Upper Level Subjects

Group A Subjects

SOCA2101
Encountering Modernity: Sociological Theory
Staff Contact: Maria Markus
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCI1201, SOCI2501.
Provides a critical introduction to some of the most influential theoretical traditions (Marx, Weber, Durkheim), tracing their impact upon contemporary debates. Its aim is to ground students' ability to think critically both about society and about social theories, recognising their assumptions, implications and limitations.

SOCA2102
Culture: Burdens of Modernity
Staff Contact: Clive Kessler
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCI2701.
The question of 'culture' and the experience of 'modernity' as they appear in the works of a number of social theorists including Marx, Simmel, Freud, Elias, Tocqueville, Veblen and Riesman.

SOCA2103
Globalisation and Fragmentation
Staff Contact: Michael Humphrey
C15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3596, SOCC2302.
Central to the concept of globalisation is the idea of the expansion and development of global capital and the ascendancy of transnational over national forms of economy, society, politics and culture. Globalisation is transforming the character of social boundaries and attachments. Individuals, families, and communities are no longer enclosed in the same way by geography or social worlds. People have become more, internationally mobile and so have corporations and whole industries. Global cultures have emerged based on mass communication, media and consumer goods. The subject draws on the work of Appadurai, Friedman, Tilly, Taylor and Hall to explore concepts such as: identity, borders, migration, global communication, global culture, place and displacement, development, organisation, disorganisation (chaos), sociality and futures.

SOCA2104
Technology, Work, Culture
Staff Contact: Paul Jones, Jocelyn Pixley
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3813.
An introduction to sociological debates about the relationship between technological innovation, including especially that within the field of communications, and broader aspects of social life. Particular emphasis is placed on the theoretical and practical problems which result when the celebration of technological innovation is regarded as an explanation in itself. Includes an examination of such issues as the sociology of the future (including the future forms of work and leisure), the social role of aesthetic avant-gardism, the 'post-industrial society' and 'information society' (or superhighway) theses, competing conceptions of social change (e.g. technological innovation vs social movements), technological convergence and communications policy, and the social and political environments of policy-making.

SOCA2105
Sexuality
Staff Contact: David Halperin
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCC1161, WOMS1002. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA2106
Cities
Staff Contact: Diana Olsberg
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCC2703.
Focuses on experiences and representations of cities. It is concerned with how the city has become the archetypal
site and sign of modernity and with how spatiality is now central to how cities are lived and imagined. Looks at the city as the site of social transformation in the twentieth century and the tensions between order and disorder. Explores images of the city as the site of liberal and radical utopian dreams as well as the promise and disaster of cities. The changing landscapes of the city are investigated through examples such as streets, crowds, light/darkness, gardens, museums and shopping malls. The subject draws on a range of visual, literary and sociological material.

SOCA2107
Social Utopias
Staff Contact: Paul Jones, Jocelyn Pixley
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or special permission
Note/s: Excluded SOCI2603. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA2108
Human Experiments in Diversity: An Introduction to Social Anthropology
Staff Contact: Grant McCa
c
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCI2301, SOCI3709.

Diversity in human experiments in living has been at the core of the discipline of anthropology since its inception. The foundations of anthropology are exposed and its abiding concern for what it is to be human demonstrated through samples taken from selected societies and cultures in history and amongst the 5,000 examples existing today in the context of global forces seeking to impose homogenisation and conformity. Concepts of exchange, sexuality, identity and belief shape the dialogue.

SOCA2109
Local Cultures, Global Cultures
Staff Contact: Raul Pertierra
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3718.

An enquiry into the response of contemporary anthropology to the global condition. Special attention will be given to examining the attempts of the ‘new ethnography’ to deal with the problem of locality and its representation in an increasingly intertextual world. Examples will be drawn mainly from the Asia/Pacific region, as a basis for exploring the future prospects of anthropology as a form of intellectual practice in Australasia.

Group B Subjects

SOCA2201
Sociological Research Methods
Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCI2401.

A critical introduction to sociological research techniques. Practical experience in doing research.

SOCA2202
Social Critique as Social Research
Staff Contact: Paul Jones, Jocelyn Pixley
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

Emphasises the role played in social research by social critique i.e. the adoption of a critical stance which draws on norms such as social justice, equity and democratic debate and decision making. Introduces approaches within sociology which, while capable of great precision, deliberately avoid emulating the claims to ‘scientific objectivity’ of the physical sciences. These approaches share a vision of sociology as a critical, socially-engaged project which is capable of embracing many modes of analysis, including empirical data collection. It is this critical social engagement which has distinguished sociological research from the uncritical description which characterises practices such as market research. Questions addressed include: Can ‘opinion’ ever really be polled? What is the difference between cultural criticism and social critique? Why have sociologists spent so much time recently critising economists’ methodologies? What is the relation between critical social research and ‘bias’? Are sociologists frustrated investigative journalists?

SOCA2203
Field Research In Sociology
Staff Contact: Ann Daniel, Diana Olsberg
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCI2403. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA2204
Pacific Island Research Fieldwork
Staff Contact: Grant McCa
c
CP15 X1
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded GENT1204, SOCI3710. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA2205
Society and Desire: Structuralism and Post-Structuralism
Staff Contact: Vicki Kirby
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCC2201. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA2206
Embodiment: An Introduction to Phenomenological Thinking
Staff Contact: Head of School
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCC2501. Subject not offered in 1999.
SOCA2207
Creativity and Knowledge
Staff Contact: Andrew Metcalfe, Ann Game
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCC3204, SOCC2204.

Brings two elements into conjunction: discussion of the everyday practical skills of 'doing sociology', and discussion of philosophical issues about different approaches to sociology and knowledge. Aims to improve students' analytical skills by making them more aware of the specific qualities of the tools through which academic knowledges are produced. By scrutinising mediations that are normally invisible, the subject emphasises the full-bodied desires - the passions - involved in the generation of knowledges, and uses this awareness to develop rigorous, creative and joyous approaches to sociological analysis. Uses texts by Serres, Barthes, Winnicott, Merleau-Ponty, Blanchot, Cixous, Borges, Plato, Simmel, Irigaray, Steiner and James.

SOCA2208
Deviant Fieldwork, Data Collection and Analysis
Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy
CP15 X2
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3405.

Aims to give students specific technical skills in data collection and analysis. Research into sociology of deviance provides particularly interesting methodological problems: How can the subjects be located? Does such research constitute an invasion of privacy? Is it ethical? Will the subjects tell the researcher 'the truth'? How can such information be verified? and so on.

SOCA2209
Evaluating Solutions to Social Problems
Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3407. Subject not offered in 1999.

Group C Subjects

SOCA3102
Post-Human Subjects
Staff Contact: Vicki Kirby
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCC3500, SOCC2500.

The difference between human and machine, or flesh and information, has become increasingly ambiguous in recent years. Many of our assumptions about the limits of humaneness have been challenged by such things as virtual surgery, cybersex and the interventions of reproductive technologies. Investigates the relationship between the biological or physical realities of matter and the cultural representations that are thought to overlay or interpret it. We will explore the nature of the interface between human and machine, reality and representation, body and mind, and Nature and Culture. What is a body? Where does thinking happen? Is the machine a thinking being? How are the markers of human identity (sexual, cultural) made fragile through such reconsiderations? A wide range of social theorists will be consulted, including Serres, Simondon, de Landa, Haraway, Sagan and Margulis.

SOCA3103
Professions: Discipline, Knowledge, Power
Staff Contact: Ann Daniel
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCI2302. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA3104
Travel
Staff Contact: Gay Hawkins
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCC2702.

Investigates forms of travel, the meaning and experience of travel and formations of desire around travel. Considers theoretical issues about time-space consciousness in forms of movement, storytelling and journeys, home, 'sense of place', travel and subjectivity. Also looks at specific journeys such as pilgrimages, migration and tourism as well as everyday forms of travel like commuting and watching television.

SOCA3105
Taste and Value
Staff Contact: Gay Hawkins
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCC3704.

The play of value is everywhere and inescapable. In the desire for a sense of well-being and the preference for the good and the pleasurable, we experience the necessity of and the imperative to value. In the ordering and enjoyment of everything from our clothes, rooms, meals, lovers we are valuing; making choices, distinctions, practical criticisms and judgements that not only classify the world but also ourselves. This subject is thus about formations of value, ethics, self-discipline, status and identity. Some of the specific areas to be considered include the sense of taste; the intersections between ethical and aesthetic values; ressentiment, distinction and pleasure; cultural theory and metaphors of economy, consumption, commodification and circulation.

SOCA3201
Culture: Anthropological Accounts
Staff Contact: Clive Kessler
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCI2705. Subject not offered in 1999.
SOCA3202
Religions: Judaism, Christianity, Islam
Staff Contact: Clive Kessler
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3711, JWST2105. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA3203
Oceanic Societies: Pacific Island Living
Staff Contact: Grant McCall
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3702.

Provides students with the historical and intellectual context of the study of the Pacific Islands, including the conceptual and theoretical tools needed to comprehend the more than one thousand societies and cultures there. The broad outlines of the waves of human settlers in the region are explored, followed by discussions of specific topics, in selected locales, that best represent the rich diversity of the region. Topics include religion and sorcery, chieftainship, relations with the environment and how islanders see themselves in their worlds.

SOCA3204
Modernity and Development in the Pacific Islands
Staff Contact: Grant McCall
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3706, GENT1204.

Social anthropological materials on contemporary issues in development and change are explored within the context of modernity and its attendant globalisation, stressing the views of people actively engaged in the region. Topics include suicide and shame, substance abuse, migration, cargo cults along with commercial and military colonialism. Australia's role in the region is an abiding motif.

SOCA3205
Modern Southeast Asia: Society and Culture
Staff Contact: Raul Pertierra
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3708.

This subject is concerned with both mainland and insular Southeast Asia. It deals with specific communities as presented in ethnographies and with regional and historical perspectives associated with the colonial and post-colonial experiences, the rise of market economies and the modern state.

SOCA3206
Current Debates in Social Anthropology
Staff Contact: Grant McCall
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3716.

Presents a series of key debates in today's anthropological literature. Among the issues to be considered are: gender and sexuality; colonial and post colonial encounters; the nature of reason; social and political movements; globalisation of culture; applied anthropology and ethics; representations in museums and other anthropological institutions.

SOCA3208
Representations of Aboriginality
Staff Contact: Head of School
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCC3701. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA3301
Critical Reason: Modern Sociological Theories
Staff Contact: Maria Markus
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3502.

On the basis of classical sociological theory, this subject proceeds to an in-depth elaboration of some of the most significant theoretical trends (e.g. phenomenology, structuralism, psychoanalysis, critical theory) and their place in the study of society.

SOCA3302
Risk and Trust in Modern Societies
Staff Contact: Maria Markus
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 Level 1 credit points in Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3508.

Detached from local contexts, mechanisms of risk-production are increasingly impersonal. Responsibility for managing risk is assumed by the same powerful agencies that create it, while traditional structures of risk-containment (such as kinship, locality, and religion) are dissolving. This process poses questions about how people cope with risk and about new forms of social solidarity that might support social trust and confidence.

SOCA3303
Cultural Studies and Sociology
Staff Contact: Paul Jones
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3715. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA3304
Freud and the Age of Anxiety
Staff Contact: Mira Crouch
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts, including 15 Level 1 credit points in Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3613. Subject not offered in 1999.
SOCA3402
Researching Gender
Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3409. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA3403
Survey Design and Questionnaire Analysis
Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy
CP15 X1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3401, SOCI3408, SOCI3410.
Provides an introduction to theoretical and practical aspects of social survey methodology. Includes appropriate techniques for the design of small and large scale surveys; questionnaire design and SPSS data analysis.

SOCA3404
Tools, Resources and Techniques in Sociological Research
Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3411. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA3405
Investigating the Modern Family
Staff Contact: Head of School
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3602.
Considers key debates about the family, and offers first hand experience of research procedures for investigating the modern family. Issues: what is the distinctive form of the modern family? in what ways has it changed and is it still changing? what is the relation between family forms and the subordination of women? Methods and evidence on which the theories are based are also examined and opportunity for fieldwork is provided.

SOCA3407
Australian Migration Issues
Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3614.
An examination of racial, ethnic and social issues surrounding migration to Australia.

SOCA3408
Crime In Australian Society
Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy
CP15 X1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3615.
An examination of patterns of crime in Australian society, crime prevention and punishment, the impact of crime on victims, bystanders and society, the role of the media and the legislature in crime.

SOCA3501
Lesbian and Gay Studies
Staff Contact: David Halperin
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded SOCI2400, WOFS2400. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA3502
Queer Theory
Staff Contact: David Halperin
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3400.
A detailed survey of new theoretical and critical approaches to understanding the meaning of sexuality inspired by political opposition to current norms of heterosexual culture. Traces the intellectual developments that made possible this recent critical movement, laying special emphasis on classic works of psychoanalysis, sexology, critical race studies, sociology, feminism, and social theory; then proceeds to examine key texts by the founders and practitioners of ‘queer theory’, who bring a socially and sexually deviant perspective to bear on such issues as the constitution of sexual identity, the operations of homophobia, the discursive construction and social circulation of sexual meanings, and the production of heteronormativity. Addresses theoretical issues raised by the politics of sex in a post-colonial, multicultural world.

SOCA3601
Sociology of Economic Life
Staff Contact: Diana Olsberg
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCI2604. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA3602
Australian Working Lives
Staff Contact: Diana Olsberg
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology
Note/s: Excluded SOCI1731, SOCI2731. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA3603
Economic 'Rationalism' and Public Policy
Staff Contact: Michael Pusey
CP15 S2 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3505. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA3604
Gender, Work and Employment
Staff Contact: Jocelyn Pixley
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded WOFS2300, SOCI3603. Subject not offered in 1999.
SOCA3605
Quality of Life in Australia  
Staff Contact: Michael Pusey  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts  
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3507.

Investigates economic and social contributions to life satisfaction, quality of life and happiness over the life-cycle. Looks at friendship, leisure, income, family, employment, consumption and health, and at different values and constructions that are placed on these factors by individuals, communities, socio-economic groupings and policy makers. Connects with competing understandings of the self and its relation to legal and economic systems and examines the consequences for identity, trust, citizenship, and rights in Australian society.

SOCA3701
Discipline of the Law  
Staff Contact: Ann Daniel  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology  
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3601.

Explores political, cultural and sociological interdependence of law and society. The relation between law and legal systems, on one hand, and socially located ideas, values and interest, on the other. Particular attention is directed to current issues and controversies and the activities of all caught up in the law - police and judiciary, legal profession and clients, prisoners and gaolers and any with material and ideal interest in the law.

SOCA3702
Social Power: Theories and Structures  
Staff Contact: Maria Markus  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology  
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3504. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA3703
Nationalism, Citizenship and Cultural Identity  
Staff Contact: Maria Markus  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts  
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3506.

Explores different forms of contemporary nationalism, its main sources, various levels of its construction, and its political employment. Investigates the resurgence of nationalism against the background of globalisation and the connected processes of dislocation and relocation. The focus will be placed on the numerous antinomies resulting from these processes, including that between democratic citizenship and formation of collective and individual identities. Finally, the subject will address some of the theoretical perspectives concerning the potential of multiculturalism for the formation of non-exclusive, open identities.

SOCA3704
Social Movements and Society: Current Debates  
Staff Contact: Jocelyn Pixley  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology  
Note/s: Excluded SOCI3607.

Examines sociological debates about social movements in Australia and elsewhere. The relation of social movements to social change is explored partly through critical analyses of data on a social movement of students' choice. Movements chosen may range from Feminism, the Gay and Lesbian movements, Environmental, Land Rights or Labour movements to 'fundamentalists', or more organised, lobby-groups on associations. Involves a research project and consideration of definitional and theoretical issues.

SOCA3705
Citizenship and Social Policy  
Staff Contact: Head of School  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology  
Note/s: Excluded SOCI2605. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA3801
Healing  
Staff Contact: Ann Game, Andrew Metcalfe  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Note/s: Excluded SOCC2304. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA3802
Fear and Hatred In Everyday Life  
Staff Contact: Mira Crouch  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts  
Note/s: Excluded SOCI2606. Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA3803
Food, Body and Soul: Magic and Myth for Modern Times  
Staff Contact: Mira Crouch  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts  
Note/s: Excluded SOCI2607.

Eating is a basic individual and social activity. Food and the way we consume it signify our beliefs concerning health, happiness and human relationships. The subject examines attitudes and practices relevant to food and eating, seeking to uncover their submerged meanings which often connect eating with our hopes, fears and morals. Readings in sociology and anthropology as well as from history and related fields are employed to support analyses of eating habits and beliefs. In student research exercises, information will be drawn from interviews and media material.
Violence is historically an integral part of social and political processes even though it is often constructed as deviant and from the 'darkside'. Explores contemporary political violence and its relationship to social space, self and community. Focuses on contemporary civil wars and ethnic and religious violence. Explores themes such as massacre, 'ethnic cleansing', and martyrdom as ways in which individual death is given collective meaning in the context of the crisis of the nation-state. Its methodology involves a micropolitics of violence and the semiotics of pain. Explores concepts such as the abject, torture, war, terrorism, trauma, testimony, witnessing, reconciliation and post-violence worlds. Draws on the work of Scarry, Kristeva, Felman, Nordstrom, Massumi, Foucault, Zulaika and Taussig.

Violence and its relationship to social space, self and community. Focuses on contemporary civil wars and ethnic and religious violence. Explores themes such as massacre, 'ethnic cleansing', and martyrdom as ways in which individual death is given collective meaning in the context of the crisis of the nation-state. Its methodology involves a micropolitics of violence and the semiotics of pain. Explores concepts such as the abject, torture, war, terrorism, trauma, testimony, witnessing, reconciliation and post-violence worlds. Draws on the work of Scarry, Kristeva, Felman, Nordstrom, Massumi, Foucault, Zulaika and Taussig.

The mass media - television, newspapers and magazines, radio, film and video - are an increasingly pervasive influence in modern society. Some argue that it is the mass communication process that determines what Australia thinks and does. Governments, political parties, public and private corporations now see mass media as an essential tool in education and public information and mobilisation campaigns. Considers how public affairs units, public relations and communications consultants media liaison officers etc construct national and local political campaigns; fashion and cultural trends. Links are made between public policy, power and persuasion, and the possibilities for media presentation of progressive viewpoints.
SOCA3904
Sociology of the News
Staff Contact: Paul Jones
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

SOCA3905
Social Forms of Television
Staff Contact: Paul Jones
CP15 S2 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EURO2001
Gender, Race, Nature and Reason
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Vital concepts like equality, freedom and emancipation seem inseparable from the European "Enlightenment". Yet the following century saw the development of a new and more subtle form of patriarchy, the increasing discrimination and exploitation of colonised peoples and minorities, and the emergence of nationalism and Fascism. The subject will explore a range of texts in literature, music, philosophy and social history from the eighteenth century to the present, and seeks to analyse both the so-called "failure(s) of enlightenment" and the impact of the two central and inter-related concepts, nature and reason, that shaped its program.

EURO2302
The Messiah Complex
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded JWST2104.
The figure of the Messiah is closely linked with the Jewish apocalyptic tradition, in which an oppressed people gave itself up to visions of redemption and retribution. The cultural dominance of apocalyptic imagery from the turn of the last century; the fascination with the Messianic in stories by Franz Kafka, Isaac Bashevis Singer's novel, Satan in Goray, on the "false Messiah" Sabbatai Zwi, and the Theses on the Philosophy of History by Walter Benjamin; and how these Jewish "double outsiders" focused the unease of a European society soon to be seduced by "false messiahs" of a much more menacing kind, such as Franco, Hitler, Mussolini and Pétain. What are the attractions, and dangers, of the "Messianic"?

EURO2311
The Attractions of Communism
Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
After the demise of the Soviet Empire, the "totalitarianism thesis", which equates Fascism and Communism, has gained a new lease of life. Though there are many similarities in the political practices of these two movements which dominated the twentieth century, their aims and the groups they appealed to seem radically opposed. The subject will seek to explain the attractions of Communism through the study of documents, literary texts and film, and to shed light on the reasons for the loyalty of many European workers and intellectuals to "the Cause" despite their increasing awareness of its deformations in the Soviet Union and elsewhere.

Honours Level

SOCA4000
Sociology Honours (Research) F/T
Staff Contact: David Halperin, Paul Jones
It is expected that honours students will take one year of full-time enrolment to complete the honours year. In special circumstances, students may be permitted by the School and the Faculty to enrol on a part-time basis.

The honours program consists of research and writing a thesis and coursework. The thesis is a sustained research project which produces an honours thesis of approximately 16,000 – 20,000 words.

Coursework for honours consists of two subjects, one the honours seminar is taken by all honours students, the second is an upper level sociology subject germane to the thesis topic. The Honours seminar taken by all students incorporates a thesis research and writing workshop.

Students planning to study for an honours degree are urged to consult the Honours Coordinators or any of their lecturers at any time during their degree studies and certainly before completing the major program in sociology. Before enrolling in the honours program, students are required to attend an interview about their proposed research with either of the two Honours coordinators.

SOCA4050
Sociology Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: David Halperin, Paul Jones

SOCA4500
Combined Sociology Honours (Research) F/T
Staff Contact: David Halperin, Paul Jones

SOCA4550
Combined Sociology Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: David Halperin, Paul Jones
Spanish and Latin American Studies

Subjects in Spanish and Latin American Studies (within the School of Modern Language Studies) are available in language, literature, film and history. Major sequences may be followed in language and literature and/or history. In the case of language, entry to one of two streams depends on the level of knowledge a student has of the Spanish language. Intensive oral and written language work is an essential element for the elementary and intermediate streams and classes for both are conducted wherever possible in Spanish. A major in Spanish and Latin American history may be completed with no knowledge of Spanish but a reading knowledge of the language is a prerequisite for entry to the Honours year.

The Hispania Society

All students in the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies (SLAS) are automatically members of the Hispania Society and membership is free. The Society is organised and run by the students of SLAS. All years are represented on the executive committee, which is elected at the Annual General Meeting at the beginning of each academic year.

Notices about Hispania's activities are posted on noticeboards around the Arts and Social Sciences building. Typical events are wine and cheese parties, dinners at Spanish restaurants and visits to Spanish language films.

Major Sequences

1. Bachelor of Arts

Students with no prior knowledge

The most common sequence is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN1000</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN2003</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN2004</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN3003</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN3004</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 15 Upper Level credit points from literature, film and/or history options to total 105 credit points. However, students may study fewer language courses, making up the 105 credit points with other Upper Level courses for which they have the prerequisites.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students should note that a pass conceded in a language subject does not allow progression to language subjects at a more advanced Level.

Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

Thirty additional Upper Level credit points in literature, film or history (including SPAN2401 and SPAN2424) completed at Credit Level or better to total 135 credit points. Students are reminded that they must have a proven reading competence in Spanish before they can be admitted to an Honours program.

Students with prior knowledge

Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN1020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Years 2 and 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN2023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN2024</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+ 45 Upper Level credit points from literature, film, language (SPAN3031) and/or history options to total 105 credit points. Fluent speakers and writers of Spanish may have the language component waived in the First Year. Such students will in subsequent years have to make up the required number of credit points from the Upper Level options offered by the Department.

Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

Thirty additional Upper Level credit points in literature, film, language (SPAN3031) and/or history (including SPAN2401 and SPAN2424) completed at Credit Level or better to total 135 credit points.

Non-Language and Literature

Year 1

Other approved 30 credit points in Level I subjects from History, Economic History, Political Science, Sociology or Spanish and Latin American Studies.

Years 2 and 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN2401 and SPAN2424</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+ 45 Upper Level credit points from history, film and/or literature options (Entry to literature options dependent on level of fluency of Spanish) to total 105 credit points.

Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

30 Additional Upper Level credit points in history options completed at Credit Level or better and reading knowledge of Spanish to total 135 credit points.

2. Bachelor of Arts/Diploma in Education

Students complete the normal major sequence in Spanish and Latin American Studies. Students who complete SPAN1000 or SPAN1020 must take 2 Upper Level
Language options, as determined after consultation with the Head of Department.

Combined Honours Entry
The Department offers two programs for students wishing to undertake study at Honours Level in Spanish and Latin American Studies and another discipline: SPAN4500 Combined Honours (Research) and SPAN4501 Combined Honours (Coursework). Students normally take half the required number of additional subjects for Honours entry, but should seek the advice and approval of the Head of Department prior to enrolling in the third year of study.

Level I

SPAN1000
Introductory Spanish Language and Civilisation A
Staff Contact: C Cabot
CP30 F HPW6
Note/s: Excluded SPAN1100, SPAN1020.
For students who have little or no knowledge of Spanish. Intended to give students a sound basis of spoken and written Spanish and to introduce them to the history and culture of Spain and Latin America. Five hours language and one hour civilisation lecture. All language teaching is in tutorial groups. All students enrolled in SPAN1000 must attend a first meeting for information and organisation of tutorial groups. See Department noticeboards for time and place.

SPAN1020
Introductory Spanish Language and Civilisation B
Staff Contact: D Palaversich
CP30 F HPW5
Prerequisite: Previous knowledge of Spanish and permission of the Head of Department. Placement test required
Note/s: Excluded SPAN1000, SPAN1100.
An intensive review of Spanish grammar and the development of writing skills. The subject also contains an introduction to the history, literature and culture of Spain and Latin America.

SPAN1100
Introductory Spanish Language (Intensive Mode)
Staff Contact: C Cabot
CP30 X1
For students who have little or no knowledge of Spanish. The subject is taught in the intensive mode over six weeks during the summer, and is intended to give students a sound basis in communication skills in Spanish. All teaching is in tutorial groups.

Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects, with a credit point value as nominated.

1. Language

SPAN2003
Intermediate Spanish A
Staff Contact: S Gregory
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: SPAN1000 or SPAN1100
Two hours audio/visual comprehension and two hours of grammar/reading/written expression, plus one hour of cultural studies.

SPAN2004
Intermediate Spanish B
Staff Contact: S Gregory
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: SPAN2001 or SPAN2003
Two hours audio/visual comprehension and two hours of grammar/reading/written expression, plus one hour of cultural studies.

SPAN2023
Intermediate Spanish C
Staff Contact: J Stevenson
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: SPAN1020 (CR) or permission of Head of Department
Note/s: Excluded 65.221B, SPAN2021.
One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion, one hour video.

SPAN2024
Intermediate Spanish D
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: SPAN2023
Note/s: Excluded 65.222B, SPAN2022.
One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion, one hour video.

SPAN3003
Advanced Spanish A
Staff Contact: J Stevenson
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: SPAN2002, SPAN2004 (CR) or permission of Head of Department
Note/s: Excluded 65.301A, SPAN3001.
One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion, one hour video.

SPAN3004
Advanced Spanish B
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: SPAN3001 or SPAN3003
Note/s: Excluded 65.302A, SPAN3002.
One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion, one hour video.
SPAN3031
An Introduction to Translation
Staff Contact: J Brotherton
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1020 or SPAN1010 or permission of Head of Department

A practical study of translation methodology in a series of contexts - welfare, legal, commercial and literary, but with an emphasis towards preparation for NAATI examinations.

2. Literature and Film

SPAN3304
Modern Spanish American Fiction C
Staff Contact: D Palaversich
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or Corequisite: SPAN3002 or SPAN3004
Note/s: The language of instruction is Spanish.
Excluded SPAN3303.

A study of several representative major modern novels from different parts of Latin America.

SPAN3308
Contemporary Latin American Theatre C
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or Corequisite: SPAN3002 or SPAN3004
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

SPAN3310
The Theatre of García Lorca
Staff Contact: J Brotherton
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts

Federico García Lorca is one of the leading playwrights of the twentieth century. The subject, with seminars in English and tutorials in Spanish or English, analyses Lorca's major plays, tracing his quest for a dramatic form suitable to express his constant preoccupations - death, time, frustration and impotence.

SPAN3312
The Contemporary Spanish Novel C
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or Corequisite: SPAN3002 or SPAN3004
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

SPAN3332
Classic Texts in Spanish Literature
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or Corequisite: SPAN3002 or SPAN3004
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

SPAN3336
The Modern Spanish American Short Novel C
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or Corequisite: SPAN3002, SPAN3004
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

SPAN3337
Postcolonialism and Literature: Caliban in the Caribbean
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in SLAS, Theatre Studies or English
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

SPAN3339
Magical Realism in Latin America
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

SPAN3340
Marginality and (Self) Representation
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010, SPAN1020, SPAN3002, SPAN3004
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

SPAN3341
Women's Narratives from Latin America
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded SPAN3334, WOMS2100.

SPAN3342
From Dictatorship to Redemocratisation
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or SPAN3002, SPAN3004
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded SPAN3316.

SPAN3601
The Spanish Cinema under Franco and Democracy
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

SPAN3602
Hispanic Fiction into Film
Staff Contact: D Palaversich
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or SPAN2003

Twentieth century novels, one from Spain and two from Latin America, are examined, comparing a film version with the original text. Modes of discourse are contrasted, evaluating devices and resources available to each medium, considering differences and similarities, as well as authenticity, validity and artistic merit. The language of instruction is Spanish.
SPAN3603
Aesthetics and Politics in Latin American Cinema
Staff Contact: J Stevenson
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts
Note/s: The language of instruction is English.
Outstanding feature films from Argentina, Cuba and Mexico are examined, considering both aesthetic and political elements, with special reference to the notions of art, social criticism and propaganda.

SPAN3604
Identity in Spanish and Latin American Cinema
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

3. History

Subjects in Spanish and Latin American history are taught in English. A student may enrol in any of them without pre- or corequisites except where noted. For a major sequence in the degree course at Pass level a student must complete successfully SPAN2401 Colonising the Americas: The Spanish and Portuguese Empires, and SPAN2424 Trajectories of Tyranny and Lineages of Liberty in the Americas, plus 45 credit points to be taken from among the Upper Level optional history subjects and/or the Upper Level literature subjects in addition to 30 credit points from appropriate Year 1 subjects.

The following Year 1 subjects are recognised as being particularly appropriate for a major sequence: either HIST1011 and/or HIST1012 or SPAN1000 or SPAN1010 or SPAN1020 or SPAN1100.

To become an Honours candidate in Spanish and Latin American history a student must complete 30 additional Upper Level credit points from among the optional history subjects at credit level or better. In addition, students must have attained a reading knowledge in Spanish.

Upper Level

SPAN2401
Colonising the Americas: The Spanish and Portuguese Empires
Staff Contact: M T Berger
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level I credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded 65.2401.
Provides an introduction to the history of the Spanish empire in the Americas from the sixteenth century to the early nineteenth century. The major trends, events and processes of the colonial era are examined, up to and including the wars of independence in the early nineteenth century. The colonial history of Brazil is also covered. Apart from a comparison of Portuguese and Spanish America, an attempt will be made to compare the rise and decline of the Spanish and Portuguese empires with the vicissitudes of English colonialism in the Americas.

EURO2411
Spain: From Loss of Empire to European Integration
Staff Contact: P Ross
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
An overview of Spain's turbulent history following loss of empire, including the Spanish Civil War and the Franco Dictatorship. Most attention is given to the nation's transformation since 1975 (the death of Franco and the return to democracy) and its enthusiastic embrace of Europe. As a peripheral European nation, and one that has been riven by cultural, political and economic conflicts in the recent past, Spain may well constitute a litmus test for the viability of European unity.

SPAN2411
Socialism in Latin America
Staff Contact: M T Berger
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
The revolutionary tradition is a major theme in the twentieth century history of the Americas. This subject explores the roots of revolution and armed guerrilla movements and examines the growing significance of grass-roots organisations. The Cuban and Nicaraguan revolutions, and revolutionary insurgencies in Guatemala, El Salvador, Colombia and Peru, are examined, as are distinctively post-Cold War movements such as the Zapatistas in Mexico.

SPAN2412
Early Civilisations of the Americas
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

SPAN2413
The Indian Response to Conquest: From 1492 to the Present
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded 65.2425.

SPAN2414
The Causes of Unequal Development: Latin America
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401

SPAN2418
Amazonia
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded 26.4529 (Rainforest stream), GENS4529.
SPAN2421
Special Topic in Latin American History 1
Staff Contact: P Ross
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
In unusual circumstances a special topic in Latin American history may be chosen by the student, in close consultation with the lecturer, to pursue a particular area of interest. Weekly tutorials and written work.

SPAN2422
Special Topic in Latin American History 2
Staff Contact: P Ross
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
In unusual circumstances a special topic in Latin American history may be chosen by the student, in close consultation with the lecturer, to pursue a particular area of interest. Weekly tutorials and written work.

SPAN2424
Trajectories of Tyranny and Lineages of Liberty in the Americas
Staff Contact: M T Berger
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Excluded 65.2421.
Examines post-Cold War Latin America from the perspective of the region's tumultuous nineteenth and twentieth century history, with a particular focus on Argentina, Chile, Peru, Brazil, Mexico, Cuba, Haiti, Guatemala and Nicaragua. The historical trajectories of these nations-states will be examined in the context of themes such as authoritarianism, nationalism, revolution, neo-liberalism and democracy. Particular attention is also given to the question of the historic and contemporary role of the United States in the Americas.

SPAN2425
Pre-Columbian Empires: Aztecs and Incas
Staff Contact: P Ross
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Excluded 65.2424.
An interdisciplinary study of the great civilisations encountered by the Spanish at conquest including Aztec and Inca ethnohistory, class, stratification, economy, religion, arts, crafts and lifestyles.

SPAN2427
Women and Change in Latin America
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

SPAN2428
Creation of the Third World I
Staff Contact: M T Berger
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded HIST2040, HIST2060, COMD2010.
Traces the expansion of Europe and the implications of this for development in the period from 1500 to 1750.

SPAN2429
Creation of the Third World II
Staff Contact: M T Berger
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded HIST2061, COMD2020.
Investigates the course and causes of uneven and unequal development since the end of the 18th century. Emphasises the manifestations of this development during the 20th century.

SPAN2430
Miracles of Modernisation/Crises of Capitalism: Asia and the Americas
Staff Contact: M T Berger
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: As for SPAN2401
Note/s: Excluded COMD2040.
 Begins by examining the ongoing debate about the causes of industrialisation in East Asia and Latin America. The emphasis is on setting industrialisation in a comparative context with particular attention to history and political economy. Focus is on Japan, South Korea, Indonesia, Mexico and Chile. Concludes by addressing comparative issues, the relationship between the developmental trajectories of particular nations-states, as well as trends such as regionalisation and globalisation, and the reasons behind the East Asian crisis and its significance for the Americas and the world.

SPAN3800
Reading Course in the Spanish Language
CP15 F HPW2
To be taken in Year 3 of study by candidates for Honours who have no knowledge of Spanish. Its purpose is to equip such students with a reading knowledge of the language prior to entry into the Honours year.

Honours Level
For the prerequisite sequences of study for entry to Honours, refer to Honours Entry at the beginning of the Department's list of undergraduate subject descriptions.
During the 2nd Session of study, ALL honours students must present a seminar related to their thesis (or other work) to staff in the Department.

SPAN4000
Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: S Gregory
Language and Literature: 2 seminars and a thesis.
History: 2 seminars and a thesis.
Theatre, Film and Dance

Head of School: John McCallum  
First Year Coordinator: John McCallum  
Dance Program Coordinator: David Spurgeon  
School Secretary: Kathy Arnold

The School of Theatre, Film and Dance is concerned with the theoretical and historical study of theatre, film and, to a lesser extent, television as performance arts. It also offers subjects in dance theory, history and practice. Whilst practical work is undertaken in all areas, this is not in order that students achieve proficiency as performers or directors, but in order that they may develop a critical language for the discussion and analysis of theatre, cinema and dance as performance events and reach a fuller appreciation of the production processes in the respective media.

Major Sequence

Students may take a major sequence, which will consist of no fewer than 105 credit points and normally involve two years' Upper Level study, in 1. Theatre, or 2. Film, or 3. Dance. Alternatively they may take a major sequence which will consist of 150 credit points in 4. Theatre/Film, or 5. Theatre/Dance, or 6. Film/Dance.

The following regulations for major sequences do not necessarily apply in their entirety to students who began Upper Level studies prior to Session 1, 1999. Students who enrolled in 1998 should have completed THFI1001 and THFI1002 during their foundation year.

The School also offers a Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education (BA(Dance)BEd) program.

1. Theatre

The major in Theatre concentrates on the theoretical, historical and practical study of theatre and drama.

The major sequence is:

**Level I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CP</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>THST1101 Introduction to Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>FILM1101 Introduction to Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>DANC1103 Introduction to Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>THFI1002 Reading Performance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upper Level**

75 credit points, which must include (a) at least 15 credit points from the following theatre history subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CP</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>THST2100 Classical Greek Theatre: Performance, Text and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>THST2101* Medieval and Renaissance Theatre: the Popular and the Elite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>THST2102* Shakespeare, his Contemporaries and the Actor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Film

The major in Film concentrates on the theoretical, historical and practical study of cinema and television as areas of performance.

The major sequence is:

**Level I**
- THST1101 Introduction to Theatre 15
- FILM1101 Introduction to Film 15
- DANC1103 Introduction to Dance 15
- THFI1002 Reading Performance 15

**Upper Level**
75 credit points, which must include the following:
- FILM2001 Contemporary Approaches to the Cinema 15
- FILM3001 Video Exercise 15

Of the remaining 45 credit points at least 30 must be from the following list of film and television subjects:
- FILM2002 Australian Cinema since 1970 15
- FILM2005 The Hollywood System I 7.5
- FILM2006 The Hollywood System II 7.5
- FILM2007 Movie Worlds: National Cinemas 15
- FILM2008 Film Genres 15
- FILM2009 Japanese Cinema 15
- FILM2010 Electronic Media in Perspective 15
- FILM2011* Major Figures in World Cinema 15
- FILM2012 Performance in Independent American Cinema 15
- FILM2013 Theories of Cinema Spectatorship 15

**Upper Level**
75 credit points, which must include:
- DANC2000 Dance Analysis and Composition 1 15

and no more than 60 credit points from the following:
- DANC2001 History and Anthropology of Dance 15
- DANC2002 Dance Theatre Production 15
- DANC2003 Recording Dance 15
- DANC2004 Dance for the Spectator 15
- DANC2005 Dance Analysis and Composition 2 15
- DANC2006 Dance History 1: Renaissance and Baroque Dance 15

In circumstances where a student can demonstrate prior experience in dance practice, s/he may substitute one of the subjects in the sequence DANC2103-DANC2107 for one subject in the sequence DANC2001-DANC2006.

Alternatively, a further 15 credit points towards the major may be taken from any theatre, film or theatre/film subject within the School for which the necessary prerequisites have been fulfilled.

3. Dance

The major in Dance concentrates on the history, theory and practice of dance.

The major sequence is:

**Level I**
- THST1101 Introduction to Theatre 15
- FILM1101 Introduction to Film 15
- DANC1103 Introduction to Dance 15
- THFI1002 Reading Performance 15

**Upper Level**
75 credit points, which must include:
- DANC2000 Dance Analysis and Composition 1 15

and no more than 60 credit points from the following:
- DANC2001 History and Anthropology of Dance 15
- DANC2002 Dance Theatre Production 15
- DANC2003 Recording Dance 15
- DANC2004 Dance for the Spectator 15
- DANC2005 Dance Analysis and Composition 2 15
- DANC2006 Dance History 1: Renaissance and Baroque Dance 15

In circumstances where a student can demonstrate prior experience in dance practice, s/he may substitute one of the subjects in the sequence DANC2103-DANC2107 for one subject in the sequence DANC2001-DANC2006.

Alternatively, a further 15 credit points towards the major may be taken from any theatre, film or theatre/film subject within the School for which the necessary prerequisites have been fulfilled.
4. Theatre/Film

The major in Theatre/Film will consist of 150 credit points. It emphasises the integrated study of theatre and film as related performance arts.

The major sequence is:

**Level I**

- THST1101 Introduction to Theatre 15
- or FILM1101 Introduction to Film 15
- or DANC1103 Introduction to Dance 15
- and THFI1002 Reading Performance 15

**Upper Level**

120 credit points, which must include 15 credit points from the following subjects:

- THST2100 Classical Greek Theatre: Performance, Text and Society 7.5
- THST2101* Medieval and Renaissance Theatre: the Popular and the Elite 7.5
- THST2102* Shakespeare, his Contemporaries and the Actor 7.5
- THST2103 French Theatre in the Age of Louis XIV 7.5
- THST2104 Restoration Comedy: Class, Sex and Society 7.5
- THST2105* Revolution and Change: Theatre in Nineteenth-century Europe 7.5
- THST2106 The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement 7.5
- THST2183* Melodrama and Popular Culture 7.5

plus 15 credit points from:

- FILM2001 Contemporary Approaches to the Cinema 15

plus 15 credit points from one of the following:

- THST2135 Production Exercise 1 15
- THST2136 Production Exercise 2 15
- THST2137 Workshop Exercise 1 15

(Any student who has fulfilled the prerequisites for FILM3001 Video Exercise will be permitted to substitute it for Production or Workshop Exercises.)

The remaining 75 credit points should include at least 30 credit points in Theatre (THST) subjects and at least 30 credit points in Film (FILM) subjects. Students are encouraged to include Theatre/Film (THFI) subjects (which may be included as either Theatre or Film subjects) in this particular major.

* Subject not offered in 1999

5. Theatre/Dance

The major in Theatre/Dance will consist of 150 credit points. It concentrates on the integrated study of the theory, history and practice of theatre and dance.

The major sequence is:

**Level I**

- THST1101 Introduction to Theatre 15
- or FILM1101 Introduction to Film 15
- or DANC1103 Introduction to Dance 15
- and THFI1002 Reading Performance 15

**Upper Level**

120 credit points, which must include:

- DANC2000 Dance Analysis and Composition 1 15

and 15 credit points from the following:

- THST2135 Production Exercise 1 15
- THST2136 Production Exercise 2 15
- THST2137 Workshop Exercise 1 15

and at least 15 credit points from the following:

- THST2100 Classical Greek Theatre: Performance, Text and Society 7.5
- THST2101* Medieval and Renaissance: the Popular and the Elite 7.5
- THST2102* Shakespeare, his Contemporaries and the Actor 7.5
- THST2103 French Theatre in the Age of Louis XIV 7.5
- THST2104 Restoration Comedy: Class, Sex and Society 7.5
- THST2105* Revolution and Change: Theatre in Nineteenth-century Europe 7.5
- THST2106 The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement 7.5
- THST2183* Melodrama and Popular Culture 7.5

and at least 45 credit points from the following:

- DANC2001 History and Anthropology of Dance 15
- DANC2002 Dance Theatre Production 15
- DANC2003 Recording Dance 15
- DANC2004 Dance for the Spectator 15
- DANC2005 Dance Analysis and Composition 2 15
- DANC2006 Dance History 1: Renaissance and Baroque Dance 15

In circumstances where a student can demonstrate prior experience in dance practice, s/he may substitute one of the subjects in the sequence DANC2103-DANC2107 for one subject in the sequence DANC2001-DANC2006.


*Subject not offered in 1999
6. Film/Dance

The major in Film/Dance will consist of 150 credit points. It concentrates on the integrated study of the theory, history and practice of film and dance.

The major sequence is:

**Level I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THST1101 Introduction to Theatre</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or FILM1101 Introduction to Film</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or DANC1103 Introduction to Dance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and THFI1002 Reading Performance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upper Level**

120 credit points, which must include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANC2000 Dance Analysis and Composition I</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and FILM2001 Contemporary Approaches to the Cinema</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of the remaining 90 credit points 45 must be taken from Film (FILM) subjects offered in the Upper Level program in the School and 45 must be taken from the dance sequence DANC2001-DANC2006. Students may substitute up to 30 credit points in any THFI subjects as part of the 45 credit point film component of their major.

In circumstances where a student can demonstrate prior experience in dance practice, s/he may substitute one of the subjects listed in the sequence DANC2103-DANC2107 for one of the subjects in the sequence DANC2001-DANC2006.

The following subjects are excluded from the major sequence in Film/Dance: all subjects in the range THST2100-THST2201.

Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education

The BA(Dance)BEd program is a specialist double degree in Dance and Dance Education. Although a wide variety of dance careers is open to graduates, the primary focus of the double degree program is to equip graduates to serve as dance teachers in schools and in the community. The program offers extended study in four major areas (plus the General Education program). Dance Practice offers dance styles classes designed to improve and consolidate students’ dance skills. Dance Theory is a sequence of mainly theoretical subjects which provide an intellectual rationale for understanding the subject. Dance Education and Education both give dance a pedagogic context as well as introduce students to educational theories. A major sequence in a second subject area from within the Faculty provides students with their second teaching subject.

The program carries 510 credit points and consists of:

**Level I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANC1001 Dance Styles 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC1002 Dance Styles 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC1101 Anatomical Foundations of Dance Education</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC1102 Teaching Safe Dance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDST1101 Educational Psychology 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDST1102 Social Foundations of Education</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus 30 credit points in Level 1 subject(s) from the approved major sequences

**Upper Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANC2103 Dance Styles 3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC2104 Dance Styles 4</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC2105 Dance Styles 5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC2106 Dance Styles 6</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC2107 Dance Styles 7</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC2000 Dance Analysis and Composition I</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC2001 History and Anthropology of Dance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC2002 Dance Theatre Production</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC2003 Recording Dance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC2005 Dance Analysis and Composition 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC2201 The Teaching-Learning Process in Dance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC2202 Dance Teaching Practice</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC2210 Dance Method A</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC2211 Dance Method B</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDST1448 Special Education</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDST1449 Professional Issues in Teaching</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus no more than one 15 credit point Upper Level subject from the following: EDST1201, EDST1204, EDST1205, EDST1206, EDST1301, EDST1302, EDST1303, EDST1304, EDST1401, EDST1451 and EDST1452

plus 75 credit points drawn from Upper Level subjects in the approved major sequences

plus 17.5 credit points in the requisite Second Teaching Method subjects offered by the School of Education Studies and

30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the General Education program.

Outside Credits

In special circumstances students may be given permission to include towards a major sequence in the School up to a maximum of 15 credit points in a related subject or subjects offered by another school/department. It is imperative, however, that they seek the written authorisation of the Head of School prior to making their enrolment.
Honours Entry

Qualifications for entry to Year 4 are determined by the School. The minimum requirements, however, for BA students proposing to undertake in 1999 a single Honours degree (by Research or Coursework) in Theatre or Film or Dance are that they must have obtained 135 credit points in the School of Theatre, Film and Dance, or 120 credit points for Combined Honours, and have passed all subjects in the School at an average grade of Credit or better for Coursework and at an average of a good Credit grade (70%) or better for Research Honours. This total must include not only those subjects required for one of the three major sequences, but also, in the case of Honours (Research), any additional prerequisites.

BA students proposing to undertake a single or combined Honours degree (by Research or Coursework) in either Theatre/Film or Theatre/Dance or Film/Dance should consult the School prior to making their enrolment.

BA(Dance)BEd students seeking to undertake Dance Honours (by Research or Coursework) must have completed the 510 credit points as prescribed and achieved a minimum average grade of Credit in dance subjects. These students must consult the Dance Program Coordinator during their second or third year in order to plan an appropriate program of study.

Level I

THST1101
Introduction to Theatre
Staff Contact: John McCallum/Clare Grant
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded THFI1000, THFI1001, FILM1101, DANC1101.
An introduction to the basic principles and analytic vocabulary of studying theatrical performance.

FILM1101
Introduction to Film
Staff Contact: Ross Harley/Lisa Trahair
CP15 S1 HPW5
Note/s: Excluded THFI1000, THFI1001, THST1101, DANC1101.
An introduction to the study and analysis of film and its reception.

DANC1103
Introduction to Dance
Staff Contact: Moe Meyer
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded THFI1000, THFI1001, THST1101, FILM1101.
An introduction to the study and analysis of dance as a performance medium.

THFI1002
Reading Performance
Staff Contact: John McCallum/Edward Scheer/Lesley Stern/David Spurgeon/Moe Meyer
CP15 S2 HPW4
Note/s: Excluded THFI1000, THFI1001.
Introduces students to a range of performance practices in theatre, film, video and dance providing an introduction to different ways of theorising and analysing performance and performing bodies.

The following subjects are available only to BA (Dance) BEd students:

DANC1001
Dance Styles 1
Staff Contact: David Spurgeon
CP15 S1 HPW7.5
Note/s: Excluded EXPA3001.
This subject establishes the basis by which students acquire a technical mastery over their bodies and involves the study of two essential dance styles, Classical Ballet and Modern Dance.

DANC1002
Dance Styles 2
Staff Contact: David Spurgeon
CP15 S2 HPW7.5
Note/s: Excluded EXPA3002.
This subject extends the student's acquisition of technical mastery over the body begun in Dance Styles 1.

DANC1101
Anatomical Foundations of Dance Education
Staff Contact: David Spurgeon
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded EXPA3002.
A study of the basic principles of anatomy as a foundation for the understanding of human movement and function.

DANC1102
Teaching Safe Dance
Staff Contact: David Spurgeon
CP15 S2 HPW3
Note/s: Excluded EXPA3002.
This subject provides the knowledge essential to a detailed analysis of dance technique in order to allow safe class construction and instruction. Injury prevention is a primary concern.

The following School of Education Studies subjects are compulsory for all BA(Dance)BEd subjects.

EDST1101
Education Psychology 1
Staff Contact: John Sweller, Paul Chandler (Education Studies)
CP15 S1 HPW3
Note/s: For details, see School of Education Studies Subject Descriptions.
**EDST1102**
Social Foundations of Education  
*Staff Contact: Michael Matthews, Robert Howard (Education Studies)*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
**Note/s:** For details, see School of Education Subject Descriptions.

**Upper Level Studies in Theatre**

**European Theatre History**

**THST2100**
Classical Greek Theatre: Performance, Text and Society  
*Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*  
CP7.5 S1 HPW3.5  
**Prerequisite:** THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002  
**Note/s:** Subject offered in first part of session. Excluded THST2000, THST2002.

This subject concentrates on the theatre of fifth-century Athens, considering it in terms of its own age and as a challenge to modern performers and theorists.

**THST2101**
Medieval and Renaissance Theatre: the Popular and the Elite  
*Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*  
CP7.5 HPW3.5  
**Prerequisite:** THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002  
**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded THST2000, THST2002.

**THST2102**
Shakespeare, his Contemporaries and the Actor  
*Staff Contact: John Golder*  
CP7.5 HPW3.5  
**Prerequisite:** THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002  
**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded THST2000.

**THST2103**
French Theatre in the Age of Louis XIV  
*Staff Contact: John Golder*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW3.5  
**Prerequisite:** THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002  
**Note/s:** Subject offered in first part of session. Excluded THST2001, THST2003. Students are strongly urged to consider taking DANC2006 as a valuable companion piece to this subject.

A study of the developments in performance and staging conventions, theatre design, playwriting and audience taste against a backdrop of social, intellectual and cultural life in Paris from around 1635 to 1680. The principal focus of the subject will be on the comic writing of Molière.

**THST2104**
Restoration Comedy: Class, Sex and Society  
*Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW3.5  
**Prerequisite:** THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002  
**Note/s:** Subject offered in first part of session. Students are strongly urged to consider taking DANC2006 as a valuable companion piece to this subject.

A study of performance style in Restoration comedy in relation to the value systems of the plays and the social mores of the age. The relationship of the plays to audiences then and now.

**THST2105**
Revolution and Change: Theatre in Nineteenth-century Europe  
*Staff Contact: Jim Davis*  
CP7.5 HPW3.5  
**Prerequisite:** THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002  
**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded THST2001.

**THST2106**
The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement  
*Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*  
CP7.5 S1 HPW3  
**Prerequisite:** THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002  
**Note/s:** Subject offered in first part of session. Excluded THST2160.

Examines some of the major forces in modern theatre from the growth of realism to the early 20th century. Topics: innovations in playwriting, stage design, theatre technology, performance style and directing, changing views on the nature and role of theatre.

**THST2183**
Melodrama and Popular Culture  
*Staff Contact: Jim Davis*  
CP7.5 HPW3  
**Prerequisite:** THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002  
**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1999.

**Elements of Performance and Stagecraft**

**THST2135**
Production Exercise 1  
*Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*  
CP15 S1  
**Prerequisite:** THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002  
**Note/s:** Before enrolling in this subject students must study the detailed subject outline available from the School of Theatre, Film and Dance and complete a Production-Selection Form. Excluded THST2130, THST2131, THST2132, THST2133, THST2136.

Practical work on a theatrical presentation within the School, aimed at providing direct experience of the production process and its evaluation. Assessment in this subject includes a detailed written analysis of the production process, to be submitted during the session in which the production takes place.
THST2136
Production Exercise 2
Staff Contact: Clare Grant
CP15 S2
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002
Note/s: Excluded THST2130, THST2131, THST2132, THST2133, THST2135.
As for THST2135.

THST2137
Workshop Exercise 1
Staff Contact: Clare Grant
CP15 S2 HPW5
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002
Note/s: Subject offered in first part of session. Excluded THST2132, THST2133.
Practical work on a small-scale theatrical presentation within the School. This is timetabled on a weekly basis with more intensive rehearsal close to presentation. A detailed written analysis forms a compulsory element of assessment in this subject.

THST2141
Improvisation and Role Play
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan
CP15 HPW4
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded THST2045.

THST2142
Collective Creation: Improvisation, the Actor and the Group-devised Performance
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002
Note/s: The specialist nature of this subject and of its teaching needs may necessitate the imposition of some limitation upon enrolments.
A study of the creation of performance pieces through actor improvisation, with reference to the place of such activity in modern political, community and image-based theatre. Regular practical workshops are an essential part of this subject.

THST2143
Modern Theories of Acting
Staff Contact: Jim Davis
CP15 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THST2144
Contemporary Theories of Performance
Staff Contact: Edward Scheer
CP15 S1 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002
Note/s: Excluded THST2041.
Recent theories of the nature and meaning of acting and performance in relation to the rapidly changing needs of both audiences and the actors themselves.

THST2145
The Script: Theory and Practice
Staff Contact: Clare Grant
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002
Note/s: The specialised nature of this subject and of its teaching needs may necessitate the imposition of some limitation upon enrolments. Excluded THST2047.
An introduction to the theory and practice of dramatic writing for the stage. Practical experiments in selected elements of playwriting.

THST2146
The Director and the Stage
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: 60 credit points in the School, which shall normally include one of THST2130, THST2131, THST2132, THST2135, THST2136, THST2137, or completion of three years of the BABEd or BMusBed
A study of the role of the director in the modern theatre, focusing on the approaches taken by different directors to specific plays, the methodology of directing.

THST2147
The Script and the Writer
Staff Contact: Clare Grant
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, and THST2145
A study of the theory and practice of dramatic writing, which extends and develops THST2145 The Script: Theory and Practice. The subject involves a practical playwriting workshop.

THST2149
Performance Making
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

Modern Drama and Theatre

THST2150
Performance Space: Performance Reception
Staff Contact: John Golder
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THST2161
Contemporary Theatre: British
Staff Contact: Jim Davis
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded THST2031.
THST2163
Staging Australia
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THST2164
Australian Playwriting
Staff Contact: John McCallum
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisites: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
A special study of the work of 2 or 3 contemporary Australian stage writers, taking into account critical and (auto)biographical material and specific productions of key plays.

THST2155
Sydney Theatre Today: Current Theatre Practice in Sydney
Staff Contact: John McCallum
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THST2166
Building a Repertoire for Contemporary Theatre
Staff Contact: John McCallum
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

Popular Theatre

THST2180
Popular Theatre
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002
Note/s: Excluded THST2050.
An examination of forms of theatre which claim to express the aspirations of "the people", whether defined as a nation, a class, a community. Theatre of national identity, state ceremonial, carnival, political theatre, community theatre and the commercial musical may be considered as different manifestations of the popular. The emphasis is on the twentieth century.

THST2181
Farce and the Popular Performance Tradition
Staff Contact: John Golder
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded THST2051.

Women and Theatre

THST2190
Women and Theatre
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded THST2080.

THST2191
Moll Gwynn, Aphra Behn and their World
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

Special Studies

THST2200
Puppetry
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded THST2043.

THST2201
Asian Theatre in Performance
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded THST2042.

Upper Level Studies in Film and Television

FILM2001
Contemporary Approaches to the Cinema
Staff Contact: George Kouvaros/Lisa Trahair
CP15 S1 HPW4.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002
Note/s: Formal teaching sessions are supplemented by compulsory weekly film screenings. Excluded THST2071.
Analyses and tests a number of contemporary theoretical approaches to the cinema.
FILM2002
Australian Cinema since 1970
Staff Contact: Peter Gerdes
CP15 S1 HPW4.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Excluded THST2072.
A study of the development of the Australian film industry from 1970 to the present, including analysis of the economic, social and political factors and the myths which have shaped the industry.

FILM2005
The Hollywood System I
Staff Contact: George Kouvaros
CP7.5 S2 HPW4.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002
Note/s: Subject offered in first part of session. Excluded FILM2003, THST3070.
An historical study of the Hollywood system of film production until World War II.

FILM2006
The Hollywood System II
Staff Contact: George Kouvaros
CP7.5 S2 HPW4.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, and FILM2005
Note/s: Subject offered in second part of session. Excluded FILM2003, THST3070.
A study of the Hollywood system of film production from World War II to the present.

FILM2007
Movie Worlds: National Cinemas
Staff Contact: Peter Gerdes
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
A study of film history, film production and individual films from selected European and Asian countries. The subject explores the ways in which individual cultures use film to strengthen their identities and/or join the race for global recognition as filmmaking nations.

FILM2008
Film Genres
Staff Contact: Peter Gerdes
CP15 HPW4.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

FILM2009
Japanese Cinema
Staff Contact: Lesley Stern
CP15 S2 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
Looks at films drawn from both the classic period (e.g. Ozu, Mizoguchi, Kurosawa) and more contemporary and experimental movements. Will explore the question of whether it is valid to speak of indigenous and specific Japanese film styles.

FILM2010
Electronic Media in Perspective
Staff Contact: Ross Harley
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
The new technologies of television, video, computers, telecommunications and robotics are changing the nature of global communications and entertainment. This subject looks at the development of television, television drama and the ways artists and independent producers have contributed to the development of new media from video art to 'virtual reality'.

FILM2011
Major Figures in World Cinema
Staff Contact: Peter Gerdes
CP15 HPW4
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

FILM2012
Performance in Independent American Cinema
Staff Contact: George Kouvaros
CP15 S1 HPW4.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002
A study of gendered performance in the independent American Cinema. Beginning with an extended examination of the films of John Cassavetes, the subject will also consider the work of filmmakers such as Martin Scorsese, Robert Altman, Elaine May and Terence Malick. Focuses on the changed nature of performative identity within a post-war cultural landscape.

FILM2013
Theories of Cinema Spectatorship
Staff Contact: Jodi Brooks
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
A study of the ways in which (a) different historical formations of cinema enable and entail different modes of spectatorship (in particular, the recent work on 'predassical' and 'postclassical' spectatorship), and (b) different forms of cinema (e.g. the horror film, porn and the cult film) can be seen to elicit particular spectatorial practices.

FILM2014
Film Comedy: The Theory and Practice of Comedic Performance in Cinema
Staff Contact: Lisa Trafair
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
Tracing the work of a variety of cinematic comedians from the silent era to the present, this subject examines the predominant features of comic performance in cinema. The approach will be interdisciplinary, endeavouring to situate such performance in relationship to the philosophy of the comic.

FILM2015
The Semiotics of Cinema
Staff Contact: Lisa Trahair
CP15 S2 HPW4.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
This subject traces the history of the theory of semiotics and its development in cinema studies, considering the theories of Saussure; Jakobson, Benveniste, Kristeva, Lacan, Metz, Barthes, Eco, Lyotard, Derrida, Peirce and Deleuze.

FILM2016
Cinema and Popular Memory
Staff Contact: Lesley Stern/Jodi Brooks
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
Examines the ways that popular memory is activated and/or constructed across a range of film cultures and film practices, looking at cinemas and film practices as diverse as New German Cinema and the contemporary American teen pic. Topics: the postmodern film; quotation in contemporary film and TV; popular media and cultural identity.

FILM2017
Political Cinema: Critical Practices
Staff Contact: Lesley Stern
CP15 HPW4
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

FILM3001
Video Exercise
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisites: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, FILM2001 or FILM2004 or FILM2005-FILM2006, plus 30 or 45 credit points (depending on your initial year of Upper Level study) from the following sequence: FILM2001-FILM2017 and RUSS2200.
An introduction to the basic concepts that underlie a video production, from script to final cut, plus some practical experience of video-making. A detailed written evaluation of the exercise is a compulsory element of assessment in this subject.

Upper Level Studies in Theatre and Film
THFI2000
Mirrors up to Nature: Case-studies in Theatre and Film
Staff Contact: Jim Davis
CP15 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THFI2001
Shakespeare on Stage and Screen
Staff Contact: John Golder
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 60 credit points in English.
An investigation of changing perceptions of Shakespeare in the twentieth century by means of detailed analysis of plays in stage, film and television productions.

THFI2002
Early Australian Theatre and Film
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THFI2003
Avant-garde Theatre and Film
Staff Contact: John Golder
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 60 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded THST2062.

THFI2004
Performing Bodies
Staff Contact: Edward Scheer/Clare Grant
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
An exploration of the way in which bodies are culturally constructed, experienced and read. The subject examines a range of contemporary performance practices in live and recorded contexts, and in the light of recent critical theory. Practical investigation of the subject is included.

THFI2005
Questions of Time: Philosophy, Film and Theatre
Staff Contact: Lesley Stern (Theatre, Film and Dance), Genevieve Lloyd (Philosophy)
CP15 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or PHIL1006, or PHIL1007
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.
THFI2006
Histrionics: Acting up in the Cinema
Staff Contact: Lesley Stem
CP15 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THFI2007
Post-Colonial Performance
Staff Contact: Lynda Schulz
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002 or 120 credit points in Arts
Addresses questions of difference, identity and representation raised by post-colonial criticism and is structured around discussion of key theoretical texts and their application to analysis of performance and film texts. Drawing on material from many former British colonies, the focus will be on Australian and Pacific performance and film.

THFI2008
Icons of Popular Culture
Staff Contact: Ross Harley
CP15 HPW3.5
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THFI2010
Comedy and Power
Staff Contact: John McCallum
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts
A study of stand-up, group and sketch-based comedy in live performance and on television since the 1950s, incorporating selected examples from Australia, New Zealand, USA, Canada and the UK.

THFI2011
Theatres of Cruelty: Performance and Transgression
Staff Contact: Edward Scheer
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002
Note/s: Students are advised that some of the material studied in this subject may shock or offend.
Madness, violence, perversion, passion, eroticism, addiction - this subject looks at the interaction between theatre, society and subjectivity at their limits. It examines extreme representations and excluded behaviours in twentieth century theatre and contemporary culture, with a particular focus on the legacy of Surrealism.

THFI2050
Research Method
Staff Contact: John Golder
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: 60 credit points in the School at average of Credit grade or better
Note/s: Offered over 10 weeks, commencing in week 2.
This subject deals with research strategies and thesis writing problems. Organised around the research interests of individual students, it covers the following topics: location and identification of sources; developing a thesis topic; structuring an argument; drawing up references and bibliographies.

THFI2051
Critical Theory A
Staff Contact: Edward Scheer
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: 60 credit points in the School at average of Credit grade or better
Note/s: Offered over 10 weeks, commencing in week 2.
An examination of a range of issues in contemporary theory, exploring their pertinence to film and theatre.

THFI2052
Critical Theory B
Staff Contact: Lisa Trahair
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: 60 credit points in the School at average of Credit grade or better
Note/s: Offered over 10 weeks, commencing in week 2.
Deals with psychoanalysis and the work of Sigmund Freud. The class will be structured as a reading group and will undertake to analyse critically some of his key essays and various post-structuralist responses to them.

Upper Level Studies in Dance

DANC2000
Dance Analysis and Composition 1
Staff Contact: David Spurgeon
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002
Note/s: Excluded THST2140. This subject replaces THST2140 Theatre Arts. It is thus suitable for students majoring in theatre who are interested in how movement makes meaning in a theatrical context.
A study of a range of systems and methods of analysing dance leading to a comprehensive understanding of how movement makes meaning plus an introduction to dance making and the fundamentals of dance composition.
**DANC2001**  
History and Anthropology of Dance  
*Staff Contact: Moe Meyer*  
CP15 S1 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002  
*Note/s:* Excluded EXPA3020, EXPA3021, EXPA3022.  
This subject introduces students to a wide range of global dance practices – both art dance and non-art dance. It places dance in relation to cultural values, belief systems, socio-economic and political conditions that exist in society.

**DANC2002**  
Dance Theatre Production  
*Staff Contact: Rebecca Gregg*  
CP15 S2 HPW4  
*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002  
*Note/s:* Students should be aware that this subject involves at least 20-30 extra hours of production time in mid-late November 1999. This includes some weekday timeslots, and up to 5 evenings. Please check with subject convener for exact dates and times in late April.  
This subject, which addresses the question of how dances are presented and produced, provides the comprehensive theoretical basis involved in staging a dance production, along with practical experience in selected areas of production.

**DANC2003**  
Recording Dance  
*Staff Contact: Rebecca Gregg*  
CP15 S1 HPW4  
*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002  
*Note/s:* Please see subject convener from November 1998 onwards to confirm lecture format.  
This subject explores some of the major innovations in the recording and documentation of dance over the past six centuries, with emphasis placed on dance notation systems (in particular, Labanotation) and video. Both video and notation are also looked at as tools for the development of original choreography. Students should be prepared to move at all sessions.

**DANC2004**  
Dance for the Spectator  
*Staff Contact: Moe Meyer*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002  
*Note/s:* Excluded EXPA3025, EXPA3026, EXPA3027.  
An introduction to issues of spectatorship in dance and the relationship of dance practice to both music and the visual arts.

**DANC2005**  
Dance Analysis and Composition 2  
*Staff Contact: Rebecca Gregg*  
CP15 S2 HPW4  
*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002 plus DANC2000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002 plus DANC2000, or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002  
*Note/s:* Composition workshops are of a highly practical nature. Students must be prepared to spend time outside of class hours working with peers on composition tasks.  
A detailed study of the nature and role of composition in dance and of the relationship between composition and the process and product of choreography.

**DANC2006**  
Dance History 1: Renaissance and Baroque Dance  
*Staff Contact: Jennifer Neville*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts  
An introduction to the theory and practice of western European dance from 1450 to 1750. This subject focuses on how dance contributed to the different theatrical genres in France, England and Italy, and the way in which dance was an expression of the intellectual and political climate of its time. Practical dance workshops form part of this subject, but no prior dance experience is required.

**DANC2103**  
Dance Styles 3  
*Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*  
CP15 S1 HPW7.5  
*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001* plus THFI1002* (*subject to consultation with the Dance Program Coordinator), or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002  
*Note/s:* Excluded EXPA3003.  
This subject requires a demonstration of skill and competence in Classical Ballet, Modern Dance and Jazz Dance. Exercises will place an increased demand on the student's strength, flexibility and balance.

**DANC2104**  
Dance Styles 4  
*Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*  
CP15 S2 HPW7.5  
*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001* plus THFI1002* (*subject to consultation with the Dance Program Coordinator), or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002  
This subject is the last in a carefully sequenced and graded series involving Classical Ballet, Modern Dance and Jazz Dance. Students will be expected to display a high level of technical mastery over their bodies.
DANC2105
Dance Styles 5
Staff Contact: David Spurgeon
CP15 S1 HPW7.5
Prerequisite: Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or
THFI1001* plus THFI1002* (*subject to consultation with
the Dance Program Coordinator), or EXPA3001 plus
EXPA3002
Note/s: Excluded EXPA3005.
This subject expands and consolidates the student’s
mastery of a range of practical dance styles.

DANC2106
Dance Styles 6
Staff Contact: David Spurgeon
CP15 S2 HPW7.5
Prerequisite: Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or
THFI1001* plus THFI1002* (*subject to consultation with
the Dance Program Coordinator), or EXPA3001 plus
EXPA3002
Note/s: Excluded EXPA3006.
This subject expands and consolidates the student’s
mastery of a range of practical dance styles.

DANC2107
Dance Styles 7
Staff Contact: David Spurgeon
CP15 S1 HPW7.5
Prerequisite: Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or
THFI1001* plus THFI1002* (*subject to consultation with
the Dance Program Coordinator), or EXPA3001 plus
EXPA3002
Note/s: Excluded EXPA3007.
This subject expands and consolidates the student’s
mastery of a range of practical dance styles.

DANC2201
The Teaching-Learning Process in Dance
Staff Contact: David Spurgeon
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or
EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002
This subject introduces students to pedagogy in general
and considers how dance may best be taught in the context
of Australian secondary schools.

DANC2202
Dance Teaching Practice
Staff Contact: David Spurgeon
CP40 S2
Prerequisite: DANC2201
Corequisite: Satisfactory completion of appropriate
Session 1 Method subjects
Note/s: This subject is a formal requirement of the
BA(Dance)BEd program.
Teaching experience consists of 40 days experience in a
New South Wales secondary school. Students observe
lessons conducted by experienced teachers and plan and
deliver lessons for a number of classes, under the direction
of supervising teachers. Students also become familiar with
organisational aspects of a high school and activities other
than those related to subject delivery, for example, school
policies and general supervision of school students.

DANC2210
Dance Method A
Staff Contact: David Spurgeon
CP10 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or
EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002, plus DANC2201
Note/s: Excluded TEED1219.
Students are given a wide range of practical dance activities
that will enable them to implement all levels of the NSW
Syllabuses. They will examine the national Curriculum
Document and investigate ways of integrating dance with
the other major arts areas.

DANC2211
Dance Method B
Staff Contact: David Spurgeon
CP7.5 S2
Prerequisite: DANC2201
Note/s: Subject taught for a total of 30 hours. Excluded
TEED1219.
This subject, which extends and develops the work of
DANC2210 Dance Method A, deals with the application of
the experiences gained in schools towards the profession
of teaching dance.

EDST1448
Special Education
Staff Contact: Robert Elliott (Education Studies)
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: EDST1101
Note/s: This subject is a formal requirement of the
BA(Dance)BEd program. For details, see School of
Education Studies Subject Descriptions.

EDST1449
Professional Issues in Teaching
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman (Education Studies)
CP15 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: EDST1101 and EDST1102
Note/s: This subject is a formal requirement of the
BA(Dance)BEd program. For details, see School of
Education Studies Subject Descriptions.

Honours Level
Coordinator: Professor Rob Jordan
Prerequisite: Students seeking admission to single Honours
programs in Theatre or Film or Dance in the School of
Theatre, Film and Dance must obtain a minimum of 135
credit points in subjects in the School or a minimum of 120
credit points in subjects in the School for Combined
Honours. This total must include those subjects required
for a major. Students wishing to undertake Honours
(Research) will be required to include in their 135 credit
points all of the following: THFI2050, THFI2051 and
THFI2052. Students wishing to undertake Combined
Honours (Research) will be required to include in their 120 credit points all of the following: THFI2050, THFI2051 and THFI2052. Students seeking admission to any single or combined Honours program in Theatre/Film, Theatre/Dance or Film/Dance should consult the School prior to enrolment. A minimum average grade of Credit or better is required for all subjects taken in the School of Theatre, Film and Dance. For Honours (Research) students this must include a minimum average of 70% at Credit level.

Note/s: All students who are contemplating a fourth year of study at Honours level must discuss their plans with the Honours Coordinator, preferably before the end of their second year.

THFI4000
Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan

Students are required (a) to undertake an original piece of research extending throughout the year and submit a thesis based upon it, and (b) to complete two seminars, one of which is compulsory, the other chosen from two alternatives (see School Handbook for further details). The choice of seminars enables students to pursue a specialisation in theatre or in film or in theatre/film studies. Their particular specialisation will be identified on the testamur for the degree. In addition to seminar and thesis work, students are required to attend and contribute to regular thesis workshops.

THFI4050
Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan

THFI4001
Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Coursework) F
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan

Students are required (a) to complete four seminars/subjects (usually two per session), of which at least one may be a project or reading program under supervision and (b) to attend the series of thesis workshops (see School Handbook for details of Year 4 seminars). It is also possible, but only for full-time coursework students, to undertake a practical project combined with a written exegesis.

THFI4051
Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Coursework) P/T
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan

THFI4500
Combined Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan

Students who have also qualified to read for a degree at Honours level in another school/department may, with the permission of both units, seek to read for a Combined Honours degree. The program, designed by the relevant units in consultation with the student, is usually arranged around a jointly supervised and jointly examined thesis, with required seminar work being divided equally between the units. In addition to seminar and thesis work students are required to attend and contribute to regular thesis workshops.

THFI4550
Combined Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Research) P/T
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan

THFI4501
Combined Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Coursework) F
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan

In this program coursework leading to the award of the degree is divided equally between the School of Theatre, Film and Dance and another school/department in the Faculty, but will normally involve four seminars or subjects, two in each unit. As with THFI4001, at least one project or reading program under a supervisor may be included in the program.

DANC4000
Dance Honours (Research) F
Staff Contact: David Spurgeon

Students seeking admission to Dance Honours must have completed 480 credit points in either the BAppA(Dance) BEd or 510 credit points in the BA(Dance)BEd course. A minimum average grade of Credit or better in dance subjects is required for entry to the Honours program.

DANC4001
Dance Honours (Coursework) F
Staff Contact: David Spurgeon

Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

Women's Studies and Gender Studies

Convenor: Dr Brigitta Olubas (English)

The undergraduate program in Women's Studies and Gender Studies enables students to construct an interdisciplinary major focusing on feminist issues and issues of gender, sex and sexuality. It provides an important extension to major sequences in both Arts and the Social Sciences.
The Level I core subjects are designed to introduce students to some important issues and debates in feminism and to questions of sex and sexuality. Upper Level subjects are taught and administered through different Schools in the Faculty and offer a range of disciplinary and interdisciplinary approaches.

### Major Sequence

A major sequence in Women's Studies and Gender Studies may only be taken as an additional major sequence together with a home-based major. It requires the completion of 90 credit points in Women's Studies and Gender Studies approved subjects (listed below), including at least 15 credit points at Level I. Students may take 30 credit points at Level I if they wish, however in 1999 only one level I core subject is offered.

### Level I

**WOMS1001**

Introduction to Feminism

*Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas (English)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

Introduces students to some key areas of feminist thought and to questions of sex and gender. There will be a focus on questions of representation and on differences and conflicts within feminism.

### Upper Level List

**ENGL2200**

The Woman Question: Women, Ideology, and the Novel 1880-1920

**ENGL2400**

Twentieth Century Women Writers

**ENGL2407**

Reading Differences

**ENGL3401**

Contemporary Australian Women Writers

**EURO2001**

Gender, Race, Nature and Reason

**EURO2402**

Of Machos and Maidenheads: Sex and Stereotypes in the Mediterranean

**HIST2015**

Women in the Modern World

**HIST2034**

Gender and Frontier

**HIST2050**

Women in Southeast Asian Societies

**HPST3108**

Deity and Mother Earth

**PHIL2409**

Speaking through the Body: Feminism, Psychoanalysis and Literature

**PHIL2419**

Ethics, Difference and Embodiment

**PHIL2517**

Representation and Sexual Difference

**POLS2020**

Sex, Gender and Justice

**POLS2028**

Politics of 'Race', Gender and Class

**POLS3049**

Sexuality and Power

**SCTS2109**

The New Biotechnologies and their Social Context

**SCTS3107**

Women and Science

**SOCA2205**

Society and Desire

**SOCA2206**

Embodiment

**SOCA3102**

Post-Human Subjects

**SOCA3402**

Researching Gender

**SOCA3501**

Lesbian and Gay Studies

**SOCA3502**

Queer Theory

**SOCA3604**

Gender, Work and Employment

**SPAN3334**

Women's Fiction in Contemporary Spanish America

**SPAN3340**

Marginality and (Self)Representation

**SPAN3341**

Women's Narratives from Latin America (in translation)

**THFI2004**

Performing Bodies

**THST2190**

Women and Theatre

**THST2192**

Postures or People: Sexual Roles in the Classics

### Honours

Students who have completed 120 credit points in Women's Studies and Gender Studies subjects, including 15 credit points at Level I, at the level of Credit or above, may apply to be admitted to a combined Honours program in Women's Studies and Gender Studies if they have satisfied the prerequisite for combined Honours in another School in the BA program, and have that School's approval to complete a thesis on an interdisciplinary topic. (Students may request to substitute up to 15 credit points of the WS/GS component with other subjects particularly relevant to their proposed topic areas. This will be decided at the discretion of the Program Convenor.)

In their honours year, students will be required to complete coursework nominated by the WS/GS Convenor (either 2 hpw seminar or reading program for one Session, see WOMS4500 or WOMS4550 below) in addition to a thesis on an approved topic, with joint supervision, if appropriate.

**WOMS4500**

Combined Honours (Research) in Women's Studies and Gender Studies F/T

**WOMS4550**

Combined Honours (Research) in Women's Studies and Gender Studies P/T
3400
Bachelor of Arts
Degree Course

General

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts may be awarded as a Pass degree, or as an Honours degree in one or in two schools. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1, Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

3. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree. (2) In their first year of study, students will enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
   (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes
   (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed
   (3) pass any prescribed examination.

6. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 120 credit points at another university and to count these subjects as part of the degree program, except in the case of subjects offered at The University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate
Head(s) of School(s)* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than 10 years before the date of admission of the applicant.

8. A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree BA LLB may apply to transfer to the BA degree program with credit for all subjects completed.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

### Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than three years of study a minimum of 360 credit points in approved subjects.

11. The 360 credit points shall include:
   1. 120 credit points obtained in Level I subjects
   2. no more than 30 Level I credit points in any one school, department, program or unit
   3. a minimum of 165 credit points, including a minimum of 60 credit points in Level I subjects, in schools, departments, units or programs administratively within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
   4. an approved major sequence in one of the following schools/departments/units: Chinese Studies, Education Studies, English, French, German Studies, Greek (Modern), History, Indonesian Studies, Japanese Studies, Korean Studies, Linguistics, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian Studies, Science and Technology Studies, Social Science and Policy, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies, Theatre, Film and Dance
   5. a minimum of 165 credit points in schools, departments, units or interdisciplinary programs other than the school/department/unit in which the major sequence specified in Rule 11 (4) is taken
   6. 30 credit points in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in second and third year of study
   7. 15 credit points in an Upper Level ARTS subject.

12. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program.

### Honours Degree

13. A student who wishes to enter an approved Honours level program must have obtained no fewer than 360 credit points in accordance with Rules 1.–12. above, and have satisfied the relevant prerequisites.

14. In Year 4 of study, the student shall complete an Honours level program in the school or schools concerned. Honours level programs in two schools require the joint approval of the Heads of Schools concerned.

15. The degree of Bachelor of Arts at Honours level may be awarded in one or in two school(s) either as an Honours (Research) degree or as an Honours (Coursework) degree. The term ‘Honours (Research)’ shall indicate that the Honours level program contains a substantial research project.

16. In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts at Pass level from The University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from another university, as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned or subjects con-

*In these rules the term ‘school’ shall also be taken to mean ‘department independent of a school’.*
sidered equivalent by the school or schools concerned. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the completion of the Pass degree.

17. If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

3402
Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications)
Degree Course

General

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1, Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

2. No student may enrol in a subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

3. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree.

(2) In their first year of study, students will enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:

(1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes
(2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed
(3) pass any prescribed examination.

6. Subjects offered by other faculties or universities may, with the permission of the subject authority, also be counted towards the degree.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA (Media and Communications) degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete for the degree. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate subject authority that equivalent subject prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program for the degree. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than ten years before the date of admission of the applicant.

8. A student enrolled in the BA (Media and Communications) course who does not wish to proceed to the BA (Media and Communications) degree may apply to transfer to the BA degree program with credit for all subjects completed.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.
Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than six sessions of study a minimum of 360 credit points in approved subjects.

11. The 360 credit points shall include:

(1) 165 credit points in the Media and Communications (MDCM) core program, made up of the following subjects: MDCM1000 (15 credit points), MDCM1001 (15), MDCM2000 (15), MDCM2001 (30), MDCM3000 (15), MDCM3001 (30) and 45 credit points from the Media and Communications elective list.

(2) an approved major sequence in one of the following schools/departments/units: Chinese Studies, Education Studies, English, French, German Studies, Greek (Modern), History*, Indonesian Studies, Japanese Studies, Korean Studies, Linguistics, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian Studies, Science and Technology Studies*, Policy Studies, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies, Theatre, Film and Dance

(3) 120 credit points obtained in Level I subjects

(4) no more than 30 Level I credit points obtained in any one school, department, unit or program

(5) 30 credit points obtained in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in the second and third years of study.

Honours Degree

12. A student who wishes to enter the Honours level program must have obtained no fewer than 360 credit points in accordance with Rules 1.-12. above and have satisfied the relevant prerequisites.

13. In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) at Pass level from The University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from another university, as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by the Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program or subjects considered equivalent by the Faculty. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the completion of the Pass degree.

14. If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

*A combined major in History and in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (within the School of Science and Technology Studies) also satisfies Rule 11 (2).
Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)
Degree Course

General

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

3. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree. (2) In their first year of study, students will enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
   (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes
   (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed
   (3) pass any prescribed examination.

6. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 120 credit points at another university and to count these subjects as part of the degree program, except in the case of subjects offered at The University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA(Asian Studies) degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than 10 years before the date of admission of the applicant.

8. A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree BA LLB may apply to transfer to the BA degree program with credit for all subjects completed.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the course Coordinator, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than six sessions of study a minimum of 360 credit points in approved subjects.

*In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'. 
11. The 360 credit points shall include:

(1) 120 credit points obtained in Level I subjects
(2) no more than 30 Level I credit points obtained in any one school, department, unit or program
(3) a minimum of 135 credit points in schools, departments, units or programs administratively within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, of which 60 credit points must be at Level I
(4) an approved major sequence in one of the following schools/departments/units: Economic History, Economics, History, Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour, Linguistics, Political Science, Science and Technology Studies, Sociology
(5) an approved sequence of 90 credit points in one of the following Asian languages: Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese, Korean
(6) at least 60 credit points in Asia-related subjects as approved by the Faculty
(7) at least 135 credit points in schools, departments, units or interdisciplinary programs other than the one in which the major sequence specified in Rule 11(4) is taken
(8) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in the second and third year of study
(9) 15 credit points in an ARTS3000 subject.

12. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program.

Honours Degree

13. A student who wishes to enter the Honours level program in a school or schools must have obtained no fewer than 360 credit points in accordance with Rules 1.-12 above, and have satisfied the relevant prerequisites for Honours level in the school or schools concerned.

14. In Year 4 of study, the student shall complete an Honours level program in the school or schools concerned. Honours level programs in two schools require the joint approval of the Heads of Schools concerned.

15. The degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) at Honours level may be awarded in one or in two school(s) either as an Honours (Research) degree or as an Honours (Coursework) degree. The term 'Honours (Research)' shall indicate that the Honours level program contains a substantial research project.

16. In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) at Pass level from The University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from another university, as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned or subjects considered equivalent by the school or schools concerned. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the completion of the Pass degree.

17. If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.
3406
Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)
Degree Course

General

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

3. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree.

(2) In their first year of study, students will enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:

(1) attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes

(2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed

(3) pass any prescribed examination.

6. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 120 credit points at another university and to count these subjects as part of the degree program, except in the case of subjects offered at The University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA (European Studies) degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s) that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than ten years before the date of admission of the applicant.

8. A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree BA LLB may apply to transfer to the BA degree program with credit for all subjects completed.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the course Coordinator may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than six sessions of study a minimum of 360 credit points in approved subjects.

*In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'.
11. The 360 credit points shall include:
(1) 120 credit points in Level I subjects
(2) no more than 30 Level I credit points in any one school, department, unit or program
(3) at least 90 credit points in one of the following languages: French, German, Modern Greek, Russian or Spanish
(4) at least 90 credit points in one of the following social sciences: Economic History; Economics; Geography; History; History and Philosophy of Science; Human Resource Management; Industrial Relations; Philosophy; Policy Studies (Social Science and Policy); Political Science; Science, Technology and Society; Sociology
(5) an approved major sequence in one of the disciplines studied in (3) or (4)
(6) an approved major sequence in European Studies
(7) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in the second and third year of study
(8) 15 credit points in an Upper Level ARTS subject detailed in the handbook.

12. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program.

Honours Degree

13. Students who have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) at pass level may be admitted to Honours Level study in a school of the Faculty if they have completed an approved program of subjects within the degree*, including a major sequence in the school concerned, at an acceptable standard as determined by the school. Students may be admitted to a Combined Honours Program with European Studies if they have satisfied the requirements of a school as defined above and have further presented an approved cross-disciplinary topic for the Honours thesis which has a European focus and involves joint supervision by a member of another school of the Faculty.

14. In special circumstances student who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) at Pass level from The University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from another university, as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by the Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the completion of the Pass degree.

15. If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

*Students should consult the school concerned as early as possible in the second year of study.
Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education
Degree Course

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education may be awarded as a Pass degree, or as an Honours degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1, Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

3. To qualify for the award of the degree, students must complete subjects to the value of at least 510 credit points, including:

   (1) the relevant sequences in Dance, Dance Practice, Dance Education and Education as prescribed by the School of Theatre, Film and Dance for the Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education degree

   (2) at least 105 credit points drawn from a major sequence offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree and approved as a second teaching subject

   (3) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:

   (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and practical classes

   (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed

   (3) pass any prescribed examination.

6. (1) In any one year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree.

   (2) In their first year of study, students will not normally be permitted to enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying more than 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than 10 years before the date of admission of the applicant.

8. A student enrolled in the combined Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education may apply to transfer to the BA degree program with credit for all subjects completed.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Theatre, Film and Dance, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

*In these rules the term 'school' shall be taken to mean 'department independent of a school.'
3420
Bachelor of Social Science
Degree Course

General

1. The degree of Bachelor of Social Science may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

2. No student may enrol in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere.

3. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree. (2) In their first year of study, students will not be permitted to enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying more than 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
   (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes
   (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed
   (3) pass any prescribed examinations.

6. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of the subject authority, also be counted towards the degree.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BSocSc degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete for the degree. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate subject authority that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program for the degree. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than ten years before the date of admission of the applicant.

8. A student enrolled in the combined Social Science/Law course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree BSocSc LLB may apply to transfer to the BSocSc degree program with credit for all subjects completed.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the subject authority, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level a student must obtain over no fewer than six sessions of study, a minimum of 360 credit points in approved subjects.

11. The 360 credit points shall include 120 credit points obtained in Level I subjects including:
   (1) a minimum of 60 credit points offered by schools, departments, units or programs administratively within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences which shall include 30 credit points in SLSP1001 Introduction to Research and Information Management and either SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy or SLSP1002 Introduction to Policy Analysis
   (2) no more than 30 Level I credit points in any one school or department.
12. The 360 credit points shall also include:

(1) 90 credit points obtained by completing the following subjects:

SLSP2000 Social and Economic Theory and Policy
SLSP2001 Research Methods in the Social Sciences
SLSP2002 Policy Analysis Case Studies
SLSP3000 Research for Policy
SLSP3001 Quantitative Social Research
SLSP3002 Social Science and Policy Project

(2) an approved major in one of the following:

Computer Science*, Economic History, Economics, Geography, Geology, History, Human Resource Management, Industrial Relations, Mathematics*, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Science and Technology Studies, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies (History Stream) or, with the approval of the course authority, another major sequence offered by the Faculty

(3) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University’s General Education program, which will normally be taken in the second and third year of study.

13. Faculty may consider the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to a student who does not wish to proceed to the degree of BSocSc, but has satisfied the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts as set out in the regulations for that degree.

Honours Degree

14. A student who has obtained at least 360 credit points in accordance with Rules 11. and 12., and has obtained at least a credit average in the BSocSc core program, the subject SLSP3005 and at least a credit average in the approved major discipline may be admitted to the Honours level program by the course authority.

15. The Honours level program shall be completed in the fourth year of study and shall consist of the Honours subject SLSP4000 Social Science and Policy, together with such other work as the subject authority may prescribe.

16. Students may also be admitted to a Combined Honours level in SLSP4500 Social Science and Policy and a school/department of the Faculty if they have:

(1) obtained at least 360 credit points in accordance with Rules 11. and 12.

(2) obtained a good credit point average in the BSocSc core program and in the subject SLSP3005

(3) satisfied the requirements for admission to Combined Honours in the School/Department.

17. If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

18. In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Social Science at Pass level from the University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from another university, as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Social Science at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned or subjects considered equivalent by the school or schools concerned. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the completion of the Pass degree.

*Students majoring in Computer Science or Mathematics must also complete a sequence of 60 credit points in another of the disciplines listed.
Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies)

Degree Course

1. The degree of Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours Degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

2. To qualify for the award of the degree, students must complete subjects to the value of at least 360 credit points in accordance with the Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) but must include the Bachelor of Social Science core program in place of the major sequence required under Rule 11(4) of the Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies). Within these 360 credit points, students must complete 30 credit points within the University's General Education program, which will normally be taken in the second and third year of study.

Bachelor of Music

Degree Course

General

1. The degree of Bachelor of Music may be awarded as a Pass degree or, after completion of an additional Honours year, as an Honours degree. Two classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions.

2. To qualify for the award of the Pass degree, students must complete subjects to the value of at least 360 credit points, including:

   (1) the relevant sequences in Music, Performance/Special Electives and Musicology as prescribed by the School of Music and Music Education for the Bachelor of Music degree

   (2) at least 90 credit points drawn from subjects offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree

   (3) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program.

3. Students wishing to undertake the degree must satisfy the normal requirements for entry to the University and, in addition, complete an audition in a satisfactory manner.

4. Students who have completed the requirements for the Pass degree and have satisfied any prerequisite conditions may be permitted to enter the Honours Year on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Music and Music Education. To qualify for Honours, students must complete a prescribed program to the value of at least an additional 120 credit points.

5. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Music at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

6. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree. (2) In their first year of study, students will not normally be permitted to enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying more than 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.
7. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

8. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
   (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and practical classes
   (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed
   (3) pass any prescribed examination.

9. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the Bachelor of Music course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than ten years before the date of admission of the applicant.

10. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Music and Music Education, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

   *In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'.

3426

Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education

Degree Course

1. The degree of Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education may be awarded as a Pass degree or, after completion of an additional Honours year, as an Honours degree. Two classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions.

2. To qualify for the award of the degree, students must complete subjects to the value of at least 505 credit points, including:
   (1) the relevant sequences in Music, Music Education, Education and Performance Studies as prescribed by the School of Music and Music Education for the Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education degree
   (2) at least 45 credit points drawn from subjects offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree
   (3) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program.

Rules 3 and 4 are the same as those for the Bachelor of Music degree.

5. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

6. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree. (2) In their first year of study, students will not normally be permitted to enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying more than 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.

Rules 7 and 8 are the same as those for the Bachelor of Music degree.

9. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement
of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than ten years years before the date of admission of the applicant.

10. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Music and Music Education, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

*In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'.

---

3427

Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Arts

Degree Course

1. The degree of Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Arts may be awarded as a Pass degree or, after completion of an additional Honours year, as an Honours degree in one or two schools. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1, Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere.

3. Students wishing to undertake the degree must satisfy the requirements for entry to the BA and also to the BMus which includes a requirement that they complete an audition in a satisfactory manner.

4. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree. (2) In their first year of study, students will enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.

5. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

6. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:

   (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and practical classes
   (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed
   (3) pass any prescribed examination.

7. Subjects offered by other faculties or universities carrying up to an equivalent of 120 credit points may, with the permission of the course authority, also be counted towards the degree.

8. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete for the degree. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate subject authority that equivalent subject prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program for the degree. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than ten years before the date of admission of the applicant.

9. A student enrolled in the course who does not wish to proceed to the Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Arts degree may apply for transfer either

   (a) to the BMus degree with credit for all subjects completed up to a maximum of 90 credit points in Arts subjects other than Music subjects, or
   (b) to the BA with credit for all subjects completed up to a maximum of 165 credit points in Music subjects.

10. In special circumstances, Faculty may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.
Pass Degree

11. To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than four years of study a minimum of 480 credit points in approved subjects.

12. The 480 credit points shall include:

(1) 120 credit points in Level 1 subjects

(2) no more than 30 Level 1 credit points in any one school, department, program or unit other than the School of Music and Music Education

(3) 240 credit points in the relevant sequences in Music, Performance/Special Electives and Musicology as prescribed by the School of Music and Music Education;

(4) 105 credit points constituting an approved major sequence (other than Music) for the BA degree

(5) a further 90 credit points from subjects within the BA including a minimum of 60 credit points in subjects outside the school/department/unit in which the major sequence specified in Rule 12(4) is taken;

(6) 30 credit points in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in second and third year of study

(7) 15 credit points in an ARTS3000 subject.

Honours Degree

13. A student who wishes to enter an approved Honours level program must have obtained no fewer than 480 credit points in accordance with Rules 1. – 12. above, and have satisfied the relevant prerequisites.

14. In Year 5 of study, the student shall complete an Honours level program of 120 credit points in the school or schools concerned. Honours level programs in two schools require the joint approval of the Heads of Schools concerned.

15. If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.
4031
Bachelor of Social Work
Degree Course

1. The degree of Bachelor of Social Work may be awarded as a Pass degree only.

2. To qualify for the award of the Pass degree, students must complete subjects as prescribed by the curriculum totalling 480 credit points including:

   (1) relevant prescribed sequences in professional practice, human behaviour, society and welfare policy, research, socio-legal practice and philosophy

   (2) 30 credit points drawn from subjects offered within the first level of the Bachelor of Arts degree or the first level of any other degree program offered by UNSW

   (3) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program.

3. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements for that subject.

4. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Social Work at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:

   (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials or number of Field Placement days

   (2) complete satisfactorily the assessment program for each subject.

6. An applicant seeking advanced standing into the Bachelor of Social Work course must forward supporting documentation such as transcripts and subject descriptions of completed subjects with his/her UAC application. Such an applicant should refer to the published prerequisite and corequisite rules guiding progression through the course to determine the sequence for completing the degree. The Head of School must approve any program which deviates from the standard curriculum.

7. Exemptions from subjects on the basis of previously completed studies may be sought within the School, from the Head of School, after entry to the degree program.

8. Advanced standing will not be given for any subjects completed more than ten years before the date of admission of the applicant.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of School of Social Work, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.
4055
Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Education
Degree Course

General

1. The combined degree of Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Education may be awarded as a Pass degree, or as an Honours degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1, Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Education at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

3. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree.
   (2) In their first year of study, students will enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
   (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes
   (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed
   (3) pass any prescribed examination.

6. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 120 credit points at another university and to count these subjects as part of the degree program, except in the case of subjects offered at The University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BABEd degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than 10 years before the date of admission of the applicant.

8. A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Education course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree BABEd may apply to transfer to the BA degree program with credit for all subjects completed.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than four years of study a minimum of 480 credit points in approved subjects.
11. The 480 credit points shall include:

(1) 120 credit points obtained in Level 1 subjects

(2) no more than 30 Level 1 credit points in any one school, department, program or unit

(3) 180 credit points in Education subjects including compulsory core subjects in Years 1 and 4

(4) With the exception of Mathematics, approved major sequences of 105 credit points in each of two schools/departments/units to provide appropriate background for teaching studies. Students majoring in Mathematics must complete 120 credit points in that discipline and 90 Upper Level credit points in other arts subjects.

(5) 30 credit points in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in Years 2 and 3.

12. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program.

Honours Degree

13. A student who wishes to enter an approved Honours level program must have obtained at least 360 credit points and have satisfied the relevant prerequisites.

14. In Year 4 or Year 5 of study, the student shall complete an Honours level program in the school or schools concerned. Honours level programs in two schools require the joint approval of the Heads of Schools concerned.

15. In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Education at Pass level, a Bachelor of Arts and Diploma in Education from the University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from UNSW or another university as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Education at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned, or have completed subjects considered equivalent by the school or schools concerned. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the completion of the Pass degree or diploma or other formal University studies in education.

16. If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

*In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'.*
Diploma Courses in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, students must complete, over a period of at least three sessions of study, a prescribed program of subjects drawn from the Bachelor of Arts undergraduate program totalling at least 105 credit points. The Diploma shall be awarded as Diploma in [program title].

2. A candidate for the Diploma shall have been awarded the degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or another tertiary institution, or, with the permission of the course authorities concerned, be enrolled concurrently in an undergraduate degree course of the University of New South Wales other than those offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. In special circumstances, applicants may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the Diploma on the basis of other academic and professional qualifications.

The Diploma course consists of a number of specific programs, consisting of the equivalent of 105 Arts credit points, drawn from subjects currently offered in the Bachelor of Arts undergraduate program. They are designed to provide a sound base in language skills and a cultural context for students wishing to develop a professional specialisation in these areas.

1. Diploma in Asian Studies (Course 3411)

Students must complete an approved program of subjects in Asian languages and/or Asia-related subjects offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree program totalling at least 105 credit points. To qualify for the award of the diploma, they must have achieved a minimum level of competence in an Asian language offered within the BA program equivalent to that attained by students who have completed six sessions of study in the language commencing at Introductory Level.

Subjects available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>all subjects&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO</td>
<td>all subjects&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPN</td>
<td>all subjects&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KORE</td>
<td>all subjects&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD2010</td>
<td>Creation of the Third World&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMD2020</td>
<td>Creation of the Third World&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOH1302</td>
<td>Australia and the Asia-Pacific Economies&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOH2305</td>
<td>Modern Asian Economic History&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOH3303</td>
<td>Transformation of the Japanese Economy&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON2115</td>
<td>Japanese International Economic Relations&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON2116</td>
<td>Japanese Economic Policy&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON3109</td>
<td>Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON3110</td>
<td>Developing Economies and World Trade&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON3112</td>
<td>The Newly Industrialising Economies of East Asia&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON3113</td>
<td>Economic Development in ASEAN Countries&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM2009</td>
<td>Japanese Cinema&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST1007</td>
<td>Modern Asia in Crisis: Revolution and War in Vietnam&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST1009</td>
<td>Development of Modern Southeast Asia (A)&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST1014</td>
<td>Enter the Dragons: Continuity and Change in East Asia&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2038</td>
<td>The Modern Arab World&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2043</td>
<td>The Last Emperors and the Birth of Modern China&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2044</td>
<td>Modern China: War, Revolution and Reform in the 20&lt;sup&gt;th&lt;/sup&gt; Century&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2050</td>
<td>Women in Southeast Asian Societies&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2051</td>
<td>Ideology, Philosophy and Art in Modern China&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2052</td>
<td>Historical Perspectives on Chinese Culture and Society&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2053</td>
<td>Muslim Southeast Asia&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2054</td>
<td>Modern Japan: Empire of Disillusion&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2055</td>
<td>Colonialism and Fundamentalism in India&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2056</td>
<td>East Asian History (Japan, China, Korea): Themes and Debates&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2057</td>
<td>Early Modern Japan: Age of the Sword&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2077</td>
<td>Plural Societies in Southeast Asia&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2081</td>
<td>Traditions, Colonialism and Revolutions: Southeast Asian Histories&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2082</td>
<td>The 'Orient': Western Engagements with Asia&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2084</td>
<td>The Killing Fields: Decolonisation in Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2085</td>
<td>Resistance and Engagement: Australia's Asian Context&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST2086</td>
<td>Coins, Costumes and Alphabets: Sources in Southeast Asian History&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS2103</td>
<td>Japanese Business&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS2104</td>
<td>Korean Business&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL2519</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Philosophy&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL2520</td>
<td>Aspects of Chinese Thought&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS1012</td>
<td>Politics and Society of Japan&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS2003</td>
<td>The Political Development of Contemporary China&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS2014</td>
<td>Regional Cooperation and Conflict in Southeast Asia&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS2036</td>
<td>Political Development in Northeast Asia&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS3046</td>
<td>Japan and the New World Order&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTS3106</td>
<td>Technology, Sustainable Development and the Third World&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLSP2701</td>
<td>The Theory and Practice of Development&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA3202</td>
<td>Religions: Judaism, Christianity, Islam&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCA3205</td>
<td>Modern Southeast Asia: Society and Culture&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN2430</td>
<td>Miracles of Modernisation/Crises of Capitalism: Asia and the Americas&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THST2201</td>
<td>Asian Theatre in Performance&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes on Prerequisites:**

1 Level 1 (First Year) subject: no prerequisite

2 No prerequisite for graduates or students with Upper Level (Year 2 or above) status in a degree program

3 Consult School for details of progression and prerequisites. In some cases, prerequisites may be waived for diploma students.

Students may be permitted to enrol in prerequisite subjects carrying up to 30 credit points under the HECS scheme. These subjects cannot, however, be counted towards the minimum of 105 credit points required for the diploma.

For further details of subjects, please consult School entries in this Handbook.
2. Diploma in European Studies (Course 3412)

Students must complete an approved program of subjects in European languages and/or Europe-related subjects offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree program totalling at least 105 credit points. To qualify for the award of the diploma, they must have achieved a minimum level of competence in a European language offered within the BA program equivalent to that attained by students who have completed six sessions of study in the language commencing at Introductory Level.

Subjects available:

- **FREN** all subjects
- **GERS** all subjects
- **GREK** all subjects
- **RUSS** all subjects
- **SPAN** all language subjects, and all literature and history subjects focusing on Spain
- **EURO1000** The New Europe A
- **EURO1001** The New Europe B
- **EURO** all other subjects
- **ECOH2311** German Economy and Society
- **ECOH2322** Business and the New Europe
- **ECON3119** Political Economy
- **ENGL2200** The Woman Question: Women, Ideology and the Novel 1880–1920
- **ENGL2203** The Twentieth Century: Modernism and Modernity
- **ENGL2204** The Twentieth Century: Postmodernism and Postmodernity
- **ENGL2254** Dickens and the City
- **ENGL3251** World War I Literature
- **ENGL3400** The Gothic: A Genre, its Theory and History
- **FILM2007** Movie Worlds: National Cinemas
- **HIST1011** The Emergence of Modern Europe (A)
- **HIST1012** The Emergence of Modern Europe (B)
- **HIST2021** Irish History from 1800
- **HIST2031** Britain 1714 – 1848
- **HIST2056** From Elizabeth to the Republic
- **HIST2063** The War of the Roses and the Tudor Renaissance
- **HIST2065** The History of Reading in the Western World
- **HIST2066** Twentieth Century Europe (1)
- **HIST2067** Twentieth Century Europe (2)
- **HIST2069** Modern Britain 1851 to the Present
- **HIST2080** Rights and Riots
- **HPST1107** Cosmos and Culture: Revolutions of Science
- **HPST2107** The ‘Darwinian Revolution’ and the Order of Nature 1790–1890
- **HPST2108** Introduction to the History of Medicine
- **HPST2116** History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science
- **HPST2117** Production, Power and People
- **HPST3106** The Discovery of Time
- **MODL2200** Theatrical Innovations: Exploring 20th Century European Drama
- **PHIL2228** Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy
- **PHIL2229** Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy
- **PHIL2309** The Heritage of Hegel
- **PHIL2407** Contemporary European Philosophy
- **PHIL2416** Power, Knowledge and Freedom
- **PHIL2506** Classical Political Philosophy
- **PHIL2507** The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle
- **PHIL2508** Theories in Moral Philosophy
- **PHIL2516** Philosophical Foundations of Marx’s Thought

1. 2 credit points
2. 3 credit points
3. 4 credit points
PHIL2606  Aesthetics
POLS1008  Politics of Post-Communist Systems
POLS1010  State and Society
POLS1013  Thinking about Politics
POLS2001  Soviet and Post-Soviet Politics
POLS3027  Liberal Democratic Thought
POLS3047  The Socialist Idea and the Market
SOCA2101  Encountering Modernity
SOCA2102  Culture: Burdens of Modernity
SOCA3301  Critical Reason: Modern Sociological Theories
THFI2003  Avantgarde Theatre and Film
THST2105  Revolution and Change: Theatre in 19th Century Europe
THST2106  The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement

Notes on Prerequisites:

1 Level 1 (First Year) subject: no prerequisite
2 No prerequisite for graduates or students with Upper Level (Year 2 or above) status in a degree program
3 Consult School for details of progression and prerequisites. In some cases, prerequisites may be waived for diploma students.

Students may be permitted to enrol in prerequisite subjects carrying up to 30 credit points under the HECS scheme. These subjects cannot, however, be counted towards the minimum of 105 credit points required for the diploma.

For further details of subjects, please consult School entries in this Handbook.
Degrees Offered

At the graduate level the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy, Doctor of Education, Master of Arts, Master of Couple and Family Therapy, Master of Education, Master of Educational Administration, Master of Housing Studies, Master of International Social Development, Master of Music, Master of Music Education, Master of Policy Studies, Master of Professional Ethics and Master of Social Work are offered. In addition, the Faculty offers Graduate Diplomas in Arts (Research and Coursework), Couple and Family Therapy, Education, Housing Studies, International Social Development, Music, Policy Studies and Professional Ethics and Graduate Certificates in Arts, Policy Studies and Music.

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers two kinds of graduate work leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts: the MA at Honours level, which is primarily awarded for a written thesis, is intended chiefly for graduates engaged in research; while the MA at Pass level, in which there is more emphasis upon coursework and formal instruction, is intended for graduates who wish to expand and extend their undergraduate knowledge by further intensive training with less emphasis upon original research work.

In the field of Education several qualifications are available at the graduate level in addition to the PhD degree. Both the Master of Education and the Master of Educational Administration at Honours level are intended for those who wish to undertake a research thesis. The Doctor of Education course involves both advanced coursework and a thesis, while the Master of Education and Master of Educational Administration at Pass level involve coursework subjects only. These qualifications are normally undertaken by candidates who already have experience in education and/or training. Those who wish to undertake a pre-service course in teacher education in order to qualify as a secondary school teacher should enrol in the one year, full-time Diploma in Education course after completing an appropriate Bachelor degree.

The Master of Music at Pass level is a coursework degree offering courses in musicology, ethnomusicology and music education. The Master of Music and the Master of Music Education at Honours level are research degrees.

The Master of Policy Studies degree is offered at Pass level by coursework.

For qualified social workers, the School of Social Work offers courses in Master of Social Work and Master of Social Work (Couple and Family Therapy). The School also offers Masters courses in Couple and Family Therapy and International Social Development, for both social workers and non-social workers.

Applicants seeking to gain admission to a graduate course of study within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences should initially contact the University's Student Recruitment Office to obtain the appropriate application form.

The Conditions for the Award of Degrees are set out at the end of this section of the handbook.

Doctor of Philosophy Degree

Doctor of Philosophy
PhD

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is offered in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences in the following schools/departments/programs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1190</td>
<td>Australian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1225</td>
<td>Chinese Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1235</td>
<td>European Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1210</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1231</td>
<td>German Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1240</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graduate Diploma in Arts by Research

The Graduate Diploma in Arts by Research (course 5275) is offered by Schools and approved disciplinary programs in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. It is designed primarily to enable students with substantial concentration in an area of study in an undergraduate or postgraduate coursework degree to achieve a qualification to meet the requirements for entry to postgraduate research programs in the Faculty.

The Diploma involves the writing of a 15 - 20,000 word research thesis under supervision and the completion of two-session length subjects. The course is undertaken on a full-time basis over one year or two years part-time. Appropriately qualified applicants may seek advanced standing for the coursework components of the course only.

Master of Arts Degree at Pass Level (Coursework)

Master of Arts
MA

The program for the Master of Arts degree by coursework (course 8225) in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers the following areas of study:

Asian Studies (program 2000)
Cognitive Science (program 1000)
English (program 1010)
International Relations (program 1050)
Linguistics, Applied (program 1070)
Media Education (program 1075)
Theatre Studies (program 1080)
Women's Studies (program 1090)

Graduate Diploma in Arts by Coursework

Graduate Diploma in Arts
GradDipArts

The program for the Graduate Diploma in Arts (course 5225) in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers the following areas of study:

Asian Studies (program 2000)
Chinese Studies (program 3000)
Cognitive Science (program 1000)
English (program 1010)
International Relations (program 1050)
Linguistics, Applied (program 1070)
Theatre Studies (program 1080)
Women's Studies (program 1090)

*Intending candidates should consult the School.

Enrolment in more than one school/department/program is also possible.
Graduate Certificate in Arts by Coursework

Graduate Certificate in Arts
GradCertArts
The program for the Graduate Certificate in Arts (course 7325) in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers the following areas of study:
- Cognitive Science (program 1000)
- English (program 1010)
- Environmental Policy (program 1030)
- International Relations (program 1050)
- Linguistics, Applied (program 1070)
- Theatre Studies (program 1080)
- Women's Studies (program 1090)

Master of Education and Educational Administration Degrees

Doctor of Education
Graduate Diploma in Education (Secondary)
The degrees of Master of Education (course 2990) and Educational Administration (course 2945) at Honours level are intended for those who wish to undertake a research thesis.

The Master of Education degree at Pass level (course 8910) is designed for educationists who wish to study education at an advanced level to enhance their professional development.

The Master of Educational Administration at Pass level (course 8960) is a specialist program designed to equip current and aspiring administrators to manage education at all levels in government and independent schools, school systems, universities, TAFE and other educational organisations.

The Doctor of Education degree (course 1975) involves both formal coursework and a significant research thesis. It is intended to serve the needs of top-level educational professionals who wish to consolidate, refine and expand their theoretical bases for the benefit of educational practitioners in general.

The Graduate Diploma in Education (course 5560) is designed to give professional training to graduate students in secondary school level teacher education. The course is undertaken on a full-time basis over one year.

Master of Housing Studies
Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies

Master of Housing Studies by Coursework
Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies by Coursework
The Master of Housing Studies (MHS – course 8238, program 1000) and the Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies (GradDipHS – course 5238, program 1000) are offered jointly by the Schools of Social Science and Policy and Social Work at the University of New South Wales and by the Department of Architecture at the University of Sydney. They are designed to provide housing professionals with an interdisciplinary program in housing studies to prepare them for high level policy and management roles in the housing sector.

The programs will cover a wide range of fields of housing studies and enable students to acquire a broad range of skills useful for working at a high level in the housing sector.

The MHS degree will involve core studies of housing policy, history, politics and economics in the first year to be taken at both universities and elective subjects and a major project to be taken in the second year. The degree is open to graduates in a relevant field or with extensive experience in the housing sector.

The Graduate Diploma will involve four core components.

Masters Degrees in Music and Music Education

Master of Music Degree at Honours Level
(Research)

Master of Music (Honours)
MMus (Hons)
The Master of Music (Honours), course 2348, is a research degree which normally requires a thesis of 50,000 words. Subjects chosen for research would normally come under the general categories of musicology or ethnomusicology.
Master of Music Education Degree at Honours Level (Research)

Master of Music Education (Honours)
MMusEd (Hons)

The Master of Music Education (Honours), course 2349, is a research degree which normally requires a thesis of 50,000 words. Areas of research in the MMusEd (Hons) which are particularly encouraged are:

1. Psychological aspects of musical development and learning theory;
2. Practical and theoretical applications of creativity in music teaching and learning;
3. Comparative and historical studies;
4. Philosophical, aesthetic and social aspects of music education;
5. Curriculum development concerned with the organisation, planning, administration and teaching of music at all levels;
6. Development of new teaching programs, methods and materials;
7. Aspects of teacher education; and
8. Technological advances in music education.

Master of Music at Pass Level (Coursework)

Master of Music
MMus

The MMus coursework degree (8226) involves the successful completion of six session-length units. Courses can be taken in any combination of options.

Graduate Diploma in Music

GradDipMus

Course 5226
GradDipMus

GradDipMus (program 2000 – Suzuki Pedagogy)

Four session-length units from the Master of Music list are required for the Graduate Diploma in Music.

For Suzuki Pedagogy, the student must undertake the special Suzuki core subject and three electives.

Graduate Certificate in Music

GradCertMus

Course 7326
GradCertMus

GradCertMus (program 2000 – Suzuki Pedagogy)

Two session-length units from the Master of Music list are required for the Graduate Certificate in Music.

For Suzuki Pedagogy, the student must undertake the special Suzuki core subject and one elective.

Master of Policy Studies Degree
Graduate Diploma and Certificate in Policy Studies

Master of Policy Studies Degree by Coursework

Graduate Diploma and Certificate in Policy Studies by Coursework

The Master of Policy Studies Degree (MPS course 8248, program 1000), is offered by the School of Social Science and Policy. It is designed to prepare students for effective participation and leadership in problem solving and policy making in a variety of organisational contexts, and for work which requires analytical skills and a practical appreciation of the processes of policy making and implementation. In addition to a common core curriculum, students complete two specialised electives. The elective subjects currently approved are:

- SLSP5004 Management and Policy in Organisations
- SLSP5010 Foundations of Social Policy
- SLSP5011 The Practice of Social Policy
- SLSP5012 Disability Studies: Theory and Policy
- SLSP5020 Principles of Economic Policy
- SLSP5030 Foundations of International Development Policy
- SLSP5031 The Practice of International Development Policy
- SLSP5040 Contemporary Public/Private Sector Relationships
- SLSP5041 The Public Policy Process
- SLSP5042 Urban and Regional Policy and Governance
- ECOH5356 Australian Economic Policy since Federation

The Higher Degree Committee may approve other subjects in substitution for the ones listed above. The degree is open to graduates in any field who have significant work experience in an area appropriate to the degree program.
In exceptional circumstances applicants may be admitted without a first degree but with general and professional attainments acceptable to the School.

The Graduate Diploma and Graduate Certificate in Policy Studies (course 5280, program 1000 - course 7348, program 1000) are also offered. For details, see Subject Descriptions.

---

**Master of Professional Ethics**

**Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics**

While open to anyone with an interest in the area, these courses (Master of Professional Ethics, course 8227 and the Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics, course 5295) have been devised as a response to pressing demands from two quarters: first, from professionals and the professions, who wish to ensure high standards of ethical practice, and to complement the requirements of legal regulation with those of coherent and consistent moral positions; second, from public demand and expectation of higher standards of accountability and responsible conduct from the professions and their practitioners.

The Master Degree and Graduate Diploma are both offered in distance mode (program 2000) as well as on-campus (program 1000).

---

**Masters Degrees and Graduate Diplomas in Social Work**

The School of Social Work offers articulated Graduate Diploma and Masters courses in two specialist areas: Couple and Family Therapy and International Social Development.

The Graduate Diploma in Couple and Family Therapy (course 5551) is offered on a two year part-time basis. International Social Development (course 5556) may be offered full or part-time, but part-time places are strictly limited.

A Master qualification involves coursework as for the appropriate Graduate Diploma with additional subjects as specified in the Subject Descriptions section.

---

**Programs and Subject Descriptions**

**Master of Arts at Pass Level by Coursework (Course 8225)**

Six subjects within a selected program need to be completed to satisfy the requirements for the award of the degree.

The minimum period of enrolment is two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time). The maximum period of enrolment is four sessions (full-time) and six sessions (part-time).

You must enrol in at least one subject in each session. Progress will be reviewed at end of each year, and students who have completed less than 40 credit points may be required to show cause why they should be permitted to continue.

**Graduate Diploma in Arts (Course 5225)**

The Graduate Diploma in Arts is available in a number of programs. Students are required to enrol in one of the programs and to complete four subjects from the listed options.

The minimum period of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma is two sessions. The maximum period of enrolment is four sessions. You must enrol in at least one subject each session. Progress will be reviewed at the end of each year and students who have completed less than 40 credit points may be required to show cause why they should be permitted to continue.

**Graduate Certificate in Arts (Course 7325)**

The Graduate Certificate in Arts is available in a number of programs. Students are required to enrol in one of the programs and to complete two subjects from the listed options.

The minimum period of enrolment is one session and the maximum period three sessions. You must enrol in at least one subject in each session.
Asian Studies

**Available:** MA; GradDipArts
**Coordinator:** Professor John Ingleson (History)

Master of Arts

The Asian Studies program (course 8225, program 2000) is designed to combine an interdisciplinary approach with specialisation in one or two disciplines. It is specifically designed for graduates who wish to extend their understanding of contemporary Asian societies. The program is especially suitable for people already involved in, or wishing to enter, careers such as education, journalism, government and professional or commercial areas with organisations having involvement with Asian countries. There is an opportunity within the program for a student to specialise in one country.

Students enrolled in the Asian Studies program must complete 120 credit points in subjects offered in the program, including ASIA5001, Approaches to Asia and ASIA5100, Research Project.

Core Subjects

**ASIA5001**
**Approaches to Asia**
**Staff Contact:** John Ingleson
**CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6–8**

An introduction to a range of approaches to the study of Asia. The seminar topics look at the concept of Asia itself and consider some of the disciplinary, methodological and theoretical problems involved in studying Asia. Topics discussed include: concepts of human rights; concepts of democracy; concepts of the state; the media; regionalism; sub-regionalism.

**ASIA5100**
**Research Project**
**Staff Contact:** John Ingleson
**CP20 S1 or S2**

A research project of between 12,000 and 15,000 words on a topic approved by the Coordinator of the program.

**Note/s:** This is usually the last subject to be completed.

Optional Subjects

**Session One**

**ASIA5200**
**Reading Program**
**Staff Contact:** John Ingleson
**CP20 S1 or S2**

Prerequisite: Students must have completed at least three subjects to be eligible to be considered for acceptance into a reading program.

**Note/s:** Students may enrol in a Reading Program as a substitute for one of the optional subjects. Reading programs are individually determined. Approval must be obtained from the Coordinator of the program.

**HIST5202**
**Vietnam at War 1945–1975**
**Staff Contact:** To be advised
**CP20 HPW2**
**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1999.

**HIST5222**
**Australian Images of Asia**
**Staff Contact:** Sean Brawley
**CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6–8**

An examination of the key issues involved in the way Australians have looked at Asia since the nineteenth century. Examines both official and popular perceptions of, and attitudes towards, Asia and Asians through to the present day.

**HIST5233**
**Modern China: History and Historiography**
**Staff Contact:** Peter Zarrow
**CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 6–8**

Examines the transformation of China since its initial contacts with Western imperial powers, through a critical examination of seminal historical interpretations. Consideration will be given to aspects of traditional Chinese culture and society, peasant revolutions, nationalism, the rise of communism and development since the revolution of 1949. Emphasis will also be given to historiographical differences between so-called Western and non-Western understandings of continuity and change in China.

**HIST5235**
**De/Constructing History – ‘Japan’**
**Staff Contact:** Hélène Bowen Raddeker
**CP20 HPW2**
**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1999.

**POL5102**
**Australia in the World**
**Staff Contact:** Fedor Mediansky
**CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6-8**

A study of Australia's place in the world. Strategic, diplomatic, economic, historical and legal approaches.

**POL5108**
**Regional Orders in the Asia Pacific Region**
**Staff Contact:** Michael Wesley
**CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6-8**

In an era of increasing regionalism in international politics, the Asia Pacific has gained currency as one of the world's basic regional building blocks. Having been defined as a region in the late 1980s, much diplomatic effort has been made during the subsequent decade to establish a stable
Session Two

ASIA5201
Democracy and Authoritarianism in Industrialising Asia
Staff Contact: Ed Aspinall
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6 – 8
Examines the political changes which have accompanied Asia’s economic and industrial transformation since the 1960s. The focus will partly be theoretical, introducing key debates on economic development, state-civil society relations, and the role of culture. A range of topics will be covered, including state-business relations, the military in politics, the role of labour and the middle classes, ethnicity and politics, the development of civil society, and processes of democratisation. The primary focus will be on Indonesia and Southeast Asia, with opportunities for comparison with Korea, Taiwan and Hong Kong.

CHIN5000
Provincial China
Staff Contact: Hans Hendrischke
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6–8
This subject focuses on recent research on provincial China and puts it into the historical perspective of the centralism versus localism debate. The main issues will be the development of provincial and regional identities, changes in central – local relations and the role of sub-provincial units in China.

HIST5204
Politics and Society in Indonesia
Staff Contact: Jean Gelman Taylor
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 6–8
The Indonesian response to colonial domination in the 20th century, the impact of Japanese occupation, the Indonesian Revolution which culminated in the defeat of the Dutch in 1949, and the search for a new political order down to the ‘coup’ of 1965. Emphasis on the communists, the Muslims and the populists, and attempts to create political linkages between the elites and the masses. Analysis of those forces for and against an economic and social revolution in Indonesia and of the emergence of the military as a dominant force in Indonesian society.

HIST5232
Modern Japan: Nation and Identity
Staff Contact: Head of History
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ILAS5460
Asian Information Resources and Technology
Staff Contact: Helen Jarvis
CP20 S2 HPW3 T: Th 3-6
Focuses on the uneven and combined development of information technology in Asia. Issues include: the tremendous disparities in adoption of various information technologies; the impact of oral versus literate traditions, roman versus non-roman script languages, and other historical and cultural variables; different governmental approaches to the introduction and indigenous development of technology; and different models employed in information technology education, innovation and social experimentation. In addition to exploring these theoretical questions, students examine the range and nature of information resources from and on Asian countries. While all recommended readings and the key resources studied are in English, opportunity will be given to students with competence in an Asian language to utilise and study vernacular information resources.

POLS5127
China and Asia-Pacific Security
Staff Contact: You Ji
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 6–8
An examination of China’s relations with the outside world in the post-Cold War era. Among the topics to be analysed are: the theoretical foundation on which China formulates its foreign policy, China’s security perceptions; its current relations with major powers; its arms build-up and the regional response. Through identifying China’s common interests with the international community and its problems with Western powers, efforts are made to evaluate China’s place in the world.

SCTS5312
Technology and Power in the Asia Pacific
Staff Contact: John Merson
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 5.30–7.30
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

Graduate Diploma in Arts

Students enrolled in the Asian Studies Graduate Diploma in Arts (course 5225, program 2000) must complete 80 credit points in subjects offered in the program, including ASIA5001, Approaches to Asia and three of the options. These do not include ASIA5100, Research Project and ASIA5200, Reading Program.

Chinese Studies

Graduate Diploma in Arts

Available: GradDipArts; GradCertArts
Coordinator: Associate Professor Hans Hendrischke
The Graduate Diploma in Chinese Studies (course 5225, program 3000) provides an applied interdisciplinary
approach to the study of contemporary China and advanced Chinese language usage. It is intended for students who wish to upgrade their vocationally relevant skills in Chinese language and their practical knowledge of contemporary China. Students enrolling in this course are required to have third-year level of proficiency in Chinese.

Students must complete four subjects to qualify for the Graduate Diploma. They may graduate with a Graduate Certificate (course 7325, program 3000) after the successful completion of two subjects. One of the language options (either CHIN5900 or CHIN5901) is compulsory.

CHIN5900
Provincial China
Staff Contact: Hans Hendrischke
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6-8
Note/s: Students enrolled in the Chinese Studies postgraduate program will be required to consult Chinese language sources and write an essay in Chinese.

Focuses on recent research on provincial China and puts it into the historical perspective of the centralism versus localism debate. The main issues will be the development of provincial and regional identities, changes in central-local relations and the role of sub-provincial units in China.

CHIN5900
Chinese-English Translation Project
Staff Contact: Zhong Yang
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6-8
Prerequisite: Third-year level proficiency in Chinese

Aims to give students advanced language and other technical skills needed for specialist translation from Chinese into English and vice versa. Students will complete a portfolio of translations on commercial, legal and technical topics, including one major translation project in an area of their choice. The weekly workshops will be used to discuss general professional issues and work in progress.

CHIN5901
Chinese-English Professional Interpreting Program
Staff Contact: Zhong Yang
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6-8
Prerequisite: Third-year level proficiency in Chinese

Introduces the theory of interpreting and provides training in Chinese-English consecutive interpreting. Students will be expected to complete various interpreting assignments in the following areas: business, community, health, hospitality, legal and technical. In addition to practical training in two-way interpreting, the weekly workshops will provide a forum for discussion of theoretical and ethical issues in the profession.

CHIN5902
Chinese In-country Research Project I
Staff Contact: Hans Hendrischke
CP20 S1
Prerequisite: Third-year level proficiency in Chinese

For this subject, students will be required to study one semester at a Chinese university in a program approved by the Department and to complete a research report of five thousand Chinese characters in length. Upon their return from China, students will have to give a presentation and pass an oral exam on the research report written during their in-country study in China.

CHIN5903
Chinese In-country Research Project II
Staff Contact: Hans Hendrischke
CP20 S2
Prerequisite: Third-year level proficiency in Chinese

For this subject, students will be required to study one semester at a Chinese university in a program approved by the Department and to complete a research report of five thousand Chinese characters in length. Upon their return from China, students will have to give a presentation and pass an oral exam on the research report written during their in-country study in China. This subject can be taken in conjunction with CHIN5902 to complete one year of study at a Chinese university.

POLS5127
China and Asia-Pacific Security
Staff Contact: You Ji
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 6-8
Note/s: Students enrolled in the Chinese Studies postgraduate program will be required to consult Chinese language sources and write an essay in Chinese.

An examination of China’s relations with the outside world in the post-Cold War era. Among the topics to be analysed are: the theoretical foundation on which China formulates its foreign policy; China’s security perceptions; its current relations with major powers; its arms build-up and the regional response. Through identifying China’s common interests with the international community and its problems with Western powers, efforts will be made to evaluate China’s place in the world.

Cognitive Science

Available: MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts
Coordinator: Peter Slezak

Master of Arts

Cognitive Science has recently emerged as an exciting and fruitful domain of scientific inquiry in which there has been a convergence of a number of disciplines including artificial intelligence, psychology, philosophy, linguistics and neuroscience. Since the revolutionary developments in these fields during the 1950s and 1960s, there has come to be a broad consensus that the problems of mind, language, knowledge and perception do not belong exclusively to any one discipline, but fall to all of them. This MA program (course 8225, program 1000) has been established with a view to providing a comprehensive perspective on Cognitive Science, in the same interdisciplinary spirit which is characteristic of the field.
Subject Descriptions

All subjects consist of weekly 2-hour seminars, held over a single session (14 weeks). All subjects carry a weighting of 20 credit points.

HPST5100
Dimensions of Cognitive Science
Staff Contact: Peter Slezak
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 5.30–7.30
This subject is intended to introduce and provide an overview of foundational issues in the interdisciplinary field of Cognitive Science. The field includes psychology, artificial intelligence, linguistics, neuroscience and philosophy. Topics covered include: philosophy of mind and psychology from Plato, Aristotle and Descartes to the present; neural nets, finite automata and Turing Machines; Gödel’s Theorem, mechanism and the mind – can a computer be conscious?; Chomsky's revolution – rediscovering the mind; from behaviourism to mentalism; representation, symbols and intentionality – the Language of Thought; classical symbolic AI or connectionist neural nets?
Assessment: Assignments.

HPST5300
Psychology
Staff Contact: John Sweller
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 7.00–9.00
The nature of memorising, thinking, reasoning and problem solving skills. Difference between experts and novices with respect to these skills and techniques.
Assessment: Assignments.

PHIL5206
Artificial Intelligence and Computer Science
Staff Contact: Phillip Staines
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 5.00–7.00
An introduction to the methods, role and history of computation and artificial intelligence in cognitive science.
Assessment: Assignments.

LING5012
Language and Mind
Staff Contact: Peter Slezak
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 7.30–9.30
An introduction to issues in current linguistic theory, with particular attention to generative models, their historical development, methodology and philosophical and psychological implications.
Assessment: Assignments.

PHIL5220
Philosophy
Staff Contact: Anthony Corones
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 5.30–7.30
This subject looks at a range of philosophical issues within the sciences of the mind, such as the nature of psychological explanation; the relations between theories in psychology and brain science; the connections between perception and cognition and their consequences for theories of human knowledge; self-knowledge as a subject of investigation for cognitive psychology; controversies about mental development and their significance for education; and theories of personal identity in the light of clinical studies.
Assessment: Assignments.

HPST5200
Current Research Issues in Cognitive Science
Staff Contact: Anthony Corones
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 5.30–7.30
Seminar series based on critical reading and discussion of current research issues and literature in the field of Cognitive Science.
Assessment: Assignments.

Graduate Diploma in Arts

The Faculty offers a Graduate Diploma in Arts (course 5525, program 1000). Students must do HPST5100, and three subjects from HPST5300, PHIL5206, LING5012 and PHIL5220.

Graduate Certificate in Arts

The Faculty offers a Graduate Certificate in Arts (course 7325, program 1000). Students must do HPST5100, and one subject from HPST5300, PHIL5206, LING5012 and PHIL5220.

English

Available: MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts

Master of Arts

The Master of Arts in English (course 8225, program 1010) aims to provide an opportunity for further coursework study of current critical issues or special interest areas in English.

Students undertaking the MA program must complete 120 credit points in English.

All subjects are worth 20 credit points and are of one session's duration. The MA subjects may be taken as a full-time course over one year (6 hours per week over 2 sessions) or as a part-time course over two years. A description of the subjects is set out below.

Prerequisites

The normal requirement for entry to the MA within the School of English is a BA with a major in English, preferably at Credit level or better. Applications from other
appropriately qualified people will be considered on an individual basis. Entry to individual subjects may be permitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

Further Details

Further details may be obtained from the School handbook available from the School Office (Room 145 Morven Brown Building) or by contacting Dr Peter Kuch (Head of School) at the School of English. Tel. (02) 9385 2298; Fax (02) 9385 1047; Email english@unsw.edu.au

Subject Descriptions

ENGL5001
Critical Theory A
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6–8
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Introduces students to some key issues in poststructuralist critical theory including psychoanalytic, deconstructive, post-colonial, feminist and postmodern approaches. A central concern will be the possibilities that these approaches open up for political critique.

ENGL5002
Critical Theory B
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 6–8
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
This subject may be taken on its own, or in conjunction with Critical Theory A. Together, they present a survey of approaches to the criticism and theorisation of literary and cultural texts from the Renaissance to the present day. Critical Theory B begins with the work of literary and cultural texts in the sixteenth century and traces the development of particular debates regarding the relationships between literature and society. The subject includes reference to the politics of art, the relevance of shifts of class structures, new technologies for the dissemination of culture, the growing chasm between high and low culture, and concludes with some specific twentieth-century responses to these issues.

ENGL5003
Menace and Manipulation in Modern British Drama and Fiction
Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine, Louise Miller
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL5004
Landscape and Literature in the Eighteenth Century
Staff Contact: Christine Alexander
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: TBA 6–8
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
'The Landscape' in England has been a potent cultural weapon; used in conjunction with literature and painting as it was in the eighteenth century it assumed enormous ethical importance. Landscape became an analogue for the human condition. Using selected material from a variety of poets, painters, landscape theorists and novelists, this subject traces the development of aesthetic ideas in the eighteenth century and examines the way in which they affected the close relationship between landscape and literature in the period.

ENGL5005
Reflections of Nineteenth-century Thought in Prose
Staff Contact: Ros Haynes
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL5006
Twentieth-century Women Prose Writers
Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL5008
Post-colonial Women Writers
Staff Contact: Sue Kossew
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6–8
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
A study of texts by a number of post-colonial women writers, addressing questions of identity, representation and marginality, and examining the intersections between feminist and post-colonial issues.

ENGL5009
Revenge and English Renaissance Dramatic Form
Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6–8
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
The subject is designed to examine contemporary attitudes to revenge, justice and providence, and the search by leading dramatists for appropriate forms in which to express these attitudes.

ENGL5012
Modernism in Poetry
Staff Contact: Peter Alexander
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL5013
Shakespeare
Staff Contact: Mary Chan
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6–8
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
The subject is designed to examine the development of Shakespeare's work in its historical, social and theatrical context. The work is based on set texts chosen from the major genres (including the poems) and representative of the various 'periods' of his writing, and includes discussion of critical and bibliographical issues and contemporary staging.
ENGL5019
The Brontës
Staff Contact: Christine Alexander
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL5023
Contemporary Australian Literature
Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 6–8
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Examines Australian writing of the last decade. A major object will be to investigate some of the more recent trends in contemporary literature.

ENGL5024
Dickens and the City
Staff Contact: Michael Hollington
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

ENGL5027
Creative Writing
Staff Contact: Anne Brewster, Hazel Smith
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 6–8
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
This subject is based on two-hourly workshops conducted weekly. Participants are expected to develop and complete a creative writing portfolio, including an essay on working methods, for assessment. The workshops are a forum for the discussion of work in progress.

ENGL5029
Poetry Between the Wars
Staff Contact: Peter Alexander
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6–8
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
A detailed analysis of poetry produced between 1919 and 1929, including the work of Kathleen Raine, Roy Campbell, Edith Sitwell and others.

ENGL5030
HSC Texts: New Critical Approaches
Staff Contact: Louise Miller
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 6–8
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Provides an introduction to new critical approaches, including recent advances in literary theory, and demonstrates how these approaches may be applied in practice to the reading – or 'unlocking' – of selected HSC texts, drawn from the major genres.

ENGL5031
Post-colonial Representations
Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6–8
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
An analysis of various forms of post-colonial representation in different media and an examination of the cultural issues raised.

ENGL5000
Individual Reading Program
Staff Contact: Peter Kuch
CP20 S1 or S2
Prerequisite: English major or special permission
Designed to accommodate, where possible, students with particular interests not served elsewhere. The Program is designed in consultation with the Head of School and may be substituted for one elective by students who have completed three MA subjects in English with a Distinction average. The Reading Program requires the special permission of the Head of School and involves writing a 6,000 word essay.

Graduate Diploma in Arts
The Graduate Diploma in English (course 5225, program 1010) aims to introduce greater flexibility in the range of articulated courses offered in English and to make available a vocationally relevant degree enabling students to upgrade their knowledge and skills. To complete the course, students are required to take 4 subjects from those offered in the MA course. The diploma is offered both full time (4 hours per week over 2 sessions) or part time (2 hours per week over 4 sessions).

Prerequisites
The normal requirement for entry is a BA with a major in English, preferably at Credit level or better. Applications from other appropriately qualified people will be considered on an individual basis. Entry to individual subjects may be permitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

Subjects (descriptions listed in the Masters program)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5001</td>
<td>Critical Theory A</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5002</td>
<td>Critical Theory B</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5004</td>
<td>Landscape and Literature in the Eighteenth Century</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5008</td>
<td>Post-colonial Women Writers</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5009</td>
<td>Revenge and English Renaissance Dramatic Form</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5013</td>
<td>Shakespeare</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5023</td>
<td>Contemporary Australian Literature</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5027</td>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5029</td>
<td>Poetry Between the Wars</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5030</td>
<td>HSC Texts: New Critical Approaches</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL5031</td>
<td>Post-colonial Representations</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graduate Certificate in Arts

The Graduate Certificate in English (course 7325, program 1010) aims to make available a vocationally relevant certificate enabling students to upgrade their knowledge and skills. To complete the course, students are required to take 2 subjects from those offered in the MA course. The certificate is offered 4 hours per week over one session or 2 hours per week over two sessions.

Prerequisites

The normal requirement for entry is a BA with a major in English, preferably at Credit level or better. Applications from other appropriately qualified people will be considered on an individual basis. Entry to individual subjects may be permitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

Subjects (descriptions listed in the Masters program)

ENGL5001 Critical Theory A S1
ENGL5002 Critical Theory B S2
ENGL5004 Landscape and Literature in the Eighteenth Century S1
ENGL5008 Post-colonial Women Writers S1
ENGL5009 Revenge and English Renaissance Dramatic Form S1
ENGL5013 Shakespeare S2
ENGL5023 Contemporary Australian Literature S1
ENGL5027 Creative Writing S1
ENGL5029 Poetry Between the Wars S2
ENGL5030 HSC Texts: New Critical Approaches S2
ENGL5031 Post-colonial Representations S2

Environmental Studies

Available: GradCertArts
Coordinator: Paul Brown Ph: 0293851497 email: paul.brown@unsw.edu.au

This Graduate Certificate (course 7325, program 1030, distance mode 1031) is designed for graduates wishing to learn more about the social and political context of environmental policy making and management. It is highly relevant for those already working in these areas of government or the private sector, and for teachers, educational planners and community service Coordinators. Practitioners concerned with the built environment, such as architects and planners, will also benefit from the course.

The rise of modern environmentalism, the concept and interpretation of ecological sustainability, and the assessment and management of technological risk are central concerns for the certificate.

The prescriptions of international treaties reflect the globalisation of pollution problems, yet the action which flows from these prescriptions requires national and local programs. Increasingly, managers and policy makers must respond using their understanding of ecological sustainability, taking account of a broad range of environmental and social issues.

'Sustainable Development' is characterised quite differently by various constituencies, putting an onus on decision makers to engage with participatory processes in order to reach agreement about how environmental management for sustainability should proceed.

With this in mind, the certificate aims to equip participants to analyse, negotiate and apply practical and scientific knowledge in the social and policy contexts of their professions.

Entry Requirements

The normal qualification for entry is a four year degree, which can be in any discipline. In appropriate cases, relevant professional experience may be accepted in lieu of formal qualifications.

Course Structure

The certificate consists of two subjects taken in order: SCTS5315 Society, Environmental Policy and Sustainability, and SCTS5316 Environmental and Technological Risk Controversies.

Duration

Classes two hours per week over two fourteen week sessions, in the timeslot 6-8 pm on Wednesday.

SCTS5315
Society, Environmental Policy and Sustainability
Staff Contact: Paul Brown
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6-8 pm

Examines the principles of sustainable development in the social, historical and political context within which they've been devised, and their application in different spheres and programs of government, industry, institutions, and community groups. Students will engage with the social and historical context of modern environmentalism, science and the environment, the precautionary approach, sustainability and the built environment, and the international agreements and national commitments to ecologically sustainable development. As an outcome, participants will gain practical insights into key environmental issues and the capacity to apply this knowledge to policy making and management problems, and to problems arising in planning and design.
GRADUATE STUDY  253
SCTS5316
Environmental and Technological Risk Controversies
Staff Contact: Paul Brown
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 6-8 pm
Prerequisite: SCTS5315 or special permission
This subject takes a case study approach to understanding the social controversies which are frequently associated with resource and technological developments. Students will examine disputes over issues such as resource use and extraction, energy and transport systems, the siting of hazardous facilities, environmental impacts of building materials and agricultural and household products, contaminated sites, and land based sources of marine pollution. Introduces concepts of rationality, forms of knowledge and uncertainty, and questions of risk, trust and fairness. Such insights from the sociology and cultural theory of risk will demonstrate the limitations of explanations grounded in individual cognition and risk perception and so-called NIMBY (not in my backyard) reactions by communities. Participants will be able to develop their own capacity to communicate and negotiate about 'acceptable risk' as the issue arises in environmental management, in the workplace and in daily life.

International Relations

Available: MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts
Coordinator: Rob Steven (Head of School, Political Science)
The MA program in International Relations (course 8225, program 1050) is a comprehensive approach to the key subject components which make up this now very significant sub-discipline. The subject matter is drawn from politics, economics, and history and the underlying theme is an understanding of global politics from both theoretical and practical perspectives.

Prerequisites

Students wishing to undertake subjects in International Relations must have the approval of the program Coordinator. They would normally be expected to have undertaken at least 60 credit points or the equivalent in subjects related to International Relations at undergraduate level, with evidence of at least Credit level performance.

Program in International Relations

Students must complete 120 credit points made up as follows:
40 credit points obtained from any two of the core subjects
80 credit points obtained from any four of the elective subjects
20 of these 80 elective credit points may be obtained from subjects outside of the program, but within the Faculty.

 Subject Descriptions

Each session-length coursework subject involves participating in one two-hour lecture/seminar each week for fourteen weeks and writing at least one substantial research essay. All subjects are worth 20 credit points.

Core Subjects

POLS5120
The International System
Staff Contact: Marc Williams
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6-8
Critically examines the view that global politics is best understood as a discrete political system; identifies the major international actors in this system, their interests and the sources of their power; and analyses the main political, economic, ideological, legal and institutional constraints on their power.

POLS5121
International Institutions
Staff Contact: Michael Wesley
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6-8
Examines selected representative international institutions, particularly in terms of their structure; their activities and procedures; their role in and contribution to global order; and their viability and future directions. The selection includes the United Nations Organisation itself, one or two specialised agencies and one or two international non-governmental organisations.

POLS5122
The International Political Economy
Staff Contact: Rob Steven
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 6-8
Main theories of international capitalism and the development gap; foreign investment, trade, finance and aid; labour migration and global ecology; transnational corporations, states, NGO's and international organisations (World Bank, IMF, GATT/WTO); the 'new world order' as a new imperialism or guarantor of greater freedom and democracy.

Elective Subjects

Not all of these may be offered in any one year and new or alternative subjects may be offered – consult the Coordinator.

POLS5100
Issues in Australian Public Policy: A Domestic and International Perspective (Internship Program)
Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 6-8
An examination of the sources, pressures, implementation and outcomes of a number of important issues in public policy, for example, racism, immigration, refugee policy, human rights policy, East Timor refugee policy, AID policy,
environment and major international affairs decisions e.g. Cuban missile crisis, the decision to use the bomb.

POLS5102
Australia in the World
Staff Contact: Fedor Mediansky
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6-8
A study of Australia's place in the world. Strategic, diplomatic, economic, historical and legal approaches.

POLS5103
Theories of War and Peace
Staff Contact: Jo-Anne Pemberton
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 6-8
A study of classical and modern theories of war and peace with a specific focus on ethical and legal issues.

POLS5106
Politics and War
Staff Contact: Richard Lucy
CP20 S2 HPW2 T:Th 6-8
An examination of models of the origins of war, especially those of Geoffrey Blainey, Paul Huth and John Arquilla. These models will be tested by examining the origins of particular wars. The origins of some of the following wars will be examined: WW1, WW2, earlier global wars, the Korean War, the Vietnam War, the Falklands War, the Iran-Iraq War, the Gulf Wars of 1990-1991, the Arab-Israeli Wars and the wars of the former republic of Yugoslavia. The relation of arms races, the distribution or balance of power and the nationalism to the outbreak of war will also be addressed. Unlike POLS5103, international law is not a major focus.

POLS5108
Regional Orders in the Asia Pacific Region
Staff Contact: Michael Wesley
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6-8
Applies a critical eye to the dominant concept of regional order in the Asia Pacific. As the plural in the title implies, there is no one order in this region, but rather a number of competing regional orders. The approach is to examine the different orders constructed by different issues separately. Investigates how the political order differs from the economic order, and from the security order, and from the cultural order. Also examines competing regional definitions, concerns, and orders: Southeast Asia, Northeast Asia, the North Pacific; Oceania, North America, and the Americas. At each level, the analysis will also scrutinize how each of these definitions and orders relate to each other, whether complementary or conflicting.

POLS5125
International Law
Staff Contact: Shirley Scott
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6-8
International law plays an integral role in the system of international politics. This subject challenges students to analyse that role and the major interpretations of that role.

The content covered includes topics such as: the core principles and concepts of international law; distinguishing a political from a legal interpretation of a multilateral treaty, consent and verification; the operation of the International Court of Justice and the relationship between foreign policy formulation and international law. No prior knowledge of international law is required.

POLS5127
China and Asia-Pacific Security
Staff Contact: You Ji
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 6-8
An examination of China's relations with the outside world in the post-Cold War era. Among the topics to be analysed are: the theoretical foundation on which China formulates its foreign policy, China's security perceptions; its current relations with major powers; its arms build-up and the regional response. Through identifying China's common interests with the international community and its problems with Western powers, efforts are made to evaluate China's place in the world. The subject is issue-oriented, although theoretical analysis will not be ignored.

POLS5113
Research Project
Staff Contact: Rob Steven
CP20 S1 or S2 T: Students should arrange contact times with supervisor.
Note/s: This project may only be undertaken with the permission of the Head of School and is available only to students enrolled in a full MA program who have achieved distinction level over three completed subjects and demonstrated research capacity. Application forms to undertake this subject are available from the School office and must be lodged for consideration 3 weeks prior to commencement of session.
A 7,000-10,000 word research project on an agreed subject.

Students are advised that the following subjects are offered within the Faculty

HIST5222
Australian Images of Asia
Staff Contact: Sean Brawley, School of History. Ext. 2342 or 2344
An examination of the key issues involved in the way Australians have looked at Asia since the nineteenth century. Examines both official and popular perceptions of, and attitudes towards Asia and Asians through to the present day.

HIST5203
US Foreign Relations since 1900
Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, School of History. Ext. 3669
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.
Students are advised that a large number of subjects of interest are offered within the Faculty. Students should consult the Faculty Handbook or enquire at the Programs Office for further information.
Graduate Diploma in Arts

Coordinator: Rob Steven (Head of School)

Prerequisites

See prerequisites for the MA program in International Relations

Program

Applicants are encouraged to enrol in a Masters program and to use the Graduate Diploma (course 5225, program 1050) as an exit point only for those who for various reasons are unable to complete the Masters course. Such reasons might include difficulties in coping with the course or a sudden work transfer interstate or overseas. Please state clearly in your initial application reasons for applying for enrolment in the Graduate Diploma.

In order to obtain a Graduate Diploma in International Relations students must complete 80 credit points made up as follows:

40 credit points obtained from any two of the core subjects

Core subjects

POLS5120 The International System
POLS5121 International Institutions
POLS5122 The International Political Economy

40 credit points obtained from two of the following international relations Electives.

Electives

POLS5102 Australia in the World
POLS5103 Theories of War and Peace
POLS5106 Politics and War
POLS5108 Regional Orders in the Asia Pacific Region
POLS5127 China and Asia Pacific Security

Note/s: For subject descriptions see previous International Relations entries.

Graduate Certificate in Arts

Coordinator: Rob Steven (Head of School)

Prerequisites

See prerequisites for the MA program in International Relations

Program

In order to obtain a Graduate Certificate in International Relations (course 7325, program 1050) students must complete 40 credit points made up as follows:

20 credit points obtained from any one of the core subjects

Core subjects

POLS5120 The International System
POLS5121 International Institutions
POLS5122 The International Political Economy

20 credit points obtained from one of the following international relations Electives.

Electives

POLS5102 Australia in the World
POLS5103 Theories of War and Peace
POLS5106 Politics and War
POLS5108 Regional Orders in the Asia Pacific Region
POLS5127 China and Asia Pacific Security

Note/s: For subject descriptions see previous International Relations entries.

Linguistics (Applied)

Available: MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts
Coordinator: Dr Rod Gardner

Master of Arts

The MA program in Applied Linguistics (course 8225, program 1070) aims to provide those involved in language issues (teachers of English as a second language or of a foreign language, translators and interpreters, curriculum designers, and other language professionals) with a vocationally relevant degree which will enable them to refresh and upgrade their knowledge and skills.

Applicants require a relevant undergraduate degree (normally with specialisation in Linguistics, English, or a foreign language), with preference given to applicants with teaching experience.

The program may be taken full-time over two sessions or part-time over a period of no less than three sessions and no more than eight sessions. Students are required to take six subjects.

Subjects

LING5000
Special Project
Staff Contact: Rod Gardner
CP20 S1 or S2 HPW2

A major project (8,000 words) involving the design of a language course, or some other form of applied linguistic research (e.g. translation theory and practice, psycholinguistic study, devising a CALL program, contrastive language study, sociolinguistic investigation).
LING5001
Second Language Acquisition
Staff Contact: Mengistu Amberber
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

LING5002
Language Teaching Methodology
Staff Contact: Rod Gardner
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 6-8
Overview of the range of methodological approaches to the teaching of spoken and written language skills in relation to historical and sociocultural contexts and to theoretical considerations. Analysis and reflection on aspects of classroom practice, including teacher and learner roles, the use of teaching materials and language teaching methodology. The subject will draw on the collective knowledge and experience of the class and include practical training through demonstration lessons and observations.

LING5003
Testing and Evaluation
Staff Contact: Rod Gardner
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 5-7
The principles and practice of language testing and assessment and of language teaching program evaluation. The subject includes practical work in the construction of tests and other assessment instruments and in the design of evaluation tools.

LING5004
Syllabus Design
Staff Contact: Rod Gardner
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6-8
Critical survey of different approaches to language teaching syllabus design. Topics: exploring the difference between methodology and syllabus design; cultural and social context of the syllabus; assessing student needs; the relationship between models of language and principles of syllabus design in English for Specific Purposes. Students apply theoretical ideas by developing a syllabus for a specific language teaching context.

LING5005
The Structure of English
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 5-7
Note/s: Excluded ENGL5502, LING2604, LING2800.
A step-by-step account of English grammar covering the most important and central constructions and categories. Reference is made both to the latest theoretical advances in linguistics and to significant departures that are made from traditional grammar. Samples of present-day English are analysed and discussed.

LING5006
Bilingualism
Staff Contact: Mengistu Amberber
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 5-7
Exploration of linguistic, psycholinguistic and sociolinguistic dimensions of bilingualism. Issues to be considered include the language of bilinguals, cognition and bilingualism, identity and bilingualism, and language policy and bilingualism.

LING5007
Translation: Theory and Practice
Staff Contact: Rod Gardner
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

LING5010
First Language Acquisition
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded ENGL5507.

LING5011
Functional Grammar
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 5-7
An introduction to Systemic Functional Grammar. Examines the ideational, interpersonal and textual functions of language. Attention is paid not only to the clause, groups and phrases, and clause-complexes, but also to textual cohesion and information structure.

LING5012
Language and Mind
Staff Contact: Mengistu Amberber
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 5.30-7.30
Note/s: Excluded ENGL2552.
An introduction to issues in current linguistic theory, with particular attention to generative models, their historical development, methodology and philosophical and psychological implications.

LING5013
Language in Use
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded ENGL5506.

LING5014
Language in Australia
Staff Contact: Peter Collins
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999. Excluded ENGL5508.

LING5015
Discourse Analysis
Staff Contact: Rod Gardner
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6-8
Examines the structure of various spoken and written genres (including casual conversation, classroom discourse and academic writing), their internal structural patterns and relationship to their social contexts.
LUNG5016
Researching Classroom Practice
Staff Contact: Rod Gardner
CP20 S2 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

LUNG5017
Professional Communication
Staff Contact: Louise Ravelli
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 4-6
Examines the linguistic demands of professional contexts, exploring spoken and written communication in a number of domains, such as the contemporary workplace, the media, cultural institutions (such as museums and art galleries) and tertiary education. We will consider the communication needs of various professions; examine and critique the range of communication resources available in professional contexts, in terms of appropriateness and quality; and we will consider possible ways in which a linguist could successfully intervene in/contribute to these domains.

LUNG5018
Teaching a European Language as a Second Language
Staff Contact: Alexis Tabensky, Bettina Boss
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 4-6
Theoretical and practical issues in the teaching of a European language as a second or foreign language, with special emphasis on current trends in language pedagogy developed for French and German as second/foreign languages. Some of the main topics are: the development of language teaching as a discipline; the impact of the new technologies on language teaching/learning; linguistics and language teaching; cultural issues in classroom interaction; learners’ and teachers’ roles; methods, approaches and techniques; production and use of audio-visual materials and supports.

Graduate Diploma in Arts
The Graduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics (course 5225, program 1070) aims to provide those involved in language issues (teachers of English as a second language or of a foreign language, translators and interpreters, curriculum designers, and other language professionals) with a vocationally relevant diploma which will enable them to refresh and upgrade their knowledge and skills.
Applicants require a relevant undergraduate degree (normally with specialisation in linguistics, English, or a foreign language), with preference given to applicants with teaching experience.
The diploma is offered both full-time (4 hours per week over 2 sessions) or part-time (2 hours per week over 4 sessions). Students are required to take four subjects.

Subjects
(as listed in the Masters program)
LUNG5001 Second Language Acquisition* S1
LUNG5002 Language Teaching Methodology S1
LUNG5003 Testing and Evaluation S1
LUNG5004 Syllabus Design S2
LUNG5005 The Structure of English S1
LUNG5006 Bilingualism S1
LUNG5007 Translation: Theory and Practice* S1
LUNG5010 First Language Acquisition* S1
LUNG5011 Functional Grammar S2
LUNG5012 Language and Mind S2
LUNG5013 Language in Use* S2
LUNG5014 Language in Australia* S2
LUNG5015 Discourse Analysis S2
LUNG5016 Researching Classroom Practice* S2
LUNG5017 Professional Communication S2
LUNG5018 Teaching a European Language as a Second Language S1

*Subject not offered in 1999

Graduate Certificate in Arts
The Graduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics (course 7325, program 1070) aims to provide practising and intending teachers of English to speakers of other languages, and teachers of languages other than, with a vocationally relevant certificate which enables them to refresh and upgrade their knowledge and skills.
Applicants require a relevant undergraduate degree (normally with specialisation in linguistics, English, or a foreign language), with preference given to applicants with teaching experience.
The certificate is offered 2 hours per week over 1 or 2 sessions. Students are required to take two subjects:

Subjects
(as listed in the Masters and Diploma programs)
LUNG5001 Second Language Acquisition* S1
LUNG5002 Language Teaching Methodology S1
LUNG5003 Testing and Evaluation S1
LUNG5004 Syllabus Design S2
LUNG5005 The Structure of English S1
LUNG5006 Bilingualism S1
LUNG5007 Translation: Theory and Practice* S1
LUNG5010 First Language Acquisition* S1
LUNG5011 Functional Grammar S2
LUNG5012 Language and Mind S2
LUNG5013 Language in Use* S2
LUNG5014 Language in Australia* S2
LUNG5015 Discourse Analysis S2
LUNG5016 Researching Classroom Practice* S2
LUNG5017 Professional Communication S2
LUNG5018 Teaching a European Language as a Second Language S1

*Subject not offered in 1999
Media Education

Available: MA
Coordinator: Professor Philip Bell

Master of Arts

Media and communications are central to the educational experience of all children in modern societies. They are also increasingly relevant to the formal curriculum in both primary and secondary schools. This Masters of Arts program (course 8225, program 1075) focuses on current approaches to teaching the media – their social, cultural and political significance, as well as introducing creative, low-technology media production skills, suitable for use in the classroom. Broadcast, print and new digital multimedia are studied within the context of education. No prior formal study of the media is necessary for enrolment.

Subject Descriptions

All subjects consist of weekly 2-hour seminars, held in the evening over a single session (14 weeks). At present, seminars usually begin at 6 p.m. All subjects carry a weighting of 20 credit points.

MDCM5001
New Media, Technology and Education
Staff Contact: Chris Chester
CP20 S1 HPW2

Considers the changing nature of media, analysing in particular the convergence of digital media and its implications for education and culture. Critically analyses the utopian claims frequently made about new media and introduces ways of teaching about these media in primary and secondary school contexts. Examines the use of new media in education generally and in media education in particular.

MDCM5002
Teaching Television
Staff Contact: Philip Bell
CP20 S1 HPW2

Introduces recent approaches to the study of television as a cultural form. The engagement of children with television is approached through studying audiences as active, using television genres/programs by incorporating them into their personal development and social lives. Examines arguments which see television as socially undesirable because of its effects on the vulnerable and its representation of violent or sexually-explicit behaviour, exploring ways by which primary and secondary school students can consider such issues and develop critical competence about the medium generally.

MDCM5003
Teaching Cinema
Staff Contact: Philip Bell
CP20 S2 HPW2

Popular film, including action genres and animation, is studied in relation to students' experience of 'movies' as entertainment. Approaches to analysing and interpreting films are examined by focusing on questions of fantasy and 'realism'. The visual and aural qualities of the cinema are considered while literary models of film 'appreciation' are also evaluated. Ways of encouraging students to create pre-cinematic 'stories' are developed (eg cartoon strips, story-boards, collages/montages). The appeal of 'stars' and particular genres is used to open up students to engage deeply with the cinema as a cultural form.

MDCM5004
Media Production In Education
Staff Contact: Chris Chester
CP20 S2 HPW2

Elementary skills in script construction, videography and editing are developed in the context of their utilisation in the classroom. Computer-mediated communication and elements of multimedia production are studied with the aim of developing creative classroom exercises in which students can participate to produce audio-visual or 'multimedia' work. It is emphasised that relatively low levels of technology can provide rich classroom resources if used creatively by the teacher.

MDCM5005
Media Advocacy and Public Education
Staff Contact: Philip Bell
CP20 S1 HPW2

Develops practical abilities in designing media-based education campaigns (suitable for health, environmental issues, for example). The media are seen as a resource to be utilised in advocating social or behavioural change and as the conduit for public education programs. Cross-cultural issues are considered as well as questions of targeting groups by age, gender and sub-cultural definition. Introduces techniques of qualitative media/social research in the context of public education.

MDCM5006
Research Project
Staff Contact: Philip Bell
CP20 S1 or S2

Note/s: Special permission of Coordinator.

Individual projects are undertaken under supervision. Projects must involve original research and the development of an educationally-relevant media resource, either a finished product (video, CD Rom, booklet, for example) or a script/outline as well as a contextualising, theoretical, essay setting out the aims, methods and educational significance of the project.
MDCM5007
Reading Program
Staff Contact: Philip Bell
CP20 S1 or S2
Note/s: Special permission of Coordinator.
Designed to accommodate students' interests not covered in the program. Each student's program is designed in consultation with the Head of the Unit and may be substituted for one elective. The program involves writing a 6,000 word essay under supervision of a relevant staff member.

Theatre and Film
Available: MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts
Coordinator: George Kouvaros

Master of Arts
Full-time students complete the Masters degree (course 8225, program 1080) in 1 year. Part-time students normally complete the course in between 2 and 3 years. Students in this course are required to complete six (6) subjects as listed in the Masters program.
Subjects in the Masters degree are designed to offer a wide-ranging program in the study of both the theory and practice of theatre as performing arts, principally in the twentieth century. These subjects are each worth 20 credit points and of one session's duration. Students undertaking this program must complete all 120 credit points within the School of Theatre, Film and Dance.

Entrance Requirements
The normal requirement for entry is at least a BA (Pass) degree of good quality (i.e. with Credit grades or better), preferably with a major in theatre. Graduates who have little or no theatre component in their degree, but who have a major (with Credit grades or better) in a cognate subject area, should be able to demonstrate substantial practical experience in the discipline(s), (e.g. as professional theatre workers, television production staff, teachers offering drama components in their school's curriculum etc).
All subjects are dependent on staff availability and student enrolments.

THST5102*
Performance Theory: Theatre Theory and Practice from Stanislavski to Grotowski
Staff Contact: Jim Davis
CP20 HPW2

THST5103
Performance Arts in Australia since 1950
Staff Contact: John McCallum
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6-8
A contextual study of theatre and drama, film and television in Australia since 1950, with emphasis on developments since 1970 and current theatrical and popular trends.

THST5105*
Drama for the Community
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan
CP20 HPW2

THST5107
Reading Program
Staff Contact: George Kouvaros
CP20 S1 or S2
Note/s: Subject only available with the permission of the School and when suitably qualified supervision is available.
Designed to accommodate students whose particular interests are not adequately served elsewhere. A reading program is designed in consultation with the Postgraduate Coordinator and a staff member, who acts as supervisor.

THST5108
Dramaturgy
Staff Contact: John McCallum
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 2-4
Note/s: Subject available only with special permission of the School. Its specialised nature and teaching needs may necessitate the imposition of a severe limitation upon enrolments.
Examines the analytical and research skills required by the dramaturg, with particular reference to Europe and Australia.

THST5109
Theatre and Society
Staff Contact: Edward Scheer
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 10-12
Note/s: Subject available only with special permission of the School.
A study of theatre and para-theatrical forms that are closely identified with particular social groupings. Nationalist theatre, state ceremonial, carnival, working-class political theatre and community theatre will be considered.
Involves the preparation of an extensive research project under the supervision of a staff member. The topic is negotiable, but may take the form of either an analytic report on a practical theatre- or film-making project or a wholly written paper of a more traditional kind.

THST5123
Re-viewing the Repertoire: Re-interpreting Plays in Performance
Staff Contact: John Golder
CP20 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THST5124
Performance and the Moving Image
Staff Contact: Jodi Brooks
CP20 S2 HPW3 T: Tu 6-9
A study of the ways in which traditional concepts of performance have been redefined and reconfigured in the age of mechanical and digital reproduction. Starting with debates concerning the historical avant-garde, the subject traces a number of significant developments in contemporary media culture.

Graduate Diploma in Arts

Full-time students complete the Graduate Diploma in Arts (course 5225, program 1080) in 1 year. Part-time students normally complete the course in between 2 and 3 years. Students in this course are required to complete four (4) subjects from the following as listed in the Masters program:

THST5102*
Performance Theory: Theatre Theory and Practice from Stanislavski to Grotowski
CP20 HPW2

THST5103
Performance Arts in Australia since 1950
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6-8

THST5105*
Drama for the Community
CP20 HPW2

THST5110
Women and Theatre
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THST5111*
Popular Theatre
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THST5112
Shakespeare in the Twentieth Century
Staff Contact: John Golder
CP20 S2 HPW3 T: M 6-9
Examines in detail selected productions of plays by Shakespeare not only on the twentieth-century stage but also in the cinema and on television, in the light of modern critical approaches to Shakespeare.

THST5113
Period Theatre Styles
Staff Contact: John Golder
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THST5115
Contemporary Australian Playwrights
Staff Contact: John McCallum
CP20 HPW2

THST5117*
Special Performance Studies
Staff Contact: Edward Scheer
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6-8
Focuses on the performance medium itself, in areas not covered elsewhere. Details available from the School.

THST5118
Contemporary Overseas Theatre: British Theatre
Staff Contact: Jim Davis
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THST5121*
The Directorial Process in the Theatre
Staff Contact: Rob Jordan
CP20 HPW3

THST5122
Research Project
Staff Contact: George Kouvaros
CP20 S1 or S2
Note/s: Subject only available with the permission of the School and when suitably qualified supervision is available.
THST5113
Period Theatre Styles
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THST5115
Contemporary Australian Playwrights
CP20 HPW2

THST5117*
Special Performance Studies
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6-8

THST5118
Contemporary Overseas Theatre: British Theatre
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THST5121
The Directorial Process in the Theatre
CP20 HPW3

THST5123
Re-viewing the Repertoire: Re-Interpreting Plays in Performance
CP20 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THST5124
Performance and the Moving Image
CP20 S2 HPW3 T: Tu 6-9

Graduate Certificate in Arts

Full-time students complete the Graduate Certificate in Arts (course 7325, program 1080) in 1 session. Part-time students complete the course in 1 year. Students in this course are required to complete two (2) subjects from the following as listed in the Masters program:

THST5102*
Performance Theory: Theatre Theory and Practice from Stanislavski to Grotowski
CP20 HPW2

THST5103
Performance Arts in Australia since 1950
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6-8

THST5105*
Drama for the Community
CP20 HPW2

THST5110
Women and Theatre
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THST5111*
Popular Theatre
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THST5112
Shakespeare in the Twentieth Century
CP20 S2 HPW3 T: M 6-9

THST5113
Period Theatre Styles
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THST5115
Contemporary Australian Playwrights
CP20 HPW2

THST5117*
Special Performance Studies
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6-8

THST5118
Contemporary Overseas Theatre: British Theatre
CP20 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THST5121
The Directorial Process in the Theatre
CP20 HPW3

THST5123
Re-viewing the Repertoire: Re-Interpreting Plays in Performance
CP20 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

THST5124
Performance and the Moving Image
CP20 S2 HPW3 T: Tu 6-9

Women's Studies

Available: MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts

Coordinators: Dr Brigitta Olubas (English), Dr Jan Breckenridge (Social Work)

The Women's Studies program (course 8225, program 1090) provides an applied interdisciplinary approach to the study of recent developments in feminist theory and practice, with a particular focus on the relationships between feminism and other equity issues. In addition to core subjects introducing central theoretical and methodological concerns, individual subject electives offer a range of approaches from different disciplinary areas including English, History, Social Science and Policy, Social Work, Theatre and Film Studies.
Students enrolled in the MA program must complete 120 credit points in subjects offered in the program, including three core subjects and three optional subjects.

Core Subjects

The three core subjects are designed to be taken in succession in the first year of study in the program. Together they provide an introduction to Women's Studies as an interdisciplinary field and the professional and occupational applications of feminist inquiry.

WOMS5100
Introduction to Feminist Theories  
Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas (English)  
CP20 S1 HPW2  
Introduces students to a range of feminist theories and practices, including differences, debates and conflicts in feminism around questions of race, class, ethnicity and sexuality.

WOMS5101
Women and Policy  
Staff Contact: Eileen Baldry (Social Work)  
CP20 S1 HPW2  
Examines the nature and effects of public and social policies with particular reference to women in Australian society. Political and legal issues, influences and involvements in current policy and administration debates are examined in the light of current feminist and other social theory and policy analysis approaches. Policy relevant to access and equity, equal opportunity, affirmative action and social justice is described and analysed. Attention is paid to selected groups of women in the development of policy. Fields of concern may include social welfare, finance, housing, criminal justice, health education, employment, community services and community development. Students will be required to undertake an extensive reading program and written critical analyses of selected policies.

WOMS5102
Research Issues and Methods  
Staff Contact: Jan Breckenridge (Social Work)  
CP20 S2 HPW2  
This subject is designed to enhance basic and intermediate skills in research work at a postgraduate level with a specific focus on the research process and its application to knowledge building, theory testing and evaluation. Both quantitative and qualitative analyses are covered in the subject as well as the use of computers for information retrieval and data analysis. Also develops critical and analytic skills and the reading and selection of materials for a piece of research. Focuses on questions of planning, on ways to evaluate other research and on the research process generally.

Optional subjects

i) List A

These subjects provide a particular focus on issues of gender and feminist inquiry. Students must select at least two subjects from this list.

ENGL5008
Post-colonial Women Writers  
Staff Contact: Sue Kossew (English)  
CP20 S1 HPW2  
A study of texts by a number of post-colonial women writers, addressing questions of identity, representation and marginality, and examining the intersections between feminist and post-colonial issues.

WOMS5103
Community Development  
Staff Contact: Barbara Ferguson (Social Work)  
CP20 S1 HPW2  
Provides a review of the history, background and applications of community development programs in Third World situations. Examines case examples which introduce relevant strategies and approaches to local level and organisational change. Alternative models of social and economic planning, administration and service delivery are considered. Particular emphasis is accorded to participative and decision making processes, and to skills in assessment, consultation and planning. Issues of gender equity are addressed.

WOMS5104
Issues in International Social Development  
Staff Contact: Barbara Ferguson (Social Work)  
CP20 S1 HPW2  
Introduces students to conceptual, structural and pragmatic issues in social development as process and goal. Offers a knowledge base and analytical framework for working with a global perspective in Australia or overseas. Controversies in development theory are examined as well as the complexities of the geopolitical, cultural and economic contexts in which international aid is delivered. Global problems addressed in relation to a range of social theories include: poverty, population growth and movement, gender inequity, multi-national corporations, international loans and Third World debt, environmental degradation, war, refugees, indigenous peoples and human rights. A problem analysis exercise is designed to enhance understanding of the inter-relationship of issues.

WOMS5105
The Politics of International Aid  
Staff Contact: Barbara Ferguson (Social Work)  
CP20 S1 HPW2  
An introduction to the international aid agencies, their respective structures, roles and relationships with one another. Also provides an introduction to the impact of international economics and international politics on
matters relating to international aid. Examines the workings of government and non-government aid agencies at the national and international level. Addresses questions of gender in relation to these issues. This information is related to case studies which demonstrate skills to negotiate within the international aid systems, secure funding, lobby and advocate to redefine development assistance.

WOMS5911
Women and Health
Staff Contact: Sue Irvine (Community Medicine)
CP20 S1 HPW2
The role of women as health care producers: as lay healers and midwives, as pioneers in the nursing and medical professions and in present day traditional and alternative women's health services. Women's experiences as consumers of health care in the conventional and the feminist alternative health services. Reference to issues of mental and physical health, including fertility control, pregnancy, birth, depression, occupational health and health of older women.

WOMS5926
Men and Women in Organisations
Staff Contact: Lucy Taksa (Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour)
CP20 S2 HPW2
A multidisciplinary overview of the issues and problems pertaining to gender relations in organisations, with an evaluation of concepts and methods necessary for understanding the processes and structures responsible for the current position of men and women as employees and managers in both the public and private sectors. Topics include: labour market segmentation, industrial relations theory and practice, the role of the state, organizational power and politics, EEO and the functioning of the merit principle and the use of postmodernist theory for understanding the operation of human resource management and organizational culture.

WOMS5932
Investigating Women's Health
Staff Contact: Sue Irvine (Community Medicine)
CP20 S1 HPW2
Critical analysis and evaluation of recent social, behavioural science, public health and primary health care literature. Case studies in specific health care areas, including social and environmental determinants of women's health, women and health care systems, women's health promotion and disability.

ii) List B
These subjects have been selected from the graduate program in Policy Studies. Subject details can be obtained from the Policy Studies program entry in this handbook or from the program coordinator, Dr Hal Colebatch (Social Science and Policy). These subjects may include some gender issues. Students may select one subject from this list.

iii) Other subjects
In consultation with the Program Convenor and with the permission of the relevant Head of School, students may select one subject from MA programs offered by Schools in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science.

Graduate Diploma in Arts
Students enrolled in the Women's Studies Graduate Diploma in Arts (course 8255, program 1090) must complete 80 credit points in subjects offered in the program, including at least two core subjects.

Graduate Certificate in Arts
Students enrolled in the Women's Studies Graduate Certificate in Arts (course 7325, program 1090) must complete 40 credit points in core subjects from the program. Optional subjects are not available in the Graduate Certificate program.

Master of Education Degrees

Master of Education (Honours)
The Master of Education at Honours level (MEd (Hons) course 2990) is intended for those who wish to undertake a research thesis. Candidates would normally have completed an undergraduate degree in Education at Honours level but those who have undertaken a Master degree in Education by coursework with superior results may be eligible for admission.

Master of Education
This degree (MEd course 8910) is designed for educationists who wish to study education at an advanced level to enhance their professional development.
The degree consists of subjects to the value of 120 credit points (ie six subjects). For students enrolled prior to 1998 different conditions apply. Please consult the School of Education Studies for further information.

Students may choose some subjects from the Master of Educational Administration course if places are available in classes. Prerequisite and corequisite requirements, as listed, are not to apply to students enrolled in the Master of Education (course 8910).

Subject to the discretion of the Head of the School of Education Studies, students may select up to three subjects offered by other Schools in the Faculty or by any faculty within The University of New South Wales, or may receive credit for subjects of comparable standard successfully completed within the University of New South Wales or another recognised institution.

Note: Not all subjects are available in any given year. Consult the School for timetable details. Subject descriptions are found in a later section of this Handbook.

Master of Educational Administration Degrees

Master of Educational Administration (Honours)

The degree of Master of Educational Administration at Honours level (MEdAdmin (Hons) course 2945) is intended for those who wish to undertake a research thesis. Candidates would normally have completed an undergraduate degree at Honours Level but those who have undertaken a Master degree in Educational Administration by coursework with superior results may be eligible for admission.

Master of Educational Administration

The Master of Educational Administration degree at Pass level (MEdAdmin course 8960) is a specialist program designed to equip current and aspiring administrators to manage education at all levels in government and independent schools, school systems, universities, TAFE and other educational organisations.

Candidates for the degree are required to take subjects to the value of 120 credit points (6 subjects) including one compulsory core subject. A minimum of three elective subjects must be chosen from those offered in the Master of Educational Administration program.

Subject to the discretion of the Head of School, students may choose up to two of their electives from subjects offered by other Schools in the Faculty or by other faculties within the University of New South Wales, or may receive credit for a maximum of 40 credit points for subjects of a comparable standard successfully completed within the University of New South Wales or another recognised institution.

Students may take up to two subjects in concentrated, full-time study during January. (Summer Session) One subject may be taken full time during the academic/school vacation in June/July. (Winter Session)

Note: Students who commenced their studies prior to 1998 should consult the School of Education Studies.

Doctor of Education

This degree (EdD course 1975) involves both formal coursework and a significant research thesis. It is intended to serve the needs of top-level educational professionals who wish to consolidate, refine and expand their theoretical bases for the benefit of educational practitioners in general. The orientation of the course is towards the improvement of professional practice by the application of research findings to the problems, issues and development of teaching, learning, educational management and politics. A compulsory Research Methods subject constitutes one of the coursework subjects.

The EdD degree course may be completed over 3 years full-time or 6 years part-time.

Master of Education Subject Descriptions

EDST3101
Introduction to Design and Analysis
Staff Contact: Martin Cooper
CP20 S1 HPW2

EDST3102
Experimental Design and Analysis
Staff Contact: Robert Elliott
CP20 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: EDST3101

EDST3103
Multivariate Design and Analysis
Staff Contact: Putai Jin
CP20 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: EDST3101
Explores issues of research design in considerable depth and focuses on more advanced statistical applications.
General linear models and nonlinear relationships. The extraction and rotation of common factors by graphical and analytic means. Component analysis. The use of factor analysis in determining or confirming the hypothetical constructs underlying a set of variables. Factor analysis as a tool in the construction of educational and psychological inventories. Structural equation modelling, hierarchical linear modelling, path analysis profile analysis. The extension of factorial analysis of variance designs to include many dependent variables. Analysis of data in nonorthogonal designs, both univariate and multivariate. Post hoc procedures, using Wilks, Roy Pillai and Lawley-Hotelling intervals. Application of factor analysis and multivariate analysis of variance to educational research problems. Meta analysis, computer analysis of qualitative data. Use of computer package programs.

EDST3104
Educational Assessment and Measurement
Staff Contact: James Tognolini
CP20 S1 HPW2


EDST3108
Introduction to Modern Test Theory
Staff Contact: James Tognolini
CP20 S2 HPW2

Aims to introduce Rasch's Simple Logistic Model and its application to the construction of scales, such as tests and other measurement instruments. Familiarisation with microcomputer programs and examination of a range of practical applications that use this model: scaling, scale-equatings, computer adaptive testing and item banking. Basic issues in statistical modelling are emphasised throughout.

EDST3201
Philosophical Issues in Education
Staff Contact: Michael Matthews
CP20 S1 HPW2

Philosophical views underlying educational practices and debates. Examines topics such as aims in education, the ideal of an educated person, neutrality and indoctrination in teaching, authority relations in schooling, curriculum construction, intelligence testing, learning and understanding, and other topics, in order to develop philosophical competence and knowledge. The work of one educational theorist is examined.

EDST3203
Social Philosophy and Education
Staff Contact: Martin Bibby
CP20 S2 HPW2

Study of concerns central to social philosophy, their implications and the problems they give rise to when applied to education. Issues include: students' rights and obligations and those of teaching and administrative staff; the basis of these rights in the conflicting values of freedom and equality; arguments for democracy in society and in education; social justice and equity; competition and the marketplace in education; and the expectation that schools will bring about social change and prepare students for participation in their society.

EDST3204
History and Philosophy in Science Education
Staff Contact: Michael Matthews
CP20 S1 HPW2

Examines a variety of research areas in science education such as: children's learning in science; the determinants of conceptual change in science and science learning; classroom climate studies and the effect of such climates on science learning; factors influencing girls' participation and performance in science; social, psychological and philosophical factors governing curriculum development and implementation in science; the history and philosophy of science in science education; science-technology-society education; and issues in multicultural science education.

EDST3205
Current Research in Science Education
Staff Contact: Michael Matthews
CP20 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: EDST3204

An exploration of the ethical requirements of professional practice. Topics include contemporary ethical theories, moral reasoning, and a variety of issues such as duties to stakeholders, whistleblowing and codes of ethics; obligations to clients and to society; obligations to employers, colleagues and subordinates; professionals in
the public sector; unethical orders; research with human subjects; unethical directives; conflicts of interest; the place of professions in society; responsibilities for the profession; unions and strikes.

EDST3303
Human Problem Solving
Staff Contact: John Sweller
CP20 S1 HPW2
How human beings think, reason and solve problems. The basics of what is known about human thinking including the major concepts, methods, and research findings which have been produced over the last half century, along with relevant applications.

EDST3304
Psychology of Reading
Staff Contact: Robert Elliott
CP20 S2 HPW2
The theoretical concepts underlying the study of reading, and the relationship of these concepts to the development of reading skills. Reading as a complex and interrelated skill. Aspects of orthography and language. Psychological and neurological aspects relevant to reading. Theoretical and empirical studies of lexical access and comprehension. Affective and social factors in reading and learning to read.

EDST3305
Learning Disabilities
Staff Contact: Robert Elliott
CP20 S1 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST3306
Child Growth and Development
Staff Contact: Renae Low
CP20 S1 HPW2
An examination of the principles of child development and how these principles interact with the educational process, including a study of individual differences and the manner in which these differences relate to education. Analysis of learning and how learning principles can be translated into educational practice is also discussed.

EDST3307
Mental Processes and Instructional Procedures
Staff Contact: John Sweller
CP20 S2 HPW2
Factors which affect learning and problem solving. Cognitive theories that can guide us in designing instruction. How to format instruction so that it accords with students' mental processes. Techniques designed to hasten the development of problem solving expertise.

EDST3308
Learning: Theory and Practice
Staff Contact: Renae Low
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST3309
Issues in Mathematical Problem Solving Research
Staff Contact: Renae Low
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST3311
Principles of Industry, Commercial and Vocational Training
Staff Contact: Paul Chandler
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST3312
Using Technology in the Workplace
Staff Contact: Paul Chandler
CP20 S1 HPW2
Investigates the consequences of adopting modern technology in the workplace. Concentrates on maximising the use of computers and other technology in everyday working situations. Examines and discusses theory driven research in a range of technology areas (eg, multi-media computing) in detail. Demonstrates how the most recent industry and vocational research findings can be used in developing a set of instructional packages designed to enhance learning and make optimal use of technology. Allows flexibility to focus on individual technological needs of participants.

EDST3313
Adult Education and Workplace Training
Staff Contact: Paul Chandler
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST3320
Individual Differences and Education
Staff Contact: Robert Howard
CP20 S1 HPW2
Examines ability and personality differences and their effects in school, university and workplace training educational settings. Examines general intelligence, specific abilities, cognitive and learning styles, creativity, and such personality traits as extraversion and anxiety level. Examines theories of intelligence. Looks at advantages and disadvantages of ways in which educational institutions deal with individual differences.

EDST3321
Motivation in Educational Settings
Staff Contact: Robert Howard
CP20 S2 HPW2
Looks at the importance of motivation in school, university and workplace training educational settings and various problems and issues surrounding it. Cultural and ethological reasons why motivation is such a problem in education today. Examines theories of motivation, ethological and psychological approaches to its study, the range of motives people have and how they interact, achievement motivation and motivational consequences of self-perceptions of
ability. Looks at practical applications. Also examines common motivational enhancement systems used in various institutions and their applications in educational settings.

EDST3403
Organisational Analysis and Diagnosis
Staff Contact: Putai Jin
CP20 S1 HPW2
Impartial analysis of multifaceted organisational issues through psychosocial models and a set of tools. Aims at discussing organisational diagnosis and action perspectives. Emphasis on the problems of organisational, group and individual behaviour identified at different levels of the workplace. Includes an overview of current macro and micro organisational research, organisational assessment and methodology, political dynamics, education-business relationships, determinants of self-efficacy, cognitive traps, decision-making processes and dilemmas, organisational stress and developing new frames of reference.

EDST3607
Research on the Learning and Teaching of Mathematics
Staff Contact: Martin Cooper
CP20 S2 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST3610
Personal Development Programs in Schools
Staff Contact: Michael Matthews
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST3704
Contemporary Issues in Education
Staff Contact: Administrative Officer
CP20 SS HPW2
Opportunity for students to study a subject under visiting professors or lecturers with special experience and competence in selected aspects of education not offered elsewhere in the course.

EDST3880
Current Issues in the Education of Intellectually Gifted Children
Staff Contact: Miraca Gross, Katherine Hoekman
CP20 S1 or S2 HPW2
Focuses on current philosophic and social attitudes within Australia and internationally, to the education of children of high intellectual potential. Explores the concept of giftedness from an analysis of its historical and cultural roots to an examination of the current focus on different domains and levels of giftedness. Analysis and evaluation of a range of techniques for identifying giftedness and high ability in both primary and secondary students, with particular focus on strategies to identify gifted children in disadvantaged and minority groups. Explores current research evidence of the academic, social and emotional needs of gifted children and investigates teaching strategies and school organisational structures which have been shown to facilitate or impede the full development of high potential. Examines strategies by which teachers and administrators can facilitate school change to meet the needs of gifted students.

EDST3801
Social and Emotional Development of Intellectually Gifted Children
Staff Contact: Miraca Gross
CP20 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: EDST3880
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST3802
Introduction to the Identification of Intellectually Gifted Children
Staff Contact: Miraca Gross
CP20 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: EDST3880
An introduction to some of the subjective and objective measures by which children of high intellectual potential can be identified and their abilities and achievements accurately assessed. Methods of identification including: behaviours which indicate possible giftedness; developmental indicators such as early speech, mobility and reading; teacher, parent peer and self nomination; and standardised tests of aptitude and achievement. Emphasises the use of a combination of approaches rather than a single measure. Attention to the recognition of different levels of giftedness, and to the identification of high potential in minority and disadvantaged groups including the physically handicapped, geographically isolated, Aboriginal children, and girls.

EDST3803
Developing and Evaluating Programs for Intellectually Gifted Children
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: EDST3880
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST3805
Curricula and Teaching Strategies for Intellectually Gifted Children
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP20 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: EDST3880
Focuses on current research on appropriate curriculum design, teaching methodologies and resources for gifted and talented children. Critical evaluation of enrichment paradigms currently used in Australia and internationally. Development of differentiated curricula appropriate for use with academically gifted students in the regular classroom or in special settings. Examines closely research on the effectiveness of various enrichment paradigms with particular attention to the methods of evaluating the appropriateness and effectiveness of various teaching strategies and resources.
EDST3806
Catering for the Affective Needs of Intellectually Gifted Children
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP20 HPW2
Prerequisite: EDST3880
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST3888
Project
Staff Contact: Various, depending on supervision
CP20 X1 S1 S2 or F
Note/s: Project topic and supervisor must be registered with the Administrative Officer.
Individual research on a topic approved by the Head of School with appropriate consultation and supervision. Intended to prepare students for further research at doctoral level.

Master of Educational Administration Subject Descriptions

Core Compulsory Subject

EDST4303
Organisation Theory in Education
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP20 S1 S2 HPW2
The application of organisation theory to educational administration. Scientific management theory, bureaucracy and professional educators, human relations, open systems theory. Contemporary critiques of conventional theories of educational organisations. Educational goals, organisational culture, educational technology, the educational environment, interorganisational linkages, organisational effectiveness. Alternative theories of educational organisation.

Elective Subjects

EDST4301
Organisation and Administration of Education in Australia
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP20 S1 HPW2

EDST4302
Administrative and Organisational Behaviour in Education
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP20 S1 HPW2
Deals with the contexts, roles and functions of management in educational institutions: team work, decision-making, communication, planning and policy-making, human resource management, staff motivation and satisfaction, exercising power/authority/influence, structuring and organising, problem solving, quality assurance and total quality management, managing learning and teaching, and managing physical resources. Study of research into these issues in educational settings.

EDST4305
Supervision and Development of Educational Personnel
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP20 S1 HPW2
Deals with the management of human resources. Examines the research dealing with the many dimensions of appropriate affective curriculum design for intellectually gifted students. Concentrates on the development and monitoring of affective competencies, as they complement the attainment of cognitive competencies. Focuses on the research dealing with strategies and counselling interventions which can be provided by teachers trained and experienced in guidance procedures, the role of the school counsellor and current research on the vital role of parents in this context.

EDST4306
Development and Evaluation of Educational Programs
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP20 X1 HPW2
Examines the development of curricula and other educational programs. The nature, goals and content of educational programs, models of program development, personnel involved, organisational processes and administrative tasks in developing and implementing programs. Program evaluation: the meaning, purposes and nature of evaluation, the uses of evaluative information, evaluation models, program review procedures, development of criteria and standards, collection, analysis and reporting of data, ethical issues in reporting findings, and audiences of evaluation.

EDST4307
Planned Change in Education
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP20 30 hours
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.
EDST4308
Leadership Theory, Research and Development
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP20 S1 HPW2
A study of leadership theory and of leadership training and development programs. The first and major component spans such topics as classical theoretical perspectives; autocratic and democratic concepts; leadership dimensions; contingency and situational theories of leadership. The second component considers the instruments used to assess leadership style; the research literature on designing and evaluating leadership development programs; and current trends in the field.

EDST4309
Legal Aspects of Educational Administration
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP20 S2 HPW2
Sources of law in the context of a historical overview of the evolution of State and Commonwealth responsibility for education; analysis of current New South Wales statutory responsibility for education; legal rights, obligations and duties of students and parents/guardians with emphasis on litigious areas such as negligence, discipline and privacy; review of administrative decisions by educators by the Supreme Court generally and in specific areas such as the Ombudsman, anti-discrimination, copyright and freedom of information; the interplay of State/Commonwealth education funding; overview of employer/employee relationships, both common law and statutory appointments, promotions, transfers, professional misconduct.

EDST4310
Gender Issues in Educational Administration
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST4311
Financial Issues in Educational Administration
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP20 S1 HPW2
Economics and financial management as they relate to education. Introduction to economic concepts; research and thinking about financing and allocating educational resources, issues of educational efficiency, effectiveness and equity, and political influences on educational provision. Students are encouraged to consider a range of current economic and educational issues in the light of theoretical discussion. Budgeting processes, financial resource allocation and facilities management in educational organisations.

EDST4312
Policy Making in Education
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP20 S2 HPW2
Deals with political and policy issues in education. The meaning of policy. Policy making in the context of decision making and influences on educational policy making. Theoretical approaches to policy making; models of decision making behaviour and limitations of policy analysis models. Policy making in a political system; political orientation of policy makers; environmental, organisational and management influences on policy making. Identifying needs of new and amended policy. Stages in policy development and implementation. Theoretical perspectives on the policy process, and use of theoretical frameworks in developing policy guidelines. Application to policy settings in Australian Education.

EDST4313
Communication and Human Relations
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST4314
Social Issues and Educational Policy
Staff Contact: Martin Bibby
CP20 S2 HPW2
Major issues in educational policy and its application in the school. The issues, which arise at both institutional and national levels of policy making and decision making, involve the competing demands of equity, efficiency and expediency, the rights of individuals and the struggle for control of education policy. Issues include: censorship; the ethics of compromise; privacy; parent and community participation; centralisation and decentralisation of decision making; professionalism and accountability; efficiency and benchmarking; reverse discrimination and affirmative action; equality and difference; multiculturalism; and indigenous rights.

EDST4315
Supervised Fieldwork in Educational Administration
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP20 X1 S1 X2 S2
On-the-job administrative training for a specified period under the joint supervision of a practising educational administrator and the Coordinator of the Master of Educational Administration course. Available to students by individual arrangement; placements depend on the needs and interests of students and on availability of suitable locations. Intended to give the student experience in a new administrative context. Written report required on completion.

EDST4316
Selected Aspects of Educational Administration 1
Staff Contact: Administrative Officer
CP20 X2 HPW2
Opportunity to study under visiting professors or lecturers with special experience and competence in selected aspects of educational administration not offered elsewhere in the course.
EDST4317
Selected Aspects of Educational Administration 2
Staff Contact: Administrative Officer
CP20 X1 X2 HPW2
Opportunity for students to study a second subject under visiting professors or lecturers with special experience and competence in selected aspects of educational administration not offered elsewhere in the course.

EDST4318
Managing Information and Technology in Education
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST4319
Occupational Stress and Burnout
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP20 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST4320
Work Motivation in Educational and Training Organisations
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP20 S2 HPW2
Critically examines various models, including those based upon the needs hierarchy, goal, two-factor, congruence and expectancy theories. Analysis of empirical studies, which investigate the relationships of job satisfaction with other variables such as stress, communication, role conflict, role ambiguity, participative decision-making and organisational commitment. Considers teachers’ and trainers’ job characteristics, their relationship with job satisfaction and job redesign.

EDST3888
Project
Staff Contact: Various, depending on supervision
CP20 X1 S1 S2 or F
Note/s: Project topic and supervisor must be registered with Administrative Officer.

Individual research on a topic approved by the Head of School with appropriate consultation and supervision. Intended to prepare students for further research at doctoral level.

Doctor of Education Subject Descriptions

EDST5012
Theory and Practice of Organisational and Program Evaluation
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP30 HPW4
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST5014
Science and Humanities: Bridging the Two Cultures
Staff Contact: Michael Matthews
CP30 F HPW2
Examination of the practice and theory of some major curriculum reforms in Britain, the US and Denmark that are attempting to bridge the traditional gap between the sciences and humanities. The present crisis in science education in all western countries is considered. A tradition of theoretical debates and curriculum programs that have emphasised a contextual approach to the teaching of science whereby the social, cultural, historical, technological and philosophical dimensions of science are interwoven into the teaching of science will be detailed. Major episodes in the history of science and culture such as Galileo’s new physics and Darwin’s new biology are investigated. Such basic questions as scientific method, the differences between scientific and non-scientific ways of knowing, science and religion, and the place of history of science in the formulation of a philosophy of science are also considered.

EDST5015
Modes of Thought and their Instructional Implications
Staff Contact: Paul Chandler
CP30 HPW4
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST5016
Knowledge Structures in Mathematical Problem Solving
Staff Contact: Renae Low
CP30 HPW4
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST5018
Reading Acquisition and Reading Failure
Staff Contact: Robert Elliott
CP30 S2 HPW4
Reviews the research on reading acquisition and reading failure. The importance of phonological awareness and facility at phonologically segmenting, analysing and synthesising the speech stream, is detailed. This skill is crucially related to the ability to decode words by phonological recoding, it probably contributes to poor performance on short-term memory tasks, and, because reading comprehension relies on access to rapidly formed and maintained phonological codes in short-term memory, it results in poor comprehension. This skills-based theory of reading is compared and contrasted with other theories of reading acquisition and reading failure, and its implications for reading instruction are discussed.
EDST5020
Education of Intellectually Gifted Children
Staff Contact: Miraca Gross
CP30 S2 HPW4
The development of the concept of giftedness and the extent to which it is culturally determined is traced. The rationale, selection procedures and structure of programs established for students gifted in music, sport and athletics are compared with those for intellectually and academically gifted students. The development and influence of policies on gifted and talented education are examined, including federal and state government policies and the policies of the political parties, education authorities, teacher unions and parent groups. Students review the research on the traits and competencies of successful teachers of gifted students, and the effects of teaching training and inservice in gifted education. Identification procedures, teaching strategies and program structures which facilitate or impede the full development of high potential are critically examined. Specific attention is paid to the research on the needs and characteristics of gifted students in minority and disadvantaged groups.

EDST5023
Research Methods
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP30 SS or F HPW2 or 4
A compulsory program of study prescribed to meet individual needs which takes account of the student's background in research methods.

EDST5025
Organisational Learning and Research
Staff Contact: Putai Jin
CP30 S1 HPW4
The concept of organisational learning as a dimension of organisational survival, evolution and transformation; research-based methods for inquiry into, assistance with, and evaluation or organisational learning. Investigates the stance and technique of the researcher in relation to the conceptualisation of where, how and why learning occurs in organisations. Topics include: criteria of organisational effectiveness; identifying an organisation's learning disability; single-loop and double-loop learning; methods of enhancing the learning capacity of an organisation; principles of holographics design for self-regulating organisations; organisational restructuring and transformation; learning to use different leadership styles; team learning; and organisational creativity. Examines organisational learning issues in the educational context and other workplace settings so that feasible intervention projects based on diagnosis and evaluation can be formed.

EDST5027
Advanced Educational Measurement in the Social Sciences
Staff Contact: James Tognolini
CP30 S2 HPW4
Prerequisite: EDST3108
Rash measurement models have been the focus of much recent work in psychology, sociology and education. Introduces participants to measurement models which govern scale construction in the social sciences, particularly the Extended Logistic Model (ELM) which is a generalisation of the Single Logistic Model for the case of more than 2 ordered response categories. Similarities and differences between Thurstone, Guttman and Likert approaches to attitude measurement are also examined. Participants in the subject will become familiar with microcomputer programs to analyse data using the ELM. The subject will primarily take the form of a research seminar series and is therefore particularly suited to students preparing research theses or dissertations involving the construction and validation of measurement scales.

EDST5028
Administrator and Teacher Effectiveness
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP30 HPW4
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST5029
Philosophy, Politics and Ethics in Education
Staff Contact: Martin Bibby
CP30 S1 HPW4
Issues of social justice, professional ethics, and the competing demands of equity, efficiency and expediency. Political and ethical issues in relation to education and educational administration including the responsibilities of administrators with regard to the rights of students, parents, interest groups, clients and governments. Curriculum issues.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION
(Secondary)

Course Coordinator: Ms Katherine Hoekman
(School of Education Studies)
The course (DipEd 5560) is designed to give professional training to graduate students in secondary school level teacher education. The course is undertaken on a full-time basis over one year. It is available to graduates of The University of New South Wales or other approved universities where their previous studies meet entry prerequisites for the selected specialisation/s.

Teaching Specialisations

The course requires students to study in each of two single teaching areas (method subjects) or in one double teaching (method) subject. Students must meet entry prerequisites to undertake their preferred teaching method/s. These prerequisites normally involve a Major sequence (three consecutive years of study) in the main teaching subject.
and two years of study in the second teaching subject (if applicable).

**Single Method Subjects**

Only certain single method subject combinations are permissible and not all method subjects may be available in any given year. In particular, the availability of language methods other than English will be subject to the number of students and lecturer availability.

**Single Method Combinations**

The following combinations would normally be recommended:
- Drama Method and English Method
- Drama Method and History Method
- English Method and History Method
- A language method and another language method or ESL Method
- English Method and ESL Method

**Double Method Subjects:**

- Mathematics Method
- Science Method

**Other Subjects**

The following subjects must be undertaken regardless of the teaching method subjects studied.
- EDST2448 Special Education
- EDST2449 Professional Issues in Teaching
- EDST2450 Teaching Experience
- EDSTXXX Education Elective subject

**Method Subjects**

**EDST2420**

*Drama Method 1*

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW3

*Note(s):* Students are expected to have had experience in at least one area of practical theatre arts: eg mime, movement or dance, mask, commedia, voice, puppetry, street theatre, technical, actor training, direction.

Conceptual structures and practical approaches in the teaching of drama in the secondary school, including consideration of school context, pupil experience and resources. Analysis of the Drama Syllabus; program development and assessment criteria and evaluation procedures. Workshop techniques for teaching theatre arts including consideration of appropriate levels of achievement. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

**EDST2421**

*Drama Method 2*

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over 6 weeks)

*Prerequisite: EDST2420*

Continuation the of topics in EDST2420.

**EDST2422**

*English Method 1*

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW3

Aims and objectives of English teaching and the principles which underpin selection and application of teaching methods. Various teaching strategies for effective classroom management in the teaching of English in secondary schools. Includes practical tasks such as analysing the English syllabus, planning units of instruction, selecting media of instruction, and designing items for assessment. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

**EDST2423**

*English Method 2*

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite: EDST2422*

Continuation the of topics in EDST2422.

**EDST2424**

*English as a Second Language Method 1*

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW3

Aspects of language and language theory; various teaching skills and strategies, different lesson types and the fundamentals of planning units of work. Principles for the evaluation of teaching materials and possible strategies for their use. Student assessment and classroom management in a range of teaching situations for learners of English as a second language. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

**EDST2425**

*English as a Second Language Method 2*

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over 6 weeks)

*Prerequisite: EDST2424*

Continuation the of topics in EDST2424.

**EDST2426**

*History Method 1*

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW3

Aims and objectives of history teaching and the principles which underpin the selection and application of teaching methods for secondary school students. Teaching strategies for effective operation in classroom situations; practical tasks such as analysing the history syllabus, planning units of instruction, selecting media of instruction, and designing items for assessment. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.
EDST2427
History Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 hours (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST2426
Continuation of the topics in EDST2426.

EDST2428
Chinese Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S1 HPW4
A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of Chinese; lesson preparation and assessment practices. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST2429
Chinese Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over 6 weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST2428
Continuation of the topics in EDST2428.

EDST2430
French Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S1 HPW4
A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of French; lesson preparation and assessment practices. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST2431
French Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over 6 weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST2430
Continuation of the topics in EDST2430.

EDST2432
Japanese Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S1 HPW4
A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of Japanese; lesson preparation and assessment practices. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST2433
Japanese Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over 6 weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST2432
Continuation of the topics in EDST2432.

EDST2434
German Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S1 HPW4
A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of German; lesson preparation and assessment practices. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST2435
German Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over 6 weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST2434
Continuation of the topics in EDST2434.

EDST2436
Indonesian Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S1 HPW4
A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of Indonesian; lesson preparation and assessment practices. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST2437
Indonesian Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over 6 weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST2436
Continuation of the topics in EDST2436.

EDST2438
Spanish Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 S1 HPW4
A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of Spanish; lesson preparation and assessment practices. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.
EDST2439
Spanish Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 S2 HPW 5 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST2438
Continuation of the topics in EDST2438.

EDST2440
Commerce/Economics Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST2441
Commerce/Economics Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 HPW5 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST2440
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST2442
Geography Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 HPW3
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST2443
Geography Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 HPW5 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST2442
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST2444
Mathematics Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP20 S1 HPW6
Practical and theoretical issues in the teaching of mathematics in secondary classrooms; matching appropriate instructional strategies, including the use of technology and motivational strategies, to knowledge of how children learn mathematics. New South Wales syllabi; resource materials; relevant issues, including assessment, problem solving, gender and mathematics; practical experience in the preparation of lesson plans and a range of teaching techniques appropriate for mathematics. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST2445
Mathematics Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP15 S2 HPW10 (over six weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST2444
Continuation of the topics in EDST2444.

EDST2446
Science Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP20 S1 HPW8
Aims to prepare students for teaching the concepts and processes of science at the secondary level by developing skills in planning lessons, presenting demonstrations, using school science equipment, developing audio-visual aids and managing science classrooms. Demonstration of a variety of teaching techniques. Development of resource material; current syllabi and ways by which they can be implemented. Consideration of important issues such as pupil preconceptions in science, assessment and evaluation, pupil differences, safety, and legal considerations for the science teacher. Microteaching is an essential component of this subject.

EDST2447
Science Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP15 S2 HPW10 (over 6 weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST2446
Continuation of the topics in EDST2446.

EDST2461
Greek Method 1
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP10 HPW4
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST2462
Greek Method 2
Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman
CP7.5 HPW5 (over 6 weeks)
Prerequisite: EDST2461
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

Compulsory Subjects

EDST2448
Special Education
Staff Contact: Robert Howard
CP15 S1 HPW3
Exceptional children with learning, intellectual, physical, emotional or sensory disabilities. Tests and criteria for identifying these students; their special needs, programs of remediation and evaluation of teaching strategies. The nature of learning disability and relevant psychological theories to account for it.

EDST2449
Professional Issues in Teaching
Staff Contact: Martin Bibby
CP15 S1 HPW3
Issues related to the teacher as a professional and concomitant ethical ramifications including responsibilities to students, superordinates, subordinates, employers, parents and society; the role of the teacher in schooling; critical examination of Government and education system policies, especially those related to equity, education of girls, boys' education, English across the curriculum and child sexual assault. Issues related to private schools and private school systems. Models and means of classroom management.
EDST2450
Teaching Experience
Contact Staff: Katherine Hoekman
CP40 S2
Prerequisite: Successful completion of 20 credit points in Teaching Method subjects
Consists of 40 days experience in a New South Wales secondary school. Observation of lessons conducted by experienced teachers; planning and delivery of lessons, under the direction of supervising teachers. Organisational aspects of a high school and activities other than those related to subject delivery, eg school policies and general supervision of school students.

Elective Subjects

EDST7101
Educational Psychology 1
Staff Contact: John Sweller, Paul Chandler
CP15 S1 HPW3
An introduction to the study of Educational Psychology which examines some aspects of development and of learning and instruction. Topics include: cognitive development; development of memory; the role of knowledge; problem solving and thinking; an introduction to instructional methods.

EDST7102
Social Foundations of Education
Staff Contact: Michael Matthews, Robert Howard
CP15 S2 HPW3
Examines sociological and philosophical aspects of Australian education: interrelations between society, the economy and education; different forms of school systems; structure and evolution of NSW schooling; role of government and pressure groups in the determination of curriculum and the distribution of resources; educational testing and inequalities in educational achievement: differing accounts of inequality, sexism in school systems, affirmative action programs and their putative justifications; the educational influence of both schools and families; education reform. Philosophical matters: ethics of affirmative action proposals; justice in the distribution of educational resources; justification of curriculum decisions.

EDST7201
Educational Psychology 2
Staff Contact: Robert Elliott, Renae Low
CP15 S2 HPW3
Covers critical areas of classroom instruction and provides a solid grounding in the cognitive psychology of school subjects. Topics include cognitive processes involved in writing, in reading, in mathematics and in science.

EDST7204
Ability Testing in Schools
Staff Contact: Renae Low
CP15 S1 HPW3
Studies the history and practice of intelligence testing in Australian schools. The evaluation of intelligence tests is examined with emphasis on the criticisms that have resulted in the changing of tests. Arguments for and against the use of ability tests in an educational context are discussed. The use of alternate modes of assessment and evaluation is explored.

EDST7205
Gifted and Talented Students: Recognition and Response
Staff Contact: Miraca Gross, Katherine Hoekman
CP15 S1 HPW3
Designed to equip prospective teachers with the skills to recognise and respond to the needs of intellectually gifted students, including students from disadvantaged and minority groups. Critically examines the theories of giftedness and talent which currently influence education systems in Australia, and NSW in particular. Explores the concept of giftedness beginning with an analysis of its historical and cultural roots and leading through to a focus on different domains and levels of giftedness. Introduces the abilities and achievements of gifted students. Examines cognitive and affective development of gifted students in relation to current research on appropriate curriculum design and various teaching methodologies, as well empirical research on the effectiveness of a wide variety of programs and provisions of gifted students. Fosters skills in identifying optimal contexts for learning for students of high intellectual potential.

EDST7206
Educational Programs and Curricula for Intellectually Gifted Children
Staff Contact: Miraca Gross, Katherine Hoekman
CP15 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: EDST7205
Focuses on current research on appropriate curriculum design, teaching methodologies and program development for gifted and talented children. Critical evaluation of program models and enrichment strategies currently used in Australia and internationally. Development of differentiated curricula appropriate for use with academically gifted students in the regular classroom or in special settings. Examines research on the effectiveness of in-class enrichment, acceleration and various forms of ability, achievement and interest grouping, with particular attention to the effects of these strategies on the students' academic and social development.

EDST7301
Student Learning, Thinking and Problem Solving
Staff Contact: Paul Chandler
CP15 S1 HPW3
Examines how we reason, think and solve problems. How should we communicate with people to help them understand and learn? Answers are sought in the context of theories of mental processes.
EDST7302
Ethics and Education
Staff Contact: Martin Bibby
CP1-5 S1 HPW3

Freedom and compulsion in education and the aims of education; equal opportunity, fairness and justice in education, indoctrination and the place of controversial issues in schools; education and the market place.

EDST7303
History, Philosophy and Science Teaching
Staff Contact: Michael Matthews
CP15 S1 HPW6

Note/s: Subject offered in condensed mode during non-practice teaching weeks.

Examines ways in which the history and philosophy of science can be incorporated into school science, history and English courses; includes the study of the history and nature of science and its relations with other aspects of human culture; such as philosophy, religion, art and poetry.

EDST7304
Stress and Anxiety in Students and Teachers
Staff Contact: Putai Jin
CP15 HPW3

Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST7401
Education Systems
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP15 HPW3

Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST7402
Motivation In Learning and Teaching
Staff Contact: John McCormick
CP15 S2 HPW3

Explores various theories of motivation and their application to learning and teaching. A variety of theories, issues and strategies, such as goal setting, learned helplessness, self construal, self regulation, attributions of causality and group behaviour, concerned with achievement-related contexts, are discussed. Teachers' work motivation and implications for job satisfaction, professional commitment and teaching efficacy are considered.

EDST7451
Teacher Effectiveness, Research and Practice
Staff Contact: Robert Conners
CP15 HPW3

Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

EDST7452
Relationships between Personality, Mood, Motivation and Learning
Staff Contact: Martin Cooper
CP15 HPW3

Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

Master of Housing Studies
Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies

School of Social Science and Policy

The graduate program in housing studies is designed to provide housing industry professionals with an opportunity to broaden their areas of specialisation to achieve a wider perspective on the housing industry and to acquire a range of new skills to enable them to contribute more effectively to the industry. The course is offered jointly with the University of Sydney and students enrolled at this University will take some of their core subjects there, as well as being able to choose from a range of elective subjects offered by both institutions.

The program includes a study of the policy making and implementation process with particular reference to housing, the social and economic context of housing provision in Australia and the role of governments at all levels. Elective studies include asset management, program evaluation in housing, aspects of urban design and a range of related subjects. Students complete a major project on housing in a workplace which provides an opportunity to bring the skills acquired in the course to bear on a practical problem.

Duration

The MHS (course 8238) is a coursework program offered over two years of part-time study. The Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies (course 5238) can be completed by undertaking the four core subjects in the first year.

Eligibility for Admission

Applicants should hold a first degree in any field and have significant work experience in housing or a related area. In exceptional circumstances applicants may be admitted without a first degree but with general and professional attainments acceptable to the Faculty. Satisfactory completion of the Graduate Certificate in Housing from Swinburne University of Technology could be considered to satisfy these entry requirements.

Program of Study

First year

Four foundation units are completed in the first year in both the Master of Housing Studies and in the Graduate Diploma of Housing Studies. These foundation units are:

SLSP7001 Policy Analysis
SLSP7006 Management and Policy in Organisations
which are undertaken at this University, together with the subjects
SLSP7003  Housing Culture Studies
SLSP7004  Housing Development Studies
taken at the University of Sydney.

Second year
Master of Housing Studies students take in the second year of study:
• two elective studies each of twenty credit points
• the subject SLSP7008 Housing Studies Project.

Elective studies currently include the following:
SLSP5042  Urban and Regional Policy and Governance
SLSP7002  Housing Policy
SLSP7010  Program Evaluation in Housing
SLSP7020  Housing Asset Management
SLSP7021  Housing Development and the Market

Subject Descriptions

SLSP5042  Urban and Regional Policy and Governance
  Staff Contact: Janice Caulfield
  CP20 S1 HPW2
  Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

SLSP7001  Policy Analysis
  Staff Contact: Hal Colebatch
  CP20 S1 HPW2
  Note/s: Excluded SLSP5001.
  Examines the way in which the term 'policy' is mobilised to make sense of what happens in and around organisations, and to shape the action. Also examines the different dimensions of policy, and the significance of each for policy analysis.

SLSP7002  Housing Policy
  Staff Contact: Janice Caulfield
  CP20 S1 HPW2
  Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.

SLSP7003  Housing Culture Studies
  Staff Contact: Colin James and Anna Rubbo (Faculty of Architecture, University of Sydney)
  CP20 S1 HPW4
  Introduces the broad concerns that an effective housing delivery policy and practice needs to take into account. Includes an introduction to Australian housing at both policy and practice levels, with a focus on understanding its history, the social context of housing, and skills necessary

in the provision of housing in a complex market structure. Issues will be approached from a variety of perspectives, from policy maker to architect to consumer.

SLSP7004  Housing Development Studies
  Staff Contact: Graham Holland and Martin Payne
  (Faculty of Architecture, University of Sydney)
  CP20 S2 HPW4
  Introduction to housing economics: the nature, structure and operation of housing markets, the determinants of supply of and demand for housing, factors affecting house prices, rents and tenure choice. Planning for housing: strategic and physical planning, the distribution of demand, the supply of physical and social infrastructure. Background to housing: the historical development of Australian housing, the demand for detached owner-occupied houses, building technologies, the tradition of owner-building. The housebuilding industry: the nature and structure of the industry, the finance and management of housebuilding, the importance of subcontracting, the influence of large firms and building material manufacturers, industrial relations. Asset management: project review and evaluation, asset valuation, monitoring asset utilisation and performance, lifecycle costing, building maintenance. Housing design and procurement: policies and regulation, designing for diversity, private and public sector relationships, ecologically sustainable development, multicultural influences. Attitudes and housing preferences: consumer preferences for housing types and styles, the nature of acceptable and appropriate housing environments, matching housing types to community group needs, the needs of particular groups e.g. the elderly, students, techniques of housing evaluation.

SLSP7006  Management and Policy in Organisations
  Staff Contact: Janice Caulfield
  CP20 S2 HPW2
  Note/s: Excluded SLSP5004.
  This subject is concerned with management, both as a group of people and as a process. It also stresses the broader context in which organisations are located and explores general issues of governance.

SLSP7008  Housing Studies Project
  Staff Contact: Janice Caulfield
  CP15 S1
  A research project on an approved topic in housing studies in an appropriate organisation connected either directly or indirectly with housing provision. The project will be supervised by both academic and workplace supervisors and will have an applied focus which will contribute to the goals of the organisation in which the research is undertaken as well as satisfying criteria for academic research. The work will be presented in the form of a project report.
SLSP7010
Program Evaluation In Housing
Staff Contact: Ralph Hall
CP20 S2 HPW2
Note/s: Excluded SLSP5003.

An introduction to program evaluation with application to housing. The nature and scope of evaluation will be outlined including theoretical approaches to evaluation, types of evaluation, the problem of utilisation of evaluations, evaluation methodologies and their problems. Case studies of evaluation of housing programs will be conducted.

SLSP7020
Housing Asset Management
Staff Contact: Hilaire Graham (Faculty of Architecture, University of Sydney)
CP20 S2 HPW4

Examines asset management practices designed to ensure priorities are established in line with organisational objectives, development options and feasibility studies are fully explored, financing and expenditure related to property is planned and controlled in accordance with these objectives and resources are used effectively and appropriately. Topics include: economic appraisal, value management, statutory requirements, private sector participation, asset valuation, asset capitalisation, asset life cost, demand management, heritage assets, monitoring asset utilisation and performance, maintenance of asset registers and energy management.

SLSP7021
Housing Development and the Market
Staff Contact: John Lea (Department of Urban and Regional Planning, University of Sydney)
CP20 S2 HPW4

International policy and market considerations and case studies in Southeast Asia and the Pacific, together with the needs of certain sub-markets, followed by Australian local market housing studies and data management requirements.

Master of Music Degree, Graduate Diploma in Music and Graduate Certificate in Music.

Coursework degrees, graduate diplomas and graduate certificates in Music and Music Education in 1999 will offer flexible possibilities for postgraduate students. For the Graduate Certificate in Music (Suzuki Pedagogy)(Course 7326 Program 2000), you need to take MUSI5402 Suzuki Pedagogy and one other option. For the Graduate Diploma in Music (Course 5226), you take four options, and for the Master of Music (Course 8226), you take six options.

Core Subject for Suzuki Pedagogy studies only

MUSI5402
Suzuki Pedagogy
Staff Contact: Colin Watts
CP20 S2 HPW2
Note/s: For courses 5226 and 7326.

Practical examination consisting of a recital of approved items from both within the published Suzuki repertoire and from outside the repertoire for one of the following instruments: piano, violin, viola, cello, guitar or harp. Attendance at an approved Suzuki training program or major conference with, as a sequel, a detailed report as an evaluation of the experience. An essay on an approved topic of Suzuki pedagogy.

Electives

Not all of these electives are available in any one session.

MUSI5104
An Ethnomusicological Exploration of Australian Traditional and Popular Music
Staff Contact: Jill Stubington
CP20 HPW2 (S1 2000)

19th century ballads and bush songs - convicts, settlers, bushrangers gold diggers; the musical characteristics, social functions and stylistic origins of songs and dances; 20th century immigrants and the folk song revival; bibliographical, discographic (audiographic) and archival sources. Assessment items and weightings will be negotiated between the lecturer and students.

MUSI5114
Sound Recordings as a Chronicle of Vocal Style
Staff Contact: Patricia Brown
CP20 HPW2 (S1 1999)

Provides the opportunity to study stylistic changes in several Western vocal genres including opera, oratorio, solo song and some more recent kinds of music theatre. This involves analysing and transcribing from sound recordings from the early acoustic era, from the electric and long-playing recording decades and from the digital processes and compact discs of today. Directed towards how and why vocal changes have come about since the introduction of sound recording (approximately the last 100 years).

MUSI5119
Tonal Expansion and Atonality in Music 1900-1920
Staff Contact: Christine Logan
CP20 HPW2 (S2 2000)

Examines radical changes in composers’ approaches to the materials of music in the first two decades of the 20th century. The complex process of change from declining tonality to atonality, as well as the balance between the incorporation of traditional and new features in compositions are examined. Topics include historical perspective – the 19th century sources of new methods; Busoni’s approach to tonality; new tonal languages;
Debussy, Bartok, Stravinsky, Scriabin, early Schoenberg, Berg, Webern, Szymanowski. Atonality: terms concepts. Approaches to the organisation of musical materials in atonal music: traditional features, form, pitch, rhythm. The subject is assessed through presentation of a class paper on an agreed topic, to be revised and submitted as an essay (50%) and assignments and class contribution (50%).

MUSI5121
Creativity in Music
Staff Contact: Gary McPherson
CP20 HPW2 (S2 1999)
Comprises a study of musical creativity and its importance in music teaching and learning. Recent research findings are analysed in order to develop programs, projects and strategies for teaching music at all levels of instruction. This subject is assessed through an essay (40%), two class presentations, including written summaries of presentations (25% each), and attendance/participation (10%).

MUSI5122
Research in Music Education
Staff Contact: Gary McPherson
CP20 HPW2 (S1 2000)
Covers the main approaches and methodologies for undertaking research in music education. Includes conceptual framework for undertaking research as well as research modes and techniques. Introduces qualitative, philosophical, historical, descriptive and experimental methodologies and includes critical evaluation and interpretation of prominent research studies in music education. The subject is assessed through a research project (40%), two class presentations, including written summaries of presentations (25% each), and attendance/participation (10%).

MUSI5125
Musical Performance: Learning Theory and Pedagogy
Staff Contact: Gary McPherson
CP20 HPW2 (S1 1999)
Examines the research and methods of teaching musical performance skills within school and studio instrumental programs and presents an opportunity to reassess teaching methods, strategies and materials in the light of current educational thinking and practice. Topics covered include the role of the instrumental/vocal teacher in school music programs, individual versus group processes and patterns of interaction, methods of teaching beginning ensembles, developmental and remedial teaching, acquiring performance technique and developing musicianship, administration of a school instrumental program, and recent research concerned with instrumental/vocal instruction.

MUSI5128
Transcription Notation and Analysis of Non-Western Music: Theoretical Issues and Practical Applications
Staff Contact: John Napier
CP20 HPW2 (S2 2000)
Addresses both methodological and theoretical concerns in transcription and notation. Emphasis is given to 'problem-solving', examining those musical repertoires that are of current interest to the class, whilst at the same time giving a broad base for future studies. The analytical component looks at several analytical strategies that have been proposed either for particular musical styles, or as more broadly applicable. Assessment is largely by applied work: the presentation as both class seminars and assignments of transcriptions and analyses from the student's chosen area of study.

MUSI5129
The History of Performing 18th Century Music (Late Baroque/Classical)
Staff Contact: Dorottya Fabian/Christine Logan
CP20 HPW2 (S2 1999)
Studies the performance style of music composed in the 18th century. Investigates contemporary sources describing the practical and technical aspects of musical performance and how these descriptions may be applied to the study and interpretation of this repertoire. Differing opinions with regard to the meaning of these old treatises, together with the changing style of performing 18th century music during the 20th century will also be examined. The inter-relationship between historical sources, editions, scores, and sound recordings as documents of performance practice and the significance of their integrated use in the pursuit of an understanding of style will also be demonstrated.

MUSI0560
Special Program A
Staff Contact: Jill Stubington
CP60 F
Additional work as prescribed by the School for students whose entry qualification does not include topics covered in the undergraduate major.

MUSI0660
Special Program B
Staff Contact: Jill Stubington
CP60 F
Additional work as prescribed by the School for students whose entry qualification does not include topics covered in the undergraduate major.
Master of Policy Studies Degree
Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies
Graduate Certificate in Policy Studies

School of Social Science and Policy

The Graduate Program
The graduate program in policy studies applies a social science perspective to questions of policy and management in modern organisations. Students acquire a solid grounding in policy analysis and the policy process, proceeding to specialise in a field of applied policy studies, and completing a Major Policy Exercise.

The program prepares students for work which requires analytical skills and a practical appreciation of the processes of policy-making and implementation. An emphasis is placed on developing the skills and perspectives needed for proficient assessment, evaluation and sensitivity to the effectiveness of programs in their own terms, and in terms of the impact they have on clients, customers and the public.

The program is oriented to the practice of policy, and participants are required to have relevant work experience. This may be in the public sector, unions, business organisations or community bodies.

Duration
The MPS is a coursework degree which takes two sessions full-time or four sessions part-time.

Students who complete the three foundation units of the MPS program (SLSP5001, SLSP5002, SLSP5003), and one approved elective qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies.

Students who complete two of the three foundation units qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Policy Studies.

Eligibility for Admission
Applicants should hold a bachelor's degree in any field from an approved university or college of advanced education and have significant work experience in an area appropriate to the degree program.

Applicants who have completed at least one year (or equivalent) of appropriate study beyond the first degree, may be admitted with a lesser work experience requirement.

In exceptional circumstances applicants may be admitted without a first degree but with general and professional attainment acceptable to the School.

MPS Degree Requirements
Core Units
1. SLSP5001 Policy Analysis
2. SLSP5002 Information and Research for Policy
3. SLSP5003 Decision Making and Evaluation
4. SLSP50090 Major Policy Exercise
5. SLSP5095 Organising Policy

Electives
At least two electives approved by the School and the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

The electives currently approved are:
SLSP5004 Management and Policy in Organisations
SLSP5010 Foundations of Social Policy
SLSP5011 The Practice of Social Policy
SLSP5012 Disability Studies: Theory and Practice
SLSP5020 Principles of Economic Policy
SLSP5030 Foundations of International Development Policy
SLSP5031 The Practice of International Development Policy
SLSP5040 Contemporary Public/Private Sector Relationships
SLSP5041 The Public Policy Process
SLSP5042 Urban and Regional Policy and Governance
ECOH5356 Australian Economic Policy since Federation

Subject Descriptions
SLSP5001
Policy Analysis
Staff Contact: Hal Colebatch
CP20 S1 HPW2
What is policy, and why does it matter? Examines the way in which the term 'policy' is mobilised to make sense of what happens in and around organisations, and to shape the action. Also examines the different dimensions of policy, and the significance of each for policy analysis.

SLSP5002
Information and Research for Policy
Staff Contact: Ralph Hall
CP20 S1 HPW2
An examination of the various sources of information available and the ways in which they are used to inform policy. This includes methods of social research, both quantitative and qualitative, the production of official statistics and social indicators, case studies and documentary research; the locations in which such information is produced (universities, think-tanks, government bureaux etc) and the nature of the information produced (basic research, strategic research, intelligence and monitoring etc). The political, ethical, social and economic context in which information is produced and used in policy is examined through the analysis of examples from a range of policy areas.
SLSP5003
Decision Making and Evaluation
Staff Contact: Roberta Ryan
CP20 S2 HPW2
Aims to provide an introduction to decision making and evaluation as part of policy studies. A study of models of decision making and their application to the process of decision making in organisations and its relationship to policy making and implementation. Evaluation is introduced as part of the decision making process and a key concept in policy studies. Models of evaluation and their application to specific case studies will be examined. The applicability of evaluation methods with regard to the impact of the evaluation on organisations will be critically reviewed.

SLSP5090
Major Policy Exercise
Staff Contact: Hal Colebatch
CP15 S1 HPW2
Students undertake individual and/or group policy research in consultation with senior policy-makers from the public, union, private or community sectors. A Major Policy Paper is presented to the client, and is assessed by both client and academic staff. The process of preparing the report may involve writing of memoranda, briefing documents, etc. The Major Policy Paper normally includes recommendations, including implementation strategies.

SLSP5095
Organising Policy
Staff Contact: Hal Colebatch
CP20 S2 HPW2
Policy is not simply a construction of clearly-designed 'policy makers', but involves a wide range of participants. This unit is concerned with the central question for policy, that is, how these participants are brought together to accomplish policy; how they are organised. It is concerned with the organisational forms through which, and across which, policy work is done. It deals with such concepts as 'stakeholders' and 'policy communities', both as analytic constructs and as elements of policy practice. The unit draws together and develops themes from the core units of the program, electives, and from the knowledge which students have gained from the Major Policy Exercise.

Electives
In addition to the 5 MPS Common Core subjects, candidates must complete two subjects from one of the following electives. The School may approve other subjects being substituted for the approved subjects listed here.

Not all electives are taught in every year. The electives to be taught in 1999 will be chosen to match student preferences.

SLSP5004
Management and Policy in Organisations
Staff Contact: Janice Caulfield
CP20 S2 HPW2
Note/s: Excluded SLSP7006.
This subject is concerned with management, both as a group of people and as a process. It also stresses the broader context in which organisations are located and explores general issues of governance.

SLSP5010
Foundations of Social Policy
Staff Contact: Roberta Ryan
CP20 S1 HPW2
A comparative and interdisciplinary approach to understanding social policy. Social policy is to be broadly conceptualised to include any area of public policy intervention which involves redistribution of economic and social resources. Policy areas included are that of health, education, housing, welfare and economic. Specific issues to be addressed include: the origins and development of the discipline of social policy, the various theoretical approaches to social policy, including feminist, Marxist, pluralist etc.; the history of the role of the state in redistribution; relationships between economic and social policy; principles of redistribution including universalism and selectivity; poverty and its measurement; values, ideology and the question of whose interests are served by particular interventions; the issues of equality, equity and distributive justice; the impact of state interventions (i.e. the outcomes of social policy) on the lives of certain groups of individuals, particularly women and in certain spheres of activity, including health, housing and economic management.

SLSP5011
The Practice of Social Policy
Staff Contact: Roberta Ryan
CP20 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: SLSP5010
An analysis of the practice of social policy. A systematic approach to the analysis of policy practice is developed, and is applied to a number of select cases drawn from the areas of health, housing, welfare and education policies. The case studies are used to examine issues in policy analysis including conflicting ideological positions in policy formulation; the role of stakeholders; problems of policy implementation including the delivery of services to clients; policy evaluation and the outcomes of social policy.

SLSP5012
Disability Studies: Theory and Practice
Staff Contact: Roberta Ryan
CP20 S2 HPW2
Note/s: Subject not offered in 1999.
SLSP5020  
Principles of Economic Policy  
Staff Contact: George Argyrous  
CP20 S1 HPW2  
**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1999.

SLSP5030  
Foundations of International Development Policy  
Staff Contact: Michael Johnson  
CP20 S1 HPW2  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to MPS  
A macro-level analysis of global inequality with particular reference to countervailing explanations of international disparity and aid and trade policies aimed at reducing it. The significance of poverty, famine and land degradation. The NICs and development models. The politics and semantics of the language of development policy.

SLSP5031  
The Practice of International Development Policy  
Staff Contact: Michael Johnson  
CP20 S2 HPW2  
**Prerequisite:** SLSP5030  
**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1999.

SLSP5040  
Contemporary Public/Private Sector Relationships  
Staff Contact: Michael Johnson  
CP20 S2 HPW2  
Focuses on a major contemporary public policy issue, viz., the extent to which there has been and should be, a move to reduce the size of the public sector and re-orient its internal structure and role in the direction of commercialisation (i.e. the private sector). Addresses the question of whether a smaller, more commercialised public sector is proving to be able to do 'more with less'. Topics include trends in regard to the level of public expenditure and revenue; relationship between public sector size and economic and social outcomes; deregulation and re-regulation; contracting-out and use of consultants; corporatisation; privatisation; user-pays and commercial sponsorship; community service obligations; managerialism and public sector productivity; staff downsizing; and implications of globalisation for the public sector in Australia.

SLSP5041  
Public Policy Process  
Staff Contact: Hal Colebatch  
CP20 S2 HPW2  
Empirical and conceptual questions analysing the public policy process in Australia are examined, including: the nature of Australian government, its implications for policy; select problems which emerge in the empirical application of this model; alternative models of the policy process; and recent attempts to change the policy process at different levels of government.

SLSP5042  
Urban and Regional Policy and Governance  
Staff Contact: Janice Caulfield  
CP20 S1 HPW2  
**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1999.

ECOH5356  
Australian Economic Policy since Federation  
Staff Contact: Barrie Oyster, School of Economics  
CP20 S2 HPW2  
Starting with an analysis of the Australian Constitution as an economic document. Follows the major debates from 1901 until this year, covering such perennial issues as tariff; industrial relations; welfare provisions; the banking industry; manufacturing policy; employment; immigration etc.

**Master of Professional Ethics**

**Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics**

**Coordinator:** Stephen Cohen (Philosophy)  
These courses are offered through the School of Philosophy. While open to anyone with an interest in the area, both of these courses (the Graduate Diploma, course 5295; and the Masters Degree, course 8227) have been devised as a response to pressing demands from two quarters: first, from professionals and the professions, who wish to ensure high standards of ethical practice, and to complement the requirements of legal regulation with those of coherent and consistent moral positions; second, from public demand and expectation of higher standards of accountability and responsible conduct from the professions and their practitioners. The Graduate Diploma articulates into the Masters program. Both courses accept part-time and full-time enrolments. The courses are available by distance-mode (Program of Study 2000), as well as on-campus (Program of Study 1000).

The Graduate Diploma consists of the following four subjects, which are also the core subjects in the Masters course:

- PHIL5400  Moral Theory and Moral Reasoning
- PHIL5401  The Professions and Society
- PHIL5402  Ethical Issues in Business and the Professions
- PHIL5403  Ethics in Organisations

The Master of Professional Ethics extends the material available in the Graduate Diploma. Besides the core subjects, students in the Masters program enrol in any one of the following:

- PHIL5404  Supervised Readings in Professional Ethics
- SLSP5001  Policy Analysis
- SLSP5002  Information and Research for Policy
- SLSP5003  Decision Making and Evaluation
or any of the electives approved for the Master of Policy Studies

AND

either one of the following:
PHIL5405 Organisational Structures for Ethical Conduct
PHIL5406 Research Project – Ethical Systems

Duration

Either course can be completed in one or two years. It is strongly recommended that with the Masters course, students allow themselves more than one year. Each subject is one session (14 weeks) in length, and the on-campus mode involves class-contact time of one two-hour meeting per week per subject.

Entry Requirements

The normal qualification for entry is a Bachelor’s degree or its equivalent from a recognised institution of higher education. Professional experience may be taken into account in cases where an applicant does not possess the appropriate tertiary qualification.

Sequence of Subjects

Students intending to complete the Graduate Diploma in one year will enrol in PHIL5400 and PHIL5401 in session 1, and PHIL5402 and PHIL5403 in session 2 of that year. Students intending to complete this course over two years (4 sessions) will typically enrol in PHIL5400 in session 1, PHIL5402 in session 2, PHIL5401 in session 3, and PHIL5403 in session 4.

Students intending to complete the Master of Professional Ethics will standardly complete the core subjects in one year, and their electives in either one or two additional sessions - a total of either one and a half or two years.

Subject Descriptions

Core Subjects

PHIL5400
Moral Theory and Moral Reasoning
Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen
CP20 S1 HPW2
Introduces students to basic concepts and theories of moral philosophy, as well as to the characteristics of systematic moral reasoning. Makes particular reference to practical application, drawing examples from the professional context.

PHIL5401
The Professions and Society
Staff Contact: To be advised
CP20 S1 HPW2
Covers the history, philosophy, and sociology of the professions in relating them to the social contexts which make them not only skilled occupations but ones with special social identities and responsibilities. Examines the history of modern professions, the sociological criteria applied to distinguish professions from other occupations, and the formation of professional identities with norms and procedures of practice.

PHIL5402
Ethical Issues in Business and the Professions
Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen
CP20 S2 HPW2
Deals with the moral and ethical requirements of the professions and professionals. Offers the opportunity to investigate issues arising in professional practice and in practicing professionally in a business environment. Investigates the application of moral reasoning to professions and professionals, including the structure and content of codes of ethics, relationships with clients, third parties, employers and colleagues, and society.

PHIL5403
Ethics in Organisations
Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen
CP20 S2 HPW2
Provides practical experience in developing ethics within organisations. Offers the opportunity to develop one or more detailed case-studies which have particular application to each student's particular interests or vocations. Functioning as a seminar as well as a supervised project, the subject brings together various interests, approaches, and strategies for implementation of responses to ethical issues in the professional context. Requires completion of individual projects by all students, and each student's active input into all projects being undertaken within the subject.

Electives

PHIL5404
Supervised Readings in Professional Ethics
Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen
CP20 S2 HPW2
A supervised reading program which extends aspects of applied ethics, particular to individual students' needs.

PHIL5405
Organisational Structures for Ethical Conduct
Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen
CP20 S2 HPW2
The development of an extended case study concerned with systematic organisational provision for ethical practice. Students develop a topic appropriate to their particular organisation or profession.
Research Project - Ethical Systems

Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen
CP20 S2 HPW2

Research-oriented investigation of the possibility of systematically providing for ethical practice within a particular organisation or within a facet of an organisation's activities. Differs from PHIL5405 in that this subject is more research-oriented and is available only to students who have shown research potential.

Any of the approved core subjects and any of the electives from the Master of Policy Studies Degree:
SLSP5001 Policy Analysis
SLSP5002 Information and Research for Policy
SLSP5003 Decision Making and Evaluation

Graduate Diploma and Masters Courses in Social Work

The School offers articulated Graduate Diploma and Masters courses in two specialist areas: Couple and Family Therapy and International Social Development.

The Graduate Diploma in Couple and Family Therapy is offered on a two year part-time basis. Extension to the Masters qualification involves an additional year of part-time (or one session of full-time) enrolment during which a project is written.

The Graduate Diploma in International Social Development is offered full-time in one year, or over two years part-time with strictly limited part-time places. To extend to the Masters qualification an additional two subjects need to be completed.

Graduate Diploma in Couple and Family Therapy

GradDipCFT

Two year course/part-time only.

Jointly offered and taught by School of Social Work and Relationships Australia (NSW).

The purpose of this Graduate Diploma (course 5551) is to prepare counselling professionals for practice in couple and family therapy by providing them with the relevant specialist theoretical and professional knowledge and intensive clinical training.

Admission Requirements

Admission is strictly limited and competitive, and the selection process uses interviews as well as the information in written applications. Applications close at the end of October. Admission requirements include the successful completion of an undergraduate degree and relevant professional experience in counselling.

This program articulates with the Master of Couple and Family Therapy, and the Master of Social Work (Couple and Family Therapy).

Year 1

Session 1
SOCW7821 Professional Development Issues 10
SOCW7822 Social Theory and the Family 10

Session 2
SOCW7823 Clinical Practice I 30

Full Year
SOCW7820 Theory of Couple and Family Therapy 24

Year 2

Session 1
SOCW7824 Clinical Practice II 30

Session 2
SOCW7825 Special Issues in Couple and Family Therapy 16

Note: Students admitted to the course with Advanced Standing may be required to undertake the following subjects:

Session 1 or 2
SOCW7826 Theory of Couple and Family Therapy (Abridged) (in place of SOCW7820) 12
SOCW7827 Clinical Practice (Abridged) (in place of SOCW7823 and SOCW7824) 16

* No in-take in 1999.

Graduate Diploma in International Social Development

GradDipIntSocDev

One year full-time, two 14 week sessions, 4 hours in S1, 4 hours in S2 or 6 hours in S1, 2 hours in S2. The program (course 5556) is designed to introduce candidates to social development practice with an international focus. It articulates with the Master of International Social Development (course 8938). Candidates must complete four subjects: two subjects offered in Session 1 and two other subjects offered either in Session 1 or in Session 2. Overseas students or those on scholarships should check the credit point requirement for each session.

Admission Requirements

Admission is competitive and based on qualifications and experience. Applicants should have a bachelor's degree from an approved university or tertiary institution. In exceptional circumstances applicants without a degree may be admitted on the basis of general or professional experience.
GRADUATE STUDY 2B5

Yean
Session 1
SOCW7850 Issues in International Social Development 20
SOCW7851 Community Development 20
SOCW7852 Politics of International Aid 20
Session 2
SOCW7853 Community Education Strategies 20
SOCW7854 Social Development Policy & Planning 20
SOCW7855 Program Design & Evaluation 20

Master of Social Work MSW (by Formal Coursework)

Part-time

It is possible for qualified social workers to progress from the above-listed Graduate Diploma in Couple and Family Therapy to a Master of Social Work (by Formal Coursework). This course is designed to enable social workers to give leadership in professional social work practice in the specialist area of Couple and Family Therapy (course 8930 Pos 1000). The Master of Social Work (Couple and Family Therapy) is an up-front fee-paying course.

Admission Requirements

Candidates must hold a Bachelor of Social Work degree and have at least one year's professional practice experience. A candidate shall also have completed the coursework for the graduate diploma offered by the School at an acceptable level; exemptions will then be given for subjects in the 1st and 2nd years of the Masters program.

Master of Social Work (Couple and Family Therapy)

MSW(CFT)

Year 1 CP
Session 1
SOCW7821 Professional Development Issues 10
SOCW7822 Social Theory and the Family 10
Session 2
SOCW7823 Clinical Practice 1 30
Full Year
SOCW7820 Theory of Couple and Family Therapy 24
Year 2
Session 1
SOCW7824 Clinical Practice II 30
Session 2
SOCW7825 Special Issues in Couple and Family Therapy 16
Full Year
SOCW7828 Research Issues and Methodologies 30

Year 3
Session 1
SOCW7840 Social Work Project (Couple and Family Therapy) 30

Note: Students admitted to the course with Advanced Standing may be required to undertake the following subjects:
SOCW7826 Theory of Couple and Family Therapy (Abridged) 12
(in place of SOCW7820)
SOCW7827 Clinical Practice (Abridged) 16
(in place of SOCW7823 and SOCW7824)

Master of Couple and Family Therapy

MCFT

2.5 year course, part-time only.

Jointly offered and taught by the School of Social Work and Relationships Australia (NSW).

This program (course 8934) prepares counselling professionals for practice in couple and family therapy and extends research skills and the conceptual understanding of research. Intensive clinical training is an integral part of the program, which is offered jointly by the School of Social Work, and the clinical training organisation, Relationships Australia (NSW).

The program articulates with the Graduate Diploma in Couple and Family Therapy. Credit for subjects completed as part of the Graduate Diploma may be transferred to the Masters program, leading then to the award of the Masters degree only. Where credit is given for all subjects in the Graduate Diploma program, the additional Masters subjects consist of an additional one year part-time study.

Admission Requirements

Admission is strictly limited and competitive, and the selection process uses interviews as well as the information in written applications. Applications close at the end of October. Admission requirements include the successful completion of an undergraduate degree and relevant professional experience in counselling.

Year 1 CP
Session 1
SOCW7821 Professional Development Issues 10
SOCW7822 Social Theory and the Family 10
Session 2
SOCW7823 Clinical Practice 1 30
Full Year
SOCW7820 Theory of Couple and Family Therapy 24
Year 2
Session 1
SOCW7824 Clinical Practice II 30
Session 2
SOCW7825 Theory of Couple and Family Therapy 24
Master of International Social Development

MISD

One year full-time course. Two 14-week sessions, six hours per week.

The overall goal of this program (course 8938) is to offer a graduate degree in social development practice with an international focus. By the end of the program candidates can expect to have substantial knowledge and a range of skills related to the planning, delivery and evaluation of programs relevant to international aid, refugee and immigrant resettlement.

The program articulates with the Graduate Diploma in International Social Development. Credit for subjects completed as part of the Graduate Diploma may be transferred to the Masters program leading then to the award of Masters degree only.

Admission Requirements

Admission is competitive and based on qualifications and experience. Applicants should have a bachelor's degree from an approved university or tertiary institution. In exceptional circumstances applicants without a degree may be admitted on the basis of general and professional experience.

Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Subject Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Issues in International Social Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Community Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Politics of International Aid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Session 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community Education Strategies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Development, Policy and Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program Design and Evaluation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MSW

In addition to writing a thesis for the Master of Social Work degree by research (course 2970) which will embody an original contribution to knowledge in the chosen topic area, a student may be required to take subjects in research methods and/or social theory.

Subject Descriptions

SOCW7820

Theory of Couple and Family Therapy

Staff Contact: Carmel Flaskas

CP24 F HPW2

Introduces students to methods of working with couples and families as these approaches have evolved over time. Critically explores the origins of couple and family work in systemic therapy from perspectives of structural therapy and strategic approaches. Later approaches based on Michael White's ideas, and the narrative emphasis in therapy also reviewed. A framework for understanding human problems will be presented, including the theory behind clinical assessment and therapy. Special emphasis will be placed on the recent relationship focused developments of the Milan approach, and this will provide students with the theoretical basis for intervention in their clinical practice subjects.

SOCW7821

Professional Development Issues

Staff Contact: Carmel Flaskas

CP10 S1 HPW2

Explores the use of the self of the therapist in the process of therapy. Emphasis is given to the dimensions of culture, gender and sexuality, and professional ethics and therapeutic boundaries are considered. The use of supervision, consultation and ongoing professional development is addressed, and the interface of the organisational context of counselling and therapy services is explored.

SOCW7822

Social Theory and the Family

Staff Contact: Carmel Flaskas

CP10 S1 HPW2

Examines a range of contemporary social theories, and links them to understandings of family relationships and political debates surrounding the family. The impact of ethnicity, class, gender and sexuality on the form of family relationships will be considered. Power relations with respect to these dimensions will be explored, with a view to linking the wider social context with patterns of interpersonal family relationships and the experience of family relationships.
SOCW7823
Clinical Practice I
Staff Contact: Carmel Flaskas
CP30 S2 HPW5
Applies the theory of couple and family therapy to clinical practice. In the development of clinical skills, there is a special emphasis on the recent developments of the Milan approach. Role play practice, live clinical demonstrations and video presentations of clinical work will be used in the teaching. Students will work in small groups with a clinical supervisor who will direct the development of their clinical skills.

SOCW7824
Clinical Practice II
Staff Contact: Carmen Flaskas
CP30 S1 HPW5
Extends the clinical training to supervised work with clients. Therapy will be with the client population of Relationships Australia (NSW). Students will work in small groups and function as a team to facilitate their theoretical and clinical understanding. The development of clinical skills will be directed by the clinical supervisor in the group.

SOCW7825
Special Issues in Couple and Family Therapy
Staff Contact: Carmel Flaskas
CP16 S2 HPW3
Prerequisites: SOCW7820, SOCW7823, SOCW7824
Presents current thought in complex areas of couple and family work. Emphasises current controversies in the knowledge and practice of systemic therapy, in ethics and values, and in the application of systemic therapy to specific problems and client populations.

SOCW7826
Theory of Couple and Family Therapy (Abridged)
Staff Contact: Carmel Flaskas
CP12 S2 HPW2
This subject is intended for students who have recently undertaken formal training programmes in couple and family therapy, and therefore have a solid understanding of some of the major theory concepts in systemic therapy. Students will review and consolidate their previous learning, undertake a critical study of the theory and practice concepts of the Milan approach, and explore selected contemporary developments in systemic theory and practice.

SOCW7827
Clinical Practice (Abridged)
Staff Contact: Carmel Flaskas
CP16 S1 or S2 HPW3
This subject is intended for students who have recently undertaken formal training programmes in couple and family therapy, and/or who have had substantial clinical training in Milan therapy through formal supervision of their work with couples and families. The course will consolidate and extend students’ clinical training through a structured experience of direct supervision, develop practice skills, and ensure exposure to a variety of therapy situations. The emphasis of supervision will be on the relationship-focused developments in Milan therapy.

SOCW7828
Research Issues and Methodologies
Staff Contact: Michael Wearing
CP30 F HPW2.5
An overview of the research process, and its application to knowledge-building, theory testing and evaluation in the field of couple and family therapy. There is an emphasis on quantitative and qualitative methods, and the issue of values and the political context of research activity will be explored. Examples of research in the area of therapy will be reviewed, and the special issues in research in the field of therapy outlined. Students will work on developing a research proposal which may then form the basis of their project subject. In the case of students enrolled in the Master of Social Work, this work will focus on the social work context of couple and family therapy.

SOCW7829
Couple and Family Therapy Project
Staff Contact: Carmel Flaskas
CP30 S1 or S2 HPW5 (equivalent)
Each student enrolled in the Master of Couple and Family Therapy must undertake a project and submit a 10,000 word piece of work. Individual supervision is provided, the topic must be directly relevant to the field of couple and family therapy, and should take account of the relevant literature. The project could be an abridged version of an empirical study, a piece of theory research, or a sustained discussion of a specific practice issue.

SOCW7840
Project (Couple and Family Therapy)
Staff Contact: Carmel Flaskas
CP30 S1, S2 or S3 HPW5(equivalent)
Each student enrolled in the Master of Social Work (Couple and Family Therapy) must undertake a project and submit a 10,000 word piece of work. Individual supervision by a social worker is provided, the topic must be approved by the Supervisor, and it is marked by internal examiners. The topic must be directly relevant to the social work context of couple and family therapy, and should take account of the relevant literature. The project could be an abridged version of an empirical study, a piece of theory research, or a sustained discussion of a specific practice issue.

SOCW7850
Issues in International Social Development
Staff Contact: Barbara Ferguson
CP20 S1 HPW2
Introduces students to conceptual, structural and pragmatic issues in social development as process and goal. It offers a knowledge base and analytical framework for working with a global perspective in Australia or over-seas. Controversies in development theory are examined as well as the
complexities of the geopolitical, cultural and economic contexts in which international aid is delivered. Global problems addressed in relation to a range of social theories include: the colonial legacy, poverty, population growth and movement, gender inequity, multi-national corporations, international loans and Third World debt, environmental degradation, war, refugees, indigenous peoples and human rights. A problem analysis exercise is designed to enhance understanding of the inter-relationship of issues.

SOCW7851
Community Development
Staff Contact: Eileen Pittaway
CP20 S1 HPW2
Begins with a review of the history of community development; the changing nature of community work; the concept of culture in relation to community work in developing societies; different ideological approaches to community work; an analysis of the outcomes that these approaches might have on communities and the alternative models of planning and service delivery which would evolve. Using case studies, strategies for effective community development will be identified and skills in consultation and partnership building developed. As part of the coursework students undertake an individual analysis of a local community development project.

SOCW7852
Politics of International Aid
Staff Contact: Barbara Ferguson
CP20 S1 HPW2
An introduction to the international aid agencies, their respective structures, roles and relationships with one another. Also provides an introduction to the impact of international economics and international politics on matters relating to international aid. It then examines the workings of government and non-government aid agencies at the national and international level. This information is related to case studies which demonstrate skills to negotiate within the international aid systems, secure funding, lobby and advocate to redefine development assistance.

SOCW7853
Community Education Strategies
Staff Contact: Sandy Regan
CP20 S2 HPW2
Covers a range of community education strategies drawing on case studies of innovative models in Third World communities. Students consider appropriate objectives, methods, communication skills and assessment for adult learners taking into account adaptations required in different sociocultural contexts. In addition to examining the rationale, nature and scope of distance education, students are introduced to skills for developing curricula and written packages, and to the appropriate use of available technologies. Each student has the opportunity to apply educational strategies in the classroom followed by a piece of action research.

SOCW7854
Social Development, Policy and Planning
Staff Contact: Eileen Baldry
CP20 S2 HPW2
Provides a framework for understanding social development looking at the aims of social development in international, regional, national and local settings. Social development affords a different perspective from orthodox economic models. Introduces policy models and the skills of policy development and analysis needed to plan and implement social development. The social impact of the global policies of world powers is also examined. Students undertake a major policy analysis exercise and link the skills of policy development and analysis with the skills of community development, advocacy, program planning, administration and evaluation needed to maintain social development.

SOCW7855
Program Design and Evaluation in Social Development
Staff Contact: Eileen Pittaway
CP20 S2 HPW2
Reviews the values, knowledge and skills required to design and evaluate social development programs in the international/cross-cultural contexts. Major topics include cooperation in change, methods of needs assessment, defining outcome objectives, theories of decision making, models of scheduling and implementation, theory and practice of evaluation including development of criteria, data collection and analysis, the ethics and uses of evaluation. Students engage in a program planning and evaluation exercise to apply theory covered in the subject.

Professional Development Centre

Acting Director: Ms Sue Toohey
Postgraduate Program Coordinator: Mr Chris Hughes
Administrative Officer: Ms Josephine Hargroves
Administrative Assistant: Ms Debbie Owen

The Professional Development Centre was established in 1989 to contribute to the University's staff development and institutional research initiatives. Whilst serving the development needs of all university staff on a multitude of fronts and through a range of methods, it also exists within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences in order to function as a centre for scholarship and research in professional development and higher education. Through the Faculty it offers programs of graduate study in teaching and learning in higher education explicitly designed to contribute to the professional development of teaching staff by virtue of being based within the rigorous study of their actual practice as teachers. These programs are designed for teachers currently employed in institutions of higher education; however students in other programs may be entitled to study particular subjects offered by the Centre. The Centre
GRADUATE STUDY currently offers an articulated project-based coursework program leading to either a Graduate Certificate (GradCertHEd), Graduate Diploma (GradDipHEd) or a Masters Degree (MHEd) in Higher Education.

Course Outlines

7300
Graduate Certificate in Higher Education
Course
Graduate Certificate in Higher Education
GradCertHEd

5561
Graduate Diploma in Higher Education
Course
Graduate Diploma in Higher Education
GradDipHEd

MHEd

The conditions for the award of the Master of Higher Education degree are set out under the Conditions for the Award of Degrees later in this handbook. The degree course is designed for university teachers who wish to increase their understanding of student learning in higher education and to improve their own teaching through development of their professional expertise.

The degree is studied by taking subjects to the value of one hundred and sixty credit points. Each subject has a workload of 210 postgraduate assessable hours to be completed in one session. Within each subject candidates undertake projects within the context of teaching their own discipline.

The first subject, PDCS1001 Introduction to the Study of University Teaching, is a prerequisite for all subsequent subjects. The second subject is to be chosen from either PDCS1002, PDCS1003, PDCS2001 or PDCS2003. Students may then complete the Masters degree course by studying four more subjects and completing a 40 credit point project, or studying six more subjects.

Applicants should preferably be in full or part-time academic employment in Higher Education in a teaching capacity; thus, their qualifications, skills and/or experience must be appropriate for teaching in an Australian university.

Subject to the discretion of the Director of the Centre, students may choose up to two of their electives from the following UNSW programs: Master of Education, Master of Health Professionals Education, Master of Educational Administration. Alternatively, students may choose up to two of their electives from appropriate subjects at Masters level offered by other schools, faculties or universities.

Students may enter the program with advanced standing or may receive credit for subjects of a comparable standard successfully completed within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, other faculties of the University of New South Wales, or another recognised institution.

Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units or studies. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.
PDCS1001  
Introduction to the Study of University Teaching  
Staff Contact: Doug Magin  
CP20 S1 or S2  
The principles and practice of regular classroom teaching in higher education, through the study of current views of how students learn; assessing student learning; lecturing; small group teaching; preparation and use of teaching materials; monitoring progress in the development of teaching competency. Available in class mode and by independent study.

PDCS1002  
Communication and Knowledge  
Staff Contact: Lindsay Hewson  
CP20 S2  
Prerequisite: PDCS1001 or equivalent  
An introduction to some of the relationships between learning and the communication between teachers and students. How the teachers’ choice of language, media and structuring and presentation of information may help or hinder student learning. How encouraging students to produce spoken and written language can help them learn content. Consideration of the different ways disciplines are presented in journals and texts, and how to help students develop the style required by the subject area. To be studied through a practicum project supported by independent reading and participation in workshops. Available in class mode and by independent study.

PDCS1003  
Facilitating Student Learning  
Staff Contact: Ina Te Wiata  
CP20 S1  
Prerequisite: PDCS1001 or equivalent  
Focus on what is known about how students learn, critical analysis of yourself as both a learner and a teacher, factors which influence teaching and learning; approaches to teaching, particularly those which help students to become self-directed learners; the role of the teacher-as-facilitator. Topics covered may include: research on student learning, concept learning, deep, surface and instrumental approaches, adult learning, the influence of teaching and assessment on learning strategies, motivations for learning, what students learn, students’ understanding of subject matter and subject-related skills, application to different subject matter. Role of the emotions in learning; forms of ethical development. Available in class mode and by independent study.

PDCS2001  
Designing and Developing Curricula  
Staff Contact: Susan Toohey, Anita Devos  
CP20 S1  
Prerequisite: PDCS1001 or equivalent  
An introduction to the processes and issues involved in designing subjects and courses in higher education. Topics include - different philosophical approaches to learning and how these are reflected in curricula; influential curriculum models; different approaches to defining course and subject goals and objectives; methods of structuring and sequencing course material; relationships between goals; teaching methods and assessment. Systems for reviewing existing curricula are also examined as well as the political and institutional issues surrounding curriculum development and review. Available in class mode and by independent study.

PDCS2002  
Assessment and Feedback  
Staff Contact: Susan Toohey  
CP20 S2  
Prerequisite: 40 credit points at 1000 level  
Includes the effect of assessment on learning, formative and summative assessment, methods of assessment, constructing appropriate tools for assessment, issues in continuous assessment, self and peer assessment, ways of giving feedback, assessment in the departmental context and ethical issues in assessment. Available in class mode and by independent study.

PDCS2003  
The Context of Teaching and Learning  
Staff Contact: Anita Devos  
CP20 S2  
Prerequisite: PDCS1001 or equivalent  
Includes such topics as background to the Australian system of higher education, purpose and nature of universities, social change and higher education, the management and organisation of universities, student expectations and characteristics, current issues of public policy including access and equity, characteristics of staff, nature of academic work, relation between education and government, the use of performance indicators and the implications for teaching and learning. Available in class mode and by independent study.

PDCS2004  
Varieties of Teaching and Learning Process  
Staff Contact: Greg Ryan  
CP20 S2  
Prerequisite: 40 credit points at 1000 level  
A study of both the traditional and some alternative ways of organising the teaching learning process, within typical university settings. This may include: organisational and institutional factors influencing teaching and learning effectiveness; the nature, history, and role of lectures, tutorials, seminars, laboratory/studio/field experiences, approaches such as open learning, independent study, projects, problem-based learning, case methods, peer learning, group and collaborative learning, mastery learning, cooperative learning with business/industry; research into relative strengths and weaknesses of these methods, and disciplinary differences in applicability of different approaches. Consideration is also given to the process of educational change at a departmental level. Available in class mode and by independent study.
PDCS2005
Information Technology for Teaching and Learning
Staff Contact: Chris Hughes, Lindsay Hewson
CP20 S1
Prerequisite: 40 credit points at 1000 level

Introduction to the use of computers to support teaching and learning in higher education, with particular emphasis on: computer-assisted learning, computer mediated communications and the World Wide Web. The subject emphasises the importance of evaluating the use of information technology against a theoretical framework that values the educational process and is informed by appropriate research. The focus will be on the uses of information technology in the student's discipline, school and own teaching practice, and wherever possible, appropriate uses of information technology will be implemented and evaluated within the subject. Students will be expected to be already familiar with the use of a personal computer for word processing and to have access to email and the World Wide Web. Students having difficulty meeting these technical requirements should contact the above mentioned staff. Available by independent study mode only.

PDCS2006
Research Educational Practice
Staff Contact: Doug Magin
CP20 S1
Prerequisite: 40 credit points at 1000 level

Ways of conducting small scale research and evaluation studies within the classroom situation for those who wish to research their own educational practices either alone or with colleagues. There is a balance between theory and practice and the content includes: conceptualising small scale research, the self-critical educational community, co-operative inquiry, action research and evaluation, research and professional development, the interpretive and critical educational research traditions, qualitative and quantitative approaches, facilitating classroom research, processes and self-appraisal. Available by independent study only.

PDCS2007
Professional Expertise
Staff Contact: Chris Hughes
CP20 S1 or S2
Prerequisite: 40 credit points at 1000 level

Surveys current perspectives on the nature of professional knowledge, particularly the expertise involved in competent professional practice, emphasising the place of experience in professional training programs. Close study of the formation of expertise among those who teach others (including trainers, facilitators, coaches and developers) applying principles to other professional areas of interest. Critique of design/implementation of approaches to continuing, in-service and on-the-job training as well as preparatory training for the professions. Available by independent study only.

PDCS3001
Masters Project
Staff Contact: Chris Hughes
CP40 S1 or S2
Pre or Corequisite: At least 40 credit points at 1000 level and 40 at 2000 level

On a topic approved by the Program Coordinator, with appropriate consultation and supervision. Involves students in an investigation of teaching and student learning within their own discipline or professional area. Work load: 420 postgraduate assessable hours.
Conditions for the Award of Degrees

First Degrees

Rules, regulations and conditions for the award of first degrees are set out in the appropriate Faculty Handbooks.

For the list of undergraduate courses and degrees offered see Table of Courses by Faculty (Undergraduate Study) in the Calendar.

The following is the list of higher degrees, graduate diplomas and graduate certificates of the University, together with the publication in which the conditions for the award appear.

Higher Degrees

For the list of graduate degrees by research and course work, arranged in faculty order, see UNSW Courses (by faculty) in the Calendar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Calendar/Handbook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Science</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Letters</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Laws</td>
<td>LLd</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Education</td>
<td>EdD</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Juridicial Science</td>
<td>SJD</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Medicine</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Architecture</td>
<td>MArch</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Archives Administration</td>
<td>MArchivAdmin</td>
<td>Commerce and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Art</td>
<td>MArt</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Art Administration</td>
<td>MArtAdmin</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Art and Design Education</td>
<td>MArtDesEd</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Art Education(Honours)</td>
<td>MArtEd(Hons)</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts (English)</td>
<td>MA(English)</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts (Honours)</td>
<td>MA(Hons)</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Art Theory</td>
<td>MArtTh</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Calendar/Handbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>MBiomedE</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Building</td>
<td>MBuild</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of the Built Environment (Sustainable Development)</td>
<td>MBE</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of the Built Environment (Building Conservation)</td>
<td>MBE</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>MBA</td>
<td>AGSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration (Executive)</td>
<td>MBA(Exec)</td>
<td>AGSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business and Technology</td>
<td>MBT</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Clinical Education</td>
<td>MClinEd</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce (Honours)</td>
<td>MCom(Hons)</td>
<td>Commerce and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce</td>
<td>MCom</td>
<td>Commerce and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Community Health</td>
<td>MCH</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Community Paediatrics</td>
<td>MCommPaed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Computer Science</td>
<td>MCompSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Construction Management</td>
<td>MConstMgt</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Couple and Family Therapy</td>
<td>MCFT</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Defence Studies</td>
<td>MDefStud</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Design(Honours)</td>
<td>MDes(Hons)</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Drug Development</td>
<td>MDD</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education</td>
<td>Med</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Educational Administration</td>
<td>MEDadmin</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering without supervision</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering Science</td>
<td>MEngSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>MEnvEngSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Environmental Studies</td>
<td>MEnvStudies</td>
<td>Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Equity &amp; Social Administration</td>
<td>MEqSocAdmin</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Fine Arts</td>
<td>MFA</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Administration</td>
<td>MHA</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Professions Education</td>
<td>MHPed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Planning</td>
<td>MHP</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Higher Education</td>
<td>MHe</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Housing Studies</td>
<td>MHS</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Industrial Design</td>
<td>MID</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Information Management</td>
<td>MIM</td>
<td>Commerce and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Information Science</td>
<td>MinInfSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Development</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Sciences</td>
<td>MIntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Calendar/Handbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Psychological Medicine</td>
<td>MPM</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Psychology (Clinical)</td>
<td>MPsychol(Clin)</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Psychology (Forensic)</td>
<td>MPsychol(For)</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Psychology (Organisation)</td>
<td>MPsychol(Org)</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Public Health</td>
<td>MPH</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Real Estate</td>
<td>MRE</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Real Property</td>
<td>MRProp</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Safety Science</td>
<td>MSafetySc</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science without supervision</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Industrial Design)</td>
<td>MSc(IndDes)</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science and Society (Honours)</td>
<td>MScSoc(Hons)</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science and Technology</td>
<td>MScTech</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science in Information Technology</td>
<td>MSInfTech</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science in Operations Research and Statistics</td>
<td>MScOpRes&amp;Stats</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Social Work</td>
<td>MSW</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Sports Medicine</td>
<td>MSpMed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Statistics</td>
<td>MStats</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surgery</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Taxation</td>
<td>MTax</td>
<td>ATAX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Technology Management</td>
<td>MTM</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Town Planning</td>
<td>MTP</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Urban Development and Design</td>
<td>MUDD</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graduate Diplomas**

- Graduate Diploma: GradDip
- Advanced Taxation: GradDipAdvTax
- Arts: GradDipArts
- Arts(English): GradDipArts(English)
- Built Environment (Sustainable Development): GradDipBEnv
- Couple and Family Therapy: GradDipC/F Therapy
- Clinical Education: GradDipClinEd
- Community Paediatrics: GradDipCommPaed
- Defence Studies: GradDipDefStud
- Design: GradDipDes
- Drug Development: GradDipDD
- Education: DipEd
- Engineering Science: GradDipEngSc
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Calendar/Handbook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>GradDipEnvironStud</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity and Social Administration</td>
<td>GradDipEq&amp;SocAdmin</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric Medicine</td>
<td>GradDipGerMed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Education</td>
<td>GradDipHEd</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Professions Education</td>
<td>GradDipHEd</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Studies</td>
<td>GradDipHS</td>
<td>Art and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Management</td>
<td>GradDiplndMgt</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Social Development</td>
<td>GradDiplntSocDev</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Administration</td>
<td>GradDiplLandAdmin</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies</td>
<td>GradDipMgtStud</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>GradDipMus</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>GradDipPaed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy Studies</td>
<td>GradDipPolicy</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Ethics</td>
<td>GradDipProfEthics</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>GradDipPH</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Medicine</td>
<td>GradDipSpMed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>GradDipStats</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxation Studies</td>
<td>GradDipTaxStud</td>
<td>ATAX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graduate Certificates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>GradCertArts</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts(English)</td>
<td>GradCertArts(English)</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>GradCertCom</td>
<td>Commerce and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design</td>
<td>GradCertDes</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Development</td>
<td>GradCertDD</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Science</td>
<td>GradCertEngSc</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geriatric Medicine</td>
<td>GradCertGerMed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Administration</td>
<td>GradCertHSM</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Professions Education</td>
<td>GradCertHEd</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Education</td>
<td>GradCertHEd</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td>GradCertInfTech</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies</td>
<td>GradCertMgtStud</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>GradCertMus</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Research and Statistics</td>
<td>GradCertOpRes&amp;Stats</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy Studies</td>
<td>GradCertPolicy</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>GradCertPH</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Science</td>
<td>GradCertSafetySc</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology</td>
<td>GradCert</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Medicine</td>
<td>GradCertSpMed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Faculty of Science and Technology
†Faculty of Life Sciences

**Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)**

1. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty or board (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has made an original and significant contribution to knowledge.

**Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor with Honours from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee.
(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment as a candidate for the degree.

Enrolment

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one month prior to the date at which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case before making the offer of a place the Committee shall be satisfied that initial agreement has been reached between the School and the applicant on the topic area, supervision arrangements, provision of adequate facilities and any coursework to be prescribed and that these are in accordance with the provisions of the guidelines for promoting postgraduate study within the University.

(3) The candidate shall be enrolled either as a full-time or a part-time student.

(4) A full-time candidate will present the thesis for examination no earlier than three years and no later than five years from the date of enrolment and a part-time candidate will present the thesis for examination no earlier than four years and no later than six years from the date of enrolment, except with the approval of the Committee.

(5) The candidate may undertake the research as an internal student i.e. at a campus, teaching hospital, or other research facility with which the University is associated, or as an external student not in attendance at the University except for periods as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(6) An internal candidate will normally carry out the research on a campus or at a teaching or research facility of the University except that the Committee may permit a candidate to spend a period in the field, within another institution or elsewhere away from the University provided that the work can be supervised in a manner satisfactory to the Committee. In such instances the Committee shall be satisfied that the location and period of time away from the University are necessary to the research program.

(7) The research shall be supervised by a supervisor and where possible a co-supervisor who are members of the academic staff of the School or under other appropriate supervision arrangements approved by the Committee. Normally an external candidate within another organisation or institution will have a co-supervisor at that institution.

Progression

4. The progress of the candidate shall be considered by the Committee following report from the School in accordance with the procedures established within the School and previously noted by the Committee.

(i) The research proposal will be reviewed as soon as feasible after enrolment. For a full-time student this will normally be during the first year of study, or immediately following a period of prescribed coursework. This review will focus on the viability of the research proposal.

(ii) Progress in the course will be reviewed within twelve months of the first review. As a result of either review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate. Thereafter, the progress of the candidate will be reviewed annually.

Thesis

5. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall comply with the following requirements:
(a) it must be an original and significant contribution to knowledge of the subject;
(b) the greater proportion of the work described must have been completed subsequent to enrolment for the degree;
(c) it must be written in English except that a candidate in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences may be required by the Committee to write a thesis in an appropriate foreign language;
(d) it must reach a satisfactory standard of expression and presentation;
(e) it must consist of an account of the candidate's own research but in special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.
(4) The candidate may not submit as the main content of the thesis any work or material which has previously been submitted for a university degree or other similar award but may submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.
(5) Four copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.
(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the four copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

6. (1) There shall be not fewer than three examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least two of whom shall be external to the University.
(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that one of the following:
(a) The thesis merits the award of the degree.
(b) The thesis merits the award of the degree subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of school.
(c) The thesis requires further work on matters detailed in my report. Should performance in this further work be to the satisfaction of the higher degree Committee, the thesis would merit the award of the degree.
(d) The thesis does not merit the award of the degree in its present form and further work as described in my report is required. The revised thesis should be subject to re-examination.
(e) The thesis does not merit the award of the degree and does not demonstrate that resubmission would be likely to achieve that merit.
(3) If the performance in the further work recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to submit the thesis for re-examination as determined by the Committee within a period determined by it but not exceeding eighteen months.
(4) After consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination of the thesis, the Committee may require the candidate to submit to written or oral examination before recommending whether or not the candidate be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree, the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate be permitted to resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

7. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.
Doctor of Education (EdD)

1. The degree of Doctor of Education may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has completed a specified program of advanced study and demonstrated ability to conduct research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of a substantial original investigation.

Qualifications

2. (1) (a) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded the degree of Master of Education, Master of Educational Administration, Master of Education in Teaching, Master of Higher Education or an appropriate degree of Bachelor with Honours or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee; and

(b) have completed at least three years' professional experience in a branch of education, or in some other area that is judged by the Committee to be appropriate; and

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar.

(2) In every case before making the offer of a place the Committee shall be satisfied that initial agreement has been reached between the School of Education Studies and the applicant on the topic area, provision of adequate facilities and any course work to be prescribed, and that these are in accordance with the guidelines for promoting postgraduate study within the University.

4. (1) A candidate for the degree shall be required:

(a) to undertake a course of study in which the candidate shall be required to pass, at a standard acceptable to the Committee, such subjects as may be required;

(b) to undertake a substantial original investigation on an approved topic;

The candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(2) The investigation shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor and where possible a cosupervisor appointed from among the members of the academic staff of the school or under other appropriate supervision arrangement approved by the Committee.

(3) (a) An approved candidate shall be enrolled as a full-time or part-time student.

(b) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the elapse of six academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate, or twelve academic sessions in the case of a part-time candidate.

(c) The Committee may in special circumstances approve other variations to the period of study.

5. The progress of the candidate shall be considered by the Committee following report from the School in accordance with the procedures established within the School and previously noted by the Committee.

(i) The research proposal for the thesis will be reviewed as soon as feasible after the completion of the course work. This review will focus on the viability of the research proposed.

(ii) Progress in the course will be reviewed within twelve months after the first review. As a result of either review, the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as is considers appropriate. Thereafter, the progress of the candidate will be reviewed annually.
Thesis

6. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months' notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done jointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) Four copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(5) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or any other copying medium.

Examination

7. (1) There shall be no fewer than three examiners of the thesis, at least two of whom shall be external to the University, who shall be appointed by the Committee.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the thesis be noted as satisfactory; or

(b) the thesis be noted as satisfactory subject to specified minor corrections being made to the satisfaction of the head of school; or

(c) the thesis requires further work on questions posed in the report. Should performance in this further work be to the satisfaction of the Committee, the thesis would be noted as satisfactory; or

(d) the thesis be noted as unsatisfactory, but the candidate be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research. The revised thesis should be subject to reexamination; or

(e) the thesis be noted as unsatisfactory. The thesis does not demonstrate that resubmission would be likely to achieve a satisfactory result.

(3) If the performance at the further work recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding one year.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and any further reports on the thesis it sees fit to obtain and the results of any further examination and of the prescribed course of study, recommend whether or not the candidate be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

8. A candidate shall pay fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Arts (MA (Hons)) at Honours Level

1. The degree of Master of Arts at Honours level may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a
program of advanced study consisting of the preparation and presentation of a research thesis and the completion of any prescribed coursework. The degree shall be awarded either with the grade of Honours Class 1 or with the grade of Honours Class 2, on the basis of the examination of the research thesis. A candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level shall not be awarded the degree at Pass level.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from this or another university or tertiary institution at a standard not below Honours Class 2.

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant, he/she may be required to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before admission to candidature.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the head(s) of the school(s)* in which the candidate intends to enrol shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:

(a) full-time attendance at the University;

(b) part-time attendance at the University;

(c) external - not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall:

(a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, and

(b) demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation on an approved topic.

(5) A candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(6) The work on the topic shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(7) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head(s) of the school(s)* in which the candidate is enrolled and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(8) No candidate shall be awarded the degree of Master of Arts at honours level until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or six academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate. In special circumstances, the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

(9) The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time or external candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

*School is used here and elsewhere in these conditions to mean any teaching unit authorised to enrol research students and includes a department where that department is not within a school, a centre given approval by the Academic Board to enrol students, and an interdisciplinary unit within a faculty and under the control of the Dean of the Faculty. Enrolment is permitted in more than one such teaching unit.
Thesis

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present the candidate's own account of the research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied as to the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow it to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination of Thesis

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination or prescribed course of study, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.
Master of Arts (MA) at Pass Level

1. The degree of Master of Arts may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

2. Candidates may proceed to the degree through part-time or full-time study (course 8225).

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be admitted to candidature for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as it may prescribe before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the degree, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or three sessions (part-time), six subjects in one of the programs offered within the Master of Arts course. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee, and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

Fees

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

Master of Couple and Family Therapy (MCFT)

1. A Master of Couple and Family Therapy may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the master shall:

have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
(2) An applicant must submit evidence of relevant professional training and experience in counselling.

(3) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(4) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar by the advertised closing date, which shall be at least two calendar months before the commencement of session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake the subjects and pass any assessment prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of four academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be seven academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Education (MEd) at Honours Level

1. The degree of Master of Education at Honours level may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study and demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a standard not below Honours class 2.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before admission to candidature.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the Head of the School of Education Studies (hereinafter referred to as the head of the school) shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:
   (a) full-time attendance at the University;
   (b) part-time attendance at the University;
   (c) external – not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall be required to undertake an original investigation on an approved topic. The candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(5) The work on the original investigation shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(6) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(7) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or six academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate. In special circumstances, the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

(8) The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time or external candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Thesis

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:
   (a) the candidate be awarded the degree with Honours without further examination; or
(b) the candidate be awarded the degree with Honours without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree with Honours subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination or prescribed course of study, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Education (MEd) At Pass Level

1. The degree of Master of Education at Pass level may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall:

(a) have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee); and

(b)(i) have been awarded a Graduate Diploma in Education from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee, or

(ii) have had at least one year's practical experience in an area relevant to the study of education of a kind acceptable to the Committee.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the degree candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or three sessions (part-time) 120 credit points. The
maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

Master of Educational Administration (MEdAdmin) at Honours Level

1. The degree of Master of Educational Administration at Honours level may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study and demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a standard not below Honours Class 2.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before admission to candidature.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the Head of the School of Education Studies (hereinafter referred to as the head of the school) shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:
   (a) full-time attendance at the University;
   (b) part-time attendance at the University;
   (c) external – not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall be required to undertake an original investigation on an approved topic. The candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(5) The work on the original investigation shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.
(6) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(7) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or six academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate. In special circumstances, the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

(8) The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time or external candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

The thesis

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree with Honours without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree with Honours without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree with Honours subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination or prescribed course of study, recommend whether or not the candidate
may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree, the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Educational Administration (MEdAdmin) at Pass Level

1. The degree of Master of Educational Administration at Pass level may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall:
(a) have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee); and
(b) have had at least three years of practical experience in an area of education of a kind acceptable to the Committee.
(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.
(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
(2) To qualify for the award of the degree candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or three sessions (part-time) 120 credit points. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.
(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of School/Department/Unit concerned.
(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.
Master of Equity and Social Administration (MEqSocAdmin)

1. A Master of Equity and Social Administration may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall:

   have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution or have other qualifications and experience at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

   (2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

   (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for Masters shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar by the advertised closing date which shall be at least two calendar months before the commencement of session in which enrolment is to begin.

   (2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.

   (3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take other action as it considers appropriate.

   (4) No candidate shall be awarded the Masters until the lapse of six academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Higher Education (MHEd)

1. The degree of Master of Higher Education by course work may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall:

   (a) have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee), and

   (b) be concurrently employed in teaching in higher education, in a position acceptable to the Committee.
(2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time or external candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Housing Studies (MHS) by Formal Coursework

1. The degree of Master of Housing Studies by formal coursework may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

2. Candidates may proceed to the degree through part-time or full-time study (course 8238).

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be admitted to candidature for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as it may prescribe before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the degree, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or three sessions (part-time), seven subjects including four core subjects, in the Master of Housing Studies course. Two of the core subjects, Housing Culture Studies and Housing Development Studies are to be taken in the Housing Studies program at the University of Sydney. Students may take additional subjects in that program.
provided that no fewer than four subjects, including the remaining two core subjects and the Housing Studies Project are completed at the University of New South Wales. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee, and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

Fees

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

Master of International Social Development (MIntSocDev)

1. A Master of International Social Development may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the master shall:

have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar by the advertised closing date, which shall be at least two months before the commencement of session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the master shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate and six sessions for a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases a variation of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.
Master of Music (MMus(Hons)) at Honours Level and Master of Music Education (MMusEd(Hons)) at Honours Level

1. The degree of Master of Music at Honours level or Master of Music Education at Honours level may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study consisting of the preparation and presentation of a research thesis and the completion of any prescribed coursework. The degree shall be awarded either with the grade of Honours Class 1 or with the grade of Honours Class 2, on the basis of the examination of the research thesis. A candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level shall not be awarded the degree at Pass level.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from this or another university or tertiary institution at a standard not below Honours Class 2, or shall have achieved a suitable pass (not less than a high Credit - 70%) in an appropriate coursework degree at Master's level from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution and shall have given evidence of capacity for research.

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant, he/she may be required to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before admission to candidature.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the head of the school in which the candidate intends to enrol shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:
(a) full-time attendance at the University;
(b) part-time attendance at the University;
(c) external - not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall:
(a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, and
(b) demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation on an approved topic.

(5) A candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(6) The work on the topic shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(7) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school in which the candidate is enrolled and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.
No candidate shall be awarded the degree of Master of Music at Honours level or Master of Music Education at Honours level until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or six academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate. In special circumstances, the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time or external candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

**Thesis**

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present the candidate's own account of the research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied as to the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow it to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

**Examination of Thesis**

5.(1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research;

or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.
(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination or prescribed course of study, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Music (MMus) at Pass Level

1. (1) The degree of Master of Music (MMus) may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.
   (2) Candidates may proceed to the degree through part-time or full-time study (course 8226).

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate music degree at Bachelor level from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
   (2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.
   (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
   (2) To qualify for the award of the degree, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time), six session-length subjects in the Master of Music. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.
   (3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School.
   (4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

Fees

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.
Master of Policy Studies (MPS) at Pass Level

1. (1) The degree of Master of Policy Studies may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

(2) Candidates may proceed to the degree through part-time or full-time study (course 8248).

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol in the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the degree, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or three sessions (part-time), seven subjects, including four core subjects, in the Master of Policy Studies course. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Social Work (MSW) by Research

1. The degree of Master of Social Work by research may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall:
(a) have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Social Work from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee); and
(b) have had at least two years' professional experience of a kind acceptable to the Committee;
or
(a) have been awarded an appropriate degree at a level acceptable to the Committee;
(b) have had at least two years' work experience in the human services of a kind acceptable to the Committee.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the Head of the School of Social Work (hereinafter referred to as the head of the school) shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:
(a) full-time attendance at the University;
(b) part-time attendance at the University;
(c) external – not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall be required to undertake an original investigation on an approved topic and undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed. The candidate is also required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as is prescribed by the Committee.

(5) The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(6) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(7) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate.

(8) A full-time candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than four academic sessions from the date of enrolment. A part-time or external candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than six academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Thesis

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.
(3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports, the results in the prescribed course of study, and the results of any further examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Social Work (MSW) by Formal Coursework

1. The degree of Master of Social Work by Formal Coursework may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall:

(a) have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Social Work from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee); and
(b) have had at least one year's professional experience of a kind acceptable to the Committee;
(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

**Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
(2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.
(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.
(4) Unless the candidate is accepted into the program with specific subject exemptions, no candidate shall be awarded the Masters until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment. The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

**Fees**

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

**Graduate Diploma (DipEd or GradDipPS or GradDipProfEthics)**

1. A Graduate Diploma may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

**Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereafter referred to as the Committee).
(2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic or professional attainments as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the diploma.
(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by the applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

**Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as candidate shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
(2) A candidate for the diploma shall be required to undertake such formal units and pass such assessment as prescribed.
(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.
(4) No candidate shall be awarded the diploma until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and six sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts)

1. (1) The Graduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

(2) Candidates may proceed to the Graduate Diploma through part-time or full-time study (Course 5225).

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the Graduate Diploma.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions, four subjects in one of the programs offered within the Graduate Diploma in Arts. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.

4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

Fees

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.
Graduate Diploma in Arts by Research (GradDipArts)

1. The Graduate Diploma in Arts by Research may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study that includes the submission of a research report embodying the results of an original investigation and the completion of prescribed coursework.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a standard judged by the Committee to be equivalent to that required for entry into the undergraduate honours year in a course offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

(2) an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional attainment, as may be approved by the Committee, may be permitted to enrol for the Diploma.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case before making the offer of a place, the Committee shall be satisfied that initial agreement has been reached between the School, or teaching unit authorised to enrol research students, and the applicant on the topic area, supervision arrangements, provision of adequate facilities and any coursework to be prescribed and that these are in accordance with the provisions of the guidelines for promoting postgraduate study within the University.

(3) The normal duration of the course is two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four session in the case of a part-time candidate. In special circumstances a variation of these times may be approved by the Head of School/unit.

(4) A candidate shall be enrolled as an internal student, i.e. undertake the research at a campus or research facility with which the University is associated except that the Committee may permit the candidate to spend a period in the field, within another institution or elsewhere away from the University provided that the work can be supervised in a manner satisfactory to the Committee. In such circumstances the Committee shall be satisfied that the location and period of time away from the University are necessary for the research program.

Research Report

4. On completing the course of study a candidate shall submit to the School/unit a research report embodying the results of the original investigation and which shall present an account of the candidate’s own research.

Coursework

5. The School/unit shall specify, at the time of the candidate’s acceptance into the course, any subjects to be undertaken and the level of achievement required in each of the subjects. It is normally required that the candidate complete two 20 credit point subjects at the level of achievement specified.

6. Applicants with appropriate backgrounds at undergraduate or postgraduate coursework levels may be granted advanced standing for all or part of the coursework. No advanced standing may be granted for the thesis component of the course. Advanced standing will not be granted for work completed more than ten years before the date of admission of the applicant.
Graduate Diploma in Couple and Family Therapy (GradDipCFT)

1. A Graduate Diploma in Couple and Family Therapy may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the diploma shall:

   - have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

   (2) An applicant must submit evidence of relevant professional training and experience in counselling.

   (3) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional attainments, as may be approved by the Committee, may be permitted to enrol for the Diploma.

   (4) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar by the advertised closing date which shall be at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

   (2) A candidate for the diploma shall be required to undertake the subjects and pass any assessment prescribed.

   (3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed by the end of the two sessions by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take other action as it considers appropriate.

   (4) The normal duration of the course is four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. In special circumstances a variation of these times may be approved by the Head of School.

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Graduate Diploma in Equity and Social Administration (GradDipEqSocAdmin)

1. The Graduate Diploma in Equity and Social Administration may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. A candidate for the diploma shall:

   (1) have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution or have other qualifications and/or work experience at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

   (2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional attainment as may be approved by the Committee, may be permitted to enrol for the Diploma.

   (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.
Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar by the advertised closing date, which shall be at least two calendar months before the commencement of session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the diploma shall be required to undertake the subjects and pass any assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed by the end of two sessions by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) The normal duration of the course is four academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a part-time candidate. In special cases a variation of these times may be granted by the Head of School.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Graduate Diploma in Higher Education (GradDipHE)

1. A Graduate Diploma may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the diploma shall:

(a) have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(b) be concurrently employed in teaching in higher education in a position acceptable to the Committee.

(2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic or professional attainments as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the diploma.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the diploma shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the diploma until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and six sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.
Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies (GradDipHS)

1. (1) The Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

(2) Candidates may proceed to the Graduate Diploma through part-time or full-time study (Course 5238).

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the Graduate Diploma.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or three sessions (part-time), four subjects in the Graduate Diploma course. Two of the core subjects, Housing Culture Studies and Housing Development Studies are to be taken in the Housing Studies program at the University of Sydney. All remaining subjects must be completed at the University of New South Wales. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department concerned.

4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

Fees

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.
Graduate Diploma in International Social Development (GradDiplntSocDev)

1. The Graduate Diploma in International Social Development may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. A candidate for the diploma shall:
   (1) have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
   (2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional attainment, as may be approved by the Committee, may be permitted to enrol for the Diploma.
   (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar by the closing date, which shall be at least two calendar months before the commencement of session in which enrolment is to begin.
   (2) A candidate for the diploma shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass any assessment prescribed.
   (3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed by the end of two sessions by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take other action as it considers appropriate.
   (4) The normal duration of the course is two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. In special circumstances a variation of this time may be approved by the Head of School.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Graduate Diploma in Music (GradDipMus)

1. (1) The Graduate Diploma in Music may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.
   (2) Candidates may proceed to the diploma through part-time or full-time study (Course 5226).

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate music degree at Bachelor level from The University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the diploma.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the diploma, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions full-time/part-time, four subjects in one of the programs offered within the Graduate Diploma in Music. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

Fees

4. Candidates shall pay fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

Graduate Certificate in Arts (GradCertArts) and Policy Studies (GradCertPS)

1. (1) The Graduate Certificate in Arts may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

(2) Candidates may proceed to the Graduate Certificate through part-time or full-time study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the Graduate Certificate shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the Graduate Certificate.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
(2) To qualify for the award of the Graduate Certificate, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than one session (full-time or part-time), two subjects in one of the programs offered within the Graduate Certificate course. The maximum period of candidature shall be three academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

Fees

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

Graduate Certificate in Higher Education (GradCertHEd)

1. A certificate may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the diploma shall:

(a) have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(b) be concurrently employed in teaching in higher education in a position acceptable to the Committee.

(2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic or professional attainments as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the certificate.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the certificate shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the certificate shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the certificate until the lapse of one academic session from the date of enrolment. The maximum period of candidature shall be three academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.
Graduate Certificate in Music (GradCertMus)

1. (1) The Graduate Certificate in Music may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

(2) Candidates may proceed to the certificate through part-time or full-time study (Course 7326).

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the certificate shall have been awarded an appropriate music degree at Bachelor level from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the certificate.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the certificate shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the certificate, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than one session, two subjects in one of the programs offered within the Graduate Certificate in Music course. The maximum period of candidature shall be three academic sessions. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

Fees

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.
The scholarships listed below are available to students whose courses are listed in this book. Each Faculty Handbook contains in its scholarships section the scholarships available for study in that Faculty. Travel scholarships are shown separately. Applicants should note that the scholarships and their conditions are subject to review and the closing dates for awards may vary from year to year.

Scholarship information is regularly included in the University publication ‘Uniken/Focus’ and updated on the UNSW Web site http://www.infonet.unsw.edu.au/academic/schopriz/httoc.htm.

Students investigating study opportunities overseas should also consult Study Abroad which is published by UNESCO. The British Council (02 9326 2365) may be of assistance for information about study in Britain. The Australian-American Education Foundation (02 6247 9331) or the U.S. Consulate General Educational Advising Centre (02 9373 9230) can provide information about study in America. Information may also be obtained from the embassy or consulate of the country in which the study is proposed and from the proposed overseas institution. Details of overseas awards and exchanges administered by the Department of Employment, Education, Training and Youth Affairs (DEETYA) can be obtained from the Awards and Exchanges Section, DEETYA, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606.

**KEY**

L    Students with Australian Citizenship or Permanent Resident status can apply.
I    International students can apply.

**Postgraduate scholarships for research or coursework are identified with the following codes:**

R    Available for study by research (normally Masters by Research or PhD).
C    Available for study by coursework (normally Masters by Coursework or Graduate Diploma).

The scholarship information is normally provided in the following format:

- Amount
- Duration
- Conditions

Unless otherwise stated, application forms are available from the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit, c/- the Student Centre (Lower Ground Floor, Chancellery). Applications normally become available four to six weeks before the closing date.
Undergraduate Scholarships

Following are details of scholarships available to undergraduate students at UNSW. The scholarships are listed according to the year of study for which the scholarship is available (i.e. scholarships for first year students; scholarships for second or later year students; scholarships for Honours year students) or whether they are available to undertake travel, and then also by Faculty and course (e.g. scholarships in Science and Technology or Engineering). If students from more than one Faculty are able to apply the scholarship is listed in the General Scholarships section.

For further information contact:
The Scholarships and Student Loans Unit
The University of New South Wales
Sydney 2052 Australia
Tel (02) 9385 3100/3101/1462
Fax (02) 9385 3732
Email: scholarships@unsw.edu.au
Website: http://www.infonet.unsw.edu.au/academic/scholarship/htoc.htm

Scholarships for students entering the first year of an undergraduate course

General First Year

The Alumni Association Scholarships (L)
- Up to $1,500 pa
- 1 year renewable subject to satisfactory progress
The scholarships are available to students enrolled in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Candidates must be the children or grandchildren of alumni of UNSW. Applications close early January.

The AUSIMM Education Endowment Fund (L)
- $2,500-$5,000 pa
- 1 year may be renewable subject to satisfactory progress
The scholarships are open to full-time undergraduate students enrolled in a course leading to the award of a Geoscience, Mining Engineering or Minerals Engineering (Minerals Processing or Extractive Metallurgy) degree related to the interests of the mineral industry. Further information is available from The Australian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (AUSIMM), PO Box 660, Carlton South VIC 3053, Tel (03) 9662 3166.

The Australian Development Scholarships (ADS) (L)
- Tuition fees, medical cover, airfare and a stipend
- Duration of the course
This award is for international students from selected countries only. Information and applications can only be obtained from Australian Diplomatic Posts or Australian Education Centres in the home country. Applications normally close at least 12 months before the year of study.

The Australian Vietnam Veterans Trust Education Assistance Scheme (L)
- $3,500 pa
- Duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress
The scholarship is available to the children of Vietnam veterans who are aged under 25 at the time of application. The award is subject to the same income test as AUSTUDY. Applicants can be undertaking any year of a Bachelors course. Applications and further information are available from the Australian Vietnam War Veterans Trust National Office, PO Box K978, Haymarket NSW 1240, Tel (02) 9281 7077, Email: vvt@accsoft.com.au. Applications close 31 October.

The Ben Lexcen Sports Scholarships (L)
- $2,000 pa
- 1 year with possibility of renewal
The scholarships are available to students who are accepted into a course of at least two years duration. Prospective applicants should have an outstanding ability in a particular sport and are expected to be active members of a UNSW Sports Club. Applications close late January.

The Captain Reg Saunders Scholarship (L)
- $3,000
- Up to 4 years
Applicants must be Aboriginals or Torres Strait Islanders eligible to commence a university degree in the area of psychology, nursing, applied science, social work or education. Further information and applications are available from the Aboriginal Education Program, UNSW, Tel (02) 9385 3805.
The UNSW Co-Op Program (L)

- $11,150 pa, and between 9 and 20 months industry training
- Duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress

The scholarships are offered by industry sponsors through the University for some of the disciplines in the Faculties of Science and Technology, Commerce and Economics, and Engineering. Scholars are selected by interview with emphasis placed on achievements in community and extra-curricular activities as well as communication and leadership skills. A minimum UAI of 93.8 is expected. The UNSW Co-Op Program application form is available from school Careers Advisers or the Co-op Program Office on (02) 9385 5116. Applications close September 30 with interviews held at the end of November and beginning of December.

The Kensington Colleges Scholarships

Further information concerning the awards below is available from The Kensington Colleges, Tel (02) 9315 0000, Fax (02) 9315 0011, Email: kenso-colleges@unsw.edu.au, Web: http://www.kensocoll.unsw.edu.au.

The Mathews Scholarship

The scholarship provides $1,500 credit towards accommodation costs and is awarded to a resident at the commencement of the second year of an undergraduate degree. Candidates will be assessed on their academic performance in the first year of their course.

The Access Scholarship

The scholarship provides up to half the accommodation fee for a limited number of first year ACCESS scheme students experiencing long term financial hardship. Nominations are forwarded by the UNSW ACCESS office.

The Malcolm Chaidn Scholarship (L)

- $15,000 pa
- Renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress

The scholarship is available to students entering the first year of a Bachelor of Science or Engineering in the Faculties of Life Sciences, Science and Technology, or Engineering. Selection will take into account academic merit, potential to contribute to the wider life of the University and consideration of social and/or economic circumstances which might otherwise hinder successful transition to UNSW. Applications close 31 October.

The Girls Realm Guild Scholarships (L)

- Up to $1,500 pa
- 1 year with the prospect of renewal subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need

The scholarships are available to female students under 35 years of age who are enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Selection is based on academic merit and financial need. Applications close 25 March.

The Ian Somervaille Scholarships (L,L)

- Up to $3,000
- 1 year

The scholarships are available to immediate family members (ie. children, parents, brothers, sisters, spouses, de facto partners) of UNSW staff members. Applicants must be full-time students enrolling in any year of an undergraduate course leading to the degree of Bachelor at UNSW. Selection will be based on academic merit, aptitude and commitment to the proposed course. Consideration may be given in cases of hardship or disadvantage. Applications close 31 January.

The John Niland Scholarships (L)

- $5,000
- 1 year

The scholarship assists rural students to undertake study at UNSW. Applicants will be students who complete the HSC (or its counterpart matriculation requirement) in the top five percent of their state-wide cohort, having been enrolled at a country high school in Australia. Selection will be based on academic merit, potential to contribute to the wider life of the University and consideration of social and/or economic circumstances which might otherwise hinder successful transition to UNSW. Applications close 30 October.

The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Training Scholarship for Aboriginal Health Research (L,R)

- $15,888 - $23,630 pa (depending on qualifications)
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be undertaking an undergraduate or postgraduate degree which includes, or leads to, research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications will be assessed in terms of previous qualifications and experience. Consideration will be given to prior knowledge and experience of Aboriginal culture and health. Applications close early August.

The New College Access Scholarship

The scholarship provides up to half of the accommodation fee for a first year ACCESS scheme student selected by the College. Nominations are forwarded by the UNSW ACCESS office. For further information contact New College, Tel (02) 9381 1999, Fax (02) 9381 1919, Email: admissions@newcollege.unsw.edu.au.

The New South Scholarships (L)

- $6,000
- 1 year

The scholarships are available to students commencing the first year of undergraduate study at UNSW in any
discipline. Scholarships will be available only to those students who achieved a perfect score in the NSW HSC in the year prior to commencing study. No application form is required.

The Ngunnagan Club Scholarship (L)
- Up to $2,000
- 1 year
The scholarship is available to students enrolled at an Australian country high school who complete the HSC (or its counterpart matriculation requirement) in the top five per cent of their state cohort. Applicants should complete an official application form by 31 October in the year prior to their intended enrolment at UNSW. Final performance in the HSC (or its counterpart matriculation) examination should be reported to the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit once known.

Robert Riley Scholarships (L)
- $5,000
The Scholarships are awarded to promote the pursuit of justice and human rights for Aboriginal Australians through education. Applicants must be Aboriginals or Torres Strait Islanders up to the age of 25 and proposing to pursue studies in the fields of law, human rights or juvenile justice. Further information and applications are available from the Aboriginal Education Program, UNSW, Tel (02) 9385 3805. Applications close 1 November.

The Smith Family Tertiary Scholarship Scheme (I,L)
- Up to $2,000 for University fees, books, laboratory/field or practical fees
- 1 year
The scheme offers scholarships to first year undergraduate students from disadvantaged families who demonstrate high academic ability and the personal commitment to succeed in tertiary studies. Applicants must be economically disadvantaged, as assessed by The Smith Family, and have demonstrated consistently high academic results. Applications are available from The Education Support Co-ordinator, The Smith Family, Locked Bag 1000, Camperdown NSW 2050, Tel (02) 9550 4422, fax (02) 9516 4063. Applications close late July.

The Vice-Chancellor's Equity Scholarships (L)
- $1,500
- 1 year
In 1998, over 40 scholarships were awarded for financially disadvantaged students commencing full-time undergraduate study. Consideration is normally given to academic merit and financial need. The conditions may change each year.

The W.S. and L.B. Robinson Scholarship (L)
- Up to $6,500 pa
- 1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress
Applicants must have completed their schooling in Broken Hill or have parents who reside in Broken Hill. Applicants should be undertaking a course related to the mining industry, for example courses in mining engineering, geology, electrical and mechanical engineering, metallurgical process engineering, chemical engineering or science. A letter of application should be sent to Pasminco Mining, PO Box 460, Broken Hill, NSW 2880. Applications close 30 September.

Faculty First Year

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

The David McDowell Scholarship (L)
- $1,000
- 1 year
The scholarship is to be awarded to enhance the opportunities of students from Australian country high schools, and is available to full-time students entering the first year of an undergraduate degree program in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Applicants should have completed the HSC (or equivalent matriculation requirement) at a country high school, and have placed in the top 5% of their state-wide cohort in the year prior to award. Selection is based on academic merit, demonstrated ability and leadership qualities, and potential to contribute to the wider life of the University. Consideration may also be given to financial need or social/economic circumstances which might otherwise hinder successful transition to UNSW. Applications close 31 January.

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Scholarships (I,L)
- $1,000
- 1 year
A number of scholarships are available for full-time undergraduate study in the first year of a course in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Application forms are available from the Arts and Social Sciences Faculty Office or the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit. Enquiries should be directed to Lyn Walker, Manager, Marketing and Resources, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Tel (02) 9385 1017. Applications close 12 February.
The Norman Hardy Scholarship (L, L)
- $1,500
- 1 year
The scholarship is available to full-time students entering the first year of an undergraduate degree program in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, who have completed the HSC (or equivalent matriculation requirement) in the year prior to award. Selection is based on academic merit and the reasons for undertaking the proposed course of study. Consideration will also be given to financial need or social/economic circumstances which might otherwise hinder successful transition to UNSW. Applications close 15 February.

Scholarships for students in their second or later year of study

General Second Year or Later

The AITD-MMI Insurance-Mark Pompei Scholarship (L)
- $1,000
The Australian Institute of Training and Development and MMI Insurance offer an annual scholarship to a part-time student currently working in the field of Training and Development. Applicants should be completing their first accredited qualification to assist their development in this field. Applications are available from AITD NSW Division Administrator, PO Box 5452, West Chatswood NSW 2057, Tel (02) 9419 4966, Fax (02) 9419 4142, Email nswdivn@aitd.com.au. Applications close in May.

The Alumni Association Scholarships (L, L)
- Up to $1,500 pa
- 1 year renewable subject to satisfactory progress
The scholarships are available to students enrolled in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Candidates must be the children or grandchildren of alumni of UNSW. Applications close early January.

The Ben Lexcen Sports Scholarships (L, L)
- $2,000 pa
- 1 year with possibility of renewal
The scholarships are available to students who are accepted into a course of at least two years duration. Prospective applicants should have an outstanding ability in a particular sport and are expected to be active members of a UNSW Sports Club. Applications close late January.

The Girls Realm Guild Scholarship (L)
- Up to $1,500 pa
- 1 year with the prospect of renewal subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need
The scholarships are available only to female students under 35 years of age who are enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Selection is based on academic merit and financial need. Applications close 25 March.

The Dried Fruits Research and Development Council (DFRDC) Studentships and Student Awards (L, L)
- Up to $3,000 for Studentships, up to $1,500 for Student Awards
The Studentships assist students to undertake research projects in the final year of a Bachelor's degree (applications close April 15), or to undertake a research project during the summer vacation (applications close October 15). The Student Awards are provided for excellence in student research projects related to the dried fruit industry. Further information and applications are available from the Executive Officer, Dried Fruits Research and Development Council, Box 1142, Mildura VIC 3502, Tel (050) 221515, Fax (050) 233321.

The Esso Australia Ltd Geosciences Scholarship (L, L)
- Up to $3,000
- 1 year
The scholarship is for a full-time student seeking to undertake study in the final year (Year 4) of a Bachelor of Science (AppGeol) or an equivalent Honours year, majoring
The successful applicant is expected to have an interest in petroleum related studies, namely sedimentology, biostratigraphy, seismic/magnetic/gravity geophysical studies, basin studies, palynology or palaeontology. Selection is based on academic merit, the benefit the student will gain by being awarded the scholarship and can include consideration of financial need. Applications close 30 November.

The Ian Somervaille Scholarships (L, R)

- Up to $3,000
- 1 year

The scholarships are available to immediate family members (i.e., children, parents, brothers, sisters, spouses, de facto partners) of UNSW staff members. Applicants must be full-time students enrolling in any year of an undergraduate course leading to the degree of Bachelor at UNSW. Selection will be based on academic merit, aptitude and commitment to the proposed course. Consideration may be given in cases of hardship or disadvantage. Applications close 31 January.

The Julian Small Foundation Annual Research Grant (L, R)

- Up to $5,000

Applications are open to postgraduate and undergraduate students undertaking research and involved in the study of law, or industrial relations. Selection will be based on a research proposal which outlines how the research will advance thinking and practice in the area of employment law and industrial relations in Australia. Applications close mid-August.

The Kensington Colleges Scholarships

Further information concerning the awards below is available from The Kensington Colleges, Tel (02) 9315 0000, Fax (02) 9315 0011, Email kenso-colleges@unsw.edu.au, Web: http://www.kensocoll.unsw.edu.au.

The Fell Scholarship

The scholarship provides $650 credit for accommodation costs and is awarded to a returning resident in each College. Applicants will be assessed on their academic performance in the second or later year of their course.

Resident Assistant Scheme

The program provides subsidised accommodation, valued at up to $1,000, for 22 academically promising residents, and an apprenticeship in the collegiate Residential Academic Staff role. All residents who have successfully completed at least one year of university study are eligible to apply.

The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Training Scholarship for Aboriginal Health Research (L, R)

- $15,888 - $23,630 pa (depending on qualifications)
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be undertaking an undergraduate or postgraduate degree which includes, or leads to, research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications will be assessed in terms of previous qualifications and experience. Consideration will be given to prior knowledge and experience of Aboriginal culture and health. Applications close late July.

The Nicholas Catchlove Scholarship in Flying (L)

- $10,000
- 1 year

The scholarship will be awarded to provide a final year student with the opportunity to undertake further flying training to prepare for a career in the aviation industry. Applicants must be proposing to undertake the final year of an appropriate course and hold a Commercial Pilot’s Licence. Selection will be based on academic merit, aptitude and commitment to the course, financial need, commitment to flying and to the course, demonstrated ability, leadership qualities and interview performance. Applications close in late March.

The NSW Ministry for the Arts Scholarships (L, R, C)

- $5,000 - $25,000 (depending on the award)

The NSW Government offers a number of scholarships and awards to writers, artists and scholars living in NSW. Further information is available from the New South Wales Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney NSW 2000, Tel (02) 9228 3533, Fax (02) 9228 4722.

The RGC Scholarship in Economic Geology (L)

- $5,000
- 1 year

The scholarship is available to a student entering Year 4 of the Applied Geology course or an Honours year in geology in the Science course and who is proposing to undertake a field project relevant to economic geology. Letters of application and requests for information should be directed to RGC, Gold Fields House, 1 Alfred St, Sydney NSW 2000. Applications close 31 January.

The Rural Allied Health Placement Grants (L)

- Up to $500

Grants are available to students undertaking rural placements, who are in the final two years of an undergraduate course in dietetics, diagnostic radiography, occupational therapy, pharmacy, physiotherapy, podiatry,
social work, speech pathology, psychology (honours) or any year of a postgraduate course in dietetics or psychology (Masters). Applications are available from the NSW Health Rural Health Support Unit. Tel (02) 6640 2302, Fax (02) 6640 2499, Email: rhsu@nor.com.au, web: www.nor.com.au/community/rhsu. Session One applications close 15 May. Session Two applications close in August.

The Rural Allied Health Scholarships (L)
- $5,750
Scholarships are available to students who are in the final two years of a four year undergraduate course in Aboriginal health, dietetics, diagnostic radiography, occupational therapy, pharmacy, physiotherapy, podiatry, social work, speech pathology, or the final year of psychology (honours) degree or any year of a Masters qualification in dietetics or psychology. Applications are available from the NSW Health Rural Health Support Unit. Tel (02) 6640 2302, Fax (02) 6640 2499, Email: rhsu@nor.com.au, web: www.nor.com.au/community/rhsu. Applications close late September.

The Sam Cracknell Memorial Scholarships (L,L)
- Up to $1,500
- 1 year
Applicants should have already completed at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course and be enrolled in a full-time course during the year of application. Selection is based on academic merit, participation in sport both directly and administratively and financial need. Applications close 31 March.

The Spruson and Ferguson (Patent Attorneys) Scholarship for Innovation (L)
- At least $1,000
- 1 year
The scholarship is available to a student who is undertaking the final year of an undergraduate course in any school of the Faculty of Science and Technology or the Faculty of Engineering. Selection will be based on academic merit and the innovative nature of the proposed final year project. Applicants are required to submit an application and a 200 word outline of their proposed research topic. Applications close 7 March.

The Telstra Education Fellowships (L)
- $7,500
- 1 year
Applicants must be entering the final year of study in the disciplines of computer, electrical or electronic engineering, computer science or human factors. Students may also have the opportunity to undertake up to 12 weeks non-compulsory vacation employment. Further information is available from the Fellowship Applications Officer, Telstra Research Laboratories, PO Box 249, Rosebank MDC, Clayton Victoria 3169. Email c.zaman@trl.telstra.com.au. Applications normally close at the end of July.

Telstra Network Technology Group and Multimedia (NTG&M) EEO Scholarships (L)
- $10,000, plus summer vacation work and guaranteed employment
- 1 year
The scholarships are open to undergraduate students enrolled in the second last year in electrical/electronic engineering, computers systems engineering, communications or other degree related to telecommunications. Applicants must belong to one of the following EEO groups: women, people from a non-English-speaking background, Aborigines or Islanders, people with a disability. The successful candidates are expected to work for Telstra NTG&M in the summer break and for at least two years after the completion of study. Enquiries to Karen Stewart on (03) 9634 3448, Email kstewart@vcomfin.telstra.com.au. Applications close late June.

The W.S. and L.B. Scholarship (L)
- Up to $6,500 pa
- 1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress
Applicants must have completed their schooling in Broken Hill or have parents who reside in Broken Hill. Applicants should be undertaking a course related to the mining industry, for example courses in mining engineering, geology, electrical and mechanical engineering, metallurgical process engineering, chemical engineering or science. A letter of application should be sent to Pasminco Mining, PO Box 460, Broken Hill, NSW 2880. Applications close 30 September.
Honours Year Scholarships

General Honours Year

The Alumni Association Scholarships (L, L)
- Up to $1,500 per annum
- 1 year renewable subject to satisfactory progress
The scholarships are available to students enrolled in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Candidates must be the children or grandchildren of alumni of UNSW. Applications close early January.

The Apex Foundation for Research into Intellectual Disability Studentships (L, L)
- $1,000
The studentships are available to students preparing a thesis related to intellectual disability. Applications should be in the form of a letter which includes a curriculum-vitae and thesis plan and must be supported by a letter from the Head of School/Department. Applications should be sent to the Honorary Secretary, Apex Foundation Studentships, PO Box 311, Mt Evelyn Vic 3796. Applications close 31 May.

The Australian and New Zealand Council for the Care of Animals in Research and Teaching (ANZCCART) Student Award (L, L)
- $1,000 for attendance at the annual conference
Applicants can be Honours students from any discipline. The award provides assistance for a student to attend the annual conference. Applications are available from ANZCCART, PO Box 19 Glen Osmond, SA, 5064, Tel (08) 303 7325. Applications close in July.

The Australian Vietnam Veterans Trust Education Assistance Scheme (L)
- $3,500 per annum
- Duration of the course
The scholarship is available to the children of Vietnam veterans who are aged under 25 at the time of application. The award is subject to the same income test as AUSTUDY. Applicants can be undertaking any year of a Bachelor's course. Applications and further information are available from the Australian Vietnam War Veterans Trust National Office, PO Box K978, Haymarket NSW 1240, Tel (02) 9281 7077, Email vvt@accsoft.com.au. Applications close 31 October.

The Ben Lexcen Sports Scholarships (L, L)
- $2,000 per annum
- 1 year with the possibility of renewal
The scholarships are available to students who are accepted into a course of at least two years duration. Prospective applicants should have an outstanding ability in a particular sport and are expected to be active members of a UNSW Sports Club. Applications close late January.

The Esso Australia Ltd Geosciences Scholarship (L, L)
- Up to $3,000
- 1 year
The scholarship is available to a full-time student seeking to undertake study in the final year (Stage 4) of a Bachelor of Science degree in Applied Geology or an equivalent Honours year, majoring in geology or geophysics. The successful applicant is expected to have an interest in petroleum related studies such as sedimentology, biostratigraphy, seismic/magnetic/gravimetric geophysical studies, basin studies, palynology or palaeontology. Selection is based on academic merit, the benefit the student will gain by being awarded the scholarship and can include consideration of financial need. Applications close 31 October.

The Girls Realm Guild Scholarships (L)
- Up to $1,500 per annum
- 1 year with the prospect of renewal subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need
The scholarships are available only to female students under 35 years of age who are enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Selection is based on academic merit and financial need. Applications close 25 March.

The Grains Research and Development Corporation (GRDC) Undergraduate Honours Scholarship (L, L)
- $6,000 (ie $5,000 to the student and $1,000 to the host School/Department)
- 1 year
Applicants must be undertaking a full-time Honours program. Study in an area of significance to the grains industry will be viewed favourably. A letter of application, including a curriculum-vitae, academic record, letter of support from the Head of School/Department and two referees' supporting statements, should be sent to GRDC Undergraduate Honours Scholarship, PO Box E6, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600, Tel (02) 62725528. Applications close early November.
The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority Research Support (I,L)

- **$1,500**

Applicants must be undertaking a full-time Honours year or PhD research project that could contribute to the planning and managing work undertaken by the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Executive Officer, Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, PO Box 1379, Townsville QLD 4810, Tel (077) 818811. Applications close mid-December.

The Ian Somerville Scholarships (I,L)

- **Up to $3,000**
- **1 year**

The scholarships are available to immediate family members (ie. children, parents, brothers or sisters) of UNSW staff members or their married or de facto partners. Applicants must be full-time students enrolling in any year of an undergraduate course leading to the degree of Bachelor at UNSW. Selection will be based on academic merit, aptitude and commitment to the proposed course. Consideration may be given in cases of hardship or disadvantage. Applications close 31 January.

The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Training Scholarship for Aboriginal Health Research (L,R)

- **$15,888 - $23,630 pa (depending on qualifications)**
- **Up to 3 years**

Applicants must be undertaking an undergraduate or postgraduate degree which includes, or leads to, research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications will be assessed in terms of previous qualifications and experience. Consideration will be given to prior knowledge and experience of Aboriginal culture and health. Applications close late July.

The NSW Ministry for the Arts Scholarships (L,R,C)

- **$5,000 - $25,000 (depending on the award)**

The NSW Government offers a number of scholarships and awards to writers, artists and scholars living in NSW. Further information is available from the New South Wales Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney NSW 2000, Tel (02) 9228 3533, Fax (02) 9228 4722.

The RGC Scholarship in Economic Geology (L)

- **$5,000**
- **1 year**

The scholarship is available to a student entering Stage 4 of the Applied Geology course or an Honours year in geology in the Science course and who is proposing to undertake a field project relevant to economic geology. Letters of application and requests for information should be directed to RGC, Gold Fields House, 1 Alfred St, Sydney NSW 2000. Applications close 31 January.

The River Basin Management Society Ernest Jackson Memorial Research Grants (I,L)

- **Up to $2,000**

The scholarship assists PhD and Masters students undertaking research in the field of river basin management. Fourth year Honours students are encouraged to apply. Further information is available from RBMS, PO Box 113, Forest Hill Vic 3131, Tel (03) 9816 6896. Applications close in April.

The RSPCA Alan White Scholarship (I,L)

- **$2,500**

Applicants should be undertaking original research to improve the understanding and welfare of animals. A letter of application should be sent to the Executive Officer, RSPCA Australia, PO Box E369, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600, Tel (02) 62311437. Applications close 31 March.

The Rural Allied Health Placement Grants (L)

- **Up to $500**

Grants are available to students undertaking rural placements, who are in the final two years of an undergraduate course in dietetics, diagnostic radiography, occupational therapy, pharmacy, physiotherapy, podiatry, social work, speech pathology, psychology (honours) or any year of a postgraduate course in dietetics or psychology (Masters). Applications are available from the NSW Health Rural Health Support Unit. Tel (02) 6640 2302, Fax (02) 6640 2499, Email: rhsu@nor.com.au, web: www.nor.com.au/ community/rhsu. Session One applications close 15 May. Session Two applications close in August.

The Rural Allied Health Scholarships (L)

- **$5,750**

Scholarships are available to students who are in the final two years of a four year undergraduate course in Aboriginal Health, dietetics, diagnostic radiography, occupational therapy, pharmacy, physiotherapy, podiatry, social work, speech pathology, or the final year of psychology (honours) degree or any year of a Masters qualification in dietetics or psychology. Applications are available from the NSW Health Rural Health Support Unit. Tel (02) 6640 2302, Fax (02) 6640 2499, Email: rhsu@nor.com.au, web: www.nor.com.au/ community/rhsu. Applications close late September.

The Sam Cracknell Memorial Scholarship (I,L)

- **Up to $1,500**
- **1 year**

SCHOLARSHIPS UNDERGRADUATE 337
Applicants should be full-time students who have already completed at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course. Selection is based on academic merit, participation in sport both directly and administratively, and financial need. Applications close 31 March.

The University Honours Year Scholarships (1,1)
- $1,000
- 1 year

A number of scholarships will be awarded on the basis of academic merit for students entering an 'add-on' honours year, ie the honours year in a degree course which is normally a pass degree but which has the option of a further year of study at Honours level. Applications close 30 November.

The W.S. and L.B. Robinson Scholarship (L)
- Up to $6,500 pa
- 1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress

Applicants must have completed their schooling in Broken Hill or have parents who reside in Broken Hill. Applicants should be undertaking a course related to the mining industry, for example courses in mining engineering, geology, electrical and mechanical engineering, metallurgical process engineering, chemical engineering or science. A letter of application should be sent to Pasminco Mining, PO Box 460, Broken Hill, NSW 2880. Applications close 30 September.

Faculty Honours Year

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

The Peggy Bamford Scholarship (1,1)
- Up to $1,500
- 1 year

Each Scholarship is to be awarded to encourage Honours year Social Work students to undertake study in the area of multiple sclerosis. Applicants must be in the third year of the Bachelor of Social Work and intending to undertake an Honours year. Selection will be based on academic merit and a statement outlining the reasons for studying multiple sclerosis. Applications close 30 November.

Travel Scholarships

General Travel

The Arthur Anderson Study Abroad Scholarship (L)
- Up to $2,500

The scholarship provides financial assistance to undergraduate students to undertake a period of study/research in the Arthur Anderson offices in Singapore. Applicants must be full-time students undertaking study in law, commerce, or economics. Applicants must normally be intending to undertake the final year of study and to complete the travel prior to completion of the final year. Applications are also open to students undertaking an official exchange program with a university in Asia. Applications normally close 31 July in the year prior to the final year of study.

The Association of International Education Japan (AIEJ) Short-Term Student Exchange Promotion Program (Inbound) Peace and Friendship Scholarships (1,1)
- 50,000 yen (settling-in allowance), 100,000 yen per month, plus airfare
- Ten months to one year

Applicants must be accepted by a Japanese University under a student exchange program agreement with UNSW. Students must initially apply directly to a Japanese University through the International Student Centre at UNSW. The Japanese host university will recommend candidates to AIEJ and students must apply as directed by the host university. Applications close in February, May and September each year.

The Association of International Education Japan (AIEJ) Short-Term Student Exchange Promotion Program (Inbound) Scholarships (1,1)
- 50,000 yen (settling-in allowance), 80,000 yen per month, plus airfare
• Six months to one year
Applicants must be accepted by a Japanese University under a student exchange program agreement with UNSW. Students must initially apply directly to a Japanese University through the International Student Centre at UNSW. The Japanese host university will recommend candidates to AIEJ and students must apply as directed by the host university. Applications close in February, May and September each year.

The AT&T Leadership Award (L,R,C)
• US$5,000
The award is open to students who will be commencing full-time undergraduate or postgraduate study in the United States between January and September in the year of application. The scholarship is open to students from the following Asia/Pacific countries: Australia, China, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Japan, Republic of Korea, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan and Thailand. Information and applications are available from the U.S. Consulate General, USIS, Level 59 MLC Centre, 19-20 Martin Place, Sydney NSW 2000, Tel (02) 9662 3016. Applications close 15 September.

The Australia-Korea Foundation/National Korean Studies Centre Exchange Scholarships (L)
• Up to $2,500
The scholarships provide financial assistance to undergraduate students who have been accepted as exchange students by a Korean University. Information and applications are available from the Programs Co-ordinator, National Korean Studies Centre, PO Box 218, Hawthorn Vic 3122, Email nksc@swin.edu.au. Applications close early January.

The Australia-Korea Foundation Undergraduate Bursaries (L)
• $1,000
• 1 year
Bursaries are available for students commencing the first year of an undergraduate course intending to study the Korean language. Information and applications are available from the Programs Co-ordinator, National Korean Studies Centre, PO Box 218, Hawthorn Vic 3122, Email nksc@swin.edu.au. Applications close in December.

Churchill Fellowships (L)
• Tuition, travel and living allowances
Churchill Fellowships provide financial support for Australian Citizens to undertake study, training or projects overseas. Fellowships will not normally be awarded for higher academic or formal qualifications. Applicants must be over 18 years of age. Further information and applications are available from the Chief Executive Officer, The Winston Churchill Memorial Trust, 218 Northbourne Ave, Braddon ACT 2612, Tel (02) 6247 8333. Applications close late February.

DAAD - The German Academic Exchange Service Scholarships (L)
Application forms for the following scholarships are available from the Consulate General of the Federal Republic of Germany, PO Box 204, Woollahra NSW 2025.

One-Semester German Studies Scholarships
• DM1,000 a month living allowance, travel assistance of DM2,500 and the health insurance contribution
• One semester
Applicants must be in their third year of German Studies. Applications close 1 July.

Deutschlandkundlicher Winterkurs
• DM3,500 to assist with travel and living expenses and course fees
Undergraduate and postgraduate students from all fields with at least two years University level German (with a better than B average) may apply for this scholarship. The students should be aged from 19 to 32 and proposing to undertake the 8 week German studies course (in German) at the University of Freiburg. The course provides language instruction and concentrates on historical and cultural aspects of contemporary Germany for students with some knowledge of German and a background in German Studies. Applications close 1 August.

Greek Government Scholarships (L)
• Tuition fees, monthly subsidy plus other allowances
Scholarships are available for undergraduate and postgraduate study in Greece. Applicants must be Australian citizens. Further information is available from the Embassy of Greece, 9 Turrana St, Yarralumla ACT 2600, Tel (02) 6273 3011. Applications normally close late March.

The Harvard Travel Scholarships (L)
• $15,000 contribution towards fees, travel and living expenses
• One-off payment
The scholarship will be awarded by the Vice-Chancellor on the basis of recommendations from the Deans of the Faculties. Candidates must have completed at least 2 years full-time (or the part-time equivalent) of an undergraduate course at the UNSW and have an impressive academic record. Award of the scholarship is subject to the recipient gaining entry to the Harvard-Radcliffe Visiting Undergraduate Program. Applications close mid-November for travel in the following year.
The International Exchange Travel Scholarships (L)

- Up to $1,500
- 1 year

The scholarships were established to encourage UNSW students to participate in the University's formal international exchange programs. Students must be undergraduates embarking on a period of study overseas which will count toward their UNSW degree. Awards will be granted on the basis of academic merit. Further information is available from the International Student Centre, Tel (02) 9385 5333.

Italian Government Scholarships (L)

- 1 million Italian lira per month
- 2-24 months

Scholarships are open to Australian citizens to undertake research and language studies in Italy. Applicants must be aged under 35 years. Further information is available from the Italian Embassy, 12 Grey St, Deakin ACT 2600, Tel (02) 6273 3333, Fax (02) 6273 4223. Applications close early March.

Japan Airlines Scholarships (L)

- Air travel, insurance, tuition, accommodation, textbooks and a daily allowance

The Scholarships are available for undergraduate students to participate in a summer session of Japanese language and cross-cultural studies, home stays in Tokyo and participation at a symposium featuring regional experts. A knowledge of Japanese is not necessary. Further information and applications are available from Level 14, 201 Sussex Street, Sydney NSW 2000, Tel (02) 9272 1151. Applications normally close mid-April.

The Japanese Government (Monbusho) Scholarships (L)

Scholarships are available to Australian Citizens for study in Japan for postgraduate research or five years of undergraduate study. Applicants must be willing to study the Japanese language and receive instruction in Japanese. Further information and applications are available from Monbusho Scholarships, Embassy of Japan, 112 Empire Circuit, Yarralumla ACT 2600, Tel (02) 6272 7268, Fax (02) 6273 1848. Applications close early July.

Learn Arabic in Cairo Scholarship (L,L)

- Course fees, AUD$70 per month living allowance
- 8 months

Scholarships are available to undertake the Arabic as a Foreign Language course in Cairo. Applications are available from the Embassy of the Republic of Egypt, 1 Darwin Avenue, Yarralumla ACT 2600, Tel (02) 6273 4437, Fax (02) 6273 4279. Applications close 1 July.

The Malcolm Chalkin Overseas Exchange Scholarship (L)

- $4,000
- 1 year

A scholarship is available for a third or later year student in a Science or Engineering degree program in the Faculty of Life Sciences, Science and Technology or Engineering. Applicants must have applied for the Malcolm Chalkin Scholarship for 1998 or later, and be undertaking an official overseas exchange program. It is expected that the first scholarship will be awarded for travel in 2000. Applications close 30 September.

The Mitsui Education Foundation Scholarship (L)

A three week scholarship to Japan is available to a young Australian national to help promote goodwill between the two countries. Candidates should be full-time undergraduate students in their first degree course who have not previously been to Japan. The successful student will travel to Japan during November and December. Application forms close mid-July.

The NSW Travelling Art Scholarship (L)

- $25,000

The scholarship is available to an emerging visual artist to undertake a course of study or training overseas for one or two years. Guidelines and applications are available from the NSW Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney 2001, Tel (02) 9228 5533. Applications normally close in July.

Queen's Trust Grants (L)

- Up to $15,000

The Queen's Trust provides grants to Australian Citizens aged 18-28 years, for the pursuit of excellence in their chosen fields. Projects are supported for the advancement of Australian youth, development of community leadership and/or other skills which will be of benefit to Australia. Information and applications may be obtained from the Queen's Trust, Tel 1800 033 625. Applications close late April.

The R.C. Sutton/Jardine Matheson Scholarship (L)

- Up to $1,000

The scholarship is available for a third or later year student in the Faculty of Life Sciences, Science and Technology or Engineering. Applicants must be full-time undergraduate students undertaking a Science or Engineering degree program in the Faculty of Life Sciences, Science and Technology or Engineering. Applications normally close 31 July in the year prior to the final year of study.
The Rotary Foundation Ambassadorial Scholarships (I,L)

The Rotary Foundation offers scholarships to study or train in another country where Rotary clubs are located. Applicants must have completed at least two years of a university or college course, or have completed high school and have been employed for at least two years. Applicants must also be Citizens of a country in which there is a Rotary club. Information regarding scholarship availability, closing dates and applications should be obtained from the applicant’s local Rotary club.

The Russian Scholarships (L)

- Payment of an allowance and medical cover

Scholarships are available to Australian citizens to undertake undergraduate or postgraduate study in journalism, law, economics, international relations or medicine in Russia. Applications normally close in May.

The Ship for World Youth Program (L)

- Economy airfare, accommodation, local trips and meals
- Awarded every second year

The objective of this program is to promote understanding and mutual friendship between the youth of Japan and other parts of the world and to foster the spirit of international cooperation. The successful applicants will visit Japan to participate in the program for the period January to March. Students should be aged from 20 to 29, able to participate in the whole program, be in good physical and mental condition, able to speak English and Japanese, have an interest in and an understanding of Japan, and be engaged in youth activities. The next round of scholarships will be available in 2001. Applications close early July 2000.

The Sir Charles Mackerras / Australia-Britain Society Music Scholarship (L)

- £8,000 sterling

The scholarship is open to outstanding young conductors, composers and repetiteurs, aged between 21 and 30 who are likely to be influential leaders in the field of music, to undertake study in the United Kingdom or the Czech republic for at least six months. Applicants must be Australian Citizens or Permanent Residents. Application forms are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff NSW 2027, Tel (02) 9326 2022, Fax (02) 9327 4868, Email bcsydney@sprint.com. Applications close early November.

The STA Travel Grant (I,L)

- Up to $3,000

Applicants must be undertaking study leading to a degree or diploma of the University and be members of the University Union. The grant is awarded on the basis of significant contribution to the community life of the University involving a leadership role in student affairs and the University Union and the relevance and merit of the proposed travel to the student’s academic program or University Union activities. Applications close mid-April.

The Swedish Institute Guest Scholarships (I, L)

- SEK 7,100 per month living allowance
- 9 months (1 academic year)

The scholarships are open to students and researchers who wish to travel to Sweden for study or research which cannot equally well be pursued in countries other than Sweden. Applicants must establish contact with a Swedish University willing to accept the applicant for the proposed studies. Initial requests for application forms must be made in writing, and should include the applicant’s name and address, nationality, educational background, work experience, knowledge of any languages, statement of the purpose of the study or research in Sweden, and a copy of a letter of invitation from a Swedish University Department. Applications are available from the Swedish Institute, Department for Exchanges in Education and Research, PO Box 7434, SE-103 91, Stockholm, Sweden. Email grantinfo@si.se. Homepage: http://www.si.se. Requests for application forms must reach the Swedish Institute before 1 December.

Swiss Government Scholarships (L)

- Tuition fees, living allowance, medical insurance and assistance with airfares
- 1 academic year

One scholarship is available for art/music and two for other disciplines, to undertake postgraduate study or attend an art school/conservatory in Switzerland. Applicants will be required to pass a language test in German or French. Applicants must be aged under 35. Applications close early October.

The Turkish Government Language & Culture and Higher Education Scholarships (I,L)

Scholarships are available to high school graduates to undertake study at a Turkish University. Students may be required to undertake a one year Turkish language course before commencement of the degree. The scholarships pay a monthly allowance for the duration of the course. Scholarships are also available to university graduates who would like to attend Turkish Language and Culture Summer Courses conducted by the Turkish Studies Centre. Further information is available from the Embassy of the Republic of Turkey, 60 Mugga Way, Red Hill ACT 2603. Applications close 30 May for Language and Culture Scholarships, and 15 July for Higher Education Scholarships.

Yokoyama Scholarship Awards (L)

Assistance may be available for undergraduate and postgraduate study at a Japanese University.
Faculty Travel

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

The Christos Mylonas Scholarship for Modern Greek Studies (L,L)
- $1,000 contribution to airfares
- Awarded every second year (commencing 1999)

The scholarship is available to a student intending to undertake Year 3 of a relevant course in the Modern Greek program in the School of Modern Languages, to travel to Greece or Cyprus to undertake study related to Modern Greek studies. The proposed travel to Greece or Cyprus must be undertaken before the completion of the final year of study. Selection is based on academic merit, reasons for undertaking the proposed course of study in Greece or Cyprus and demonstrated ability and leadership qualities. Applications close 31 July.

The Dionysios and Dialecti Vertzayias Scholarship for Modern Greek Studies (L,L)
- $1,000 contribution to airfares
- Awarded every second year (commencing 2000)

The scholarship is available to a student intending to undertake Year 3 of a relevant course in the Modern Greek program in the School of Modern Languages. The scholarship provides a contribution towards the cost of travel to Greece or Cyprus to undertake study related to Modern Greek studies. The travel must be undertaken before completion of the final year of the course. Selection is based on academic merit, reasons for undertaking the travel, demonstrated ability and leadership qualities. Applications close 31 July.

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Overseas Exchange Scholarships (L,L)
- Up to $700 for travel to Asia, $1,200 for Europe and the Americas

Scholarships are available to support Arts and Social Science students who have been unsuccessful in obtaining a UNSW International Exchange Scholarship. Further information is available from the Student Development Officer, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Tel (02) 9385 1443.

The Tim and Kathryn Hirshman Indonesian Scholarship (L)
- Up to $1,800
- 1 year

The scholarship is available to a full-time student enrolled in a relevant degree who has completed at least two years (or 60 credit points) of Indonesian language studies at the time of the proposed departure to Indonesia. Selection will be based on academic merit, the reasons for undertaking the current course of study and the contribution the applicant may make to fostering good relations between Indonesia and Australia. Applications close 30 April in the year of award.
Vacation Scholarships

Some Schools may offer scholarships for the long vacation period from December to February each year. Students should contact the relevant School office for information.

General Vacation

Some Schools may offer scholarships for the long vacation period from December to February each year. Students should contact the relevant School office for information.

Cooperative Research Centre for Food Industry Innovation Vacation Scholarships (I,L)

- Up to $2000
- 8 to 12 weeks between November and March

The scholarships are open to final year undergraduate students enrolled in courses in one or more of the following disciplines: biochemistry, biotechnology, bioprocess engineering, chemistry, food science, food technology, immunology, microbiology, or molecular biology. Research projects must be related to one of the research programs of the CRC. Application Kits are available from September, and further information is available from Ms M Romeo, Education Officer, CRC for Food Industry Innovation, c/-Department of Biotechnology, UNSW, Sydney NSW 2052, Tel (02) 9385 1298, Fax (02) 9385 1015, Email m.romeo@unsw.edu.au. Applications close early October.

The Australian Kidney Foundation Summer Vacation Scholarships (I,L)

- Up to $900
- 6 to 8 weeks

The scholarships are open to undergraduate students who have completed at least one year of full-time study in Medicine or a course related to Biological Science. The proposed research project must be related to the kidney and the urinary tract, and carried out at a university department during the summer vacation period. Applications are available from the Medical Director’s Office, Australian Kidney Foundation, GPO Box 9993, Adelaide SA 5001, Tel (08) 8267 4555, Fax (08) 8267 4450, Email: ttaylor@terra.net.au. Applications close 15 September.

ANU Summer Research Scholarships (I,L)

- $130 per week, plus full board and travel
- 8-12 weeks

Scholarships are offered to undergraduate students for short research projects in Physics, Chemistry, Astronomy, Biological Sciences, Computer Sciences, Engineering, Medical Sciences, Earth Sciences, Pacific and Asian Studies, Social Sciences and Environmental Sciences, at the Institute of Advanced Studies, ANU. Further information and applications are available from Anna Weidemann, Summer Research Scholarship Program, The Australian National University, Canberra ACT 0200, Tel (02) 6249 4138, Fax (02) 6249 4891, Email: School.office.rsbs@anu.edu.au. Applications close late August.

The CSIRO Division of Marine Research Vacation Scholarships (I,L)

- Up to $450 per week plus travel expenses
- 8 weeks between December and February

Applicants must be full-time undergraduate students who have completed not less than three years of their course. Research projects will be undertaken with the CSIRO Division of Marine Research at either Hobart, Cleveland or Marmion. Applications close early September.

The CSIRO Vacation Scholarships (I,L)

- $420 per week
- 8 to 12 weeks between December and February

The scholarships are open to postgraduate and undergraduate students who have completed no less than three years of a full-time course in Physics, Mathematics, Computer Science, Electrical Engineering, or a closely allied subject. Research projects are carried out under the individual supervision of a research engineer or scientist. Applications are available on the web at http://www.atnf.csiro.au/educate/summer_vacation.html. Applications close early August.

The Dried Fruits Research and Development Council (DFRDC) Studentships (I,L)

- Up to $3,000 for Studentships, up to $1,000 for Student Awards

The Studentships assist students to undertake research projects during the summer vacation period. Further information and applications are available from the Executive Officer, Dried Fruits Research and Development Council, Box 1142, Mildura Vic 3502, Tel (050) 221515, Fax (050) 233321. Applications close 15 October.
The Heart Foundation Vacation Scholarships

Scholarships are available during the long vacation period for research projects related to cardiovascular function and disease. Applicants should normally have completed at least two years of an appropriate degree course in the biological sciences. Preference will be given to applicants who have had little or no laboratory experience. Applications close early September.

Medical School Vacation Scholarship Scheme - John Flynn Scholarships

- $2,500 pa to cover travel, accommodation, mentor's honorarium, host practice costs, student stipend
- Two weeks per year for up to four years

Scholarships are available to undergraduate medical students to take up vacation placements in rural and remote communities, country towns or regional centres. Placements may be with a general practitioner, rural hospital, rural/remote Aboriginal Medical Service, or a combination of these. Further information may be obtained by telephoning 1800 801 454.

The National Multiple Sclerosis Society of Australia Summer Vacation Scholarships (L)

- $200 per week
- 6 to 8 weeks between November and March

The scholarships are open to undergraduate students completing three or four years of a full-time course leading to an honours degree in medicine, science, or the biological or health sciences. Research projects must be relevant to multiple sclerosis and carried out at a university department during the summer vacation period. Applications close mid-August.

The Novo Nordisk Student Research Scholarship (I,L)

- $1,000 to $1,500
- 6 to 9 weeks over the vacation period

The scholarship is available for diabetes-related research at the Department of Endocrinology, Prince of Wales Hospital and is open to students enrolled at any tertiary institution in Australia. Preference will, however, be given to students enrolled in an undergraduate degree in Science or Medicine at UNSW. Selection will be based on interest in research in diabetes mellitus and academic performance. Further information is available from Associate Professor Bernie Tuch, Prince of Wales Hospital, Tel (02) 9382 4814. Applications close 31 October.
Postgraduate Scholarships

Following are details of scholarships available to postgraduate students at UNSW. The scholarships are listed by Faculty and course (e.g. scholarships in Science or Engineering) or whether they are available to undertake travel. If students from more than one Faculty are able to apply the scholarship is listed in the General Scholarships section.

For further information contact:
The Scholarships and Student Loans Unit
The University of New South Wales
Sydney 2052 Australia
Tel (02) 9385 3100/3101/1462
Fax (02) 9385 3732
Email: scholarships@unsw.edu.au
Website: http://www.lnfonet.unsw.edu.au/academlc/schopriz/httoc.htm

General

Main programs of assistance for postgraduate study

The Australian Postgraduate Awards (APA) (L,R)
- $15,888 pa (1998 rate). Other allowances may also be paid.
- Up to 2 years for a Masters by Research, 3 years for a PhD degree. PhD students may apply for up to 6 months extension in certain circumstances

Applicants must have graduated, or be proposing to graduate in the current academic year, with Honours 1 or equivalent. Students with Permanent Resident status should normally have lived in Australia continuously for 12 months. Applications close 31 October.

The Australian Development Scholarships (ADS) (L)
- Tuition fees, medical cover, airfare and a stipend.
- Duration of the course

This award is for international students from selected countries only. Information and applications can only be obtained from Australian Diplomatic Posts or Australian Education Centres in the home country. Applications normally close at least 12 months before the year of study.

The Overseas Postgraduate Research Scholarships (OPRS) (L,R)
- Tuition fees and medical cover only
- 2 years for a Masters by Research, 3 years for a PhD degree

Eligibility is confined to postgraduate research students who are citizens of countries other than Australia or New Zealand. Applications close 30 September.

Other General

Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Researchers Development Program (L,R)
- At least $3,000
- Up to 3 years

The Scholarships are awarded to support research projects by Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander researchers in the biological, mathematical, physical, chemical, engineering, earth and applied sciences and the humanities and social sciences, which are likely to lead to a significant conceptual advance in understanding of a subject or lead to the solution of an important practical problem. Further information and applications are available from the Research Office, UNSW, Tel (02) 9385 1074 or the Research Office website: http://www.ro.unsw.edu.au. Applications close mid-June.

The Anthony Rothe Scholarship (L,R)
- $28,000 pa plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

Applications are open to postgraduate students proposing to undertake a PhD in a field related to the causes, prevention, treatment or cure of leukaemia and allied blood disorders. Information and applications are available from The Secretary, Anthony Rothe Memorial Trust, c/- Brigden & Partners, GPO Box 2564, Sydney NSW 2001. Applications close late August.

The Apex Foundation for Research into Intellectual Disability Research Grants (L,R)

Grants may be awarded for new or existing research projects in any discipline concerned with the causes, diagnosis, prevention or treatment of intellectual disability and allied conditions. Applications can be obtained from the Hon. Secretary, Apex Foundation for Research into Intellectual Disability Limited, PO Box 311, Mount Evelyn VIC 3796. Applications close late July.
The Arthritis Foundation of Australia Research & Professional Education Awards (L,R)

- $5,000 - $32,000 pa
- 1 to 3 years

Scholarships, fellowships and grants are available to support research projects into arthritis, osteoporosis and other musculoskeletal disorders. Applicants must be enrolled in studies leading to a Masters by Research or PhD. Further information and applications are available from The Arthritis Foundation of Australia, GPO Box 121, Sydney NSW 2001, Tel (02) 9552 6085, Fax (02) 9552 6078. Applications close early June.

The Asthma Foundation of New South Wales Research Scholarships (L,L,R)

- To be determined
- 1 to 3 years

The scholarships are available for research into asthma including the basic medical services or clinical and psychological investigations. Further information is available from The Asthma Foundation of NSW, Unit 1 "Garden Mews", 82-86 Pacific Highway, St Leonards NSW 2065. Applications close in early August.

The Australian Brewers Foundation Alcohol Related Medical Research Postgraduate Scholarships (L,L,R)

- Similar to the NHMRC (see NHMRC entry)
- 1 year

Similar to the NHMRC. The scholarships are available to support research into nuclear science or its applications. Applicants must be eligible for an APA or equivalent scholarship after having completed a Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Science with Honours. Applications close early December.

The Australian Kidney Foundation Grants and Scholarships (L,L,R)

The AKF supports research into the causes, prevention and treatment of disorders of the kidneys and urinary tract. Programs include Medical Research Seeding Grants, Medical Research Equipment Grants, Biomedical Research Scholarships and Summer Vacation Scholarships. Applications are available from the Medical Director’s Office, Australian Kidney Foundation, GPO Box 9993, Adelaide SA 5001, Tel (08) 8267 4555, Fax (08) 8267 4450, Email: ttaylor@ten-a.net.au. Applications close 30 June.

The Australian Pain Relief Association and Australian Pain Society PhD Scholarship (L,R)

- $16,750 pa plus allowances
- Up to 3 years subject to satisfactory progress

Applicants must hold an Honours 1 degree and be proposing to undertake a PhD in the mechanism, diagnosis, treatment or epidemiological features of acute or chronic
(including cancer) pain. Further information and applications are available from the Australian Pain Society Secretariat, PO Box 629, Willoughby NSW 2068, Tel (02) 9439 6744. The award is offered bi-annually. Applications close early November.

The Australian Society for Microbiology (L,R,C)

- $100 - $10,000

The Australian Society for Microbiology (ASM) provides prizes and awards, for study, research and projects related to Microbiology. More information can be obtained from the ASM National Office, Unit 23/20 Commercial Rd, Melbourne VIC 3004, Tel (03) 9867 8699, Fax (03) 9867 8699.

The Australian Spinal Research Foundation Postgraduate Research Awards (I,L,R)

- Equivalent to Australian Postgraduate Award (see APA entry under General)
- Up to 2 years for a Masters by Research or 3 years for a PhD degree

Applicants must be undertaking a Masters by Research or PhD in an area designed to contribute to an understanding of the anatomical and physiological mechanisms underlying chiropractic care or the clinical efficiency of chiropractic care and management procedures. Information and applications are available from the Australian Spinal Research Foundation, PO Box 1047, Springwood Old 4127, Tel (07) 3808 4098, Fax (07) 3808 8109, Email: t.flack@qut.edu.au. Applications close mid-October.

The Captain Reg Saunders Scholarship (L,R,C)

- $3,000
- Up to 4 years

Applicants must be Aboriginals or Torres Strait Islanders eligible to commence a university degree in the area of psychology, nursing, applied science, social work or education. Further information and applications are available from the Aboriginal Education Program, UNSW, Tel (02) 9385 3805.

The Community Health and Anti-Tuberculosis Association - The Harry Windsor Biomedical and Medical Research Scholarship (L,R)

- $23,630 pa (Medical postgraduates), $15,888 (Biomedical Science graduates) plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be proposing to undertake full-time postgraduate medical research in the areas of tuberculosis, respiratory disease (particularly community aspects) or the health of disadvantaged people. Only original application forms will be accepted and are available from The Executive Officer, Community Health and Anti-Tuberculosis Association, PO Box 200, Rose Bay, NSW 2029, Fax (02) 9371 9768. Applications close 31 October.

The Cooperative Research Centre for Eye Research and Technology (CRCERT) Postgraduate Research Scholarship (I,L,R)

- $15,321 - $19,827 pa (depending on the type of research)
- 3 years

The scholarship is available for full-time PhD studies in subjects such as optometry, microbiology, biochemistry, optics, materials science, polymer chemistry and immunology. For information about application procedures applicants should initially contact Dr Mark Wilcox, CRCERT, University of New South Wales, Sydney 2052, Tel (02) 9385 0222.

The Clean Air Society of Australia and New Zealand Inc Postgraduate Research Award (I,L,R,C)

- $5,000 pa
- 1 year, with a possible 1 year extension

The scholarship is open to students enrolled in a Masters degree program with a significant research component connected with air quality. Applications close early February.

The CSIRO Division of Fisheries Supplementary PhD Awards (L,R)

- $10,000 pa
- Up to 3 years

This scholarship is a supplement to any primary scholarship (eg APA) for PhD study in marine studies, environmental studies, zoology, botany, broadly-based life sciences, economics and mathematics. Applications close early March.

The CSIRO Division of Fisheries Supplementary PhD Awards (L,R)

- $10,000 pa
- Up to 3 years

This scholarship is a supplement to any primary scholarship (eg APA) for PhD study in marine studies, environmental studies, zoology, botany, broadly-based life sciences, economics and mathematics. Applications close early March.

The Dairy Research and Development Corporation (DRDC) Postgraduate Education Program (L,R)

Awards to undertake full-time postgraduate research degrees are available in a wide range of disciplines including dairy manufacturing, farm research, economics and marketing, and agricultural extension. New and experienced applicants are welcome to apply. Guidelines and applications are available from the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit or DRDC, Level 3, 84 William Street, Melbourne VIC 3000, Tel (03) 9602 5300. Applications close 31 October.

The Forest and Wood Products Research and Development Corporation (FWPRDC) Scholarships (L,R)

- Up to $25,000 pa
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are open to students undertaking a postgraduate research degree at an Australian University.
The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority Research Support (I,L,R)

- $1,500

Applicants must be undertaking a full-time PhD research project that could contribute to the planning and managing work undertaken by the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Executive Officer, Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, PO Box 1379, Townsville QLD 4810, Tel (077) 818811. Applications close mid-December.

The Harold G. Conde Memorial Fellowship (L,R,C)

- $5,000 pa subject to the availability of funds
- Up to 3 years

Applicants should be honours graduates. The Fellowship is a supplementary award to be held in conjunction with another scholarship and is for postgraduate study or research in a field related to the electricity industry. Applications close early April.

The Julian Small Foundation Annual Research Grant (I,L,R)

- Up to $5,000

Applications are open to postgraduate and undergraduate students undertaking research and involved in the study of law or industrial relations. Selection will be based on a research proposal which outlines how the research will advance thinking and practice in the area of employment law and industrial relations in Australia. Applications close mid-August.

The June Opie Fellowship (I,L,R,C)

- NZD$12,000
- 1 year

The award is administered by the University of Auckland and is available to Citizens and Permanent Residents of Australia, Canada and New Zealand, and is designed as an incentive for students of high academic achievement who have a severe disability. It is primarily intended for those who plan to undertake postgraduate study with a view to preparing themselves for a role in the professions, in politics or more particularly in university teaching and research and who have disability issues as a continuing interest. Applications close with the University of Auckland in late October.

Land and Water Resources Research and Development Corporation (LWRRRDC) Postgraduate Research Scholarships (I,L,R)

- $20,000 pa plus $5,000 for operating expenses
- 2 years for Masters, 3 years for a PhD degree
General Research Scholarships are available for research that will lead to better management, sustainable use and conservation of land, water and vegetation resources in Australia. Irrigation Research Scholarships are specifically for research that will lead to better management, sustainable use and conservation of natural resources in Australia. Applications are available from the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit or LWRRDC, GPO Box 2182, Canberra ACT 2601, Tel (02) 62573379. Applications close early October.

The Lionel Murphy Postgraduate Scholarship (L,R,C)
• $15,000 pa for study in Australia, up to $30,000 for study overseas
• 1 year
Applicants must be intending to undertake a postgraduate degree in Law, Science, Legal Studies or other appropriate discipline. Preference will be given to applicants who propose to study the law and legal system in a social context, science/law or international law. Information and application forms are available from the Lionel Murphy Foundation, GPO Box 4545, Sydney NSW 2001, Tel (02) 9223 5151, Fax (02) 9223 5267. Applications close mid-September.

The MBF Health Research Awards-Postgraduate Research Scholarships
• Similar to NHMRC guidelines
The scholarships are open to students undertaking an MD or PhD in the areas of preventative health care, disease/drug management, evaluation of health care delivery outcomes, health policy evaluation and public health promotion/communication. Applications are available from The Executive Assistant, Research Team, Medical Benefits Fund of Australia Ltd, 97-99 Bathurst St, Sydney NSW 2000, Tel (02) 9323 9158. Fax (02) 9323 9168. Applications close late February.

The Meat and Livestock Australia (MLA) Studentships and Junior Research Fellowships (L,R,C)
• $15,888 pa for study in a Masters or Diploma, $20,000 for a PhD in Australia or US$17,500 for study overseas, plus airfares, insurance and allowances
• 2 years for Studentships (Masters or Diploma), 3 years for Junior Research Fellowships (PhD)
Applicants should be proposing to undertake research in disciplines relevant to the meat and livestock industry. Applications normally close late September.

The Menzies Research Scholarship in Allied Health Sciences (L,R)
• Up to $24,000 pa
• 2 years
The scholarship is awarded to stimulate research in the non-medical allied health disciplines. Applicants should be full-time students, who have completed the first stage of a PhD program. Applications are available from The Menzies Foundation, 210 Clarendon St, East Melbourne VIC 3002, Fax (03) 9417 7049. Applications close late June.

The Minerals Council of Australia Student Research Award (L,L,R)
• $500 plus travel and accommodation for the Environmental Workshop
The award is open to scholars who have completed or are undertaking postgraduate studies, and is aimed at encouraging excellence in student research and communication in the field of environmental management in mining. The award will be judged on a paper written for and presented at the Minerals Council of Australia's Environmental Workshop. Nominations close early May.

The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Training Scholarship for Aboriginal Health Research (L,R)
• $15,888 - $23,630 pa (depending on qualifications)
• Up to 3 years
Applicants must be undertaking an undergraduate or postgraduate degree which includes, or leads to, research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications will be assessed in terms of previous qualifications and experience. Consideration will be given to prior knowledge and experience of Aboriginal culture and health. Applications close early August.

The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Dora Lush Biomedical Postgraduate Scholarships (L,R)
• $15,888 pa, $20,503 for HIV/AIDS research, $17,888 for special initiative scholars, plus allowances
• Up to 3 years
Applicants must have completed a Science degree with Honours, or equivalent, at the time of submission of the application. Current APA holders or students enrolled in the final year of an Honours degree at the time of application are not eligible. Applications close early August.

The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Medical and Dental Postgraduate Scholarships (L,R)
• $23,630 pa plus allowances
• Up to 3 years
The scholarships are open to medical and dental graduates to undertake full-time research. Applications are particularly encouraged for research in the following special initiative areas: Aboriginal health and disease, prostate cancer, alcohol and substance abuse, nursing and allied health
services, dementia, schizophrenia, injury and HIV/AIDS. Applications close early August.

The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Public Health Postgraduate Scholarships (L,R)
- $23,630 pa (medical/dental graduates), $15,888 pa (other graduates), $20,503 pa for HIV/AIDS research, $17,888 pa for special incentive scholars, plus allowances
- Up to 3 years
The scholarships are open to medical/dental or health related graduates to obtain training in public health research. Applications are particularly encouraged for research in the following special initiative areas: Aboriginal health and disease, prostate cancer, alcohol and substance abuse, nursing and allied health services, dementia, schizophrenia, injury and HIV/AIDS. Applications close early August.

The National Heart Foundation of Australia Postgraduate Medical and Science Research Scholarships (L,R)
- $17,637 pa (science), $23,257 pa (medical) plus $1,200 departmental allowance
- Up to 3 years subject to satisfactory progress
Scholarships are available to science or medical graduates for research in cardiovascular function, disease or related problems. Applicants must usually reside in Australia. Further information and applications are available from the Medical Director, National Heart Foundation, PO Box 2, Woden ACT 2606. Medical applications close in May and Science applications close in October.

The National Tertiary Education Union (NTEU) Scholarship for the Study of Industrial Relations and Unionism in Australian Tertiary Education (L,R)
- $5,000 pa
- Up to 3 years
Applicants must have made or intend to make an application for candidacy for a Masters by Research or PhD in a topic which covers some aspect of industrial relations, policy issues and/or unionism related to Australian tertiary education. Further information is available from NTEU, PO Box 1323, South Melbourne VIC 3205, Tel (03) 9254 1910. Applications close early November.

The National Multiple Sclerosis Society of Australia Postgraduate Research Scholarships (L,R)
- Same as NHMRC scholarship stipends for medical and biomedical graduates
- Up to 2 years
Scholarships are available to medical graduates (or to appropriately qualified science graduates or health professionals) enrolled in a postgraduate research degree. Applications close mid-July.

The NSW Ministry for the Arts Scholarships (L)
- $5,000 - $25,000 (depending on the award)
The NSW Government offers a number of scholarships and awards to writers, artists and scholars living in NSW. Further information is available from the New South Wales Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney NSW 2000, Tel (02) 9228 3533, Fax (02) 9228 4722.

The Pig Research and Development Corporation (PRDC) Postgraduate Top-Up Scholarships (L,R)
- Up to a maximum of $21,000 as a supplement to other scholarships, plus allowances
Applicants must be eligible for another scholarship and be undertaking research relevant to increasing the competitiveness of the Australian pig industry. Applications close mid-December.

The Postgraduate Equity Scholarships (L,C)
- Substitution of HECS for tuition fees
- Duration of the course if eligibility criteria continue to be satisfied
These scholarships allow postgraduate students enrolled in full-fee courses to pay HECS for their course rather than course fees. Students granted the scholarship must still pay Student Activity Fees. Students who have previously completed a postgraduate course in Australia at the same or higher level are not eligible. Applications for Session One close 30 January. Applications for Session Two close 15 July.

Financial Need HECS Substitution Scholarships
Applicants must be in receipt of a full allowance from the Department of Social Security (DSS), Department of Veteran Affairs, or AUSTUDY.

HECS Substitution for Scholarships for Women
A limited number of scholarships are provided to women enrolling in postgraduate courses after a period of absence from study and/or employment who are seeking to extend their professional experience in order to re-enter the workforce. Preference will be given to women enrolling in courses which have a low female enrolment. Selection will take into account the applicant's academic merit, her personal statement, including details of a well-planned future career path, and referee's support. The scholarship is tenable for the duration of the course.

The Re-Entry Scholarship for Women (L,L,R,C)
- $15,888 pa (equivalent to the Australian Postgraduate Award)
• 1 year

Applicants must be women who have been out of full-time paid professional employment for a period of time and who wish to take up or resume a full-time research or coursework program of postgraduate study. Priority will be given to applicants wishing to update their research skills or to those who wish to gain further experience in order to return to employment in industry, business or education. Applicants must be able to demonstrate a well-planned career path. A letter of application and curriculum vitae should be forwarded to the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit, UNSW. Applications close 31 October.

The River Basin Management Society Ernest Jackson Memorial Research Grants (L,R)

• Up to $2,000

The scholarship assists PhD and Masters students undertaking research in the field of river basin management. PhD, Masters and 4th year Honours students are encouraged to apply. Further information is available from RBMS, PO Box 113, Forest Hill Vic 3131, Tel (03) 9816 6896. Applications close in April.

The Ronald Henderson Postgraduate Scholarships (L,R)

• $5,000 pa as a supplement to an APA
• Up to 2 years for Masters by Research, 3 years for a PhD

The scholarships are open to graduates who intend to commence Masters or PhD studies in social economics, and who obtain an APA or equivalent university postgraduate award. Applicants may be proposing study in qualifications in economics, commerce or arts. Information and applications are available from the Ronald Henderson Research Foundation, 5th Floor, 165 Flinders Lane, Melbourne VIC 3000, Tel (03) 9654 8299, Fax (03) 9650 7501, Email: lance@creativeaccess.com.au. Applications close in late October.

The RSPCA Alan White Scholarship (L,R)

• $2,500

Applicants should be undertaking original research to improve the understanding and welfare of animals. Applicants must have a sound academic record and demonstrate a major commitment animal welfare issues. A letter of application including two referees and academic transcripts, should be sent to the Executive Officer, RSPCA Australia, PO Box E369, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600, Tel (02) 62311437. Applications close mid-March.

The Rural Allied Health Placement Grants (L,R)

• Up to $500

Grants are available to students undertaking a postgraduate course in dietetics or psychology (Masters). Applications are available from the NSW Health Rural Health Support Unit, Tel (02) 6640 2302, Fax (02) 6640 2499, Email rhsu@nor.com.au, web: www.nor.com.au/community/rhsu. Session One applications close 15 May. Session Two closing dates are available in August.

The Rural Allied Health Scholarships (L)

• $5,750

Scholarships are available to students in any year of a postgraduate course in dietetics or psychology (Masters). Applications are available from the NSW Health Rural Health Support Unit. Tel (02) 6640 2302, Fax (02) 6640 2499, Email rhsu@nor.com.au, web: www.nor.com.au/community/rhsu. Applications close late September.

The Rural Industries Research and Development Corporation (RIRDC) Postgraduate Scholarships (L,R)

• $21,500 pa plus $3,500 to the host institution
• Up to 3 years

The scholarships are available for postgraduate study in rural research and development in areas of interest to the Corporation. Applicants must hold an Honours 1 or 2/1 degree in an appropriate discipline. Applications from mature age students with rural industry experience are particularly encouraged. Applications close in early November.

The Social Policy Research Centre (SPRC) Postgraduate Research Scholarship (L,R)

• $15,888 pa (equivalent to the APA), plus allowances
• 3 years for a PhD

Applicants should hold a Bachelors Degree with at least Honours 2/1 in any of the fields of study relevant to social policy. The successful candidate will be enrolled in a relevant School of the University but will undertake research at the Centre. Prospective applicants must contact the School in which they wish to enrol. Application packages are available from the Administrator, Social Policy Research Centre, UNSW, Tel (02) 9385 3833. Applications close late November.

The State Librarian's Metcalfe Scholarship at UNSW (L,R,C)

• At least $2,000

The scholarship is open to suitably qualified applicants to undertake a Masters or PhD in the areas of librarianship, marketing or technology. Selection will be based on academic merit, the outline for the proposed area of study and demonstrated interest in librarianship. Applications normally close 30 November.
The Sugar Research and Development Corporation (SRDC) Postgraduate Scholarships (L,R)

- $22,000 pa plus $3,000 to the host institution
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are available to foster research in disciplines compatible with the SRDC’s research priorities. Applicants should hold an Honours degree or equivalent and have a strong motivation to make a professional career in the sugar industry. Further information and applications are available from the Executive Director, Sugar Research and Development Corporation, PO Box 12050, Brisbane Elizabeth St Qld 4002, Tel (07) 3210 0495, Fax (07) 3210 0506. Applications close mid-September.

The Sydney Gay and Lesbian Business Association Scholarship (L, R, C)

- $1,500
- 1 year

The scholarship is provided to encourage the participation of gay men and lesbians in business and management careers. Scholarships are available to full-time students in Commerce or the AGSM. Applicants must be gay or lesbian. Applications normally close 15 April.

The Telstra Research Laboratories Postgraduate Research Fellowship (L,R)

University departments may apply for the Fellowships for one or more of their PhD students who are undertaking research relevant to the telecommunications industry in the fields of electrical engineering, computer science, science, psychology, social science or economics or other appropriate course. Further information is available from the Fellowship Applications Officer, Telstra Research Laboratories, Box 249, Rosebank MDC, Clayton Victoria 3169. Email: c.zaman@trl.telstra.com.au. Applications close late September.

United Uranium Trust Fund Scholarship

This Scholarship is available for the study of nuclear science and technology at the Australian Nuclear Science and Technology Organisation (ANSTO) or other designated institution. Applicants must be under 40 years of age. Further information and applications are available from ANSTO on telephone (02) 9543 3111.

The Wenkart Foundation Grants (L,R)

- Up to $22,000 pa
- 2 years with the possibility of renewal

Applicants must be undertaking full-time research in clinical, biomedical or health related clinical sciences. The grants will not be available again until the 1999 academic year. Applications close mid-May.

The Zonta International Amelia Earhart Awards (L,R)

- US$6,000
- 1 year

Applicants must be women who have completed one year graduate study in an aero-space related science or engineering degree. Further information and applications are available from Zonta International, 557 West Randolph St, Chicago, Illinois 60661-2206, USA, Tel +1 312 930 5848, Fax +1 312 930 0951. Applications close early November.

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences OPRS Holders Scholarship (I, R)

- $10,000 pa as a supplement to an OPRS
- 2 years for a Masters by Research, 3 years for a PhD degree

Applications are only open to OPRS holders from less developed countries who are enrolled in any school of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Selection will be made by the Dean of the Faculty. There is no application form. Applicants will be assessed on the basis of their OPRS application.
Travel Scholarships

Students in receipt of postgraduate scholarships not listed below may, if the scholarships conditions allow, spend a period of time overseas undertaking research relevant to their Australian qualification.

General Travel

AAUW Educational Foundation Awards (I,L,R,C)
The American Association of University Women (AAUW) offers a range of scholarships and fellowships for full-time study in the United States. Additional information may be obtained from the Association’s website: http://www.aauw.org

AAUW Educational Foundation International Fellowships (I,L,R,C)
- US$16,000
- 1 year
The American Association of University Women (AAUW) offers Fellowships for full-time postgraduate study or research in the United States for one academic year. Applicants must be females who have earned the equivalent of a United States Bachelor's degree and who are not US Citizens or Permanent Residents. Applicants can be preparing to undertake study in a broad range of disciplines including arts and humanities, physical and biological sciences, social sciences, law, economics, political sciences, or studies important to changing the lives of women and girls. International fellows can also qualify for a supplemental grant (US$5,000-$7,000) to support a community action project designed to improve the lives of women and girls for study in the fellow's home country in the year immediately following the fellowship year. Application packs are available from the AAUW Educational Foundation, Customer Centre, Dept 141, N. Dodge St, Iowa City, IA 52243-4030 USA. Applications close mid-January for the Fellowship year commencing in July.

The Asian Studies Library Awards (ASLA) (L,R)
- $250 to $800 in a lump sum
Applicants must be undertaking a Masters by Research or PhD. The award provides a contribution towards the travel costs to centres with Asian collections to undertake library research. Further information and application forms are available from the Project Co-ordinator, Asian Studies Library Awards, Collection Management Division, Library ANU, Canberra ACT 2600. Applications close late September.

The Association of International Education Japan (AIEJ) Short-Term Student Exchange Promotion Program (Inbound) Scholarships (I,L,R,C)
- 50,000 yen (settling-in allowance), 80,000 yen per month, plus airfare
- Six months to one year
Applicants must be accepted by a Japanese University under a student exchange program agreement with UNSW. Students must initially apply directly to a Japanese University through the International Student Centre at UNSW. The Japanese host university will recommend candidates to AIEJ and students must apply as directed by the host university. Applications close in February, May and September each year.

The Association of International Education Japan (AIEJ) Short-Term Student Exchange Promotion Program (Inbound) Peace and Friendship Scholarships (I,L,R,C)
- 50,000 yen (settling-in allowance), 100,000 yen per month, plus airfare
- Ten months to one year
Applicants must be accepted by a Japanese University under a student exchange program agreement with UNSW. Students must initially apply directly to a Japanese University through the International Student Centre at UNSW. The Japanese host university will recommend candidates to AIEJ and students must apply as directed by the host university. Applications close in February, May and September each year.
Association of University Women Educational Foundation-Charles & June Ross International Fellowship (L,R,C)

- US$15,400
- 1 year

The fellowship is available to Australian women who have graduated from an Australian University and who are proposing to undertake one year of full-time postgraduate study or research in the United States. Applicants must be members of the Australian Federation of University Women or AAUW and intend to return to Australia to pursue their professional career. Information and applications are available only from AAUW Educational Foundation, PO Box 4030, Iowa City, Iowa 52243-4030, USA, Tel +1 319 337 1716, Fax +1 319 337 2201. Applications close late November.

The AT&T Leadership Award (I,L,R,C)

- US$5,000

The award is open to students who will be commencing full-time undergraduate or postgraduate study in the United States between January and September in the year of application. The scholarship is open to students from the following Asia/Pacific countries: Australia, China, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Japan, Republic of Korea, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan and Thailand. Information and applications are available from the U.S. Consulate General, USIS, Level 59 MLC Centre, 19-20 Martin Place, Sydney NSW 2000, Tel (02) 9662 3016. Applications close 15 September.

The Australian Academy of Science International Exchange Programs (L,R)

The Academy administers exchange programs which support collaborative research between professional Australian scientists and technologists with countries such as the UK, France, Germany, Taiwan, China, Korea and Japan. The programs provide funds for living and travelling costs. Applicants must be Australian citizens who hold a PhD degree or equivalent. Information is available from International Programs, The Australian Academy of Science, fax (02) 6257 4620, Email: is@science.org.au, website: http://www.science.org.au/internat/exchange/contscix.htm.

The Australia-Korea Foundation Awards (L,R,C)

The AKF provides assistance to Korean language graduates who will be undertaking teacher training in the Korean language, or for work-experience programs. Information and applications are available from the Programs Co-ordinator, National Korean Studies Centre, PO Box 218, Hawthorn Vic 3122. Email: nksc@swin.edu.au.

The Australian Bicentennial Scholarships and Fellowships Scheme (L,R,C)

- £4,000 sterling
- At least 3 months

Awards are available for study or research in the United Kingdom in any discipline, where it can be demonstrated that there is an advantage to be gained from a period of study in the U.K. Applicants must be enrolled as postgraduate students at an Australian higher education institution and who are usually resident in Australia. Applications are available from the Secretary, Sir Robert Menzies Centre for Australian Studies, University of London, 28 Russell Square, London, WC1B 5DS, UK, Tel +44 171 580 5876, Fax +44 171 580 9627, Email mcintyre@sas.ac.uk. Applications close early November.

The Australian Federation of University Women (AFUW) (I,L,R,C)

Each year the Federation offers to its members a number of awards for study in Australia and overseas. Details of awards are included in a booklet available from the Australian Federation of University Women Inc, 215 Clarence St, Sydney NSW 2000, Tel (02) 9299 9888.

The British Aerospace Australia Chevening Scholarship (L,R,C)

- Tuition fees, maintenance allowance, airfare
- 1 year

The scholarship is available for study in an approved, one-year MSc course in aerospace engineering at a British university. Applicants must hold, or expect to complete before October, an Honours 1 or 2/1 degree. Application forms are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff NSW 2027, Tel (02) 9326 2022, Fax (02) 9327 4868. Applications close late October.

The British Chevening Scholarships (L,R,C)

- Tuition fees, maintenance allowance and return airfare
- 3 months to 1 year

The awards are intended for outstanding graduates and young professionals with the potential to rise to senior positions in the private or public sectors and will contribute to Australian-British relations and understanding. The awards are tenable for postgraduate study at British universities. Application forms are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff NSW 2027, Tel (02) 9326 2022, Fax (02) 9327 4868. Applications close in October.

British Council Postgraduate Bursaries (L,R)

- Return economy airfare plus monthly stipend of £450
- 3 months

The scholarships are available for students enrolled in a full-time PhD who are proposing to spend three months at
a British University or similar institution to take advantage of British expertise, equipment or data. Applications should be received by the British Council a minimum of 6 months prior to departure. Further information and applications are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff NSW 2027, Tel 9326 2022, Fax 9327 4868.

The Cambridge Commonwealth Trust Scholarships (L,R,C)
The Cambridge Commonwealth Trust administers several scholarships for Australian Citizens to undertake postgraduate study at the University of Cambridge. Scholarship application forms should be requested from the University of Cambridge when applying for admission. Admission forms and copies of the Graduate Studies Prospectus are available from The Board of Graduate Studies, 4 Mill Lane, Cambridge CB2 1RZ, United Kingdom. By submitting one Scholarship Application Form, applicants will be considered for all the Trust's scholarships for which they are eligible. Information on how to apply is available from the Honorary Secretary, Australian Committee of the Cambridge Australia Trust, QPO Box 93, Canberra ACT 2601, Tel (02) 6248 7744, Fax (02) 6248 6287. Applications for admission to Cambridge close 31 January and scholarship applications close 30 April in the following year.

The Cancer Research Fellowship Programme (L,L,R)
- Travel expenses and living allowances
- 1 year
Applicants should be engaged in research in medicine or the allied sciences and intending to pursue a career in cancer research. The awards are tenable at the International Agency for Research on Cancer in France, or any other suitable institution abroad. Areas of research include epidemiology, biostatistics, environmental and viral carcinogenesis and mechanisms of carcinogenesis. Applications are available from the International Agency for Research on Cancer, 150 cours Albert-Thomas, 69372 Lyon Cedex 08, France, tel 72 73 84 85, Fax 72 73 85 75. Applications normally close in December.

Churchill Fellowships (L)
- Tuition, travel and living allowances
Churchill Fellowships provide financial support for Australian Citizens to undertake study, training or projects overseas. Fellowships will not normally be awarded for higher academic or formal qualifications however. Applicants must be over 18 years of age. Further information and applications are available from the Chief Executive Officer, The Winston Churchill Memorial Trust, 218 Northbourne Ave, Braddon ACT 2612, Tel (02) 6247 8333. Applications close late February.

The Commonwealth Scholarship and Fellowship Plan (CSFP) (L,R,C)
- Varies for each country. Generally covers travel, living expenses, tuition fees, books and equipment, approved medical expenses
- Usually 2-3 years depending on the country
CSFP provides opportunities for Commonwealth students to undertake advanced academic study in other Commonwealth countries. Candidates should be Commonwealth Citizens who hold an undergraduate degree. Applications close at different times depending on the country in which the study is proposed.

The Coral Sea Scholarship (L,R,C)
- $3,000 per month, plus $2,500 travel entitlement
- Up to 3 months
The award is for applicants holding a tertiary qualification who are proposing study in the United States, to investigate a problem or opportunity relevant to Australian business or industry. Applicants must be Australian Citizens (Permanent Residents are not eligible). Further information and applications are available from the Fulbright Home Page, http://sunsite.anu.edu.au/education/fulbright, or by contacting the Program Officer, Australian-American Educational Foundation, GPO Box 1559, Canberra ACT 2601, Tel (02) 6247 9331, Email amanda@aaef.anu.edu.au. Applications close 30 September.

DAAD- The German Academic Exchange Service Scholarships (L,L,R,C)
Application forms and information (including closing dates) for the following scholarships are available from the Embassy of the Federal Republic of Germany, 119 Empire Circuit, Yarralumla, Canberra ACT 2600.

One-Year Scholarships
- Monthly allowance between DM1,000 and DM1,700, airfares, health and accident insurance, and tuition fees
- 1 year
Scholarships are available for graduate studies in Germany. Applicants must be aged 32 or under and hold a Bachelor's degree (or equivalent). A working knowledge of German is required of those who study arts, others may receive additional language training prior to the commencement of the scholarship. Applications normally close in September.

Research Grants
- Monthly stipend of DM1,700, health insurance contribution and travel assistance of DM2,500
- 2 to 6 months
PhD students can apply for assistance to undertake a short period of research in Germany. Applicants must be aged 32 or under.
**Information Visits by Groups of Professors and Students**

Groups (minimum of 10 persons, maximum of 20 persons) of professors and students can apply for assistance to visit Germany with the intention of increasing the knowledge of specific German topics. The program offers support in making travel and study arrangements and may include some financial assistance (based on the length of the stay and the number of persons undertaking the study tour). The period of stay must be between 7 and 21 days. No tours will be organised for July or August.

**Deutschlandkundlicher Winterkurs**
- Course fees, DM3,500 to assist with travel and living expenses, health insurance
- 8 weeks (3 January - 21 February)

Undergraduate and postgraduate students from all fields with at least two years university-level German may apply for this scholarship. Applicants must be Australian or New Zealand Citizens, aged from 19 to 32 and proposing to undertake a German Studies course (in German) at the Albert-Ludwigs University of Freiburg. The course provides language instruction and concentrates on historical and cultural aspects of contemporary Germany for students with a background in German Studies. Applications usually close in early August.

**East West Center Graduate Degree Fellowship (L,R,C)**
- Accommodation, monthly stipend of US$600, tuition fees, health insurance plus allowances
- 12 months with a possible one year extension

The Fellowships are available for postgraduate study at the University of Hawaii, preferably at Masters level. Citizens of the United States and Asian or Pacific countries are eligible to apply. Potential applicants must request an application package direct from the East West Centre, Awards Services Officer, Burns Hall 2066, 1601 East-West Road, Honolulu Hawaii 96848-1601, USA, Tel +1 808 944 7735, Fax +1 808 944 7730. Applications close early October.

**The Fulbright Postgraduate Student Awards (L,R)**
- Up to $28,506, depending on the type of award, with the possibility of other allowances (eg return airfares and tuition fees)
- 1 year

Students planning to undertake an American higher degree or engage in research towards an Australian higher degree in any field can apply for the Fulbright Student Awards. Four other privately sponsored awards are available - The Engineering Award, The Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander People Award, The Visual and Performing Arts Award, and The Tim Matthews Memorial Award in Statistics and Related Disciplines. Applicants must be Australian Citizens who have completed an Honours degree (or equivalent). Further information and applications are available from the Fulbright Home Page, http://sunsite.anu.edu.au/education/fulbright, or contact the Honorary Secretary, Fulbright NSW State Selection Committee, Research and Scholarships Office, University of Sydney NSW 2006, Tel (02) 9351 3877, Email: gab@reschools.usyd.edu.au. Applications close late September.

**The Golda Meir Scholarship (L,R,C)**
- Tuition (some allowances may be paid)
- 1 year

The Golda Meir scholarships are available to graduates who are wishing to pursue a course in Jewish studies, religious studies, Israel studies or Middle East studies, who meet the relevant requirements for the Graduate Year Program at the Hebrew University's Rothberg School for Overseas Students. Application forms are available from the Australian Friends of the Hebrew University, 36 Hawthorn Road, South Caulfield VIC 3162, Tel (03) 9272 5511.

**The Gowrie Scholarship Trust Fund (L,R)**
- $4,000 pa
- 2 years

Applicants must be members of the Forces or children (or grandchildren or lineal descendants) of members of the Forces who were on active service during the 1939-45 War. Special consideration may be given to cases of financial hardship. Applications close October.

**Greek Government Scholarships (L,R,C)**
- Tuition fees, monthly subsidy plus other allowances

Scholarships are available for undergraduate and postgraduate study in Greece. Applicants must be Australian citizens. Further information is available from the Embassy...
of Greece, 9 Turrana St, Yarralumla ACT 2600, Tel (02) 6273 3011. Applications normally close late March.

The Harkness Academic Fellowships (L,R,C)
- Some allowances and tuition fees for study in the USA
- 12-21 months
The Academic Fellowships cover academic study and research. Applicants should be active in the public, business or voluntary sectors with an outstanding record of achievement. Special consideration may be given to studies in health care and related community issues. Applications are available on written request from the Harkness Fellowship, PO Box 836, Belconnen ACT 2606. Applications close early September.

The Harkness Mid-Career Fellowships (L,R,C)
- Professional travel allowance
- 7-12 months
The Mid-career Fellowships are provided to support study and practical experience. Applicants should be active in the public, business or voluntary sectors with an outstanding record of achievement. Special consideration may be given to studies in health care and related community issues. Applications are available on written request from the Harkness Fellowship, PO Box 836, Belconnen ACT 2606. Applications close early September.

The Italian Government Scholarships (L)
- 1 million Italian lira per month
- 2 to 24 months
Scholarships are open to Australian citizens to undertake research and language studies in Italy. Applicants must be aged under 35 years. Further information is available from the Italian Embassy, 12 Grey St, Deakin ACT 2600, Tel (02) 6273 3333, Fax (02) 6273 4223. Applications close early March.

The Japanese Government (Monbusho) Scholarships (L)
Scholarships are available to Australian Citizens for study in Japan for postgraduate research or five years of undergraduate study. Applicants must be willing to study the Japanese language and receive instruction in Japanese. Further information and applications are available from Monbusho Scholarships, Embassy of Japan, 112 Empire Circuit, Yarralumla ACT 2600, Tel (02) 6272 7268, Fax (02) 6273 1848. Applications close early July.

The Kobe Steel Postgraduate Scholarship (L,R,C)
- Maintenance allowance of at least £7,000 sterling plus tuition fees and travelling expenses
- Up to 2 years with the possibility of extension
The scholarship is tenable at St Catherine's College, Oxford University. The scholarship will be awarded to outstanding individuals who display qualities of leadership, excellence in sport as well as academic ability. Students should have a past or future interest in Japan. Applications close mid-October.

The Korean Government Scholarships (L)
- Tuition fees, living allowance, travel and other allowances
- Duration of course
Scholarships are available to Australian citizens for Masters or PhD study in Korea. Preference will be given to applicants with a knowledge of the Korean language. Information and applications are available from the Embassy of the Republic of Korea, 113 Empire Circuit, Yarralumla ACT 2600, Tel (02) 6273 3044, Fax (02) 6283 4839. Applications close early May.

The Lady Davis Fellowship Trust (L,L,R,C)
The Lady Davis Trust provides awards for study, research, or teaching at graduate, post-doctoral or professorial levels at the Hebrew University or the Technion (Israel Institute of Technology). Information is available from the Australian Friends of the Hebrew University, 36 Hawthorn Road, South Caulfield VIC 3162, Tel (03) 9272 5511. Applications normally close in November.

The Laporte Centenary Scholarship (L,R)
- Airfare, living allowance, tuition fees
- 3 to 6 months
The scholarship is tenable for postgraduate research in the United Kingdom. Candidates should be undertaking a postgraduate qualification in a science-based discipline, preferably in the practical application of special chemicals. Applications are available from the Secretary, Sir Robert Menzies Centre for Australian Studies, University of London, 28 Russell Square, London, WC1B 5DS, UK, Tel +44 171 580 5876, Fax +44 171 580 9627, Email: mcintyre@sas.ac.uk. Applications close early November.

Learn Arabic in Cairo Scholarship (L,L,R,C)
- Course fees, AU$70 per month living allowance
- 8 months
Scholarships are available to undertake the Arabic as a Foreign Language course in Cairo. Applications are available from the Embassy of the Republic of Egypt, 1 Darwin Avenue, Yarralumla ACT 2600, Tel (02) 6273 4437, Fax (02) 6273 4279. Applications close 1 July.

The Lionel Murphy Postgraduate Scholarship (L,R,C)
- $15,000 pa for study in Australia, up to $30,000 for study overseas
- 1 year
Applicants must be intending to undertake a postgraduate degree in Law, Science, Legal Studies or other appropriate discipline. Preference will be given to applicants who are proposing study of the law and legal system in a social context, science/law or international law. Information and application forms are available from the Lionel Murphy Foundation, GPO Box 4545, Sydney NSW 2001, Tel (02) 9223 5151, Fax (02) 9223 5267. Applications close mid-September.

The Lloyd’s Register of Shipping Chevening Scholarship (L,R,C)

- Tuition fees, maintenance allowance, airfare
- 1 year

Two scholarships are available to graduates with proven academic merit and leadership potential, to pursue a postgraduate course at a British University. One scholarship is for a one-year MSc course in Marine Engineering/Naval Architecture, and the other is for a one-year MSc course in Environmental Sciences. Applicants must hold, or expect to complete before October, an Honours 1 or 2/1 degree. Application forms are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff NSW 2027, Tel (02) 9326 2022, Fax (02) 9327 4868. Applications close late October.

The Meat and Livestock Australia (MLA) Studentships and Junior Research Fellowships (L,R,C)

- $15,888 pa for study in a Masters or Diploma, $20,000 for a PhD in Australia or US$17,500 for study overseas, plus airfares, insurance and allowances
- 2 years for Studentships (Masters or Diploma), 3 years for Junior Research Fellowships (PhD)

Applicants should be proposing to undertake research in disciplines relevant to the Australian meat and livestock industry. Applications normally close in September.

The Menzies Scholarships (L,R,C)

The Menzies Scholarships are intended to provide funds for Australian Citizens (aged 21 to 45) who wish to travel to Britain to undertake a course of research and to write a paper on a subject of concern and importance to the relationship between the Australian and British communities. Tertiary qualifications are preferred but the awards are not restricted to graduates or students. Information and applications are available from the Australia-Britain Society, PO Box 4545, Sydney NSW 2001, Tel (02) 9223 5151, Fax (02) 9223 5267. Applications close mid-September.

Nanyang Technological University Singapore Research Scholarships (I,L,R)

- Tuition fees plus S$1,400-S$1,500 per month allowance
- 2 years for a Masters, 3 years for a PhD degree

Research scholarships are available to graduates with good Honours degrees to undertake postgraduate study. Information and application forms are available from The Registrar, Nanyang Technological University. Email: gleong@ntu.edu.sg, Fax: +65 7911604.

The NSW Ministry for the Arts Scholarships (L)

- $5,000 - $25,000 (depending on the award)

The NSW Government offers a number of scholarships and awards to writers, artists and scholars living in NSW. Further information is available from The New South Wales Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney NSW 2000, Tel (02) 9228 3533, Fax (02) 9228 4722.

The Oxford Nuffield Medical Fellowship (L,R)

- Between 27,525 and 31,945 pounds sterling pa (subject to tax), plus travel expenses
- 2 years with a possible one year extension

The awards are available for research in a clinical medicine or medical science department of the University of Oxford. The appointee is required to return to Australia for at least 3 years to perform work similar to that carried out in the United Kingdom during the tenure of the Nuffield fellowship. Further information is available from Australian Academy of Science, GPO Box 783, Canberra City ACT 2601, Tel (02) 6247 5777, Fax (02) 6257 4620. Applications close mid-March.

Overseas Research Students Awards Scheme (United Kingdom) (I,L,R)

- Difference in tuition fees for a ‘home’ and an ‘overseas’ student

The ORS Scheme provides partial remission of tuition fees to overseas students of outstanding merit and research potential. The awards are open to graduates who will be commencing full-time research studies at a participating institution in the United Kingdom, and who will be liable to pay tuition fees at the overseas student rate. Information and applications must be obtained directly from the Registrar or Secretary of the institution students are applying to in the United Kingdom. Applications normally close in April in the year of tenure.

Queen’s Trust Grants (L)

- Up to $15,000

The Queen’s Trust provides grants to Australian Citizens aged 18-28 years, for the pursuit of excellence in their chosen fields. Support is provided for projects studying the advancement of Australian youth, development of community leadership and/or other skills which will be of benefit to Australia. Information and applications may be obtained from the Queen’s Trust, Tel 1800 033 625. Applications close in late April.
The Rhodes Scholarship (L,R,C)

- Tuition fees, assistance with travel expenses, up to $17,500 allowance
- 2 years, with a possible one year extension
The scholarship is tenable for postgraduate study at Oxford University. Applicants must be aged between 19 and 25 and have an honours degree or equivalent. Selection for the scholarship will be based on academic and personal achievements and community spirit. Further information is available on the Rhodes home page http://www.usyd.edu.au/su/rhodes. Applications close late August.

The Robert Gordon Menzies Scholarship to Harvard (L,R,C)

- Up to $25,000 towards tuition fees, living expenses or travel costs (students who enrol in the Harvard Business School may be eligible for an additional $12,000)
- 1 year
The scholarships are tenable at one of the Harvard University graduate schools. Applicants must be postgraduates of an Australian tertiary institution who intend to return to Australia after studies at Harvard or to represent Australia overseas. The scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic excellence and personal qualities such as leadership and public duty. The successful applicant will be expected, when circumstances permit, to repay the scholarship in later years. Applications and additional information may be obtained from the Chair, Board of Faculties, ANU, Canberra ACT 0200. Fax (02) 6248 5561, Email: lynne.colley@anu.edu.au. Applications close at the end of December.

Rotary Foundation Ambassadorial Scholarships (L,L)

The Rotary Foundation offers scholarships to study or train in another country where Rotary clubs are located. Applicants must have completed at least two years of a university or college course, or have completed high school and have been employed for at least two years. Applicants must also be citizens of a country in which there is a Rotary club. Information regarding scholarship availability, closing dates and applications should be obtained from the applicant’s local Rotary club.

The Russian Scholarships (L,R,C)

- Payment an allowance and medical cover
Scholarships are available to Australian citizens to undertake undergraduate or postgraduate study in journalism, law, economics, international relations or medicine in Russia. Applications normally close in May.

The Sir Charles Mackerras / Australia-Britain Society Music Scholarship (L)

- £8,000 sterling
The scholarship is open to an outstanding young conductor, composer or repetiteur, aged between 21 and 30 who is likely to be an influential leader in the field of music, to undertake study in the United Kingdom or the Czech republic for at least six months. Application forms are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, EdgedIF NSW 2027, Tel (02) 9326 2022, Fax (02) 9327 4868, Email: bcsydney@sprint.com. Applications close early November.

The STA Travel Grant (L,L,R,C)

- Up to $3,000
Applicants must be undertaking study leading to a degree or diploma of the University and a member of the University Union. The grant is awarded on the basis of significant contribution to the community life of the University involving a leadership role in student affairs and the University Union and the relevance and merit of the proposed travel to the student's academic program or University Union activities. Applications close mid-April.

The Swedish Institute Guest Scholarships (L,L)

- SEK 7,100 per month living allowance
- 9 months (1 academic year)
The scholarships are open to students/researchers who wish to travel to Sweden for studies/research which cannot equally well be pursued in countries other than Sweden. Applicants must establish contact with a Swedish University willing to accept the applicant for the proposed studies. Initial requests for application forms must be made in writing, including the applicant’s name and address, nationality, educational background and work experience, knowledge of any languages, statement of the purpose of study/research in Sweden, and a copy of a letter of invitation from a Swedish University Department. Requests for applications should be sent to the Swedish Institute, Department for Exchanges in Education and Research, PO Box 7434, SE-103 91, Stockholm, Sweden. Email: grantinfo@si.se. Homepage: http://www.si.se. Requests for application forms must reach the Swedish Institute before 1 December.

Swiss Government Scholarships (L,R,C)

- Tuition fees, living allowance, medical insurance and assistance with airfares
- 1 academic year
One scholarship is available for art/music and two for other disciplines, to undertake postgraduate study or attend an art school/conservatory in Switzerland. Applicants will be required to pass a language test in German or French. Applicants must be aged under 35. Applications close early October.
The Tokyo Metropolitan Government Foreign Student Scholarship Program (L,R,C)

- 200,000 yen per month, tuition and travel expenses, plus allowances
- Up to 2.5 years

Scholarships are available for a Masters degree or postgraduate research at Tokyo Metropolitan University, or Tokyo Metropolitan Institute of Technology. Applicants must be aged under 35 years, be Australian Citizens from New South Wales, and be graduates of a university in NSW. Applications close early April.

The Turkish Government Language & Culture and Higher Education Scholarships (L,L)

Scholarships are available to high school graduates to undertake study at a Turkish University. Students may be required to undertake a one year Turkish language course before commencement of the degree. The scholarships pay a monthly allowance for the duration of the course. Scholarships are also available to university graduates who would like to attend Turkish Language and Culture Summer Courses conducted by Turkish Studies Centre. Further information is available from the Embassy of the Republic of Turkey, 60 Mugga Way, Red Hill ACT 2603. Applications close 30 May for Language and Culture Scholarships, and 15 July for Higher Education Scholarships.

University College London Scholarships

The University College London offers various scholarships to students from overseas, who hold an offer of admission to a full-time programme of study at UCL. Applicants must be self-financing and liable to pay tuition fees at the rate for overseas students. Information and applications are available from the International Office, University College London, Gower St, London WC1E 6BT, UK, Tel +44 171 380 7708, Fax +44 171 380 7380, Email: international@ucl.ac.uk.

Yokoyama Scholarship Awards (L,R,C)

Assistance may be available for undergraduate and postgraduate study at a Japanese University.

Information is available from Mr Masao Iwashita, Secretary-General, Yokoyama Scholarship Foundation, 6F Shiozaki Building, 2-7-1 Hirakawacho, Chiyoda-Ku, Tokyo 102 Japan, Tel (813) 3238 2913, Fax (813) 5275 1677.

Faculty Scholarships

---

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

External Study Programs (L,L,R)

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences provides financial support to postgraduate research students to undertake one overseas study period during their candidature. A travel grant is provided as a contribution towards the travel and living expenses. Further information is available from Prof Roger Bell, Chair, Research Management Committee, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
The following information summarises prizes awarded by the University. Prizes are grouped by level as follows: Undergraduate, common Undergraduate/Postgraduate, Postgraduate. Within these groups prizes are listed under the faculty, school or department in which they are awarded. Prizes which are not specific to any school are listed under General. Law prizes are awarded only for students enrolled in the LLB or Jurisprudence courses.

Information regarding the establishment of new prizes may be obtained from the Student Information and Systems Office.

Prize information is normally provided in the following format:

- Prize value
- Conditions

### Undergraduate Prizes

**The University Of New South Wales (General Category for Prizes)**

- **The Heinz Harant Challenge Prize**
  - $1000 (bi-annual prize)
  For an original piece of assessable work submitted in the course of completing a General Education subject

- **The Sydney Technical College Union Award**
  - $400 and a bronze medal
  For leadership in student affairs combined with marked academic proficiency by a graduand

- **The UNSW Human Rights Essay Prize**
  - $400
  For the best research essay on a Human Rights topic by a student enrolled at the University of New South Wales proceeding to a Bachelor degree

**Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences, and Commerce and Economics**

- **The W J Liu Esquire OBE Memorial Prize for Chinese Studies**
  For the best performance in a subject related to Chinese matters offered in the Department of Economic History, or in the Schools of History or Political Science

**Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences**

- **The David McDowell Prize**
  - $200
  For the best performance by an ACCESS student in a level 1 Sociology subject
The Maxwell Aubrey Phillips Prize
- $150
For the best performance in an essay or a thesis topic concerned with Early Modern Europe in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

School of English

The Aisling Society Prize
- $150
For an outstanding essay or thesis on Irish-Australia or Irish History or Literature.

The Australian Federation of University Women - NSW Prize
- $50
For an outstanding performance in English essays by a woman student in the Bachelor of Arts degree course

The English Association Prize
- $250
For the best performance in Literature by a final year Honours student

The Penguin Books Prize
- Books valued at approximately $150
For the best performance in an English major by a student in the Bachelor of Arts degree course

The RG Geering Prize in Australian Literature
- $250
For the best performance in an upper level Australian literature subject in Year 2 or Year 3 of the Bachelor of Arts degree course

School of Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour

The Australian Business Limited Industrial Relations Prize
- $500
For the best performance in IROB2703 Industrial Relations 2A (Comparative Industrial Relations) in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics degree course

The AWU Industrial Relations Prize
- $400
For the best performance in IROB2704 Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organization of Work) in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics degree course

The Christine Stojkovska Memorial Prize
- $500
For the best overall performance in the Industrial Relations or Human Resource Management core subjects by a female student in the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science degree course

The Industrial Relations Society of NSW Prize
- Books valued at approximately $200
For the best performance in IROB1701 Industrial Relations 1A (Australian Industrial Relations) in the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics or Bachelor of Arts degree course

The Julia Moore Prize in Industrial Relations
- $500
For the best aggregate performance in IROB3705 Industrial Relations 3A and IROB3706 Industrial Relations 3B by a final year female student majoring in Industrial Relations

The NSW Labor Council Industrial Relations Prize
- $400
For the best performance in Industrial Relations 1B (Trade Unionism) in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics degree course

The Terrance Muldoon Memorial Prize
- $300
For the best performance in Industrial Relations Honours (Final Year) in either the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree course

School of Mathematics

The Applied Mathematics Prize
- $100
For excellence in Level 3 Applied Mathematics subjects in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

The C H Peck Prize
- $200
For the best performance in Year 2 Mathematics by a student proceeding to Year 3 in the School of Mathematics

The Head of School’s Prize
- $100
For excellence in four or more Mathematics units in Year 2 in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

The J R Holmes Prize
- $100
For the best performance in Level 3 Pure Mathematics subjects in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

The J R Holmes Prize
- $100
For excellence in at least 4 pass-level Pure Mathematics Level 3 units, taken over no more than two consecutive years by a student in the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Education degree course

The Michael Mihailavitch Erihman Award
- $1000
For the best performance in a Mathematics Program, in examinations conducted by the School of Mathematics in any one year

The School of Mathematics Prize
- $100
For the best performance in MATH1131 Mathematics 1A or MATH1141 Higher Mathematics 1A, and MATH1231 Mathematics 1B or MATH1241 Higher Mathematics 1B in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

The Statistical Society of Australia (NSW Branch) Prize
- $200
For the best performance in Theory of Statistics subjects
The Towers Perrin Fourth Year Prize
• $200
For the best performance in the Year 4 project in the Bachelor of Science at Honours level within the School of Mathematics

The Towers Perrin Third Year Prize
• $200
For the best performance in both MATH3610 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 - Real Analysis and MATH3620 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 - Functional Analysis or in MATH3181 Applied Mathematics 3 - Optimal Control Theory

School of Political Science

The David Vogel Memorial Prize
• $150
For the best performance in Political Science subjects in the final year of the Bachelor of Arts degree course

The IPAA (NSW) Prize (Institute of Public Administration in Australia)
• $250
For the best performance in an internship subject in Public Policy in Political Science, in an undergraduate degree course

The Presiding Officers’ Prize
• $100
For the best performance in the Parliamentary Internship component of POLS2008 Public Policy Making or POLS3045 Policy and Politics: Theory and Practice

The School of Political Science Honours Year Prize
• $100
For the best performance in Political Science at Honours level

The Staff of the School of Political Science Prize
• $150
For the best performance in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Arts in Political Science degree course

The Sydney Morning Herald Prize
• $200
For the best overall performance by a student majoring in Political Science other than in Year 1, in an undergraduate course

The Zappia Prize
• Annual interest from investment account
For the best performance in the Year 4 Honours program offered by the School of Political Science

School of Psychology

The Australian Psychological Society Prize
• $300
For the best performance in Psychology 4 Honours

The Milon Buneta Prize
• $100
For the best performance in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Science (Psychology) degree course

The Psychology Staff Prize
• $80
For the best performance in Year 2 Psychology

School of Science and Technology Studies

The Ronayne Prize
• $150
For the best First Class Honours result in the Year 4 (Honours) program in the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts in Science and Technology Studies degree course at Honours level
School of Social Science and Policy

The Insight Group Prize

- $500
For the best performance in SLSP3000/3001/3002 Social Science and Policy (Year 3) in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course

The School of Social Science and Policy First Year Prize

- $200
For the best overall mark in SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy and SLSP1001 Introduction to Research Methods and Statistics with Computer Application in Year 1 of the Bachelor of Social Science degree course

The School of Social Science and Policy Second Year Prize

- $300
For the best overall mark in SLSP2000 Social and Economic Theory and Policy, SLSP2001 Research Methods and Statistical Applications and SLSP2002 Social Science and Policy Case Studies in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Social Science degree course

School of Sociology

The Sol Encel Prize

- $500, a book and book plate
For the best performance in a Year 4 Honours Thesis in Sociology in the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science degree course

School of Theatre, Film and Dance

The Fourth Centenary Shakespeare Prize

- $100
For the best essay on a Shakespearean topic
Undergraduate and Postgraduate Prizes

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

The Mar Prize in Linguistics

• Annual interest from investment account
For the best performance in a Linguistics subject by a student in the Bachelor of Arts or Master of Arts degree course

School of Economics

The Australian Record Industry Association (ARIA) Prize

• $500
For the best performance in one aspect of ECON2209/ECON5248 Business Forecasting in the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics, Master of Commerce or Master of Commerce (Honours) degree course

The Australian Record Industry Association (ARIA) Prize

• $250
For meritorious performance in one aspect of ECON2209/ECON5248 Business Forecasting in the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics, Master of Commerce or Master of Commerce (Honours) degree course
The University of New South Wales • Kensington Campus

Theatres
Applied Science Theatre F11
Athol Lykke Theatre C27
Biomedical Theatres E27
Central Lecture Block E19
Chemistry Theatres

(Dwyer, Mellor, Murphy, Nyholm, Smith) E12
Clancy Auditorium C24
Classroom Block (Western Grounds) H3
Fig Tree Theatre B14
Helftron Theatres E13
Io Myers Studio D9
Keith Burrows Theatre J14
MacAuley Theatre E15
Mathews Theatres D23
Parade Theatre E3
Physics Theatre K14
Quadrangle Theatre E15
Rex Vowels Theatre F17
Science Theatre F13
Webster Theatres G15

Buildings
AGSM C27
Applied Science F10
Arcade D24
Architecture H14
Barker Apartments N13
Barker Street Gatehouse, Gate 14 N14
Basser College (Kensington) C18
Baxter College D14
Biosciences D26
Central Store B13
Chancellery C22
Dalton (Chemistry) F12
Goldstein College (Kensington) D16
Golf House A27
Gymnasium B5
High Street Gatehouse, Gate 9 B24
Helftron, Robert (Chemistry) E12
International House C6
John Goodsell (Commerce and Economics) F20
Kensington Colleges (Office) C17
Library (University) E21
Link B6
Main K15
Maintenance Workshop and Central Store B13
Mathews F23
Menzies Library E21
Morven Brown (Arts) C20
New College L6
Newton J12
NIDA D2
Parking Station H25
Pavilions N18
Philip Baxter College (Kensington) D14
Quadrangle E15
Red Centre H13
Sam Cracknell Pavilion H8
Samuels Building F25
Shalom College N5
Webster, Sir Robert G14
Unisearch House L5
University Regiment J2
University Union (Roundhouse) E6
University Union (Blockhouse) G6
University Union (Squarehouse) E4
Wallace Wurth School of Medicine C27
Warrane College M7

General
Aboriginal Resource and Research Centre E20
Aboriginal Student Centre A29
Accommodation (Housing Office) E17
Accounting E15
Admissions C22
Alumni C22
Anatomy C27
Applied Bioscience D25
Applied Economic Research Centre F20
Archives, University E21
Arts and Social Sciences (Faculty Office) C20
Asia-Australia Institute: 45 Beach Street, Coogee
Audio Visual Unit F20
Australian Graduate School of Management G27
Banking and Finance E15
Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics D26
Biological Science D26
Biomedical Library F23
Biotecnology F25
Built Environment (Faculty Office) H14
Business Law and Taxation F20
Campus Services C22
Careers Service E15
Cashier's Office C22
Chaplains E4
Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry F10
Chemistry E12
Civil and Environmental Engineering H20
Commmerase and Economies (Faculty Office) F20
Communications Law Centre C15
Community Medicine D26
Computer Science and Engineering G17
Cornea and Contact Lens Research Unit 22-32
King St, Randwick
Counselling Service E15
Economics F20
Education Studies G2
Educational Testing Centre E4
Electrical Engineering G17
Energy Research, Development & Information Centre F10
Engineering (Faculty Office) K17
English C20
Equity and Diversity Unit E15
Examinations C22
Facilities Department C22, B14A
Fees Office C22
Food Science and Technology B8
Geology F10
Geography K17
Geomatic Engineering K17
Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering F25
Graduate School of Engineering (MBT Program) K17
Groundwater Centre F10
Health Service, University E15
Health Services Management F25
History C20
Housing E15
Human Resources C22
Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour F20
Information, Library & Archives Studies F23
Information Systems E15
Information Technology Unit F21
Institute of Languages, 22-32 King St, Randwick
International Business E15
International Student & Scholar Services H14
IPACE Institute F23
Kanga's House G14
Law (Faculty Office) F21
Law Library F21
Legal Studies and Taxation F20
Library Law D21
Life Sciences (Faculty Office) D26
Loans C22
Lost Property H11
Marine Science D26
Marketing F20
Materials Science and Engineering E8
Mathematics F23
Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering J17
Media and Communications C20
Media Liaison E22
Medical Education C27
Medicine (Faculty Office) B27
Microbiology and Immunology D26
Michael Birt Gardens C24
Miners K15
Mining Engineering K15
Modern Language Studies C28
Music and Music Education B11
News Service C22
Optometry J12
Pathology C27
Performing Arts B10
Petroleum Engineering D12
Pharmacy C20
Physics K15
Physiology and Pharmacology C27
Planning and Urban Development K15
Political Science C20
Pooch Corner N8
Printing Section C22
Professional Development Centre E17
Psychology F23
Publishing and Printing Services C22
Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems K17
Research Office: 34 Botany Street, Randwick
Safety Science B11
Science and Technology (Faculty Office) E12
Science and Technology Studies C20
Security H13
Social Science and Policy C20
Social Policy Research Centre F25
Social Work G2
Sociology C20
Sport and Recreation Centre B6
Squash Courts B7
Student Centre (off Library Lawn) C22
Student Recruitment Office C22
Students' Guild E15
Swimming Pool B4
Tennis Pavilion J6
Textile Technology G14
Theatre, Film and Dance B10
UNSW Bookshop E15
UNSW International H14
UNSW Bookshop E15
WHC Regional Training Centre C27
Wool and Animal Sciences G14
Works and Maintenance B14A
The University of New South Wales • Kensington Campus
This Handbook has been specifically designed as a source of detailed reference information for first year, re-enrolling undergraduate and postgraduate students.

Separate Handbooks are published for:
- Arts and Social Sciences
- Built Environment
- College of Fine Arts
- Commerce and Economics
- Engineering
- Law
- Medicine
- Science
- Australian Graduate School of Management (AGSM)
- Australian Taxation Studies Program (ATAX)
- University College,
- Australian Defence Force Academy (ADFA)
- General Education.

For further information about the University – its organisation; staff members; description of disciplines; scholarships; prizes and so on, consult the University Calendar (Summary Volume). For further information on student matters, consult the UNSW Student Guide.